



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

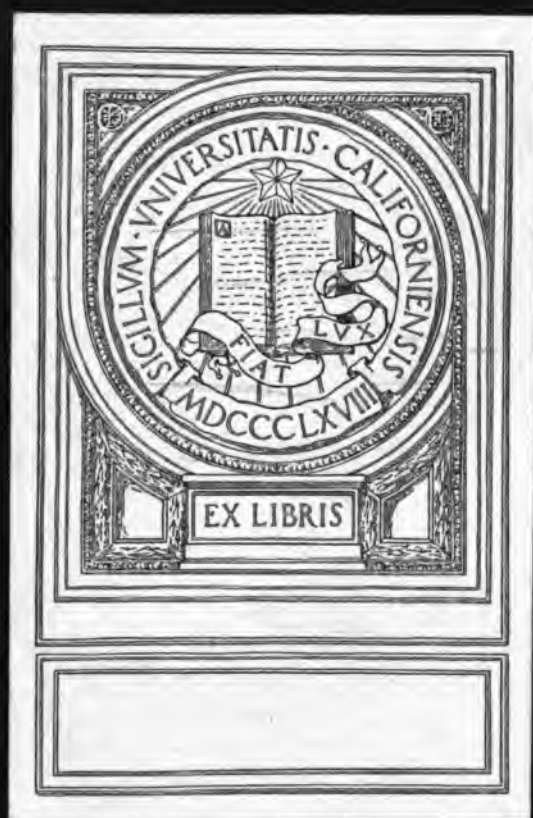
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

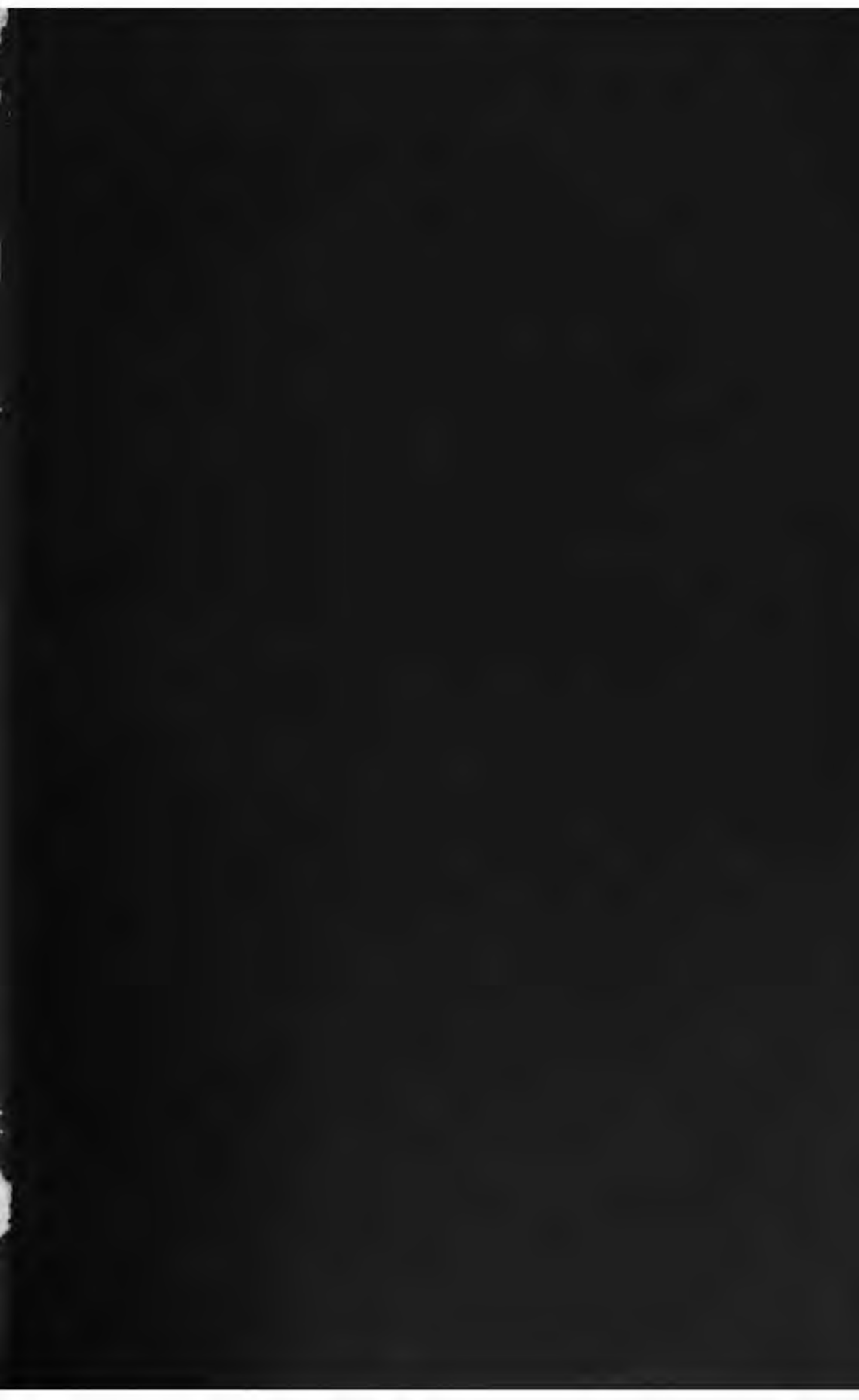
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



B 3 898 784









MEDALS  
AND  
DECORATIONS  
OF THE  
BRITISH ARMY AND NAVY

BY  
JOHN HORSLEY MAYO

LATE ASSISTANT MILITARY SECRETARY TO THE INDIA OFFICE

WITH NUMEROUS COLOURED  
PLATES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

VOL. II

Westminster  
ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO.  
2 WHITEHALL GARDENS

1897

*All rights reserved*

CR4871

M3

v.2

70 .vibU  
ANBOPHUA

# MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

## VOLUME II.

No. 174.

GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1814.

ARMY, 1848.

PLATE 33.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA 1848

*Rev.* Queen Victoria standing on a dais, placing a wreath on the head of the Duke of Wellington who, with his Field-Marshal's *bâton* in his right hand, kneels on his left knee before her. At the side of the dais, a lion dormant.

*Leg.* TO THE BRITISH ARMY

*Exergue.* 1793-1814

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Straight silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson, with blue borders.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps.* EGYPT

MAIDA

ROLEIA

VIMIERA

SAHAGUN

BENEVENTE

SAHAGUN-BENEVENTE

CORUNNA

MARTINIQUE

TALAVERA

GUADALOUPE

BUSACO

BAROSSA

FUENTES D'ONOR

ALBUHERA

JAVA

CIUDAD RODRIGO

BADAJOS

SALAMANCA

FORT DETROIT

VITTORIA

PYRENEES

ST. SEBASTIAN

CHATEAUGUAY

NIVELLE

CHRYSTLER'S FARM

NIVE

ORTHEs

TOULOUSE

The fact that the naval and military forces of the Crown which had taken part in the Peninsula War, and in contemporaneous operations in other parts of the world, had not generally received any decoration commemorative of their services, whilst all the army which fought at Waterloo had received a medal, appears to have given rise to a feeling of dissatisfaction which, although it did not become the subject of official discussion, was for many years ventilated in military circles and in the press.

On 16th April, 1844, in the House of Commons, Sir A. L. Hay moved an address to the Crown praying Her Majesty to confer an honorary distinction on the surviving officers of the Peninsula Army. The motion was seconded by Lord A. Lennox.

The Secretary at War, Sir Henry Hardinge, opposed the motion. He said that though there could be no difference of opinion as to the eminent merits of the Peninsula Army, it should be borne in mind that the operations of the British Army of that period were not confined to the Peninsula. Those who served in Egypt, India, and America had received no such honour as that proposed, not because their services were less distinguished, but because it had not been the custom to award such distinctions; the country was not, however, on that account to be charged with ingratitude. The Peninsula Army had performed great services, greater than any other British Army, but the British Army in other parts of the world had also performed great services, and injustice would therefore be done, and dissatisfaction created, were the Peninsula Army alone to receive the proposed distinction. The motion would give medals to the officers who fought in the Peninsula only, but how could they in justice omit others? Would it not be regarded as injustice if, after the precedent of the Waterloo medal, which all, from the field-marshal to the drummer-boy, received alike, the Government advised the Crown to give medals to the officers and not to the soldiers?

Captain Sir Charles Napier, R.N., said he could not agree to the principle that because justice had been delayed for many years it was too late to reward the officers and men who had served their country. It was never too late to do a good thing. He would go back and give medals to those who had served in Egypt and America.

The debate was continued by Colonel Sibthorpe, Captain Berkeley and Sir G. Cockburn, and terminated in the withdrawal

of the motion, Sir A. L. Hay remarking that he had only done his duty in bringing the subject under the consideration of the House.

Two years afterwards the subject was again brought before the House of Commons by Colonel Sir De Lacy Evans, who, on 19th August, 1846, moved an address to the Crown praying Her Majesty 'to direct that a favourable consideration be granted to the humble and dutiful representations of the surviving veterans of Trafalgar and the Peninsula War, for a medal commemorative of their faithful services in those great conflicts.'

The motion was supported by Captain Pechell, Captain Carnegie, Captain Layard and Sir W. Verner, but it met with opposition from the Prime Minister, Lord John Russell, and the Secretary at War, Mr. Fox Maule, the former saying that he thought the granting of medals to those who fought at Trafalgar and in the Peninsula involved a question which ought to have been considered at the end of the war. It was forty years since Trafalgar, and thirty-two since the conclusion of the Peninsula War; and it was rather late to call on the advisers of the Crown to move in the matter. He had no doubt Lord Liverpool and the Duke of Wellington, at the end of the war, duly considered what should be done to reward the services of those engaged. In his opinion it was too late to adopt the course proposed, and he accordingly opposed the motion.

Sir De L. Evans said he would withdraw his motion. The speech of the Prime Minister would not, however, be satisfactory to the army or the country; and unless the Government took proper measures in the matter, he would bring it forward again the following session.

But the discussion which the question underwent both in and out of Parliament induced the authorities to change their minds, and to concede the much-desired medal.

The grant was thus notified :—

#### GENERAL ORDER.

*'HORSE GUARDS, 1st June, 1847.*

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to command that a Medal should be struck to record the services of Her Fleets and Armies during the Wars commencing in 1793, and ending in 1814, and that one should be conferred upon every Officer, Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier of the Army, who was present in any Battle or Siege, to commemorate which Medals had been struck by command of Her Majesty's Royal Predecessors, and had been distributed to the General or Superior Officers of the several Armies and Corps of Troops engaged, in conformity

## 282 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

with the Regulations of the Service at that time in force ; General and other Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, who consider that they have claims to receive this mark of their Sovereign's gracious recollection of their services, and of Her desire to record the same, are each to apply to the Secretary of the Board of General Officers, Whitehall, London, and to send, in writing, to the same Officer a statement of his claim, for what action, at what period of time, and the names of the persons, or the titles of the documents by which the claim can be proved.

'These claims are to be sent, by General Officers having such claims, through the hands of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

'The Staff Officers having such claims, through the General Officers under whom they served, if alive ; if not alive, through the Adjutant-General of the Army.

'Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Regiments, Battalions and Detachments, through the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, Battalion or Detachment at the time, if still alive. This will be known by inquiry at the Agents of the Regiment resident in London. If such Commanding Officer should not be alive, the application, in writing, must be sent through the Adjutant-General of the Army.

'The Board of General Officers is hereby, by Her Majesty's command, directed to take into consideration, to investigate the facts stated in each of these several applications, and to report to the Commander-in-Chief upon the same, for the information of Her Majesty, and to enable those commanded by Her Majesty to deliver to the claimants the Medals accordingly.

'The Adjutant-General, and the Military Secretary of the Commander-in-Chief, will transmit to the Secretary of the Board of General Officers such information as they may have been able to acquire, to assist in the investigations which the Board will have to make.

'The Commander-in-Chief has been required to desire that the Board of General Officers will have alphabetical lists made out of the names of the claimants to one of these Medals, with his rank, and the name of the particular Battle or Siege, for which he claims to receive the same, inserted in the margin, and at which the Board of General Officers may consider that he was present.

'The occasions, for which medals have been granted by the Sovereign, are specified below for general information and guidance, as at page 73 of the Annual Army List.

'By command of Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Commander-in-Chief.

'JOHN MACDONALD,  
*Adjutant-General.'*

Maida, . . . . .	4th July, 1806.
Roleia, . . . . .	17th August, 1808.
Vimiera, . . . . .	21st August, 1808.
Sahagun, Benevente, . . . . .	December, 1808, and January, 1809.
Corunna, . . . . .	16th January, 1809.
Martinique, . . . . .	February, 1809.
Talavera, . . . . .	27th and 28th July, 1809.
Guadaloupe, . . . . .	January and February, 1810.
Busaco, . . . . .	27th September, 1810.
Barossa, . . . . .	5th March, 1811.
Fuentes d'Onor, . . . . .	5th May, 1811.
Albuhera, . . . . .	16th May, 1811.
Java, . . . . .	August and September, 1811.
Ciudad Rodrigo, . . . . .	January, 1812.
Badajoz, . . . . .	17th March, and 16th April, 1812.

Salamanca, . . . . .	22nd July, 1812.
Fort Detroit, America, . . . . .	August, 1812.
Vittoria, . . . . .	21st June, 1813.
Pyrenees, . . . . .	28th July to 2nd August, 1813.
St. Sebastian, . . . . .	August and September, 1813.
Chateauguay, America, . . . . .	26th October, 1813.
Nivelle, . . . . .	10th November, 1813.
Chrystler's Farm, America, . . . . .	11th November, 1813.
Nive, . . . . .	9th to 13th December, 1813.
Orthes, . . . . .	27th February, 1814.
Toulouse, . . . . .	10th April, 1814.

(*Supplement to London Gazette*, 1st June, 1847, page 2043.)

The Duke of Richmond, to whose energy and influence the grant of the medal was in a great degree owing, made inquiry in the House of Lords on 23rd July, 1849, as to whether the Government would consent to the extension of the grant so as to include services which were not specified in the General Order of 1st June, 1847. He instanced the campaign in Egypt in 1801, the success attending which was of no ordinary character. No fewer than twenty-two thousand prisoners were taken. The thanks of Parliament were twice accorded, and three peerages were created. His Grace also referred to the capture of Washington, the passage of the Bidassoa, and the capture of the Mauritius; and moved for a return of the actions by sea and land from 1794 to 1814, for which medals had been awarded in accordance with the General Orders issued by the Horse Guards and Admiralty on 1st June, 1847.

In the discussion which ensued Earl Grey, Secretary of State for War and the Colonies, remarked that the great difficulty was how to ascertain the particular services for which the distinction should be granted. He promised, notwithstanding, that the general subject should be well considered by the Government.

The Duke of Wellington observed that it should be remembered it was the Crown that conferred these distinctions, which were valuable because they were so conferred; and whatever officers and soldiers might feel at receiving the approbation of Parliament, it was not Parliament that created the value of the distinction of a medal, but the fact of its being conferred by the Crown. Those who advised the Crown must discover the services deserving of commemoration.

The result of Lord Grey's promise was that the campaign in Egypt in 1801 was added to the list of services for which the medal was given.



## GENERAL ORDER.

'HORSE GUARDS, 12th February, 1850.

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to command that Medals should be struck to record the services of Her Fleets and Armies during the wars commencing in 1793, and one of these Medals having already been given, under the General Order of 1st June, 1847, to every officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier, who was present at any of the battles and sieges referred to in the above Order, Her Majesty has now been graciously pleased further to command, that one of the same Medals shall be granted to every officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier, who has not already received one under the above mentioned Order, and who may have been present with the Army which performed the great achievements in Egypt during the War ending in 1801.

'Officers and soldiers, who consider that they have a claim to receive such Medal, are each to apply,—as directed in the General Order of 1st June, 1847;—the General Officers having such claims through the Secretary of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

'The Staff Officers through the General Officers under whom they served,—if alive;—if not alive, through the Adjutant-General of the Army.

'Officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of regiments, battalions and detachments, through the Commanding Officer of the regiment, battalion or detachment at the time, if still alive. This will be known by inquiry at the agents of the regiment resident in London. If such Commanding Officer should not be alive, the application, in writing, must be made through the Adjutant-General of the Army.

'The Board of General Officers is hereby, by Her Majesty's command, directed to take into consideration—to investigate—the facts stated in each of these several applications, and to report to the Commander-in-Chief upon the same, for the information of Her Majesty, and to enable those commanded by Her Majesty to deliver to the claimants the Medals accordingly.

'The Adjutant-General and the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief will transmit to the Secretary to the Board of General Officers such information as they may have been able to acquire, to assist in the investigations which the Board will have to make.

'The Commander-in-Chief has been required to desire that the Board of General Officers will have alphabetical lists made out of the names of the claimants to one of these Medals, with his rank.

'Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to command that the Departments of the Secretary at War, and of the Paymaster-General, may furnish to the Board of General Officers such information as the records of those Departments respectively can furnish, of the names of those serving with the army in Egypt at the period at which that service was achieved; and that the several Governments in India should be required to furnish to the Board of General Officers in London such information in respect to regiments sent to Egypt from India, of names of the several officers and individuals serving on the Staff, or in the ranks of the several regiments employed, as can be found in the several offices under the several Governments in India.

'The several Governments in India will be desired to form, at the Presidency of each of the Governments, a Board of Officers, which shall have instructions to inquire into claims referred to such Board, whether by the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, or by the Board of General Officers sitting in London, or by the Commander-in-Chief of the Army of each Presidency in India.

'In extending this further mark of Her Majesty's gracious consideration to those officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, whose claims to a Medal, on account

of any of the services specified in the General Order of 1st June, 1847, may have already been admitted, an additional Bar, bearing the word *Egypt* engraved upon it, will be added to the clasps on which the names of the several battles, at which such officers and soldiers were present, are enumerated.

‘By Command of Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Commander-in-Chief.

‘JOHN MACDONALD,  
*Adjutant-General.*’

(*London Gazette*, 12th February, 1850.)

It will be noticed that the foregoing Order includes the officers and troops sent from India to Egypt under the command of General Sir David Baird.

In the House of Lords on 21st February, 1850, the Duke of Richmond, in expressing his gratification that the grant of the medal had been extended to those who served in Egypt, said he should never remain quiescent until similar justice was done to all who were engaged in the various actions from 1794 to 1814. On behalf, however, of the Government, Earl Grey declined to make any further addition to the list of services, and Egypt was therefore the only further one rewarded.

A list of the actions for which this medal was awarded is given in a Return to the House of Lords of 24th July, 1849. This Return does not include ‘Egypt,’ which was not added until afterwards.

In acknowledgment of the zeal displayed by the Duke of Richmond in advocating the grant of the medal, the officers interested presented His Grace with a piece of plate of the value of fifteen hundred guineas.

Mention has been made elsewhere of the only partial appropriateness of the design of the *reverse* of this medal—*i.e.* the Queen crowning the Duke of Wellington—from which it would be inferred that the services for which the medal was awarded, and which are inscribed on its clasps, were all performed either directly or indirectly under the Duke’s direction. A glance at the list of clasps shows, however, that this was by no means the case, inasmuch as services in Egypt, the East and West Indies, and America, with which the Duke had no concern whatever, are recorded on them. This is one misleading point connected with this medal.

Another, and equally important one, is the *period*, ‘1793-1814,’ inscribed on the medal. It would naturally be supposed that the medal was for services performed during any part of that period, but by the restriction of the grant to the occasions

## 286 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

for which gold medals were awarded, the actual period was in point of fact limited to 1806-1814; and although the range was afterwards enlarged by the inclusion of the Egyptian campaign of 1801, there remain eight years of service for which the medal was not awarded.

No. 175.

GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1840.

NAVY, 1848.

PLATE 33.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *L.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA 1848

*Rev.* Britannia seated on a sea horse; in her right hand, a trident; in her left, a laurel branch.

*Circular.* 1.4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Straight silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. White, with dark blue borders.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps.* The actions for which this medal was given, and which are recorded on its clasps, are specified in the Admiralty Notices of 25th January, 1849, and 11th February, 1850. See pp. 292-313.

The discussions which resulted in the grant of a general service medal to the Army led also to the institution of a similar decoration for the Navy.

The grant was announced in an Admiralty Order dated 1st June, 1847, published in the *London Gazette* of the same date. This Order was, however, withdrawn immediately afterwards, and was republished in a revised form in the *Gazette* of 4th June, 1847.

The bombardment of Algiers, in 1816; the battle of Navarino, in 1827; and the capture of Acre, in 1840, were likewise included in the grant (Admiralty Order, 7th June, 1848); as was also the expedition to Egypt in 1801 (Admiralty Order, 11th February, 1850).

The period actually covered by the medal is therefore 1793-1840.

(*London Gazette*, 4th June, 1847, p. 2051.)

‘For the Notice dated Admiralty, in the *Gazette* of 1st June, 1847, page 2044, the following is substituted :—

‘ADMIRALTY, 1st June, 1847.

‘Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to command that a medal should be struck to record the services of Her Fleets and Armies during the wars commencing in 1793 and ending in 1815, and that one should be conferred on every Officer, Non-commissioned Officer, Petty Officer, Soldier, Seaman and Marine, who was present in any action, naval or military, to commemorate which Medals have been struck by command of Her Majesty’s Royal Predecessors, and distributed to Superior Officers, according to the rules of the Service at that time in force—

‘All Officers, Petty Officers, Seamen and Marines, who consider that they are entitled to receive this mark of their Sovereign’s gracious recollection of their services, and of Her desire to record the same, are to send, in writing, the statement of their claims, addressed to the Secretary of the Admiralty, Whitehall, London, specifying for what action, and at what period of time, the claim is preferred, and the names of the persons or the titles of the documents by which it can be established.

‘A Board of Officers will be appointed to take into consideration the facts stated in these applications, and to report upon the same to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, for the information of Her Majesty, so as to enable those commanded by Her Majesty to deliver to the claimants the medals accordingly.

‘The names of all those who may apply for the Naval Medal will be classed alphabetically, and to each name will be appended the actions at which the claimant may have been present, proof of which must be given to the entire satisfaction of the Board.

‘The occasions for which medals have been granted by the Sovereign are specified below, for general information and guidance.

‘By command of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty,

‘H. G. WARD.’

Gold medals (to Flag Officers and Captains) were issued by the Admiralty for the actions undermentioned :—

Lord Howe’s action, of 1st June, 1794.

Lord St. Vincent’s action, off Cape St. Vincent, 14th February, 1797.

Lord Duncan’s battle off Camperdown, 11th October, 1797.

Lord Nelson’s battle of the Nile, 1st August, 1798.

Captain Sir Edward Hamilton, H.M.’s Ship *Surprise*, recapture of the *Hermione*, 25th October, 1799.

Lord Nelson’s battle of Trafalgar, 21st October, 1805.

Sir Richard Strachan’s action, 4th November, 1805.

Sir John Duckworth’s action, off St. Domingo, 6th February, 1806.

Captain Brisbane, H.M.’s Ship *Arethusa*, with H.M.’s Ships *Anson*, *Fisgard*, and *Latona*, capture of the island of Curaçoa, 1st January, 1807.

Captain Michael Seymour, H.M.’s Ship *Amethyst*, capture of *Thetis*, 10th November, 1808.

Captain Stewart, H.M.’s Ship *Seahorse*, capture of *Badere Zaffer*, 6th July, 1808.

Captain Mounsey, H.M.’s Sloop *Bonne Citoyenne*, capture of *Furieuse*, 6th July, 1809.

## 288 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Captain William Hoste, H.M.'s Ship *Amphion*, with H.M.'s Ships *Cerberus*, *Active*, and *Volage*, action off Lissa, 13th March, 1811.

Captain Christopher Cole, H.M.'s Ship *Caroline*, capture of Banda Neira, 9th August, 1811.

Captain Talbot, H.M.'s Ship *Victorious*, capture of *Rivoli*, 22nd February, 1812.

Captain Broke, H.M.'s Ship *Shannon*, capture of *Chesapeake*, 1st June, 1813.

Captain E. Palmer, H.M.'s Ship *Hebrus*, capture of *L'Etoile*, 27th March, 1814.

Captain H. Hope, H.M.'s Ship *Endymion*, action with *President*, 15th January, 1815.

A further notification was issued by the Admiralty on 7th June, 1848, laying down rules for the guidance of claimants to the medal.

(*London Gazette*, 9th June, 1848, p. 2185.)

' ADMIRALTY, 7th June, 1848.

'The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty having referred to a Committee of Flag Officers the consideration of the naval actions for which Medals should be granted, in accordance with the spirit of the Queen's most gracious intentions, as signified in the *Gazette* of 4th June, 1847; and Her Majesty having been pleased to approve of several of the suggestions submitted by the said Committee, the following notice is issued for the information and guidance of those who may have claims to this honourable distinction:

'1st. The rule, directed by Her Majesty to be observed in extending this mark of Her royal favour, is so comprehensive as to bring within its scope all officers, seamen, and marines (and soldiers who served as marines) who were present in any action which at the time received the special approbation of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.

'2nd. From the commencement of the war in 1793, it was the practice of the Board of Admiralty to notice battles of conspicuous merit by the promotion of the First Lieutenant of the ship or ships, or the promotion of the Commander, if the action was fought by a small vessel; and conformably with this practice, it is Her Majesty's pleasure that persons of every rank, who were present in such actions, during the wars commencing in 1793, and ending in 1815, and now living, shall receive a Medal commemorative of their meritorious services; and they are required forthwith to state their claims for each action in which they may have been engaged, according to the form (A) hereunto annexed, and transmit the same to the Secretary of the Committee of Flag Officers, Admiralty, London.

'3rd. Her Majesty has also been pleased to take into Her gracious consideration the many instances of gallantry displayed by Officers, Seamen and Marines in boat actions during the same period, and to direct that such services, if distinguished by the promotion of the Officer conducting the enterprise, shall entitle those who were present, and now living, to a Medal: provided the answers, to be given in the form (B), shall enable the Committee to ascertain that the claim is well founded. But the Officers, Seamen and Marines of the ships, from which the boats were detached, are not to participate in a distinction which only properly belongs to those personally engaged.

'4th. It is also ordered that service in the frigates and smaller vessels, which

# GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL 289

were actually present in any of the great fleet actions mentioned in the *Gazette* of 4th June, 1847, for which the Captains of the ships of the line received Medals, shall entitle those now surviving of the crews of such vessels to a Medal.

‘And all surviving Officers, Seamen and Marines belonging to ships actually co-operating and present during the siege and capture of

Martinique in 1809,  
Guadaloupe in 1810,  
Java in 1811,  
St. Sebastian in 1813,

for which the army had Medals, will be entitled to a similar distinction, if their return, according to form (A), shall enable the Committee to trace the presence and co-operation of the ships to which the applicants belonged.

‘And 5th. Her Majesty having taken into Her most gracious consideration the circumstance that Medals have been granted by Her Majesty for services rendered by the navy, not only in the wars commencing in 1793, and ending in 1815, but also for services rendered in the late war in China, whilst the intermediate general actions, viz.

The attack upon Algiers in 1816,  
The battle of Navarino in 1827, and  
The operations on the coast of Syria in 1840,

are unmarked by any such distinction, has been pleased to direct that the surviving officers, seamen and marines, engaged in those actions, shall also receive a similar mark of their Sovereign’s gracious recollection of their services, and of Her desire to record the same; and all such officers, seamen and marines are, therefore, hereby called upon to transmit their claims to such distinction according to the annexed form (A), and addressed to the Secretary of the Committee of Flag Officers, Admiralty, London.

‘The following Flag Officers have been directed to re-assemble, as a Committee for the investigation and adjudication of all claims sent in according to the printed forms, viz.

Admiral Sir T. Byam Martin, G.C.B.  
Admiral Sir W. Hall Gage, G.C.B.  
Admiral the Hon. Sir Thomas Bladen Capel, K.C.B.  
Vice-Admiral Sir James A. Gordon, K.C.B.

‘By command of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty,

‘H. G. WARD.’

(A.)

Name of Applicant.	Name of his Ship.	Captain's Name.	Action for which Claim is preferred.	Date of Action.	Name of Officer or Officers promoted.

(B.)

Name of Applicant.	Name of his Ship.	Captain's Name.	Place or occasion where the Attack was made.	Date of the Attack.	Name of the Boat in which the Applicant served, and Name of the Officer commanding the Boat.	Name of the Officer commanding the enterprise.	Name of the Officer promoted.

Then follows the notice already published in the *Gazette* of 4th June, 1847.

The deliberations of the Committee of Flag Officers resulted in the issue of an Admiralty Order, dated 25th January, and published in the *London Gazette* of 26th January, 1849, page 236.

The principles on which the Committee acted in determining the several actions to be commemorated, are fully set forth in a Parliamentary Paper dated 10th February, 1851 (House of Commons), which will be found at page 313.

The investigations of the Committee were conducted with the greatest care and assiduity, and extended from the date of their appointment until 1st May 1851, when the period allotted for applications terminated. So many as 20,900 claims to the receipt of medals were approved, and 428 for various causes rejected; 3082 clasps were also awarded. The number of vessels taking part in engagements which were deemed worthy of the compliment of a decoration amounted to 804, and in addition 540 boats'-crews received a similar distinction for 'daring and spirited enterprise.'

Lists of the actions by sea and land for which medals were awarded in pursuance of the General Orders of the Admiralty and Horse Guards, are given in a Return to the House of Lords, dated 24th July, 1849.

LISTS of the SHIPS and BATTLES for which NAVAL MEDALS have been awarded to the Officers, Seamen and Marines (and soldiers who served as Marines), surviving at the date of the *Gazette* Notice of June 1, 1847.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 25th January, 1849.

The NAVAL MEDALS prepared according to Her Majesty's gracious commands, being now ready for distribution, Claimants, whether Officers or Seamen, and Marines, and soldiers serving as Marines, and others, who served in any of the Ships hereafter named, and in the Actions specified, may give their names to the Staff Officers of Pensioners in the different Districts of the United Kingdom in which they reside, who will forward to the Admiralty lists of such Applicants on the 1st and 15th of every month (Sundays excepted), when their respective Medals will be remitted to the Staff Officers for distribution. Officers may apply at the Admiralty, Whitehall, for their Medals, either personally, or by any known Navy Agent, or Banker, on and after the 15th February, between the hours of 12 and 3 o'clock.

It will be required of all applicants to *make it clear* to the *Issuing Officer* that they do not personate deceased Seamen, Marines, etc.

*N.B.*—The Medals awarded under the *Gazette* Notice of 1st June, 1847, and for which the claims were preferred in the same year, will be *first* issued.

By Command of their Lordships,

W. A. B. HAMILTON.

We deliver the following Lists specifying the Ships and the Battles for which, according to Her Majesty's gracious commands, and in compliance with the instructions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, Medals have been awarded to the surviving Officers, Seamen and Marines (and soldiers who served as Marines), who were present in any successful action which at the time received the marked approbation of the Admiralty, as shown by the official records of the promotion granted in compliment to each occasion.

T. BYAM MARTIN, *Admiral*.

T. BLADEN CAPEL, *Admiral*.

JAMES A. GORDON, *Rear-Admiral*.



## NAVAL MEDALS: SHIPS.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
1793.		
18 June	<i>Nymphæ</i> , Captain Edward Pellew, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Cléopâtre.'
20 Oct.	<i>Crescent</i> , Captain James Saumarez, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Réunion.'
1794.		
7 Mar.	<i>Zebra</i> , Commander Robert Faulknor, . . . .	Running the 'Zebra' alongside the bastion of Fort Royal, Martinique; and storming and capturing the fort.
29 May	<i>Carysfort</i> , Captain Francis Laforey, . . . .	Capture of the 'Castor.'
1 June	<i>Queen Charlotte</i> , Earl Howe; 1st Captain, Sir Roger Curtis; 2nd Captain, Sir Andrew Douglas. <i>Royal Sovereign</i> , Admiral Graves; Captain H. Nicolls. <i>Royal George</i> , Vice-Admiral Sir Alexander Hood; Captain Domett. <i>Barfleur</i> , Rear-Admiral Bowyer; Captain Cuthbert Collingwood. <i>Impregnable</i> , Rear-Admiral Caldwell; Captain Wescott. <i>Bellerophon</i> , Rear-Admiral Pasley; Captain W. Hope. <i>Queen</i> , Rear-Admiral Gardner; Captain Hutt. <i>Cæsar</i> , Captain Molloy. <i>Culloden</i> , Captain Schomberg. <i>Defence</i> , J. Gambier. <i>Gibraltar</i> , T. Mackenzie. <i>Glory</i> , J. Elphinstone. <i>Invincible</i> , T. Pakenham. <i>Leviathan</i> , Lord Hugh Seymour. <i>Majestic</i> , C. Cotton. <i>Marlborough</i> , Hon. G. Berkeley. <i>Montague</i> , James Montague. <i>Orion</i> , Duckworth. <i>Ramillies</i> , Henry Harvey. <i>Russell</i> , J. Payne. <i>Tremendous</i> , James Pigott. <i>Thunderer</i> , A. Bertie. <i>Valiant</i> , Pringle. <i>Alfred</i> , J. Bazely. <i>Audacious</i> , W. Parker. <i>Brunswick</i> , J. Harvey. FRIGATES: <i>Latona</i> , Thornbrough. <i>Phæton</i> , Bentinck. <i>Southampton</i> , Hon. R. Forbes. <i>Aquilon</i> , Hon. R. Stopford. <i>Venus</i> , W. Brown. <i>Niger</i> , Hon. A. Legge. <i>Pegasus</i> , R. Barlow. <i>Charon</i> , G. Countess. SLOOPS: <i>Comet</i> , W. Bradley. <i>Incendiary</i> , J. Cooke. CUTTERS: <i>Rattler</i> , J. Wynne. <i>Ranger</i> , Chas. Cotgrave.	Defeat of the French fleet; capture of six sail of the line, and one sunk.
17 June	<i>Romney</i> , Captain Hon. William Paget, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Sybille.'
1795.		
4 Jan.	<i>Blanche</i> , Captain Robert Faulknor, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Pique.'
13 Mar.	<i>Lively</i> , Captain George Burlton, . . . .	Capture of 'Tourterelle.'
14 Mar.	<i>Britannia</i> , Vice-Admiral Hotham; Captain J. Holloway. <i>Princess Royal</i> , Vice-Admiral Goodall; Captain J. C. Purvis. <i>St. George</i> , Vice-Admiral Hyde Parker; Captain T. Foley. <i>Windsor Castle</i> , Rear-Admiral Linzee; Captain J. Gore. <i>Captain</i> , S. Reeve. <i>Fortitude</i> , W. Young. <i>Illustrious</i> , Frederick. <i>Terrible</i> , G. Campbell. <i>Courageux</i> , A. Montgomery. <i>Bedford</i> , D. Gould. <i>Agamemnon</i> , Horatio Nelson. <i>Diadem</i> , C. Tyler. <i>Egmont</i> , J. Sutton. FRIGATES: <i>Inconstant</i> , J. Fremantle. <i>Romulus</i> , G. Hope. <i>Lowestoffe</i> , B. Hallowell. <i>Melager</i> , G. Cockburn. <i>Poulette</i> , R. W. Miller. <i>Tarlton</i> , C. Brisbane. <i>Moselle</i> , Pater. <i>Fox</i> , Gibson.	Action with French fleet; and capture of two sail of the line.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1795.</b>		
10 Apr.	<i>Astræa</i> , Captain Lord Henry Paulet, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Gloire.'
17 May	<i>Thetis</i> , Hon. A. Cochrane. <i>Hussar</i> , J. P. Beresford.	Action with four French ships; and capture of 'La Raison' and 'Prévoyante.'
9 June	<i>Mosquito</i> , Lieutenant Macarthy, . . . .	Action with, and capture of privateer.
17 June	<i>Royal Sovereign</i> , Vice-Admiral Hon. W. Cornwallis; Captain J. Whitby. <i>Mars</i> , Sir C. Cotton. <i>Triumph</i> , Sir Erasmus Gower. <i>Brunswick</i> , Lord Charles Fitzgerald. <i>Bellerophon</i> , Lord Cranstoun. FRIGATES: <i>Phæton</i> , Hon. R. Stopford. <i>Pallas</i> , Hon. H. Curzon.	Brilliant repulse of a fleet four times superior in force.
23 June	<i>Royal George</i> , Admiral Lord Bridport; Captain Domett. <i>Queen</i> , Vice-Admiral Sir Allen Gardner; Captain W. Bedford. <i>London</i> , Vice-Admiral Colpoys; Captain E. Griffith. <i>Prince of Wales</i> , Rear-Admiral H. Hervey; Captain J. Bazely. <i>Sans Pareil</i> , Rear-Admiral Lord Hugh Seymour; Captain W. Browell. <i>Queen Charlotte</i> , Sir A. Douglas. <i>Prince</i> , C. P. Hamilton. <i>Barfleur</i> , J. R. Dacres. <i>Prince George</i> , W. Edge. <i>Valiant</i> , Christopher Parker. <i>Robust</i> , Thornbrough. <i>Orion</i> , Sir James Saumarez. <i>Thunderer</i> , A. Bertie. <i>Irresistible</i> , Grindall. <i>Russell</i> , T. Larcom. <i>Colossus</i> , J. Monckton. <i>Standard</i> , J. Ellison. FRIGATES: <i>Révolutionnaire</i> , F. Cole. <i>Thalia</i> , Lord H. Paulet. <i>Nymphé</i> , G. Murray. <i>Aquilon</i> , R. Barlow. <i>Astræa</i> , R. Lane. <i>Babel</i> , Edw. Codrington. SLOOP: <i>Megara</i> , H. Blackwood. <i>Charon</i> , Walter Lock. <i>Incendiary</i> , J. Draper. CUTTERS: <i>Argus</i> and <i>Dolly</i> ; and the Lugger <i>Galatea</i> .	Action with French fleet, and capture of three sail of the line.
24 June	<i>Dido</i> , Captain G. H. Towry. <i>Lowestoffe</i> , R. G. Middleton.	Action with the French frigates 'Minerve' and 'Artemise'; and capture of the former.
25 Aug.	<i>Spider</i> (cutter), Lieutenant Oswald, . . . .	Action with two Brigs, and capture of one.
<b>1796.</b>		
17 Mar.	<i>Diamond</i> , Sir Sydney Smith. <i>Liberty</i> , Commander Geo. M'Kinley. <i>Aristocrat</i> (lugger), Lieutenant Abraham Gossett.	Destroying the batteries at Port Spergui, and destroying the corvette 'Etourdie,' four brigs, two sloops, and one lugger.
20 Apr.	<i>Indefatigable</i> , Captain Sir Edward Pellew, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Virginie.'
8 June	<i>Unicorn</i> , Captain T. Williams. <i>Santa Margaritta</i> , T. Byam Martin.	Action with the three French frigates 'La Tribune,' 'La Tamise,' and 'La Légère,' and capture of the two former.
9 June	<i>Southampton</i> , Captain Macnamara, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Utile.'
13 June	<i>Dryad</i> , Lord A. Beauclerk, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Proserpine.'
13 Oct.	<i>Terpsichore</i> , Captain R. Bowen, . . . .	Capture of 'Mahonesa.'

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
8 Dec.	<i>Lapwing</i> , Captain Robert Barton, . . . . .	Action with French ship 'Decieux' and brig 'Vailante,' and capture of the former.
19 Dec.	<i>Minerve</i> , Commodore Nelson; Captain George Cockburn, . . . . . <i>Blanche</i> , Acting Captain Bruce, . . . . .	Capture of Spanish frigate 'Santa Sabina' by 'Minerve,' and action between 'Blanche' and 'Ceres.'
1797.		
13 Jan.	<i>Indefatigable</i> , Sir Edward Pellew. <i>Amazon</i> , Carthew Reynolds, . . . . .	Destruction of French 74, 'Droits de l'Homme.'
14 Feb.	<i>Victory</i> , Admiral Sir J. Jervis; 1st Captain, R. Calder; Captain G. Grey. <i>Britannia</i> , Vice-Admiral C. Thompson; Captain Thomas Foley. <i>Barfleur</i> , Vice-Admiral Hon. W. Waldegrave; Captain R. Dacres. <i>Prince George</i> , Rear-Admiral W. Parker; Captain J. Irwin. <i>Blenheim</i> , T. L. Frederick. <i>Namur</i> , J. H. Whitshed. <i>Captain</i> , Commodore Horatio Nelson; Captain R. W. Miller. <i>Goliath</i> , Sir C. Knowles. <i>Excellent</i> , Cuthbert Collingwood. <i>Orion</i> , Sir J. Saumarez. <i>Colossus</i> , G. Murray. <i>Egmont</i> , J. Sutton. <i>Culloden</i> , Trowbridge. <i>Irresistible</i> , George Martin. <i>Diadem</i> , G. H. Towry. FRIGATES: <i>Dido</i> , Darcy Preston. <i>Lively</i> , Lord Garlies. <i>Niger</i> , James Foote. <i>Minerve</i> , G. Cockburn. <i>Southampton</i> , Macnamara. SLOOPS: <i>Bonne Citoyenne</i> , Charles Lindsay. <i>Raven</i> , W. Prowse. <i>Fox</i> (cutter), Lieutenant J. Gibson.	Action with the Spanish fleet, and capture of four sail of the line.
8 Mar.	<i>San Fiorenzo</i> , Sir Harry Neale. <i>Nymphé</i> , J. Cooke, . . . . .	Capture of 'Résistance' and 'Constance.'
11 Oct.	<i>Venerable</i> , Admiral Duncan; Captain Fairfax. <i>Monarch</i> , Vice-Admiral Onslow; Captain E. O'Brien. <i>Russell</i> , H. B. Trollope. <i>Montagu</i> , J. Knight. <i>Bedford</i> , Sir T. Byard. <i>Powerful</i> , O. B. Drury. <i>Triumph</i> , Essington. <i>Lancaster</i> , J. Wells. <i>Braetel</i> , J. Mosse. <i>Belliqueux</i> , Inglis. <i>Agincourt</i> , Williamson. <i>Ardent</i> , R. R. Burgess. <i>Veteran</i> , G. Gregory. <i>Director</i> , Bligh. <i>Monmouth</i> , Walker. <i>Isis</i> , Mitchell. <i>Adamant</i> , W. Hotham. FRIGATES: <i>Beaulieu</i> , Fayerman. <i>Circe</i> , P. Halkett. <i>Martin</i> , Hon. C. Paget. <i>Active</i> (cutter), J. Hamilton. <i>King George</i> , Rains. <i>Rose</i> , Brodie. <i>Diligent</i> , Randell. <i>Speculator</i> .	Battle of Camperdown.
21 Dec.	<i>Phæbe</i> , Sir Robert Barlow, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Néréide.'
1798.		
21 Apr.	<i>Mars</i> , Alexander Hood, . . . . .	Capture of French 74, 'L'Hercule.'
6 May	<i>Badger</i> , C. P. Price. <i>Sandfly</i> , Bourne, . . . . .	Island of Marcou.
15 July	<i>Lion</i> , Captain Manly Dixon, . . . . .	Action with four Spanish frigates, capture of one—'Santa Dorotea.'
1 Aug.	<i>Vanguard</i> , Rear-Admiral Sir Horatio Nelson; Captain Berry. <i>Orion</i> , Sir James Saumarez. <i>Culloden</i> , Captain Troubridge. <i>Bellerophon</i> , Derby. <i>Defence</i> , J. Peyton. <i>Minotaur</i> , Louis. <i>Alexander</i> , Captain Ball. <i>Zealous</i> , S. Hood. <i>Audacious</i> , Gould. <i>Goliath</i> , Foley. <i>Majestic</i> , Westcott. <i>Swiftsure</i> , Hallowell. <i>Theseus</i> , Miller. <i>Leander</i> , Thompson. <i>Mutine</i> (sloop), T. Hardy.	Battle of the Nile.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1798.</b>		
7 Aug.	<i>Espoir</i> , Captain Loftus Otway Bland, . . . .	Action with and capture of a Genoese pirate, the 'Liguria.'
12 Oct.	<i>Canada</i> , Commander Sir J. B. Warren. <i>Robust</i> , Thornbrough. <i>Foudroyant</i> , Sir T. Byard. <i>Magnanime</i> , Hon. Michael De Courcy. <i>Ethalion</i> , Countess. <i>Anson</i> , Durham. <i>Amelia</i> , Hon. C. Herbert. <i>Melampus</i> , Graham Moore.	Action with French squadron, and capture of the 'Hoche,' 74 guns, and two frigates.
20 Oct.	<i>Fisgard</i> , Captain Thomas Byam Martin, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'L'Immortalité.'
<b>1799.</b>		
28 Feb.	<i>Sybilie</i> , Captain Edward Cooke, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'La Fort.'
18 Mar.	<i>Telegraph</i> , Lieutenant J. A. Worth, . . . .	Capture of 'L'Hirondelle.'
30 May	<i>Tigre</i> , Sir S. Smith. <i>Theseus</i> , Miller. <i>Alliance</i> , Wilmot.	Successful defence of Acre, and other services during the siege.
25 Oct.	<i>Surprise</i> , Captain Edward Hamilton, . . . .	Boarding and capturing the 'Hermione.'
11 and 12 Aug.	<i>Pylades</i> , A. Mackenzie. <i>Espiegle</i> , J. Boorder. <i>Courier</i> , Searle; and boats of <i>Latona</i> and <i>Juno</i> .	Attack on Schiermonnikoog, and capture of 'Crash,' 12-gun brig.
13 Sept.	<i>Arrow</i> , Commander Portlock. <i>Wolverine</i> , Commander Bolton.	Action and capture of 'Draak' and 'Gier.'
6 Nov.	<i>Speedy</i> (brig), Commander Jahleel Brenton, . . . .	Action with ten Spanish gunboats and two schooners, and successful defence of convoy.
22 Nov.	<i>Courier</i> , Lieutenant Thomas Searle, . . . .	Action with and capture of 'Guerrier.'
26 Dec.	<i>Viper</i> (cutter), Lieutenant Pengelly, . . . .	Capture of French brig 'Furet.'
<b>1800.</b>		
5 Feb.	<i>Fairy</i> , Commander Sydney Horton. <i>Harpy</i> , Henry Bazely.	Action with French frigate 'Pallas,' and her consequent capture by the 'Loire,' 'Danne,' and 'Ralieur.'
21 Mar.	<i>Peterel</i> , Commander F. W. Austen, . . . .	Capture of 'La Ligurienne.'
30 Mar.	<i>Penelope</i> , Hon. H. Blackwood; and <i>Vinciego</i> , Commander Long.	Night action with 'Guillaume Tell,' and her consequent capture by the 'Lion' and 'Foudroyant.'
8 July	<i>Dart</i> , Captain Patrick Campbell. <i>Wasp</i> , Commander J. Edwards. <i>Falcon</i> , H. S. Butt. <i>Comet</i> , F. Leef. <i>Rosario</i> , Carthew. <i>Biter</i> , Lieutenant Norman. <i>Boxer</i> , T. Gilbert. CUTTERS: <i>Kent</i> , Lieutenant Cooban. <i>Ann</i> , Lieutenant R. Young. <i>Selby</i> , Williams. <i>Teazer</i> , Robins. <i>Stag</i> , Humphreys. <i>Nile</i> , Whitehead. <i>Vigilant</i> , Dean. <i>Camperdown</i> , and boats of <i>Andromeda</i> , <i>Nemesis</i> , and <i>Babel</i> .	Boarding and capturing French frigate 'Désirée,' and other vessels.
20 Aug.	<i>Seine</i> , Captain David Milne, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Vengeance.'
<b>1801.</b>		
19 Feb.	<i>Phæbe</i> , Captain Sir Robert Barlow, . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Africaine.'
8 Mar. to 2 Sept.	<i>Active</i> , Charles S. Davis. <i>Agincourt</i> , George F. Ryves. <i>Ajax</i> , Hon. A. F. Cochrane. <i>Alexander</i> , A. J. Ball. <i>Alligator</i> , George Bowen. <i>Athenian</i> ,	Services on Coast of Egypt.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
1801. 8 Mar. to 2 Sept.	<p>Sir Thomas Livingstone. <i>Astræa</i>, P. Ribouleau. <i>Asp</i> (Gun Boat), . <i>Blonde</i>, John Burn. <i>Bonne Citoyenne</i>, Robert Jackson. <i>Braakel</i>, George Clarke. <i>Ballakou</i> (Gun Boat), . <i>Batelmardel</i>, A. Bissel. <i>Camelion</i>, A. F. Maitland. <i>Ceres</i>, James Russell. <i>Charon</i>, Robert Bridges. <i>Chichester</i>, John Stephen. <i>Cruelle</i>, Edmond Boger. <i>Cyclops</i>, John Fyffe. <i>Cynthia</i>, John Dick. <i>Dangereuse</i>, Lieut. R. Tyte. <i>Delft</i>, Robert Redmill. <i>Determinee</i>, Philip Beaver. <i>Dido</i>, David Colby. <i>Dolphin</i>, James Dalrymple. <i>Diadem</i>, John Larmour. <i>Diana</i>, Thos. Stephenson. <i>Dictator</i>, James Hardy. <i>Druid</i>, Charles Apthorpe. <i>Dragon</i>, George Campbell. <i>Dover</i>, Lieut. Henry Kent. <i>Europa</i>, James Stevenson. <i>Entreprenante</i>, Lieut. W. Sweney. <i>Eurus</i>, D. O. Guion. <i>Experiment</i>, J. G. Saville. <i>Expedition</i>, Thos. Wilson. <i>El Carmen</i>, Wm. Selby. <i>Espiegle</i> (Gun Boat), . <i>Flora</i>, Robert G. Middleton. <i>Foudroyant</i>, John C. Searle and Wm. Young. <i>Florentina</i>, John Broughton. <i>Fury</i>, R. Curry. <i>Fulminante</i>, Lieut. Corbet. <i>Fox</i>, H. Stuart. <i>Forte</i> (Ship's Company), L. Hardyman. <i>Greyhound</i>, Charles Ogle. <i>Gozo</i> (late <i>Malta</i>), Lieut. Wm. Milne. <i>Good Design</i>, R. Elliott. <i>Gibraltar</i>, W. H. Kelly. <i>Gorgon</i>, George Ross. <i>Haerlem</i>, George Burlton. <i>Hebe</i>, George Reynolds. <i>Hector</i>, John Elphinstone. <i>Heroine</i>, John Hill. <i>Inconstant</i>, John Ayscough. <i>Inflexible</i>, B. W. Page. <i>Iphigenia</i>, H. Stackpoole. <i>Janissary</i> (Gun Boat), Lieut. John Whitley. <i>Kent</i>, W. Hope. <i>Kangaroo</i>, G. C. Pulling. <i>Leda</i>, George Hope. <i>Leopard</i>, Capt. Thos. Sunidge. <i>Madras</i>, Charles Hare. <i>Minorca</i>, George Miller. <i>Minotaur</i>, Thos. Louis. <i>Modeste</i>, Martin Hinton. <i>Monmouth</i>, George Hart. <i>Mondovi</i>, A. Duff. <i>Minerva</i>, George Cockburn. <i>Niger</i>, James Hillyar. <i>Northumberland</i>, George Martin. <i>Negresse</i> (Gun Boat), . <i>Phœnix</i>, L. D. Halstead. <i>Pallas</i>, Joseph Edmonds. <i>Port Mahon</i>, James Buchanan. <i>Pegasus</i>, John Pengelly. <i>Peterel</i>, Charles Inglis. <i>Penelope</i>, Hon. H. Blackwood. <i>Pique</i>, James Young. <i>Pigmy</i>, Alexander Shephard. <i>Pearl</i>, S. J. Ballard. <i>Regulus</i>, Thos. Pressland. <i>Roebuck</i>, John Buchanan. <i>Renommée</i>, Peter M'Kellar. <i>Resource</i>, John Crisp. <i>Romulus</i>, John Claverhouse. <i>Renown</i>, John C. White. <i>Rosa</i> (Schooner), . <i>Romney</i>, Sir H. Popham. <i>Sensible</i>, Robert Sause. <i>Stately</i>, George Scott. <i>Swiftsure</i>, Benj. Hallowell. <i>Sta. Dorothea</i>, Hugh Downman. <i>Sta. Theresa</i>, Robert Campbell. <i>Salamine</i>, Thos. Briggs. <i>Spider</i>, Lieut. R. Harrison. <i>Sir Sidney Smith</i>, C. Patey. <i>Scampavia</i>, Mr. McGie. <i>Sultana</i>, Lieut. John Moon. <i>Sheerness</i>, J. J. Carden. <i>Tartarus</i>, Thos. Hand. <i>Termagant</i>, Charles Schomberg. <i>Tigre</i>, Sir S. Smith. <i>Thetis</i>, H. E. R. Baker. <i>Thiſbe</i>, John Morrison. <i>Trusty</i>, Alexander Wilson. <i>Transfer</i>, John Nicholas. <i>Tourterelle</i>, James Ferguson.</p>	Services on Coast of Egypt.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1801.</b>		
8 Mar. to 2 Sept.	<i>Victor</i> , G. R. Collier. <i>Vestal</i> , Valentine Collard. <i>Victorieuse</i> , John Richards. <i>Virago</i> , John Long. <i>Wilhelmina</i> , James Lind. <i>Winchelsea</i> , John Hatley. <i>Woolwich</i> , Alexander Campbell. <i>Ulysses</i> , George Sayer. <i>Urchin</i> , Mr. John Smith.	Services on Coast of Egypt.
2 Apr.	<i>Elephant</i> , Vice-Admiral Lord Nelson; Captain Foley. <i>Defiance</i> , Rear-Admiral T. Graves; Captain Retalick. <i>Edgar</i> , George Murray. <i>Monarch</i> , J. Mosse. <i>Bellona</i> , Thompson. <i>Ganges</i> , Freemantle. <i>Russell</i> , W. Cuming. <i>Agamemnon</i> , Fancourt. <i>Ardent</i> , T. Bertie. <i>Polyphemus</i> , Lawford. <i>Isis</i> , Walker. <i>Glatton</i> , Bligh. <i>London</i> , Admiral Sir Hyde Parker; Captain Brisbane. <i>St. George</i> , T. M. Hardy. <i>Warrior</i> , Tyler. <i>Defence</i> , Lord H. Paulett. <i>Saturn</i> , R. Lambert. <i>Ramilles</i> , J. W. Dixon. <i>Raisable</i> , J. Dilkes. <i>Veteran</i> , A. C. Dickson. FRIGATES: <i>Amazon</i> , Riou. <i>Désirée</i> , Inman. <i>Blanche</i> , Graham Hamond. <i>Alcmene</i> , S. Sutton. <i>Jamaica</i> , James Rose. SLOOPS: <i>Arrow</i> , W. Bolton. <i>Dart</i> , Devonshire. <i>Cruizer</i> , J. Brisbane. <i>Harpy</i> , W. Birchall. BOMBS: <i>Discovery</i> , J. Conn. <i>Explosion</i> , J. H. Martin. <i>Hecla</i> , R. Hatherwill. <i>Sulphur</i> , Henden Whitter. <i>Terror</i> , I. C. Rowley. <i>Volcano</i> , James Brooke. <i>Zebra</i> , E. S. Clay. BRIGS: <i>Otter</i> , G. M'Kinley. <i>Zephyr</i> , C. Upton.	Battle of Copenhagen, 1801.
6 May 12 July	<i>Speedy</i> , Lord Cochrane, . . . . . <i>Cesar</i> , Sir J. Saumarez; Captain Jahleel Brenton. <i>Spencer</i> , Darby. <i>Venerable</i> , S. Hood. <i>Superb</i> , Keats. <i>Audacious</i> , Peard. <i>Thames</i> , Lukin. <i>Calpe</i> , Hon. G. H. Dundas. <i>Louisa</i> , Crawford Duncan; and Volunteers from <i>Pompey</i> , Captain Stirling.	Capture of 'Gamo.' Action with the French and Spanish squadrons, Gut of Gibraltar, and destruction of two Spanish ships of 112 guns each, and capture of 'St. Antonio,' of 74 guns.
28 Sept. 28 Oct.	<i>Sylph</i> , Charles Dashwood, . . . . . <i>Pasley</i> , Lieutenant Wooldridge, . . . . .	Action with 'Artemise.' Capture of 'Rosario'—Spanish ship.
<b>1804.</b>		
31 Mar.	<i>Scorpion</i> , Hardinge. <i>Beaver</i> , C. Pelly, . . . . .	Attack and capture of vessels—Vlie Road.
18 Sept.	<i>Centurion</i> , Captain Linde; Lieutenant Phillips, . . . . .	Action with 'Marengo,' 'Atalante,' and 'Semillante.'
<b>1805.</b>		
3 Feb.	<i>Arrow</i> and <i>Acheron</i> , Commanders Vincent and Farquhar (sloops of war).	Most gallant and successful protection of 28 sail of British merchant ships, when attacked by two 40-gun frigates.
14 Feb.	<i>San Fiorenzo</i> , Captain Lambert, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Psyche.'
10 Aug.	<i>Phoenix</i> , Thomas Baker, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Didon.'
21 Oct.	<i>Victory</i> , Vice-Admiral Lord Nelson; Captain T. Hardy. <i>Royal Sovereign</i> , Vice-Admiral Collingwood; Captain Rotherham. <i>Britannia</i> , Rear-Admiral Lord Northesk; Captain C. Bullen. <i>Temeraire</i> , E. Hervey. <i>Neptune</i> , Fremantle. <i>Leviathan</i> , Bayntun. <i>Conqueror</i> , Pellew. <i>Agamemnon</i> , Berry. <i>Africa</i> , Digby. <i>Ajax</i> , Lieutenant Pinfold. <i>Orion</i> , Codrington. <i>Minotaur</i> ,	Battle of Trafalgar.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1805.</b>		
21 Oct.	Mansfield. <i>Spartiate</i> , Sir F. Laforey. <i>Belleisle</i> , Hargood. <i>Mars</i> , Duff. <i>Bellerophon</i> , J. Cooke. <i>Colossus</i> , J. N. Morris. <i>L'Achille</i> , Sir Richard King. <i>Dreadnought</i> , J. Conn. <i>Polyphemus</i> , Redmill. <i>Revenge</i> , Moorsom. <i>Swiftsure</i> , G. Rutherford. <i>Defiance</i> , Durham. <i>Thunderer</i> , Lieutenant Stockham. <i>Defence</i> , G. Hope. <i>Tonnant</i> , Tyler. <i>Prince</i> , R. Grindall. FRIGATES: <i>Phæbe</i> , Hon. Bladen Capel. <i>Sirius</i> , W. Prowse. <i>Euryalus</i> , Hon. H. Blackwood. <i>Naiad</i> , Dundas. CUTTERS: <i>Entreprenante</i> , L. Purver. <i>Pickle</i> , Lapenotiere.	Battle of Trafalgar.
4 Nov.	<i>Cesar</i> , Sir R. Strachan. <i>Hero</i> , Hon. A. Gardner. <i>Namur</i> , Halstead. <i>Courageux</i> , R. Lee. FRIGATES: <i>Eolus</i> , Lord W. Fitz Roy. <i>Phoenix</i> , T. Baker. <i>Révolutionnaire</i> , Henry Hotham. <i>Santa Margarita</i> , Rathbone.	Capture of four sail of French line-of-battle ships.
<b>1806.</b>		
6 Feb.	<i>Superb</i> , Vice-Admiral Sir J. Duckworth; Captain Keats. <i>Northumberland</i> , Rear-Admiral Hon. A. Cochrane; Captain Morrison. <i>Spencer</i> , Hon. R. Stopford. <i>Donegal</i> , Malcolm. <i>Atlas</i> , Pym. <i>Agamemnon</i> , Sir E. Berry. <i>Canopus</i> , Rear-Admiral Louis; Captain F. Austen. FRIGATES: <i>Acasta</i> , Dunn. <i>Magicienne</i> , Mackenzie. SLOOPS: <i>Epervier</i> , Cochrane. <i>Kingfisher</i> , Higginson.	Battle of St. Domingo, and capture and destruction of four sail of the line.
13 Mar.	<i>London</i> , Sir Harry Neale. <i>Amazon</i> , W. Parker,	Capture of 'Marengo' and 'Belle Poule.'
26 Mar.	<i>Pique</i> , Charles Ross,	Capture of 'Phæton' and 'Voltigeur.'
17 Apr.	<i>Sirius</i> , W. Prowse,	Action with French flotilla at Civita Vecchia, and capture of the 'Bergère.'
19 July	<i>Blanche</i> , Captain Lavie,	Capture of 'Guerrière.'
23 Aug.	<i>Arethusa</i> , Captain C. Brisbane. <i>Anson</i> , C. Lydiard,	Capture of Spanish frigate 'Pomone.'
<b>1807.</b>		
1 Jan.	<i>Arethusa</i> , Brisbane. <i>Anson</i> , Lydiard. <i>Fisgard</i> , Bolton. <i>Latona</i> , J. A. Wood. <i>Morne Fortunée</i> , Lieutenant Rorie.	Taking of Curaçoa.
3 Jan.	<i>Pickle</i> , Lieutenant D. Galloway,	Capture of 'La Favorite.'
6 Aug.	<i>Hydra</i> , George Mundy,	At Begur, attack of batteries, and capture of 'L'Eugène' and 'Caroline.'
15 Aug.	<i>Comus</i> , Captain Edmund Heywood,	Capture of Danish frigate 'Frederickscoarn.'
28 Oct.	<i>Louisa</i> , Lieutenant Hoy,	Action with and defeat of a privateer.
4 Nov.	<i>Carrier</i> , Mate M. W. Milne,	Capture of 'Actiff.'
24 Nov.	<i>Ann</i> , Lieutenant Mackenzie,	Capture of Spanish lugger privateer, and action with ten gun-boats, and surrender of two.
<b>1808.</b>		
2 Mar.	<i>Sappho</i> , Commander George Langford,	Capture of Danish brig 'Admiral Yawl.'
8 Mar.	<i>San Fiorenzo</i> , Captain G. F. Hardinge,	Capture of French frigate 'Piedmontaise.'
13 Mar.	<i>Emerald</i> , F. L. Maitland,	Destruction of batteries and vessels of war at Vivero.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1808.</b>		
14 Mar.	<i>Childers</i> , Captain W. H. Dillon, . . . . .	Action with Danish brig 'Lougou.'
22 Mar.	<i>Stately</i> , George Parker. <i>Nassau</i> , R. Campbell, .	Destruction of Danish line of battle ship 'Prince Christian Frederick.'
4 Apr.	<i>Alceste</i> , M. Maxwell. <i>Mercury</i> , James Gordon. <i>Grasshopper</i> , T. Searle.	With gun-boats and convoy, and destruction of several.
24 Apr.	<i>Grasshopper</i> , Commander Searle. <i>Rapid</i> , Lieutenant Baugh.	Action with and destruction of Spanish armed vessels and gun-boats at Faro.
7 May	<i>Redwing</i> , Commander Thomas Usher, . . . . .	Action with seven armed vessels, and destruction of them.
19 May	<i>Virginie</i> , Edward Brace, . . . . .	Capture of Dutch frigate 'Guelderland.'
31 May	<i>Redwing</i> , Thomas Usher, . . . . .	Tarifa. Battery destroyed, and two vessels taken.
6 July	<i>Seahorse</i> , John Stewart, . . . . .	Capture of Turkish frigate 'Badere Zaffer.'
11 Aug.	<i>Comet</i> , Commander Cuth. Daly, . . . . .	Action with three French brigs, and capture of 'Sylph.'
26 Aug.	<i>Centaur</i> , Rear-Admiral Sir Samuel Hood, Captain Webley. <i>Implacable</i> , Thomas Byam Martin.	Russian fleet, and capture of 74-gun ship 'Sewolod.'
1 Nov.	<i>Cruiser</i> , Lieutenant T. Wells, . . . . .	Action with flotilla off Got-tenburgh, and capture of brig of war.
10 Nov.	<i>Amethyst</i> , Sir Michael Seymour, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Thetis.'
13 Dec.	<i>Circe</i> , F. Collier. <i>Amaranthe</i> , E. Brenton. <i>Stork</i> , Geo. Le Geyt. <i>Express</i> , Lieutenant Dowers. <i>Epervier</i> , T. Tucker. <i>Morne Fortune</i> , Lieutenant Brown.	Action with batteries, and capture of corvette.
<b>1809.</b>		
1 Jan.	<i>Onyx</i> , Charles Gill, . . . . .	Capture of Dutch corvette 'Manly.'
14 Jan.	<i>Confiance</i> , Sir L. Yeo, . . . . .	Taking of Cayenne.
Feb.	<i>Neptune</i> , Admiral Hon. Sir A. Cochrane; Captain T. Pinto. <i>Pompée</i> , Commodore George Cockburn. <i>Belleisle</i> , Fahie. <i>Captain</i> , J. A. Wood. <i>Intrepid</i> , Nesham. <i>York</i> , R. Barton. <i>Penelope</i> , J. Dick. <i>Acasta</i> , P. Beaver. <i>Amaranthe</i> , E. Brenton. <i>Cherub</i> , T. Tucker. <i>Eurydice</i> , Bradshaw. <i>Ethalion</i> , T. Cochrane. <i>Express</i> , W. Malone. <i>Fawn</i> , Hon. G. A. Crofton. <i>Gloire</i> , James Carthew. <i>Haughty</i> , Mitchell. <i>Hazard</i> , Cameron. <i>Mosambique</i> , Atkins. <i>Aeolus</i> , Lord W. Fitz Roy. <i>Pelorus</i> , F. Collier. <i>Port d'Espagne</i> , Kennedy. <i>Star</i> , Patterson. <i>Stork</i> , George Le Geyt. <i>Surinam</i> , J. Lake. <i>Supérieure</i> , W. Ferrie. <i>Wolverine</i> , Simpson. <i>Goree</i> , Spear. <i>Ulysses</i> , Woolcombe. <i>Circe</i> , Collier. <i>Cleopatra</i> , J. Pechell. <i>Ringdove</i> , Andrews. <i>Recruit</i> , Napier. <i>Forester</i> , J. Richards. <i>Belleite</i> , Saunders. <i>Snap</i> , Stewart. <i>Demerara</i> , W. Dowers. <i>Pultusk</i> , Pringle. <i>Frolic</i> , Whin-yates. <i>Liberty</i> , Cood. <i>Swinger</i> , Bligh. <i>Subtle</i> , Brown. <i>Bacchus</i> , Jermy. <i>Eclair</i> , Evelyn.	Capture of Martinique, for which Medal was bestowed on the Army.
10 Feb.	<i>Horatio</i> , George Scott. <i>Supérieure</i> , W. Ferrie, .	Capture of French frigate 'Juno.'



DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
1809.		
5 Apr.	<i>Amethyst</i> , Michael Seymour,	Capture of 'Niemen.'
12 Apr.	<i>Caledonia</i> , Lord Gambier; 1st Captain, Sir H. Neale; Captain W. Bedford. <i>Cesar</i> , Rear-Admiral Stopford; Captain C. Richardson. <i>Gibraltar</i> , Ball. <i>Hero</i> , Newman. <i>Donegal</i> , Malcolm. <i>Resolution</i> , Burlton. <i>Theseus</i> , Beresford. <i>Illustrious</i> , Broughton. <i>Valiant</i> , J. Bligh. <i>Bellona</i> , Douglas. <i>Revenge</i> , Kerr. <i>Impérieuse</i> , Lord Cochrane. <i>Indefatigable</i> , Rodd. <i>Aigle</i> , Wolfe. <i>Emerald</i> , Maitland. <i>Unicorn</i> , Hardyman. <i>Palas</i> , G. F. Seymour. <i>Mediator</i> , Wooldridge. <i>Beagle</i> , Newcombe. <i>Doterel</i> , Abdy. <i>Lyra</i> , Bevians. <i>Foxhound</i> , Green. <i>Redpole</i> , Joyce. <i>Thunder</i> , Caulfield. <i>Ætna</i> , Godfrey. <i>Insolent</i> , Lieutenant Morris. <i>Encounter</i> , J. H. Talbot. <i>Conflict</i> , Butt. <i>Contest</i> , Gregory. <i>Fervent</i> , Hare. <i>Growler</i> , Crossman. <i>Whiting</i> , Wildey. <i>Nimrod</i> , Tapley. <i>King George</i> , T. Mercer. <i>Martial</i> , W. Walker.	Destruction of ships in Basque Road.
17 Apr.	<i>Pompe</i> , W. Fahie. <i>Castor</i> , Roberts. <i>Recruit</i> , C. Napier.	Chase and capture of French ship of the line 'Haut-poolt.'
25 & 27 June	<i>Cyane</i> , Captain T. Staines. <i>L'Espoir</i> , Commander R. Mitford,	Action with 'Ceres,' and capture of eighteen gun-boats, and destruction of four.
6 July	<i>Bonne Citoyenne</i> , Captain Mounsey,	Capture of French frigate 'Furieuse.'
11 Sept.	<i>Diana</i> , Lieutenant Kempthorne,	Capture of 'Zephyr.'
18 Dec.	<i>Sceptre</i> , Captain S. Ballard. <i>Freija</i> , J. Hayes. <i>Blonde</i> , V. V. Ballard. <i>Thetis</i> , G. Miller. <i>Castor</i> , Roberts. <i>Hazard</i> , Cameron. <i>Ringdove</i> , Dowers. <i>Cygnat</i> , Dix. <i>Elizabeth</i> , Lieutenant Charles Finch.	Storming batteries at Anse-le-Barque, and capture of 'Loire' and 'Seine' frigates.
1810.	<i>Cherokee</i> , Richard Arthur,	Capture of 'L'Aimable Nelly.'
10 Jan.	<i>Scorpion</i> , F. Stanfell,	Capture of 16-gun brig 'L'Oreste.'
12 Jan.		Capture of Guadeloupe, 1810; for which a Medal was bestowed on the Army.
Jan. & Feb.	<i>Pompe</i> , Vice-Admiral Hon. Sir A. Cochrane; Captain Dilkes. <i>Abercrombie</i> , Fahie. <i>Alfred</i> , Watson. <i>Alcmene</i> , Hon. W. Maude. <i>Asp</i> , Preston. <i>Aurora</i> , J. Duer. <i>Amaranthe</i> , Pringle. <i>Achates</i> , Pinto. <i>Attentive</i> , Carr. <i>Bellette</i> , Sloane. <i>Ballahou</i> , Mills. <i>Bacchus</i> , Jermy. <i>Blonde</i> , V. V. Ballard. <i>Castor</i> , Roberts. <i>Cherub</i> , Tucker. <i>Cygnat</i> , Dix. <i>Elizabeth</i> , Fitch. <i>Freija</i> , Hayes. <i>Fawn</i> , Hon. G. A. Crofton. <i>Frolic</i> , Whinyates. <i>Forester</i> , Wall. <i>Gloire</i> , Carthew. <i>Guadeloupe</i> , Head. <i>Grenada</i> , Briggs. <i>Hazard</i> , Elliott. <i>Loire</i> , Schomberg. <i>Laura</i> , Hunter. <i>Melampus</i> , Hawker. <i>Morne Fortunée</i> , Wills. <i>Nelley</i> , Jackson. <i>Orpheus</i> , Tonyn. <i>Observateur</i> , Wetherall. <i>Perlen</i> , Thompson. <i>Pelorus</i> , Huskisson. <i>Pullusk</i> , M'George. <i>Plumper</i> , Firssell. <i>Rosamond</i> , Walker. <i>Ringdove</i> , Dowers. <i>Sceptre</i> , Ballard. <i>Statira</i> , Boys. <i>Scorpion</i> , Stanfell. <i>Savage</i> , Ferrie. <i>Supérieure</i> , Coxen. <i>Star</i> , Paterson. <i>Snap</i> , Stewart. <i>Surinam</i> , Hodge. <i>Subtle</i> , Brown. <i>Thetis</i> , Miller. <i>Vimeira</i> , Scobell. <i>Wanderer</i> , Robilliard.	

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1810.</b>		
10 Feb.	<i>Thistle</i> , Lieutenant Peter Proctor, . . . . .	Capture of the Dutch corvette 'Havik.'
24 Apr.	<i>Surly</i> , Welch. <i>Firm</i> , Little, . . . . .	Capture of 'Alcide.'
26 Apr.	<i>Sylvia</i> , Lieutenant A. Drury, . . . . .	Capture of 'Echo,' in Straits of Sunda.
3 May	<i>Spartan</i> , Jahleel Brenton, . . . . .	Action with French frigate 'Ceres' and consorts, and capture of 'Sparvière.'
May & June	<i>Royalist</i> , Maxwell, . . . . .	Action with and capture of six armed vessels.
25 July	<i>Thames</i> , Hon. G. Waldegrave. <i>Pilot</i> , Toup Nicolas. <i>Weasel</i> , Henry Prescott.	Action with gun-boats; and capture and destruction of a number of transports at Amanthea.
9 Aug.	<i>Caroline</i> , Christopher Cole. <i>Piedmontaise</i> , Charles Foote. <i>Barraconta</i> , R. Kenah.	Banda Neirâ.
18 Sept.	<i>Boadicea</i> , J. Rowley. <i>Otter</i> , J. Tomkinson. <i>Staunch</i> , Lieutenant B. Street.	Action with French squadron, and capture of the French frigate 'Venus'; and re-capture of the 'Ceylon.'
14 Oct.	<i>Briseis</i> , Acting Commander G. Bentham, . . . . .	Capture of 'Sans-Souci.'
<b>1811.</b>		
13 Mar.	<i>Amphion</i> , Sir W. Hoste. <i>Active</i> , J. A. Gordon. <i>Cerberus</i> , H. Whitby. <i>Volage</i> , Phipps Hornby.	Action with and capture of frigates off Lissa.
27 Mar.	Defence of Anholt, Captain J. W. Maurice, . . . . .	Anholt Island.
6 Apr.	<i>Arrow</i> , Sam. Knight, . . . . .	Action with chasse-marées and batteries.
20 May	<i>Astræa</i> , C. Schomberg. <i>Phæbe</i> , J. Hillyar. <i>Galatea</i> , W. Losack. <i>Racehorse</i> , J. De Rippe.	Action with French frigates and capture of 'Renommée' and 'Néréide.'
18 Aug.	<i>Hawke</i> , Henry Bourchier, . . . . .	Capture of 16-gun brig 'Heron' and convoy.
Aug. & Sept.	<i>Scipion</i> , Rear-Admiral Hon. R. Stopford; Captain J. Johnstone. <i>Illustrious</i> , Commodore Broughton; Captain Festing. <i>Lion</i> , H. Heathcote. <i>Minden</i> , Hoare. <i>Akbar</i> , H. Drury. <i>Barraconta</i> , W. F. Owen. <i>Bucephalus</i> , C. Pelly. <i>Caroline</i> , Cole. <i>Cornelia</i> , H. Edgell. <i>Harpy</i> , Bain. <i>Hecate</i> , Hon. H. Peachy. <i>Hesper</i> , B. Reynolds. <i>Hussar</i> , Crawford. <i>Leda</i> , Sayer. <i>Modeste</i> , Hon. G. Elliot. <i>Nisus</i> , P. Beaver. <i>Phaeton</i> , Pellew. <i>Phæbe</i> , J. Hillyar. <i>President</i> , S. Warren. <i>Procris</i> , Maunsell. <i>Samarang</i> , J. Drury. <i>Sir F. Drake</i> , G. Harris. <i>Pryche</i> , Edgcumbe. <i>Doris</i> , W. J. Lye. <i>Dasher</i> , W. Kelly.	Capture of Java, 1811, for which a Medal was bestowed upon the Army.
11 Nov.	<i>Skylark</i> , Boxer. <i>Locust</i> , Gedge, . . . . .	Action with Boulogne flotilla and capture of gun-brig.
29 Nov.	<i>Alceste</i> , M. Maxwell. <i>Active</i> , J. Gordon. <i>Unité</i> , Chamberlain.	Action with and capture of two French frigates.
<b>1812.</b>		
22 Feb.	<i>Victorious</i> , Captain Talbot. <i>Weasel</i> , W. Andrew, . . . . .	Capture of French 74 'Rivoli.'
27 Mar.	<i>Rosario</i> , Commander Trollope. <i>Griffon</i> , Harvey, . . . . .	Capture of two brigs of war.
22 May	<i>Northumberland</i> , Hy. Hotham. <i>Growler</i> , Lieutenant Weeks.	Destruction of two French frigates and a brig.
29 May	<i>Hyacinth</i> , Usher. <i>Goshawk</i> , Lilburn. <i>Resolute</i> , Keenan; and Gun-boat 16, Lieutenant Cull.	At Malaga, capture of 'Brave' and 'Napoléon.'

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
<b>1812.</b>		
6 July	<i>Dictator</i> , Stewart. <i>Podargus</i> , Robilliard. <i>Calypto</i> , Weir. <i>Flamer</i> , Lieutenant England.	Destruction of two Danish frigates and two brigs.
21 July	<i>Sealark</i> , Thos. Warrand, . . . . .	Capture of 'Ville de Caen.'
29 Dec.	<i>Royalist</i> , Downie, . . . . .	Capture of 'La Ruse.'
<b>1813.</b>		
22 Apr.	<i>Weasel</i> , Commander Black, . . . . .	Destruction of six gun-boats.
1 June	<i>Shannon</i> , Phil. Brooke, . . . . .	Capture of American frigate 'Chesapeake.'
14 Aug.	<i>Pelican</i> , Commander Maples, . . . . .	Capture of American brig 'Argus.'
Aug. & Sept.	<i>Susveillante</i> , G. Collier. <i>Ajax</i> , Otway. <i>Andromache</i> , Tobin. <i>Beagle</i> , J. Smith. <i>Challenger</i> , F. Vernon. <i>Freija</i> , W. J. Scott. <i>Révolutionnaire</i> , Woolcombe. <i>Constant</i> , Lieutenant J. Stokes. <i>Dispatch</i> , J. Galloway. <i>Lyra</i> , Bloye. <i>Magicienne</i> , Hon. W. Gordon. <i>President</i> , F. Mason. <i>Sparrow</i> , Tayler. <i>Holly</i> , Treacher. <i>Juniper</i> , Vassall. <i>Arrow</i> , J. J. Aplin; and BOATS from such Ships as may have been present during the months of August and September, and which were employed on the inner line of sea blockade.	St. Sebastian's.
9 Oct.	<i>Thunder</i> , W. O. Pell, . . . . .	Capture of 'Neptune,' armed lugger.
<b>1814.</b>		
5 Jan.	<i>Désirée</i> , Farquhar. <i>Shamrock</i> , Marshall. <i>Hearty</i> , Rose. <i>Blazer</i> , Banks. <i>Piercer</i> , Kneeshaw. <i>Redbreast</i> , Keith; and GUNBOATS.	Fortress of Glückstadt captured.
16 Jan.	<i>Venerable</i> , Rear-Admiral Durham; J. A. Worth. <i>Cyane</i> , T. Forrest.	Capture of two French frigates.
25 Feb.	<i>Eurotas</i> , J. Phillimore, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'Clorinde.'
27 Mar.	<i>Hebrus</i> , E. Palmer, . . . . .	Capture of French frigate 'L'Etoile.'
28 Mar.	<i>Phæbe</i> , James Hillyar. <i>Cherub</i> , Commander Tucker,	Capture of American frigate 'Essex,' and 'Essex Junior.'
17 Aug.	<i>Seahorse</i> , James Gordon. <i>Euryalus</i> , C. Napier. <i>Devastation</i> , Captain Alexander. <i>Ætna</i> , Kenah. <i>Meteor</i> , S. Roberts. <i>Erebus</i> , Bartholomew. <i>Fairy</i> , Baker. <i>Anna Maria</i> , M. Gray.	At Alexandria in America; and destruction of shipping in the Potomac.
<b>1815.</b>		
15 Jan.	<i>Endymion</i> , H. Hope, . . . . .	Capture of 'President.'
24 July	<i>Malta</i> , Fahie. <i>Berwick</i> , Edward Brace, . . . . .	Attack and Reduction of Gaeta.
<b>1816.</b>		
27 Aug.	<i>Queen Charlotte</i> , Admiral Lord Exmouth; Captain J. Brisbane. <i>Impregnable</i> , Rear-Admiral Milne; Captain Ed. Brace. <i>Superb</i> , Chas. Ekins. <i>Albion</i> , J. Coope. <i>Minden</i> , W. Paterson. <i>Leander</i> , Chetham. <i>Glasgow</i> , Hon. A. Maitland. <i>Severn</i> , Hon. F. W. Aylmer. <i>Granicus</i> , W. F. Wise. <i>Hebrus</i> , E. Palmer. <i>Cordelia</i> , W. Sarjeant. <i>Heron</i> , George Bentham. <i>Britomart</i> , R. Riddell. <i>Mutine</i> , James Mould. <i>Prometheus</i> , W. B. Dashwood. <i>Hecla</i> , W. Popham. <i>Infernal</i> , Hon. George J. Perceval. <i>Beekesbub</i> , W. Kempthorn. <i>Fury</i> , C. R. Moorsom. <i>Falmouth</i> , Hoy.	Battle of Algiers.

DATE.	NAMES OF SHIPS FOR WHICH CLAIMS HAVE BEEN PROVED.	ACTION FOR WHICH A MEDAL IS GRANTED.
1827. 20 Oct.	<i>Asia</i> , Vice-Admiral Sir Edward Codrington; Captain Edward Curzon. <i>Albion</i> , J. A. Ommanney. <i>Genoa</i> , Walter Bathurst. <i>Cambrian</i> , G. W. Hamilton. <i>Dartmouth</i> , T. Fellowes. <i>Glasgow</i> , Hon. A. Maude. <i>Talbot</i> , Hon. F. Spencer. <i>Rose</i> , L. Davies. <i>Philomel</i> , Viscount Ingestrie. <i>Mosquito</i> , G. B. Martin. <i>Brisk</i> , Hon. W. Anson.	Battle of Navarino.
1840. Nov.	<i>Princess Charlotte</i> , Admiral Hon. Sir Robert Stopford; Captain A. Fanshawe. <i>Powerful</i> , Chas. Napier. <i>Bellerophon</i> , C. J. Austen. <i>Revenge</i> , Hon. W. Waldegrave. <i>Ganges</i> , B. Reynolds. <i>Thunderer</i> , F. Berkeley. <i>Edinburgh</i> , W. W. Henderson. <i>Hastings</i> , J. Lawrence. <i>Benbow</i> , H. Stewart. <i>Rodney</i> , Maunsell. <i>Asia</i> , W. Fisher. <i>Vanguard</i> , Sir D. Dunn. <i>Implacable</i> , Hervey. <i>Cambridge</i> , Barnard. <i>Castor</i> , E. Collier. <i>Pique</i> , Edw. Boxer. <i>Carysfort</i> , H. B. Martin. <i>Dido</i> , L. Davies. <i>Talbot</i> , H. J. Codrington. <i>Daphne</i> , J. W. Dalling. <i>Magicienne</i> , F. J. Michell. <i>Gorgon</i> , W. H. Henderson. <i>Cyclops</i> , H. T. Austen. <i>Wasp</i> , Geo. Mansell. <i>Vesuvius</i> , Thomas Henderson. <i>Stromboli</i> , W. J. Williams. <i>Hydra</i> , R. S. Robinson. <i>Phenix</i> , R. Stopford. <i>Hasard</i> , Hon. C. Gilbert Elliott. <i>Zebra</i> , J. J. Stopford. <i>Hecate</i> , J. H. Ward. <i>Medea</i> , Thos. Warden.	Capture of Acre, and operations connected with it on the coast of Syria.

## NAVAL MEDALS: BOATS.

DATE.	BOAT ACTIONS.	CAPTURED VESSELS.
1793. 15 Mar.	Boats of <i>Syren</i> and gun-boats under Lieut. Western.	Successful attack on French trenches before Williamstadt.
1794. 17 Mar.	The Boats of the following Ships of the fleet under Sir John Jervis:— <i>Boyne</i> , <i>Vengeance</i> , <i>Assurance</i> , <i>Irresistible</i> , <i>Asia</i> , <i>Veteran</i> , <i>Beau-lieu</i> , <i>Blonde</i> , <i>Avenger</i> , <i>Vesuvius</i> , <i>Winchelsea</i> , <i>Woolwich</i> , <i>Ulysses</i> , <i>Zebra</i> , <i>Aurora</i> , <i>Dromedary</i> , <i>Rose</i> , <i>Rattlesnake</i> , <i>Roebuck</i> , <i>Santa Margarita</i> , <i>Experiment</i> , <i>Seaflower</i> , <i>Tormentor</i> , <i>Quebec</i> , <i>Nautilus</i> , <i>Spiteful</i> , <i>Venom</i> .	Boarding and capturing the French frigate 'Bienvenue' and other vessels in Fort Royal Bay.
1797. 2 May	Boats of <i>Lively</i> and <i>Minerve</i> , Lieutenant T. M. Hardy.	Cutting out 'Mutine.'
1799. 9 June 20 Dec.	Boats of <i>Success</i> , under Lieutenant Phil. Facey, . Boats of <i>Queen Charlotte</i> , Lieutenant Bainbridge,	Capturing a Spanish polacca. Recapture of cutter taken by two privateers.

DATE.	BOAT ACTIONS.	CAPTURED VESSELS.
<b>1800.</b>		
29 July	Boats of <i>Viper</i> , <i>Impétueux</i> , <i>Amethyst</i> , Lieutenant J. Coghlan.	'Cerbère' captured.
29 Aug.	Boats of <i>Renown</i> , <i>Impétueux</i> , <i>London</i> , <i>Courageux</i> , <i>Amethyst</i> , <i>Stag</i> , <i>Amelia</i> , <i>Brilliant</i> , and <i>Cynthia</i> , Lieutenant Burke.	Cutting out 'Guepe,' of 18 guns.
27 Oct.	Boats of <i>Phaeton</i> , Lieutenant Beaufort, . . .	Cutting out 'San Josef.'
<b>1801.</b>		
21 July	Boats of <i>Doris</i> , <i>Beaulieu</i> , <i>Uranie</i> , and <i>Ville de Paris</i> .	Cutting out 'Chevrette.'
<b>1803.</b>		
27 June	Boats of <i>Loire</i> , Lieutenant F. Temple, . . .	Cutting out 'Venteux.'
4 Nov.	Launch of H.M.S. <i>Blanch</i> , Mr. John Smith, .	Capture of armed schooner in Manchineal Bay.
<b>1804.</b>		
4 Feb.	Boats of <i>Centaur</i> , Lieutenant Carthew Reynolds,	'Curieux.'
<b>1805.</b>		
4 June	Boats of <i>Loire</i> , under Lieutenant Yeo, . . .	Capture of 'Confiance,' Muros Bay.
<b>1806.</b>		
16 July	Boats of <i>Centaur</i> , <i>Conqueror</i> , <i>Revenge</i> , <i>Achilles</i> , <i>Prince of Wales</i> , <i>Polyphemus</i> , <i>Monarch</i> , <i>Iris</i> , and <i>Indefatigable</i> , under Lieut. Sibley.	Cutting out 'Cæsar.'
<b>1807.</b>		
1 Jan.	Boats of <i>Galatea</i> , under Lieutenant Coombe, .	Capture of 'Lynx.'
2 Jan.	Boats of the <i>Cerberus</i> , Lieutenant Coote, . .	Capture of a privateer.
29 April	Boats of <i>Richmond</i> , under Sub-Lieutenant G. Bush.	Capture of a privateer.
<b>1808.</b>		
13 Feb.	Boats of <i>Confiance</i> , under Mr. Robert Trist, .	French gun-boat.
10 July	Boats of <i>Porcupine</i> , under Lieutenant G. Price,	Capture of an armed ship at Port d'Anzo.
11 Aug.	Boats of Sir R. Keats' Squadron, . . .	Capture of man-of-war brig and cutter at Nyborg.
28 Nov.	Boats of <i>Heureux</i> , under Commander W. Coombe,	Batteries, and capture of schooner at Mahaut.
<b>1809.</b>		
7 July	Boats of <i>Implacable</i> , <i>Bellerophon</i> , <i>Melpomene</i> , and <i>Prometheus</i> , under Lieutenant Joseph Hawkey.	Capture and destruction of gun-boats and convoy at Hango Head, Baltic.
14 July	Boats of <i>Scout</i> , under Lieutenant R. Battersby, .	Storming battery near Marseilles.
25 July	Boats of <i>Fawn</i> , under Lieutenant Morgan, .	Action with cutter and schooner 'Guadeloupe,' and capture.
25 July	Boats of <i>Princess Caroline</i> , <i>Minotaur</i> , <i>Cerberus</i> , and <i>Prometheus</i> , under the command of Captain Forrest.	Capture of Russian gun-boats in Aspo Road.
27 July	<i>L'Aimable</i> , Lord George Stewart. <i>Mosquito</i> , W. Goat. <i>Briseis</i> , R. Pettit. <i>Ephra</i> , G. E. Watts. <i>Pincher</i> , Lieut. Samuel Burgess.	Taking and destroying the Fort at Bremerlé, Cuxhaven.
29 July	Boats of <i>Excellent</i> , <i>Acorn</i> , and <i>Bustard</i> , under Lieutenant J. Harper.	Capture of six gun-boats.
28 Aug.	Boats of <i>Amphion</i> , under Lieutenant Phillott and Lieutenant Slaughter.	Destroying a battery, and capturing six gun-boats and convoy at Cortelazzo.
1 Nov.	Boats of <i>Tigre</i> , <i>Cumberland</i> , <i>Volontaire</i> , <i>Apollo</i> , <i>Topaze</i> , <i>Philomel</i> , <i>Scout</i> , and <i>Tuscan</i> , under Lieutenant Tailour.	Capture of eleven armed vessels in Bay of Rosas.
13 Dec.	<i>Thetis</i> , <i>Pultusk</i> , <i>Achates</i> , <i>Attentive</i> , and <i>Bacchus</i> , under Captain W. Elliott.	Cutting out the 'Nisus' at Guadeloupe.

DATE.	BOAT ACTIONS.	CAPTURED VESSELS.
<b>1810.</b>		
13 Feb.	Boats of <i>Christian VII.</i> , <i>Armide</i> , and <i>Seine</i> , under Lieutenant H. G. Guion.	Attack on nine French gun-boats, and capture of one—Basque Road.
1 May	Boats of <i>Nertide</i> , at Jacotel, Commander Wiloughby.	The Fort taken.
28 June	Boats of <i>Amphion</i> , <i>Active</i> , <i>Cerberus</i> , under Lieutenant Slaughter.	Capture of twenty-five vessels at Grao.
27 Sept.	Boats of <i>Caledonia</i> , <i>Valiant</i> , and <i>Armide</i> , under Lieutenant A. Hamilton.	Storming batteries at Point de Ché, Basque Road.
4 Nov.	Boats of <i>Blossom</i> , under Lieutenant Samuel Davies.	Capture of 'Cæsar,' privateer.
23 Nov.	Bomb and mortar vessels, and boats of the Cadiz fleet, under Captain (late Sir R.) Hall.	Attack and destruction of shipping at Port St. Mary.
24 Dec.	Boats of <i>Diana</i> , under Lieutenant Rowe.	Destruction of French frigate 'L'Elize.'
<b>1811.</b>		
4 May	Boats of <i>Belle Poule</i> and <i>Alceste</i> , under Lieutenant M'Curdy.	Destruction of 14-gun brig at Parenza.
30 July	Boats of <i>Minden</i> , under Lieutenant Lyons.	Capture of Fort Marrack, Java.
2 Aug.	Boats of <i>Quebec</i> , <i>Raven</i> , <i>Exertion</i> , <i>Redbreast</i> , <i>Alert</i> , and <i>Princess Augusta</i> , under Lieutenant Samuel Blyth.	Capture of three Danish gun-brigs in the River Jahde.
20 Sept.	Boats of <i>Victory</i> , under Lieutenant St. Clair and Mr. Purcell.	Capture of Danish gun-boats.
4 Dec.	Boats of the <i>Sultan</i> , Lieutenant Anderson.	Capture of 'Le Languedocienne.'
<b>1812.</b>		
4 April	Boats of <i>Maidstone</i> , Lieutenant M'Meehan.	Capture of French xebec.
1 Sept.	Boats of <i>Bacchante</i> and <i>Weasel</i> , under Lieutenant O'Brien.	Action with and capture of gun-boats.
17 Sept.	Boats of <i>Eagle</i> , Lieutenants Cannon and Moore.	Action with and capture of seventeen gun-boats at Maestro.
29 Sept.	Boats of the <i>Aboukir</i> , <i>Ranger</i> , and gun-boats, under Commander Henry Stuart.	Attack on Mittau, Riga, and capture of officers and men of the enemy.
<b>1813.</b>		
6 Jan.	Boats of <i>Bacchante</i> , under Lieutenant D. H. O'Brien.	Capture of five gun-brigs, coast of Calabria.
21 Mar.	Boats of <i>Breydagern</i> and <i>Blazer</i> , Lieutenant Devon.	Capture of two Danish gun-boats in Elbe.
28 April	Boats of <i>Orpheus</i> , Lieutenant Dance.	Capture of Danish Letter of Marque at Whampoa.
April & May	Boats of <i>Marlborough</i> , <i>Maidstone</i> , <i>Dragon</i> , <i>Slattira</i> , <i>Dolphin</i> , <i>Fantome</i> , <i>Mohawk</i> , <i>Highflyer</i> , <i>Racer</i> , under Captain Lawrence and Lieutenant Westphal, and personal command of Rear-Admiral Sir George Cockburn.	French town and Havre-de-Grace, destruction of fort and cannon foundry.
2 May	Boats of <i>Repulse</i> , <i>Undaunted</i> , <i>Volontaire</i> , and <i>Redwing</i> , Lieutenant J. Shaw.	At Morion, battery blown up, and six vessels captured.
<b>1814.</b>		
8 April	Boats of <i>Hogue</i> , <i>Endymion</i> , <i>Maidstone</i> , and <i>Boxer</i> , under Lieutenant Henry Pyne.	Connecticut, destruction of twenty-seven American vessels.
24 May	Boats of <i>Elizabeth</i> , under Lieutenant M. Roberts.	Capture of 'L'Aigle.'
3 and 6 Sept.	Boats on Lake Huron, under Lieut. Miller Worsley.	Capture of American schooners 'Tigress' and 'Scorpion.'
14 Dec.	Boats of <i>Tonnant</i> , <i>Norge</i> , <i>Bedford</i> , <i>Ramillies</i> , <i>Royal Oak</i> , <i>Armide</i> , <i>Seahorse</i> , <i>Cydus</i> , <i>Trave</i> , <i>Sophie</i> , <i>Meteor</i> , <i>Belle Poule</i> , <i>Gorgon</i> , <i>Alceste</i> , <i>Diomedes</i> , and <i>Weser</i> , under Captain Nicholas Lockyer.	Capture of five gun-vessels and sloop.

## INDEX.

[The Dates within Brackets are those of Boat Actions.]

## A

ABERCROMBIE, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Aboukir [29th Sept., 1812].  
 Acasta, 6th Feb., 1806; Feb., 1809.  
 Achates [13th Dec., 1809]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Acheron, 3rd Feb., 1805.  
 Achilles, 21st Oct., 1805; [16th July, 1806].  
 Acorn, 29th July, 1809.  
 Active [28th June, 1810], 1801; 13th March, 1811; 29th Nov., 1811.  
 Active [hired cutter], 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Adamant, 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Æolus, 4th Nov., 1805; Feb., 1809.  
 Ætna, 12th April, 1809; 17th Aug., 1814.  
 Africa, 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Agamemnon, 14th March, 1795; 2nd April, 1801, 21st Oct., 1805; 6th Feb., 1806.  
 Agincourt, 11th Oct., 1797; 1801.  
 Aigle, 12th April, 1809.  
 Aimable [27th July, 1809].  
 Ajax, 1801; 21st Oct., 1805; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Akbar, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Albion, 27th Aug., 1816; 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Alceste, 4th April, 1808; [4th May, 1811]; 29th Nov., 1811; [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Alcmena, 2nd April, 1801; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Alert, 2nd Aug., 1811.  
 Alexander, 1st Aug., 1798; 1801.  
 Alfred, 1st June, 1794; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Alliance, 30th May, 1799.  
 Alligator, 1801.  
 Amaranthe, 13th Dec., 1808; Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Amazon, 13th Jan., 1797; 2nd April, 1801; 13th March, 1806.  
 Amelia, 12th Oct., 1798; [29th Aug., 1800].  
 Amethyst [29th July, 1800]; [29th Aug., 1800]; 10th Nov., 1808; 5th April, 1809.  
 Amphion [28th Aug., 1809]; [28th June, 1810]; 13th March, 1811.  
 Andromache, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Andromeda, 8th July, 1800.  
 Anholt, 27th March, 1811.  
 Ann, 8th July, 1800; 24th Nov., 1807.  
 Anna Maria, 17th Aug., 1814.

Anson, 12th Oct., 1798; 23rd Aug., 1806; 1st Jan., 1807.  
 Apollo [1st Nov., 1809].  
 Aquilon, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795.  
 Ardent, 11th Oct., 1797; 2nd April, 1801.  
 Arethusa, 23rd Aug., 1806; 1st Jan., 1807.  
 Argus, 23rd June, 1795.  
 Aristocrat, 17th March, 1796.  
 Armide [13th Feb., 1810]; [27th Sept., 1810]; [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Arrow, 13th Sept., 1799; 2nd April, 1801; 3rd Feb., 1805; 6th April, 1811; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Asia [17th March, 1794]; [14th Dec., 1814]; 20th Oct., 1827; 1840.  
 Asp, 1801; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Assurance [17th March, 1794].  
 Astræa, 10th April, 1795; 23rd June, 1795; 1801; 20th May, 1811.  
 Athenian, 1801.  
 Atlas, 6th Feb., 1806.  
 Attentive [13th Dec., 1809]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Audacious [1st June, 1794]; 1st Aug., 1798; 12th July, 1801.  
 Aurora [17th March, 1794]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Avenger [17th March, 1794].

## B

BABET, 23rd June, 1795; 8th July, 1800.  
 Bacchante [1st and 18th Sept., 1812]; [6th Jan., 1813].  
 Bacchus, Feb., 1809; [13th Dec., 1809]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Badger, 6th May, 1798.  
 Ballahou, 1801; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Barfleür, 1st June, 1794; 28th June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797.  
 Barracouta, 9th Aug., 1810; Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Batelmardel, 1801.  
 Beagle, 12th April, 1809; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Beaulieu [17th March, 1794]; 11th Oct., 1797; [21st July, 1801].  
 Beaver, 31st March, 1804.  
 Bedford, 14th March, 1795; 11th Oct., 1797; [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Beelzebub, 27th Aug., 1816.

Belleisle, 21st Oct., 1805; Feb., 1809.  
 Belle Poule [4th May, 1811]; [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Bellerophon, 1st June, 1794; 17th June, 1795; 1st Aug., 1798; 21st Oct., 1805; 7th July, 1809; 1840.  
 Bellette, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Belliqueux, 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Bellona, 2nd April, 1801; 12th April, 1809.  
 Benbow, 1840.  
 Berwick, 24th July, 1815.  
 Biter, 8th July, 1800.  
 Blanche, 4th Jan., 1795; 19th Dec., 1796; 2nd April, 1801; [4th Nov., 1803]; 19th July, 1806.  
 Blazer [21st March, 1813]; 5th Jan., 1814.  
 Blenheim, 14th Feb., 1797.  
 Blonde [17th March, 1794]; 1801; 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Blossom [4th Nov., 1810].  
 Boadicea, 18th Sept., 1810.  
 Bonne Citoyenne, 14th Feb., 1797; 1801; 6th July, 1809.  
 Boxer, 8th July, 1800; [8th April, 1814].  
 Boyne [17th March, 1794].  
 Braakel, 11th Oct., 1797; 1801.  
 Breydagern [21st March, 1813].  
 Brilliant [29th Aug., 1800].  
 Briseis [27th July, 1809]; 14th Oct., 1810.  
 Brisk, 30th Oct., 1827.  
 Britannia, 14th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 25th Oct., 1805.  
 Britomart, 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Brunswick, 1st June, 1794; 17th June, 1795.  
 Bucephalus, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Bustard [29th July, 1809].

## C

CÆSAR, 1st June, 1794; 12th July, 1801; 4th Nov., 1805; 12th April, 1809.  
 Caledonia, 12th April, 1809; 27th Sept., 1810.  
 Calpe, 12th July, 1801.  
 Calypso, 6th July, 1812.  
 Cambrian, 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Cambridge, 1840.  
 Cameleon, 1801.  
 Camperdown, 8th July, 1800.  
 Canada, 12th Oct., 1793.  
 Canopas, 6th Feb., 1806.  
 Captain, 14th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; Feb., 1809.  
 Caroline, 9th Aug., 1810; Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Carrier, 4th Nov., 1807.  
 Carysfort, 29th May, 1794; 1840.  
 Castor, 17th June, 1809; 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810; 1840.  
 Centaur [4th Feb., 1804]; 16th July, 1806; 26th Aug., 1808.

VOL. II.

Centurion, 18th Sept., 1804.  
 Cerberus [2nd Jan., 1807]; [25th July, 1809]; [28th June, 1810]; 13th March, 1811.  
 Ceres, 1801.  
 Challenger, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Charon, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795; 1801.  
 Cherokee, 10th Jan., 1810.  
 Cherub, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810; 28th March, 1814.  
 Chichester, 1801.  
 Childers, 14th March, 1808.  
 Christian VII., 13th Feb., 1810.  
 Circe, 11th Oct., 1797; 13th Dec., 1808; Feb., 1809.  
 Cleopatra, Feb., 1809.  
 Colossus, 23rd June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Comet, 1st June, 1794; 8th July, 1800; 11th Aug., 1800.  
 Comus, 15th Aug., 1807.  
 Confiance [13th Feb., 1808]; 14th Jan., 1809.  
 Conflict, 12th April, 1809.  
 Conqueror, 21st Oct., 1805; [16th July, 1806].  
 Constant, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Contest, 12th April, 1809.  
 Cordelia, 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Cornelia, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Courageux, 14th March, 1795; [29th Aug., 1800]; 4th Nov., 1805.  
 Courier, 12th Aug., 1799; 22nd Nov., 1799.  
 Crescent, 20th Oct., 1793.  
 Cruelle, 1801.  
 Cruizer, 2nd April, 1801; 1st Nov., 1808.  
 Culloden, 1st June, 1794; 14th Feb., 1797; 1st Aug., 1798.  
 Cumberland [1st Nov., 1809].  
 Cyane, 25th and 27th June, 1809; 16th Jan., 1814.  
 Cyclops, 1801; 1840.  
 Cydnus [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Cygnet, 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Cynthia [29th Aug., 1800]; 1801.

## D

DANGEREUSE, 1801.  
 Daphne, 1840.  
 Dart, 1st July, 1800; 2nd April, 1801.  
 Dartmouth, 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Dasher, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Defence, 1st June, 1794; 1st Aug., 1798; 2nd April, 1801; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Defiance, 2nd April, 1801; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Delft, 1801.  
 Demerara, Feb., 1809.  
 Désirée, 2nd April, 1801; 5th Jan., 1814.

C



# 308 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Déterminée, 1801.  
 Devastation, 17th Aug., 1814.  
 Diadem, 14th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 1801.  
 Diamond, 17th March, 1796.  
 Diana, 1801; 11th Sept., 1809; [24th Dec., 1810].  
 Dictator, 1801; 6th July, 1812.  
 Dido, 24th June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 1801; 1840.  
 Diligent, 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Diomede [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Director, 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Discovery, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Dispatch, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Dolly, 23rd June, 1795.  
 Dolphin, 1801; [29th April, 1813].  
 Dominica, Feb., 1809.  
 Donegal, 6th Feb., 1806; 12th April, 1809.  
 Doris [21st July, 1801]; Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Doterel, 12th April, 1809.  
 Dove, 1801.  
 Dragon, 1801; [29th April, 1813].  
 Dreadnought, 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Dromedary [17th March, 1794].  
 Druid, 1801.  
 Dryad, 13th June, 1796.

## E

EAGLE [17th Sept., 1812].  
 Eclair, Feb., 1809.  
 Edgar, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Edinburgh, 1840.  
 Egmont, 14th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797.  
 El Carmen, 1801.  
 Elephant, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Elizabeth, 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810; [24th May, 1814].  
 Emerald, 13th March, 1808; 12th April, 1809.  
 Encounter, 12th April, 1809.  
 Endymion [3rd April, 1814]; 15th Jan., 1815.  
 Entreprenante, 1801; 21st Oct.; 1805.  
 Epervier, 6th Feb., 1806; 13th Dec., 1808.  
 Ephira [27th July, 1809].  
 Erebus, 17th Aug., 1814.  
 Espiegle, 12th Aug., 1799; 1801.  
 Espoir, 7th Aug., 1798; 25th and 27th June, 1809.  
 Ethalion, 12th Oct., 1798; Feb., 1809.  
 Europa, 1801.  
 Eurotas, 25th Feb., 1814.  
 Eurus, 1801.  
 Euryalus, 21st Oct., 1805; 17th Aug., 1814.  
 Eurydice, Feb., 1809.  
 Excellent, 14th Feb., 1797; [29th July, 1809].  
 Exertion [2nd Aug., 1811].  
 Expedition, 1801.

Experiment [17th March, 1794]; 1801.  
 Explosion, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Express, 13th Dec., 1808; Feb., 1809.

## F

FAIRY, 5th Feb., 1800; 17th Aug., 1814.  
 Falcon, 8th July, 1800.  
 Falmouth, 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Fantome, 29th April, 1813.  
 Fawn, Feb., 1809; [25th July, 1809]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Fervent, 12th April, 1809.  
 Firm, 24th April, 1810.  
 Fisgard, 20th Oct., 1798; 1st Jan., 1807.  
 Flamer, 6th July, 1812.  
 Flora, 1801.  
 Florentina, 1801.  
 Forester, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Forte, 1801.  
 Fortitude, 14th March, 1795.  
 Foudroyant, 12th Oct., 1798; 1801.  
 Fox, 14th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 1801.  
 Foxhound, 12th April, 1809.  
 Freija, 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Frolic, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Fulminante, 1831.  
 Fury, 1801; 27th Aug., 1816.

## G

GALATEA [21st Jan., 1807]; 20th May, 1811; 23rd June, 1795.  
 Ganges, 2nd April, 1801; 1840.  
 Genoa, 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Gibraltar, 1st June, 1794; 1801; 12th April, 1809.  
 Glasgow, 27th Aug., 1816; 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Glatton, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Gloire, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Glory, 1st June, 1794.  
 Goliath, 14th Feb., 1797; 1st Aug., 1798.  
 Good Design, 1801.  
 Goree, Feb., 1809.  
 Gorgon, 1801; [14th Dec., 1814]; 1840.  
 Goshawk, 29th May, 1812.  
 Gozo (late Malta), 1801.  
 Granicus, 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Grasshopper, 4th April, 1808; 24th April, 1808.  
 Grenada, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Greyhound, 1801.  
 Griffen, 27th March, 1812.  
 Growler, 12th April, 1809; 22nd May, 1812.  
 Guadeloupe, Jan., and Feb., 1810.

## H

HAERLEM, 1801.

Harpy, 5th Feb., 1800; 2nd April, 1801; Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Hastings, 1840.

Haughty, Feb., 1809.

Hawke, 18th Aug., 1811.

Hazard, Feb., 1809; 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810; 1840.

Hearty, 5th Jan., 1841.

Hebe, 1801.

Hebrus, 27th March, 1814; 27th Aug., 1816.

Hecate, Aug., and Sept., 1811; 1840.

Hecla, 2nd April, 1801; 27th Aug., 1816.

Hector, 1801.

Hero, 4th Nov., 1805; 12th April, 1809.

Heroine, 1801.

Heron, 27th Aug., 1816.

Hesper, Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Heureux [29th Nov., 1808].

Highflyer [29th April, 1813].

Hogue [8th April, 1814].

Holly, Aug., and Sept., 1813.

Horatio, 10th Feb., 1809.

Huron Lake [3rd and 6th Sept., 1814].

Hussar, 17th May, 1795; Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Hyacinth, 29th May, 1812.

Hydra, 6th Aug., 1807; 1840.

## I

ILLUSTRIOUS, 14th March, 1795; 12th April, 1809; Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Impérieuse, 12th April, 1809.

Impétueux [29th July, 1800]; [29th Aug., 1800].

Implacable, 26th Aug., 1808; [7th July, 1809]; 1840.

Impregnable, 1st June, 1794; 27th Aug., 1816.

Incendiary, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795.

Inconstant, 14th March, 1795; 1801.

Indefatigable, 20th April, 1796; 13th Jan., 1797; [16th July]; 12th April, 1809.

Infernal, 27th Aug., 1816.

Inflexible, 1801.

Insolent, 12th April, 1809.

Intrepid, Feb., 1809.

Invincible, 1st June, 1794.

Iphigenia, 1801.

Iris [6th July, 1806].

Irresistible [17th March, 1794]; 23rd June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797.

Isis, 11th Oct., 1797; 2nd April, 1801.

## J

JAMAICA, 2nd April, 1801.

Janissary, 1801.

Juniper, Aug., and Sept., 1813.

Juno, 12th Aug., 1799.

## K

KANGAROO, 1801.

Kent, 8th July, 1800; 1801.

Kingfisher, 6th Feb., 1806.

King George, 11th Oct., 1797; 12th April, 1809.

## L

LANCASTER, 11th Oct., 1797.

Lapwing, 3rd Dec., 1796.

Latona, 1st June, 1794; 12th Aug., 1798; 1799; 1st Jan., 1807.

Laura, Jan., and Feb., 1810.

Leander, 1st Aug., 1798; 27th Aug., 1816.

Leda, 1801; Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Leopard, 1801.

Leviathan, 1st June, 1794; 21st Oct., 1805.

Liberty, 17th March, 1796; Feb., 1809.

Lion, 15th July, 1798; Aug., and Sept., 1811.

Lively, 13th March, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; [29th May, 1797].

Locust, 11th Nov., 1811.

Loire [27th June, 1803]; [4th June, 1805]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.

London, 23rd June, 1795; [29th Aug., 1800]; 2nd April, 1801; 13th March, 1806.

Louisa, 12th July, 1801; 28th Oct., 1807.

Lowestoffe, 14th March, 1795; 24th June, 1795.

Lyra, 12th April, 1809; Aug., and Sept., 1813.

## M

MADRAS, 1801.

Magicienne, 6th Feb., 1806; Aug., and Sept., 1813; 1840.

Magnanime, 12th Oct., 1798.

Maidstone [April, 1812]; [29th April, 1813]; [8th April, 1814].

Majestic, 1st June, 1794; 1st Aug., 1798.

Malta, 24th July, 1814.

Manly [14th Dec., 1814].

Marlborough, 1st June, 1794; [29th April, 1813].

Mars, 17th June, 1795; 21st April, 1798; 21st Oct., 1805.

Martin, 11th Oct., 1797.

Medea, 1840.

Mediator, 12th April, 1809.

Megara, 23rd June, 1795.

Melampus, 12th Oct., 1798; Jan., and Feb., 1810.

Meleager, 14th March, 1795.

Melpomene [7th July, 1809].

Mercury, 4th April, 1805.

Meteor, 17th Aug., 1814; [14th Dec., 1814].

Minden [30th July, 1811]; Aug., and Sept., 1811; 27th Aug., 1816.

### 310 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Minerve, 14th March, 1795; 19th Dec., 1796; 14th Feb., 1797; [29th May, 1797]; 1801.  
 Minotaur, 1st Aug., 1798; 1801; 21st Oct., 1805; [25th July, 1809].  
 Modeste, 1801; Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Mohawk [9th April, 1813].  
 Monarch, 11th Oct., 1797; 2nd April, 1801; [16th July, 1806].  
 Mondovi, 1801.  
 Monmouth, 11th Oct., 1797; 1801.  
 Montagu, 1st June, 1794; 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Morne Fortunée, 1st Jan., 1807; 13th Dec., 1808; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Mosambique, Feb., 1809.  
 Moselle, 14th March, 1795.  
 Mosquito, 9th June, 1795; 27th July, 1809; 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Mutine, 1st Aug., 1798; 27th Aug., 1816.

#### N

NAIAD, 21st Oct., 1795.  
 Namur, 14th Feb., 1797; 4th Nov., 1805.  
 Nassau, 22nd March, 1808.  
 Nautilus [17th March, 1794].  
 Negresse, 1801.  
 Nemesis [8th July, 1800].  
 Neptune, 21st Oct., 1805; Feb., 1809.  
 Néréide [1st May, 1810].  
 Netley, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Niger, 1st June, 1794; 14th Feb., 1797; 1801.  
 Nile, 8th July, 1800.  
 Nimrod, 12th April, 1809.  
 Nisus, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Norge [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Northumberland, 1801; 6th Feb., 1806; 22nd May, 1812.  
 Nymphe, 18th June, 1793; 23rd June, 1795; 8th March, 1797.

#### O

OBSERVATEUR, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Onyx, 1st Jan., 1809.  
 Orion, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797; 1st Aug., 1798; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Orpheus, Jan., and Feb., 1810; [28th April, 1813].  
 Otter, 2nd April, 1801; 18th Sept., 1810.

#### P

PALLAS, 17th June, 1795; 1801; 12th April, 1809.  
 Pasley, 28th Oct., 1801.  
 Pearl, 1801.  
 Pegasus, 1st June, 1794; 1801.  
 Pelican, 14th Aug., 1813.  
 Pelorus, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Penelope, 30th March, 1800; 1801; Feb., 1809.

Perlen, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Peterel, 21st March, 1800; 1801.  
 Phaeton, 1st June, 1794; 17th June, 1795; [27th Oct., 1800]; Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Philomel [1st Nov., 1809]; 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Phoebe, 21st Dec., 1797; 19th Feb., 1801; 21st Oct., 1805; 20th May, 1811; Aug., and Sept., 1811; 28th March, 1814.  
 Phoenix, 1801; 10th Aug., 1805; 4th Nov., 1805; 1840.  
 Pickle, 21st Oct., 1805; 3rd Jan., 1807.  
 Piedmontaise, 9th Aug., 1810.  
 Piercer, 5th Jan., 1814.  
 Pigmy, 1801.  
 Pilot, 25th July, 1810.  
 Pincher [27th July, 1809].  
 Pique, 1801; 26th March, 1806; 1840.  
 Plumper, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Podargus, 6th July, 1812.  
 Polyphemus, 2nd April, 1801; 21st Oct., 1805; [16th July, 1806].  
 Pompée, 12th July, 1801; Feb., 1809; 17th April, 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Porcupine [10th July, 1808].  
 Port d'Espagne, Feb., 1809.  
 Port Manon, 1801.  
 Poulette, 14th March, 1795.  
 Powerful, 11th Oct., 1797; 1840.  
 President, Aug., and Sept., 1811; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Prince, 23rd June, 1795; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Prince George, 23rd June, 1795; 14th Feb., 1797.  
 Prince of Wales, 23rd June, 1795; [16th July, 1806].  
 Princess Augusta, 2nd Aug., 1811.  
 Princess Caroline, 25th July, 1809.  
 Princess Charlotte, 1840.  
 Princess Royal, 14th March, 1795.  
 Procris, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Prometheus [7th July, 1809]; [25th July, 1809]; 27th Aug., 1810.  
 Psyche, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Pultusk, Feb., 1809; [13th Dec., 1809]; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Pylades [12th Aug., 1799].

#### Q

QUEBEC, 17th March, 1794; [2nd Aug., 1811].  
 Queen, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795.  
 Queen Charlotte, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795; [20th Dec., 1799]; 27th Aug., 1819.

#### R

RACEHORSE, 20th May, 1811.  
 Racer [29th April, 1813].  
 Raisonnable, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Ramillies, 1st June, 1794; 2nd April, 1801; [14th Dec., 1814].

Ranger, 1st June, 1794; [29th Sept., 1812].  
 Rapid, 24th April, 1808.  
 Rattler, 1st June, 1794.  
 Rattlesnake [17th March, 1794].  
 Raven, 14th Feb., 1797; [2nd Aug., 1811].  
 Recruit, Feb., 1809; 17th June, 1809.  
 Redbreast [2nd Aug., 1811]; 5th Jan., 1814.  
 Redpole, 12th April, 1809.  
 Redwing, 7th May, 1808; 31st May, 1808; [2nd May, 1813].  
 Regulus, 1801.  
 Renommée, 1801.  
 Renown [29th Aug., 1800]; 1801.  
 Repulse [2nd May, 1813].  
 Resolute, 29th April, 1812.  
 Resolution, 12th April, 1809.  
 Resource, 1801.  
 Revenge, 21st Oct., 1805; 12th April, 1809; 16th July, 1806; 1840.  
 Révolutionnaire, 23rd June, 1795; 4th Nov., 1805; Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Richmond [19th April, 1807].  
 Ringdove, Feb., 1809; 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Robust, 23rd June, 1795; 12th Oct., 1798.  
 Rodney, 1840.  
 Roebuck [17th March, 1794]; 1801.  
 Romney, 17th June, 1794; 1801.  
 Romulus, 14th March, 1795; 1801.  
 Rosa, 1801.  
 Rosamond, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Rosario, 8th July, 1800; 27th March, 1812.  
 Rose [17th March, 1794]; 11th Oct., 1797; 20th Oct., 1827.  
 Royal George, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795.  
 Royalist, May, and June, 1810; 9th Dec., 1812.  
 Royal Oak [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Royal Sovereign, 1st June, 1794; 17th June, 1795; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Russell, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June, 1795; 11th Oct., 1797; 2nd April, 1801.

## S

SALAMINE, 1801.  
 Samarang, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Sandfly, 6th May, 1798.  
 San Fiorenzo, 8th March, 1797; 14th Feb., 1805; 8th March, 1808.  
 Sans Pareil, 23rd Jan., 1795.  
 Santa Dorothea, 1801.  
 Santa Margaritha [17th March, 1794]; 8th June, 1796; 4th Nov., 1805.  
 Santa Theresa, 1801.  
 Sappho, 2nd March, 1808.  
 Saturn, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Savage, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Scampavia, 1801.

Sceptre, 18th Dec., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Scipion, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Scorpion, 31st March, 1804; 12th Jan., 1810; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Scout [1st Nov., 1809]; [14th July, 1809].  
 Seaflower [17th March, 1794].  
 Seahorse, 6th July, 1808; 17th Aug., 1814; [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Sealark, 21st July, 1812.  
 Seine, 20th Aug., 1800; [18th Feb., 1810].  
 Selby, 8th July, 1800.  
 Sensible, 1801.  
 Severn, 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Shamrock, 5th Jan., 1814.  
 Shannon, 1st June, 1813.  
 Sheerness, 1801.  
 Sir Francis Drake, Aug., and Sept., 1811.  
 Sirius, 21st Oct., 1805; 17th April, 1806.  
 Sir Sydney Smith, 1801.  
 Skylark, 11th Nov., 1811.  
 Snap, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Sophie [14th Dec., 1814].  
 Southampton, 1st June, 1794; 9th June, 1796; 14th Feb., 1797.  
 Sparrow, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Spartan, 3rd May, 1810.  
 Spartiate, 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Speculator, 11th Oct., 1797.  
 Speedy, 6th Nov., 1799; 6th May, 1801.  
 Spencer, 12th July, 1801; 6th Feb., 1806.  
 Spider, 25th Aug., 1795; 1801.  
 Spiteful [17th March, 1794].  
 St. George, 14th March, 1795; 2nd April, 1801.  
 St. Pierre, Feb., 1809.  
 Stag, 8th July, 1800; [29th Aug., 1800].  
 Standard, 23rd June, 1795.  
 Star, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Stately, 1801; 22nd March, 1808.  
 Statira, Jan., and Feb., 1810; [April, and May, 1813].  
 Staunich, 18th Sept., 1810.  
 Stork, 13th Dec., 1808; Feb., 1809.  
 Stromboli, 1840.  
 Subtle, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Success [9th June, 1799].  
 Sulphur, 2nd April, 1801.  
 Sultan [11th Dec., 1811].  
 Sultana, 1801.  
 Superb, 12th July, 1801; 6th Feb., 1806; 27th Aug., 1816.  
 Supérieure, Feb., 1809; 10th Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Surinam, Feb., 1809; Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 Surly, 24th April, 1810.  
 Surprise, 25th Oct., 1799.  
 Surveillante, Aug., and Sept., 1813.  
 Swiftsure, 1st Aug., 1798; 1801; 21st Oct., 1805.  
 Swinger, Feb., 1809.  
 Sybille, 2nd Feb., 1799.  
 Sylph, 28th Sept., 1801.  
 Sylvia, 26th April, 1810.  
 Syren [15th March, 1793].

## 312 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### T

TALBOT, 20th Oct., 1801; 1802.  
 TARDIVA, 12th March, 1795.  
 TARDIVA, 1801.  
 TAZER, 8th July, 1801.  
 TEGRADA, 14th March, 1795.  
 TEMERADE, 21st Oct., 1805.  
 TEMERADE, 1801.  
 TEMERADE, 17th Oct., 1796.  
 TEMERADE, 14th March, 1795.  
 TERRA, 2nd April, 1801.  
 THADA, 23rd June, 1795.  
 THAMES, 12th July, 1801; 25th July, 1810.  
 THAMES, 1st Aug., 1798; 30th May, 1799;  
 12th April, 1809.  
 THEA, 17th May, 1795; 1810; [15th  
 Dec., 1809]; 18th Dec., 1809; Jan.,  
 and Feb., 1810.  
 THIEF, 1801.  
 THIEF, 10th Feb., 1810.  
 THUNDER, 12th April, 1809; 9th Oct., 1813.  
 THUNDER, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June,  
 1795; 24th Oct., 1805; 1840.  
 TIGRE, 30th May, 1799; 1801; [1st Nov.,  
 1809].  
 TONANT, 21st Oct., 1805; [14th Dec.,  
 1814].  
 TOPAZE [1st Nov., 1809].  
 TORMENTA [17th March, 1794].  
 TOURTEILLE, 1801.  
 TRANSFER, 1810.  
 TRAVE [14th Dec., 1814].  
 TREMENDOUS, 1st June, 1794.  
 TRIUMPH, 17th June, 1795; 11th Oct.,  
 1797.  
 TRUDY, 1801.  
 TUSCAN [1st Nov., 1809].

### U

ULYSES, [17th March, 1794]; 1801; Feb.,  
 1809.  
 UNDAUNTED [2nd May, 1813].  
 UNICORN, 8th June, 1796; 12th April, 1809.  
 UNITE, 20th Nov., 1811.  
 URANIE [21st July, 1801].  
 URCHIN, 1801.

### V

VALIANT, 1st June, 1794; 23rd June,  
 1795; 12th April, 1809; [27th Sept.,  
 1810].

VANGUARD, 18 August, 1798; 1802.  
 VANDERBILT, 10th Oct., 1797; 12th July,  
 1801; 10th Jan., 1814.  
 VENGEANCE [17th March, 1794].  
 VENUS [17th March, 1794].  
 VENUS, 1st June, 1794.  
 VESUL, 1801.  
 VESUL [17th March, 1794]; 1802.  
 VESUL [17th March, 1794]; 11th Oct.,  
 1797; 2nd April, 1801.  
 VESUL, 1801.  
 VESUL, 1801.  
 VESUL, 22nd Feb., 1812.  
 VESUL, 12th Feb., 1797; 21st Oct., 1805;  
 [20th Sept., 1811].  
 VESUL, 8th July, 1800.  
 VESUL DE PARIS [21st July, 1801].  
 VESUL, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 VESUL, 30th March, 1800.  
 VESUL, 20th Dec., 1799; 29th July, 1800.  
 VESUL, 1801.  
 VESUL, 10th May, 1808.  
 VESUL, 17th March, 1811.  
 VESUL, 2nd April, 1801.  
 VESUL, 1st Nov., 1809; [2nd May,  
 1813].

### W

WANDERER, Jan., and Feb., 1810.  
 WARRIOR, 2nd April, 1801.  
 WASP, 8th July, 1800; 1840.  
 WEASEL, 25th July, 1810; 22nd Feb.,  
 1812; 22nd April, 1813; [1st and  
 18th Sept., 1812].  
 WESER [14th Dec., 1814].  
 WHITING, 12th April, 1809.  
 WILHELMINA, 1801.  
 WINCHELSEA [17th March, 1794]; 1801.  
 WINDSOR CASTLE, 14th March, 1795.  
 WOLVERINE, 13th Sept., 1799; Feb., 1809.  
 WOOLWICH [17th March, 1794]; 1801.

### Y

YORK, Feb., 1809.

### Z

ZEALOUS, 1st Aug., 1798.  
 ZEBRA, 17th March, 1794; 2nd April,  
 1801; 1840.  
 ZEPHYR, 2nd April, 1801.

The medal having been conceded to the army for the operations in Egypt in 1801, a similar concession was made in respect of the officers and men of the Royal Navy.

(*London Gazette*, 12th February, 1850.)

‘ADMIRALTY, 11th February, 1850.

‘With reference to Her Majesty’s gracious intentions, as signified in the *Gazette* of 1st and 7th June, 1847, that a Medal should be struck to record the services of Her

Fleets and Armies during the wars, commencing in 1793, and ending in 1815; Her Majesty has further been graciously pleased to grant the Military Medal to the surviving officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the Army who served in the expedition to *Egypt*; and Her Majesty having signified Her pleasure to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that measures be taken for granting the Naval Medal, or a clasp in lieu thereof, to the surviving officers and seamen of the Royal Navy who served in that expedition—

‘All officers, petty officers, seamen and marines, who consider that they are entitled to receive this mark of their Sovereign’s gracious recollection of their services, and of Her desire to record the same, are to send, in writing, the statement of their claim to the above-named Medal or Clasp, addressed to the Secretary of the Admiralty, Whitehall, London, specifying the names of the persons, or the titles of the documents by which it can be established.

‘Such officer, seaman or marine, as shall have already received the Naval Medal for other services, shall receive, instead of a new additional Medal, a Clasp with the word “*Egypt*” engraven thereon.

‘By command of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty,  
‘W. A. B. HAMILTON.

‘All parties, therefore, who consider themselves entitled to the above mark of distinction, are required forthwith to make application to the Committee of Flag Officers, Admiralty, in the following form :—

Christian and Surname and Address.	Rating at the time.	Ship's name.	Captain's name.	If already in possession of a Medal, for what action.

The following correspondence was printed in a Parliamentary paper (House of Commons), 10th February, 1851:—

‘NAVAL MEDALS.

‘COPY of the REPORT, dated November, 1850, of the COMMITTEE of FLAG OFFICERS appointed to decide upon the validity of Claims to a NAVAL WAR MEDAL, on the principle laid down by the Queen’s gracious Command in the *Gazette* of the 7th June, 1847, and other subsequent notifications of Her Majesty’s pleasure.

‘COMMITTEE ROOM, ADMIRALTY, *November, 1850.*

‘SIR,

‘It is now nearly three years and a half since the Committee of Flag Officers assembled, in order to decide upon the validity of claims to a Naval Medal, on the principle laid down by the Queen’s gracious command in the *Gazette* of the 1st of June, 1847, and other subsequent notifications of Her Majesty’s pleasure.

‘After so long a notice the time must be considered ample for claims to come in from every quarter of the globe, and if the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall be of opinion that the object of our Commission has been fully carried out, we submit that it may be desirable to give public notice of the termination of our sittings, on such day as their Lordships may think fit to name. It will, however, be necessary to give our secretary, and his one assistant, until the middle of January to arrange the vast accumulation of papers brought before us during so lengthened an investigation.

## 314 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘In proposing to bring our business to a close it is right we should place before their Lordships a summary of our proceedings in a duty so novel in its character, and one coming so home to the feelings of those whose claims to a medal have not, in our opinion, fallen within the rules taken for our guidance.

‘It may be convenient for their Lordships to have at hand a brief statement of this nature, in case it should be a question hereafter whether the Committee has done all that was due to the service by giving full effect to Her Majesty’s gracious intentions.

‘We trust the facts we have to state will make it clear that everything has been done to give the utmost scope to the distinction of which a medal for particular services is susceptible.

‘The compliment has been carried to the greatest extent short of an indiscriminate grant to all who served in the war,—a measure which would deprive the medal of its value, and take from merit what is alone merit’s due.

‘In their Lordships’ order constituting the Committee, we were encouraged to suggest some mode of applying the principle laid down in the *Gazette* to other battles than those specially referred to. Their Lordships say, “It will be quickly apparent to you that there are cases not mentioned in the *Gazette*, which must doubtless appear to those personally interested in them as intended to be included in the scheme of distinction. To such applications it will be necessary that the Committee should give their attention, and should it appear that they are such as deserve special consideration, you are invited to represent the same to my Lords, together with such observations and remarks as you may think it desirable to submit to their Lordships.”

‘If the Navy has not fully profited by this intimation of their Lordships’ considerate and liberal view of the question, the fault is undoubtedly with the Committee.

‘In the *Gazette* beforementioned the grant of a medal was confined to the surviving officers, seamen and marines who served in the particular battles therein stated, and in the ships the captains of which were honoured with a gold medal by Her Majesty’s Royal predecessors.

‘This limitation, taken strictly, excluded the frigates and smaller vessels attending on the fleets in the great actions, and extended only to 126 ships for the whole war, commencing in 1793, and spreading over a period of 23 years.

‘The Committee was of opinion that, consistently with Her Majesty’s gracious design, the compliment might with propriety include every description of vessel present on such occasions, and this has given the medal to the surviving officers, seamen, and marines of 43 more ships than the *Gazette* referred to.

‘In our Report of the 27th of August, 1847, allusion was made to the grant of a medal to the troops employed at the capture of Martinique in 1809; Guadaloupe, 1810; Java, 1811, and St. Sebastian’s, 1813. The generals acknowledged the full share taken by the officers, seamen and marines of the fleet on shore as well as at sea, and as both services shared alike in the distribution of the prize money, and both equally honoured by the thanks of Parliament, we deemed it our duty to claim for the Navy a participation in the honorary distinction conferred on their gallant associates.

‘This, under Her Majesty’s sanction, gave the medal to the crews of 131 ships.

‘We next occupied ourselves in considering how their Lordships’ desire to give a greater scope to the medal distinction than was at first intended might be carried out in a manner suitable to a wish which left the Committee so entirely unrestricted.

‘It was quite clear that any stinted measure would disappoint the expectations of the service, and come short of the feeling which prompted this larger view of the subject.

‘Something was necessary to be done on a large scale, and calculated to bring to

remembrance every well-fought successful battle of the war, so that all who had a share in such actions should be included in the medal distinction. We therefore fell back on a precedent established by the Board of Admiralty as a mode of acknowledging their sense of the merits of each battle.

'The rule of the Board was to notice every well-conducted successful action by the promotion of the First Lieutenant, and this benefit, conferred on the executive officer of the ship, was always regarded as a compliment, alike to the captain, and to all on board. It was a new and popular way of noticing meritorious services, one unknown in former wars; for even Lord Rodney's action of the 12th of April, 1782, though so important in its consequences as to procure a general peace, was not so favoured. It was first adopted on the breaking out of the war in 1793, on the capture of the *Cleopatra* by the *Nymphe*, and thenceforth became so strictly the practice as to afford, on the present occasion, an unerring guide in giving the widest possible range to the medal distinction.

'Following this rule, and assisted by the well-regulated records of the Admiralty, we have traced the names of 324 ships, whose crews are entitled to a medal.

'Extensive as the scheme had thus been made, there remained another claim in no way inferior to those before noticed. The spirited and daring enterprise of British seamen has never been more conspicuous than in boat actions. Other achievements have been of higher public importance, but the conduct of the young officers of the fleet in leading their men on such occasions will bear comparison with the most heroic deeds on record.

'It was therefore proposed that in every case of the promotion of the officer conducting the enterprise, he, and his gallant followers, should have a medal, but not those on board the ships from which they were detached.

'It has been difficult to find out the successful expeditions of this sort; there are however 54 of them clearly traced, and reckoning only 10 boats employed on each occasion, we have an aggregate of 540, the crews of which are entitled to a medal.

'The following statement shows the general result of the whole scheme:—

'The number of ships, the crews of which are allowed a medal according to the <i>Gazette</i> of the 1st of June, 1847, by Her Majesty's command . . . . .	126
Subsequently granted for services on the Coast of Egypt in 1801 . . . . .	117
For Algiers, Navarino and Acre . . . . .	63
	<hr/> 306
'Added, on the recommendation of the Committee, for vessels in attendance on the fleets in general actions . . . . .	43
By ditto, for ships co-operating with the army at Martinique, Guadaloupe, Java, and St. Sebastian's . . . . .	131
By ditto, for ships entitled on account of the promotion of the First Lieutenants . . . . .	324
	<hr/> 498
'Total number according to <i>Gazette</i> . . . . .	306
Recommended by the Committee . . . . .	498
	<hr/> 804
'TOTAL Number of Ships . . . . .	<hr/> 804

'Total number of ships named, 804; besides the crews of 540 boats.



## 316 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'That all this will be gratifying to the service at large there can be no doubt ; but there are cases of individual dissatisfaction which it is understood have been laid before the Admiralty by persons who consider themselves aggrieved by the rejection of their claims to a medal, which in the opinion of the Committee did not come within the prescribed rules.

'In reviewing the circumstances connected with such appeals, it will be necessary to bear in mind that any departure from the clear course it was our duty to follow would have thrown us open to an imputation of partiality, and would also have given rise to endless claims founded on each individual's estimate of his own pretensions.

'We would gladly have avoided any decision painful to the feelings of men of unquestioned merit, but we cannot regret a rigid adherence to a principle derived from a precedent established by the Board of Admiralty, and so well known to the service throughout the war.

'The number of proved claims amount at this date to 20,900, including 3082 clasps.

'The disallowed claims in consequence of not coming within the prescribed rules, not being found on the ship's books, or being marked as deserters, amount to 428.

'Several applications have been made for the medal by the representatives of officers who have died since the promulgation of the Queen's order in the *Gazette* of the 1st of June, 1847.

'The medal was then given in unqualified terms to the officers, seamen and marines at that time living, who had served in any action for which a medal was to be allowed. In point of fact the medal belonged to each individual the moment Her Majesty's pleasure was signified, and death intervening between the date of the *Gazette* and the issue of the medal from the Mint could not annul so clearly a vested right. We therefore allowed the medal to pass to the widow, or representative of the deceased.

'We have received upwards of 23,000 letters, and each had its due consideration, but we do not presume to suppose that out of such a multitude of cases we have been altogether free from error in our conclusions, and it is a great satisfaction to us that our adjudication is open to their Lordship's overruling correction.

'It is scarcely necessary to say how great has been the load of business to be executed by our secretary, Mr. Edward Giffard, but we are glad of the opportunity to acknowledge how comparatively light our duties have been made by his unceasing assiduity, and the efficiency with which he has gone through duties requiring such great research.

'We are, etc.,

T. BYAM MARTIN, *Admiral of the Fleet.*

W. H. GAGE, *Admiral.*

T. BLADEN CAPEL, *Admiral.*

JAMES A. GORDON, *Rear-Admiral.*

'The Secretary of the Admiralty.'

'COPY of the LETTER addressed by J. PARKER, Esq., M.P., Secretary of the Admiralty, to the Admiral of the Fleet, SIR BYAM MARTIN, G.C.B., Chairman of the Medal Committee, dated 25th January, 1851.

'ADMIRALTY, 25th January, 1851.

'SIR,

'Having laid before my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the Report of the Committee of Flag Officers for investigating the claims to Naval Medals, dated

Univ. of  
CALIFORNIA



PUNJAB



INDIAN MUTINY.

in November last, giving a summary of their proceedings, and submitting that public notice be given of the termination of their sittings, I am to request that as Chairman of the Committee you will accept yourself, and convey to the several members, their Lordships' thanks for the admirable manner in which they have discharged a duty in which not only the Naval service, but the whole country have taken so great an interest, and for the excellent Report in which they have recapitulated the extent of the labours and the principles on which they have been conducted.

'My Lords further direct me to inform you, that they have caused public notice to be given that no further claims will be entertained after the 1st of May, 1851, and that the favourable testimony borne by the Committee to the services of Mr. Giffard, their secretary, will receive their Lordships' special consideration.

'I have, etc.,

J. PARKER.

'Admiral of the Fleet,  
SIR BYAM MARTIN, G.C.B.,  
etc., etc., etc.  
Chairman of the Medal Committee.'

'COPY of the NOTICE, dated 25th January, 1851, inserted by J. PARKER, Esq., M.P., Secretary of the Admiralty, in the *Gazette* of the 28th January, 1851, relative to outstanding Claims to the Naval War Medal being submitted before the 1st May, 1851.

#### 'NAVAL MEDALS.

'ADMIRALTY, 25th January, 1851.

'Three years and seven months have now elapsed since notice was first issued by command of Her Majesty, in the *Gazette* of 1st June, 1847, requiring all persons to make application who should consider themselves qualified to receive a medal for their services during the late wars, as therein specified.

'Although above 17,000 officers, seamen and marines, and soldiers serving as marines, have, after investigation, been declared qualified, it is supposed that some claims may be still outstanding.

'My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty therefore direct that all remaining claims, under the *Gazette* notices of 1st June, 1847, 1st June, 1848, and 11th February, 1850, be brought forward without loss of time; and notice is hereby given, that no claim will be taken into consideration unless it is submitted before the 1st of May next ensuing.

'By Command of their Lordships,

'J. PARKER.'

No. 176.

#### PUNJAB CAMPAIGN, 1848-9.

##### PLATE 32.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, &c.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Representation of Sikh chiefs delivering up their arms to Major-General Sir Walter Raleigh Gilbert, near Rawul Pindee. On the right, a line of infantry. Above, TO THE ARMY OF THE PUNJAB In *exergue*, MDCCCXLIX

## 318 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

*Circular*, 1.4 inch. Silver.

*Artist*. W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting*. Silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon*. 1½ inch wide. Blue, with yellow stripe at sides.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps*. CHILIANWALA MOOLTAN GOOJERAT

On the termination of hostilities in the Punjab in 1849, the Governor-General, the Earl of Dalhousie, in a General Order dated Ferozepore, 2nd April, 1849, notified the grant of a medal to those who had taken part in the campaign. In a despatch to the Court of Directors shortly afterwards, he suggested that as his authority did not admit of his granting the medal to others than those in the service of the East India Company, the Court should submit to the Home Government his recommendation that the troops of the Crown who had served in the campaign might be permitted to accept a similar medal. He further requested that the Court would select a design for the medal, and determine whether clasps should be added for those engaged in the siege of Mooltan, and at the battle of Goojerat. In a subsequent despatch he explained why he desired that all the troops engaged in the campaign should have the medal, but at the same time expressed the opinion that those who had been in the principal actions should have the additional distinction of a clasp.

The Court, in approving the bestowal of the medal, stated that as medals so granted could not be accepted by Her Majesty's troops without the sanction of the Crown, the Governor-General should in future abstain from making any formal announcement relative to a medal, and confine himself to a recommendation to the home authorities.

The Court approved of the grant of clasps for Mooltan and Goojerat; and they intimated that the clasps should be limited to these services, as being those specifically named in the Votes of Thanks by Parliament and the East India Company. Later, however, they determined that, as distinctive medals had been given for services which were not specifically named in Votes of Thanks, such as Jellalabad, Kelat-i-Ghilzie and Maharajpore, a clasp should be issued to those present at the battle of Chilianwala. General Whish, who commanded at Mooltan, was desirous that an additional clasp should be given to those present at the affair of Sooruj-Koond, on 7th November, 1848, but the

Court decided that the number of clasps had been finally settled, and that no addition could be made.

In connection with this medal a question arose as to the eligibility of civil officers and volunteers to receive war medals. The medal was, however, granted to civilians whose names had been regularly returned in the lists.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
Camp, Ferozepore, 2nd April, 1849—Foreign Department.*

'The Governor-General has the gratification of publishing for general information despatches which have been received from H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, and from Major-General Sir Walter Gilbert, K.C.B., announcing the termination of hostilities in the Punjab.

'In anticipation of the wishes of the Honorable Court of Directors, the Governor-General will grant to every officer and soldier, who has been employed with the Army of the Punjab in this campaign to the date of the occupation of Peshawur, a medal bearing the word "Punjaub," in commemoration of the honorable service they have done.'

(Published in G. O. of the Commander-in-Chief, 5th April, 1849.)

*FROM THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 3rd May, 1849. No. 24—Foreign.*

'3. It will be observed from my General Order dated 2nd April, (1849,) that in anticipation of the wishes of the Hon. the Court of Directors I have granted to every officer and soldier, who has been employed within the Punjab during this campaign to the date of the occupation of Peshawur, a Medal bearing the word "Punjaub" in commemoration of the honorable service they have done. My authority did not admit of my granting this distinction to others than those employed in the service of the Hon. East India Company, and I therefore venture to suggest that your Hon. Committee would submit to H.M.'s Govt. my earnest recommendation and request that H.M.'s Troops, who have served within the designated limits, may be permitted to accept and wear a similar medal. I have the honor to request that measures may now be taken to enable me to fulfil this promise, and that you will select a design for approval, and also determine whether clasps shall be added for those who were engaged in the siege of Mooltan and at Goojerat respectively.'

*FROM THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 23rd May, 1849—Foreign.*

'1. In continuation of my Despatch, No. 24, dated 3rd Inst., I have the honor to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a Despatch from the Adjutant-Genl. of the Army, dated 3rd Instant.

'2. I wish to draw the attention of your Hon. Committee to the observations of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, as contained in this letter, on the honorary mark of distinction which, on behalf of the Court of Directors, I have promised to the Army of the Punjab.

'3. The expediency with reference to previous Campaigns of granting a Medal having urged itself upon me, it was necessary to determine who were the Corps and the individuals to whom such a distinction should be granted.

## 320 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'It naturally appeared in the first instance that those only should be entitled to it, who had been actually under fire during some one of the actions of the Campaign, or who had been directly employed, at least in immediate connexion with the operations in the field.

'4. Upon consideration, however, I was brought to the conclusion, that to restrict the grant within these limits would be at variance with previous practice, and would be perhaps hardly fair to the Troops who had served.

'For instance several Corps were detached to the left bank of the Chenab previous to the action at Goojerat. They were not under fire, nor were some of them in very close proximity to the scene of action: yet they contributed to the general success of the operations of the day, and seem therefore to be entitled to honor, although they were not actually on the field.

'In the same manner the Troops stationed at Ramnuggur, in rear of the Commander-in-Chief's Army, for the defence of the Bridge and for the maintenance of communications, directly aided in the success of the Campaign in the Punjab.

'5. In a lesser degree the Troops in garrison at Lahore, and those which were posted at the important point of Govindghur, must be considered as having been of material consequence in the accomplishment of the general success, and on that ground entitled to share in any rewards which might be granted in commemoration of the Punjab Campaign.

'6. The course pursued by Lord Hardinge on a corresponding occasion appeared to me to be decisive of this point, and to indicate clearly to me what would be the wishes of the Hon. Court.

'In his G. O. of 22nd Feb., 1846, Lord Hardinge granted the Batta Donation to all Troops which "in obedience to their orders remained in posts and forts," and were thereby prevented being present in action. He observed "obedience to orders is the first duty of a Soldier, and the Governor-General in affirming the principle can never admit that absence, caused by indispensable duties on which the success of operations in the field greatly depended, ought to disqualify any Soldier placed in these circumstances from participating in the gratuity given for the general good conduct of the Army in the field."

'7. I entirely concur in the justice and policy of the principle which Lord Hardinge laid down in the G. O. I have quoted.

'I therefore granted on the part of the Court a Medal "to every Officer and Soldier who has been employed *within the Punjab* in this Campaign to the date of the occupation of Peshawur."

'8. The distinction, thus conferred on every Officer and Soldier who has served during this Campaign within the Territories of Maharajah Duleep Sing, is granted to all the Troops at Mooltan, to those under the personal command of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief across the Ranee, to the garrisons of Lahore and Govindghur, and to the Troops which served within the Maharajah's territories under Brigadier-General Wheeler.

'9. But while I consider that all these Troops are entitled to a mark of approbation for the Campaign generally, I concur with the Commander-in-Chief (as will be seen from my letter of May 3rd) in thinking it desirable that some distinction should be borne by those who were actually engaged with the enemy in the field.

'I anticipated on that occasion His Excellency's wish that Bars or Clasps should be affixed for certain of the Actions of the Campaign.

'10. I would leave it to the Hon. Court to determine whether they will assent to the specific recommendations of the Commander-in-Chief on this head: but on my own part I venture to suggest that at all events a Bar or Clasp should be added to the Medal for those who served at Mooltan, and another for those who were present at Goojerat.'

ENCLOSURES WITH THE PRECEDING.

*FROM THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE BENGAL ARMY TO  
THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.*

Military Department, with the Governor-General.

'SIR,

'With reference to General Orders by the Governor-Genl. dated 2nd ultimo (April, 1849) republishing an Order in the Foreign Dept., in which a Medal is awarded to the Troops employed within the Punjab during the recent Campaign, I am directed by the Right Hon. the Commander-in-Chief to request you will have the goodness to solicit the orders of the Right Hon. the Governor-General whether it is his Lordship's intention that the whole of the Troops employed and in garrison beyond the Sutlej, including the Jullundur, are to participate in the distinction, or what particular Troops are to be considered entitled to participate in this honor.

'In regard to the description of Decoration to be conferred, His Excellency desires me earnestly, but with the greatest deference, to recommend that the Medal granted for the Campaign be inscribed on the shield with the word "Punjab," as already ordered by His Lordship the Governor-General, but with separate Bars (the same in form and appearance as was recently granted by Her Majesty for the Peninsular, and ordered by Lord Viscount Hardinge, the late Governor-General, for the Campaign of the Sutlej) for those Officers and Men who were actually engaged in the four actions of the War, viz., "Mooltan," "the passage of the Chenab" (*i.e.* Ramnuggur and Sadvolapoor) and "Chillianwalla" and "Goojerat." On receiving his Lordship's decision on these points the Commander-in-Chief will order the necessary Rolls to be called for for transmission to your Department.

'I am to add in conclusion that Lord Gough is impressed with the conviction that the Medal for the recent glorious Campaign would be by no means prized as His Lordship desires it should be, if those who were present in no one single engagement are to wear the same precise decoration as those Officers and Men who participated in the dangers and glory of such actions as the siege and conquest of Mooltan, the dangerous and anxious affairs attending the passage of the Chenab, the fierce and deadly struggle of Chillianwalla, and the crowning victory of Goojerat. The Commander-in-Chief is sensible that such a distinction would be infinitely preferred by those Troops who, however usefully, were not actively engaged in the operations adverted to, and for whom the plain Medal will in his judgment be a very fitting Decoration, while he cannot but believe and hope that those who fought bravely and devotedly in the well contested actions of the Campaign should be rewarded with a Decoration indicative and expressive of their distinguished service; a decision which would personally be highly gratifying to Lord Gough's feelings.

'I have, etc.,

'PATRICK GRANT, *Lt.-Col.,  
Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.*

'HEAD QUARTERS, SIMLA, 5th May, 1849.'

'From

'THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
Military Department (with the Governor-General),

'To

'THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

'SIR,

'I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch No. 330 of the 3rd Inst. in which the Right Hon. the Commander-in-Chief solicits orders as to



## 322 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

what particular Troops will be considered entitled to participate in the Medal awarded for the recent Campaign, with the view to calling for the necessary Rolls from Corps, and suggesting the description of Decoration to be conferred.

'2. In reply I am instructed to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency, that His Lordship the Governor-Genl. concurs generally in the principle adverted to.

'3. The Governor-Genl. has already addressed the Hon. the Court of Directors on the subject, and will address them further by the next mail, when transmitting the present communication from the Commander-in-Chief.

'4. In the meantime His Lordship requests that His Excellency will be so good as to call for the Rolls of those present in the limits designated in G. O. of 2nd ultimo. Those limits are "within the Punjab," that is, in the territories which during the late Campaign were under the Government of Maharajah Dhuleep Sing.

'5. Without determining whether those who were present in the several engagements mentioned by His Excellency should obtain the clasp or not until he receives the orders of the Hon. Court of Directors, the Governor-Genl. requests that the Rolls may be so prepared as to enable His Lordship to ascertain what Corps and what individuals were actually present in the actions named.

'I have, etc.,

'J. STUART, Colonel,  
*Secretary to the Govt. of India,  
Military Dept., with the Govr.-Genl.*

'SIMLA, 8th May, 1849.'

### FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

1st August, 1849. No. 11—Military.

'1. We have perused with the greatest satisfaction that part of the G. O. issued by the Governor-General of India at the termination of hostilities in the Punjab, dated Ferozepore, 2nd April, 1849, in which his Lordship offers "to H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, to the General Officers, the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Army, the assurance of his deep and unfeigned gratitude for the great services they have rendered to the country, for the zeal and gallantry they have displayed, and for the sustained and cheerful exertions they have made.

'2. Entirely participating in these sentiments, we agree with you that in commemoration of their services a Medal should be granted to every Officer and Soldier who has been employed within the Punjab in the late Campaign.'

### FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

1st August, 1849. No. 13—Military.

'1. In a letter of this day's date we have notified to you our approval of the grant of a Medal to the Officers and Soldiers engaged in the Punjab War.

'2. We, however, think it right to record for future guidance, if the occasion should arise, the opinion entertained by us that, as Medals so granted cannot be accepted by H.M.'s Troops, or worn in England by our Officers without the sanction of the Queen, the Governor-General should not hereafter make any formal announcement with regard to a Medal, but limit himself to a recommendation to the Home Authorities, as in the case of Brevet Rank or the Order of the Bath.'

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,  
22nd August, 1849. No. 15—Military.<sup>1</sup>*

'1. We have taken into our consideration the documents specified in the margin, relating to the Medal to commemorate the services of the Army in the late Campaign in the Punjab.

'2. We entirely approve of the suggestion of the Governor-General that a Bar should be added to the Medal for those who served at Mooltan, and another for those who were present at Goojerat.

'3. We are of opinion that the distinctive Bars should be limited to these services, being those which were specifically named in the votes of thanks by the Houses of Parliament, by the General Courts of Proprietors and by our Court.

'4. We will take immediate measures for procuring a suitable Design for the Medal and for having it engraved and struck at the Royal Mint.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,  
Simla, 18th October, 1849.*

'The Most Noble the Governor-General of India is pleased to direct that the following extract from a Despatch from the Hon. the Court of Directors, No. 11, dated 1st August, 1849, shall be published for the information of the Army.

"Entirely participating in these sentiments, we agree with you that in commemoration of their services a Medal should be granted to every Officer and Soldier who has been employed within the Punjab in the late Campaign."

'The Hon. the Court of Directors, in a subsequent Despatch, No. 15, dated 22nd August, 1849, have been pleased to direct that "a Bar should be added to the Medal for those who served at Mooltan, and another for those who were present at Goojerat," observing, "we are of opinion that the distinctive Bars should be limited to these services, being those which were specifically named in the votes of thanks by the Houses of Parliament, by the General Court of Proprietors, and by our Court."

(Published in G. O. of the Commander-in-Chief, 21st October, 1849.)

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 28th Dec., 1849. No. 240—Military.*

'5. We have the honor to transmit the accompanying copies of General Orders by the Most Noble the Governor-General, publishing the instructions conveyed in your Hon. Court's letter to the Government of India, No. 10, dated 18th July, No. 11, dated 1st August, and No. 15, dated 22nd August, 1849, relative to the conditional donation of 6 months' Batta to the Troops which served in the Punjab during the late Campaign; and the grant of a Medal and Bars in commemoration of their services.'

*BENGAL GENERAL ORDER, Fort William,  
20th February, 1850. No. 111.*

'In continuation of General Orders by the Governor-General dated Simla, 18th October, 1849, the following paragraphs of a Military Letter from the Hon. the

<sup>1</sup> Secret Letter from the Governor-General, No. 24 of 1849, p. 3.

Secret Letter from the Governor-General, Foreign Department, No. 50 of 1849.

Proceedings of Governor-General in Military Department, Simla, 15th May, 1849.

## 324 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Court of Directors to the Government of India, No. 2, dated 7th January, 1850, are published for general information.

“1. In our Letter of 22nd August last, we expressed to you our opinion that the distinctive Bars to be attached to the Punjab Medal should be limited to those for Mooltan and Goojerat, as being the services which were specifically named in the votes of thanks by the Houses of Parliament, by the General Court of Proprietors and by the Court of Directors.

“2. As, however, it appears that distinctive Medals have been granted for services which were not specifically named in votes of thanks, such as Jellalabad, Cabool, Candahar, Khelat-i-Ghilzie and Maharajpore, we desire that a Bar may be added to the Punjab Medal for those who served at the Battle of Chilianwalla.”

### *FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 19th March, 1850. No. 31—Military.*

In this Despatch (paragraph 28), the Court of Directors express their concurrence in the orders of the Government of India that all who were employed within the Punjab were entitled to the Medal, even though they were not present in action : but that the Clasps commemorative of the different battles were to be granted to those only who were actually present in such battles.

‘INDIA BOARD, 6th April, 1850.

‘GENTLEMEN,

‘I have the satisfaction to inform you that the Queen has been pleased to signify her gracious permission that the Officers and Soldiers of the East India Company’s Army may wear, in this country, the Medal intended to commemorate their services during the late Campaign in the Punjab.

‘I have, etc.,

‘JOHN HOBHOUSE.

‘The Chairman and Deputy Chairman  
of the East India Company.’

‘EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
10th April, 1850.

‘SIR,

‘I have the honor at the request of the Court of Directors to express to you the gratification they have experienced at the intimation, conveyed in your letter of 6th inst., that the Queen has been pleased to signify Her Majesty’s gracious permission that Officers and Soldiers of the East India Company’s Army may wear, in this country, the Medal intended to commemorate their services during the late Campaign in the Punjab.

‘I have, etc.,

‘The Right Hon.  
SIR JOHN HOBHOUSE, Bart., M.P.,  
India Board.’

‘JOHN SHEPHERD.

### *FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL, 30th May, 1850. No. 62—Military.*

Letter dated 20th Dec., 1849. No. 240, 5 and 6.

‘General Order by the Governor General announcing the donation of 6 months’ Batta to the Troops who served in the Punjab during the late Campaign and the grant

of a Medal and Bars in commemoration of their services. Also fixing the allowances of Troops in the Punjab.

'6. The announcements here mentioned as to the donation of Batta and the Punjab Medal are in accordance with our orders.'

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL TO THE COURT OF DIRECTORS, 26th Sept., 1850. No. 166—Military.*

*Cons. 16th August, 1850. No. 119.*

*Cons. 20th September, 1850. Nos. 88 to 91.*

'In accordance with the request of the Most Noble the Governor-General, conveyed in a letter from Secretary Colonel Stuart, C.B., No. 38, dated 5th Septr., 1850, a copy of which accompanies this, we have the honor to transmit for your consideration transcript of a despatch from the Adjt.-Genl. of the Army, No. 795, dated 26th July, 1850, with two Memorials addressed to your Hon. Court by M.-Gen. Sir W. S. Whish, K.C.B., late in command of the 1st Division of the Army of the Punjab, employed in the reduction of the fortress of Mooltan, one requesting the grant of an additional Bar to the Force under his command for the affair of Sooruj-Koond on 7th Novr., 1848; and the other soliciting that the Prize property taken on the fall of Mooltan may be given exclusively to the actual captors, instead of being shared by the Army of the Punjab generally.'

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL, 5th Feby., 1851. No. 17—Military.*

*Letter 26th Sept., 1850. No. 166.*

'Memorials from Major-Genl. Sir Wm. Whish, K.C.B., requesting the grant of a distinctive Bar on the Punjab Medal for those engaged in the affair of Sooraj Koond on 7th Nov., 1848: and soliciting that the Prize property taken at Mooltan may be given exclusively to the actual captors instead of being shared by the Army of the Punjab generally.

'2. The distinctive Bars to be attached to the Punjab Medal have been finally arranged, and no addition can be made to them.'

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 9th April, 1851. No. 41—Military.*

'1. We learn from these letters and enclosures that the number of admitted claims to the Punjab Medals is as follows: viz.

Medals, . . . . .	52,297
With Bars for Mooltan, . . . . .	16,067
Chilianwala, . . . . .	16,153
Goojerat, . . . . .	26,760

'2. These numbers do not include the claimants in H.M.'s regiments, the returns of whom have not yet been received by us. The Medals and Clasps are now being prepared for distribution.

'3. The following officers holding political appointments are entitled to the Medal and Bars

## 326 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'4. The volunteers named in the following list are admitted by us to the Medal and Bars specified opposite to their respective names.

'5. Pursuant to the decision conveyed in our letter to the Govt. of Bombay of 14th August, 1850, No. 45, p. 13, Medals will be provided for the Chaplains serving in the Punjab during the Campaign.'

### *FROM THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL TO THE COURT OF DIRECTORS,*

*Simla, 25th June, 1851. Military—Separate.*

'HON. SIRS,

'In Despatch of 9th April, 1851, No. 41, your Hon. Court have intimated that "the volunteers named in the following List are admitted to the Medal and Bars specified opposite to their respective names."

'Among them I find that of Mr. \* \* \* of the Civil Service, who is entered as a Volunteer with the General Staff, and is set down for a Medal and Bars for Chillianwalla and Goojerat.

'2. The entry of this gentleman's name surprised me. Circumstances caused me to entertain a perfect certainty that I had not recommended him for this military distinction. The records of the Govt., which have been carefully searched, are found to contain nothing which could imply any such recommendation by me.

'It is only by accident that I have discovered that his name was inserted in a List of "Political Officers who are considered entitled to the Medal sanctioned for services in the Punjab in 1848/49 by General Orders by the Govr.-Genl. of 2nd April, 1849," transmitted by Major Mackeson, Agent to the Govr.-Genl. with the Army, to the Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.

'I am informed that the list was transmitted by the Adjt.-Genl., with special remarks on Mr. \* \* \* name, to the President in Council, by whom I presume it was forwarded to your Hon. Court.

'3. I have the honor to submit that Major Mackeson was not authorised by me to include Mr. \* \* \* name, and that I never saw the List which Major Mackeson transmitted to the Adjt.-Genl. until now. I have further to submit that the G. O. by which Medals were sanctioned did not apply to Mr. \* \* \* or to any Officer in the Civil Service, and that it is not desirable that it should be so construed.

'The right of your Hon. Court to grant the possession of a Medal to Mr. \* \* \* if you think fit, is by no means called in question. But I believe I am correct in stating that distinctions for Public Services are not usually granted to any one unless upon the recommendation of the Officer under whose orders he was serving when the specified service was done.

'Mr. \* \* \* in 1848/9, was serving as a Civil Officer in the Political Department in the Punjab, under my immediate orders. I have already stated that that gentleman was never recommended by me for the military distinction of a Medal. I beg respectfully to submit that by granting it to him your Hon. Court will do injustice to much more distinguished men, unless you intend to grant to these also : and that if you do so extend it, your Hon. Court will establish a precedent, and consequently a rule, which would be found inconvenient and inexpedient.

'Your Hon. Court, I trust, will not think the consideration insignificant if I add, that the grant of a Military Medal to this Civil Officer, if carried into effect, as now announced, will unquestionably lower my authority over the Officers whom you have made subject to it.

'It is well known in this country that the requests, preferred by some of the Civil Officers who have been associated with the Troops in Military operations, that I

would obtain for them the Medal which has been granted to the Army, have not been acceded to by me, on the ground that Civil Officers in the discharge of Civil duties have no just claims to a purely Military distinction.

'If your Hon. Court, in the absence of any recommendation from me, and without any reference to me, shall now confer on this Officer a distinction to which I am known to have objected, and which you do not give to his fellows, my authority must needs suffer both in his eyes and in theirs.

'4. While directing the affairs of this country during the late war, I received many earnest entreaties from officers to be permitted to volunteer. I refused them all. Not an officer connected with myself was permitted to do so by me: not even those on my own Staff. One only, an officer in H.M.'s Service, was sent by me to serve with H.M. 24th Regt., when the whole body of its officers was nearly swept away at Chillianwalla, and he shortly after returned.

'I refused the favor on the sound principle that it was for every man to do his own duty in his own position, whether the fortune of war placed him in the front, or left him altogether out of the field.

'Every man naturally wishes to be in the field: every man of course wishes to be in the front. I held, and still hold, that their duty was to remain in their own allotted positions, and to discharge their own proper functions.

'Holding thus the opinion that those who have duties of their own to perform ought not to be allowed to leave those duties for others with which they have no concern, there is in my judgment no good reason to be given why Mr. \* \* \* a Civil Officer, employed on Civil duties, should receive a Military reward inappropriate to, and hitherto incompatible with, his Civil position, because he chose to go out of the line of his Civil functions in order to enter on Military services, which ended by incapacitating him for the discharge of his own allotted duty. Mr. \* \* \* was attached to the Army as a Civil Officer, in order to aid in the collection of supplies for the Army of the Punjab throughout the districts beyond Lahore. Mr. \* \* \* indulged his own inclination by going into the Field at Goojerat, where he could be of no earthly use to anybody, and being wounded by a Sikh horseman, was, from that day, rendered totally useless for the proper Civil duties on which he was employed.

'6. I take the liberty of submitting to you my respectful opinion that Military Distinctions ought to be reserved for Military men. That rewards ought not to be conferred on those who, needlessly volunteering for duties for which they are unfitted, thereby unfit themselves for duties for which they are required. I am ready to admire Mr. \* \* \* gallantry. I understand his natural impulse to take the field. I regret the misfortune he met with there. But I cannot hold that, as a Civil Officer, he deserves what is exclusively a Soldier's reward.

'7. If your Hon. Court are of a different opinion, I, while I retain my own, shall of course give way to yours. But in that case, your Hon. Court will pardon me if, anxious for the honor of those who have served the State well under my orders, I remonstrate respectfully, but most strongly, against your confining this special mark of favor to Mr. \* \* \*.

'Your Hon. Court will probably find claims put forward by Civil Officers on account of the Sutlej Campaign of 1845/46. In connexion with the Punjab Campaign of 1848/49 there certainly will be several. Of these two occur prominently to my recollection. Mr. \* \* \*, who accompanied a Force which is entitled to the Medal, and Mr. \* \* \*, who not only was engaged, but like Mr. \* \* \* was wounded also.

'8. I have the honor to request that if your Hon. Court shall come to the conclusion that a Military Decoration is a fit reward for a Civil Officer, you will instruct me to take such measures as will prevent other Civil Officers, who have been engaged, considering that they are unjustly treated by being excluded from a Distinction to which your Hon. Court have admitted Mr. \* \* \*.

## 328 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'To that end I trust I shall be permitted to forward to your Hon. Court the names of those Civil Officers who served with Troops in positions which have entitled the Troops to receive the Medal granted for the Punjab Campaign.

'I have, etc.,

'DALHOUSIE.

'SIMLA, 25<sup>th</sup> June, 1851.'

No. 177.

MAJOR HERBERT BENJAMIN EDWARDES, C.B., 1848.

GOLD MEDAL.

PLATE 27. No. 4.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* In the centre, encircled by a wreath of oak leaves, the inscription, FROM THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO LIEUT. & BREVET MAJOR H : B : EDWARDES, C : B. FOR HIS SERVICES IN THE PUNJAB. A.D. MDCCCXLVIII. At the base, the figure of the infant Hercules strangling the serpents; springing from which on either side are lotus leaves surmounted by a lotus flower, from which arise figures of Victory and Valour crowning with laurel the arms of Major Edwardes.

Circular, 1.8 inch. Gold.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Dies were in the possession of the late Mr. L. C. Wyon.

*Mounting.* Gold scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* Blue, with yellow stripe at sides.

Worn on left breast.

This medal was presented by the East India Company to Major Herbert B. Edwardes of the Bengal Army in recognition of the very distinguished service rendered by him in the Punjab War in 1848; and it is believed to be the latest instance of the presentation of a special medal to an individual for war service. In giving it, the Court of Directors were following numerous precedents, though they did not, also in accordance with precedent, give a gold chain with which to wear it. The mounting and ribbon were like those of the Punjab Medal (No. 176), but larger.

AT A COURT OF DIRECTORS OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY

13<sup>th</sup> September, 1848.

'The Chairman having called the Court's attention to the Despatches from the Government of India and the Governor of Bombay, announcing the military operations carried on against the rebel forces of the Dewan of Moulton by Lieutenant, now

Brevet-Major, Herbert B. Edwardes, of the Bengal Army, as communicated to the Court by the Secret Committee on the 23rd and 30th ultimo :—

*'Resolved unanimously, that this Court do present to Major Edwardes a Gold Medal, in testimony of their high approbation of the important services rendered by him in raising and organizing a large Force in a foreign territory under circumstances of the greatest difficulty ; in wresting, within a very brief period, an extensive tract of country from the power of the rebels ; in skilfully combining his forces with those of an ally ; and in signally defeating the troops of the enemy in two pitched battles ; thus evincing the possession, in the flower of his youth, of all those qualities which form and ennoble the character of the British Officer.'*

*'EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
13th Sept., 1848.*

*'SIR,*

*'I am commanded by the Court of Directors of the East India Company to submit for the approval of the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India a Resolution which was unanimously passed by the Court this day, for presenting to Brevet-Major H. B. Edwardes a Gold Medal, in acknowledgment of the important services recently rendered by him.*

*'I have, etc.,*

*'J. D. DICKINSON,  
Deputy-Secretary.*

*'JAMES WILSON, Esq., M.P.,  
Secretary, India Board.'*

*'INDIA BOARD,  
21st Sept., 1848.*

*'SIR,*

*'I am directed by the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India to acquaint you that they cordially approve of the Resolution passed by the Court of Directors of the East India Company on 13th instant, proposing to grant to Brevet-Major H. B. Edwardes a Gold Medal, in acknowledgment of the distinguished services rendered by that Officer in the territories of Lahore.*

*I am, etc.,*

*'THOMAS WYSE.*

*'J. D. DICKINSON, Esq.,  
Deputy-Secretary, East India House.'*

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL  
OF INDIA, 1st Novr., 1848. No. 15—Military.*

*'1. We have the gratification of apprising you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to confer upon Lieutenant Herbert Benjamin Edwardes, of the 1st Bengal European Regiment, Fusiliers, the local rank of Major in the Lahore territories.*

*'2. We have further the satisfaction to state Her Majesty has also been graciously pleased, by a special Statute of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath, to appoint Major Edwardes an extra member of the military division of the third class, or Companions of that Order.*

*'3. With reference to your despatches, and to those from the Government of Bombay, announcing the military operations carried on against the rebel forces of the*



## 330 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Dewan of Mooltan by this officer, we passed on the 13th September last a resolution of which the following is a copy.'

(For Resolution, see above.)

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, 16th Decr., 1848. No. 498.

'The Honorable the President of the Council of India in Council is pleased to publish, for general information, the following paragraphs of a Military Letter, No. 15, from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Governor-General of India in Council, dated 1st Novr., 1848.'

(For Despatch, see above.)

### AT A COURT OF DIRECTORS OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, 12th February, 1851.

'Major Herbert B. Edwardes, C.B., of the Bengal Army, being introduced to the Court, was presented by the Chairman, in the name of the Court, with the Gold Medal unanimously voted to him on 13th September, 1848, in testimony of their high approbation of his important services in the military operations carried on against the rebel forces of the Dewan of Moulton.'

No. 178.

### INDIA MEDAL, 1799-1826.

1851.

#### PLATE 34.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Figure of Victory, seated, holding in her right hand a branch of laurel; in her left a wreath. On the ground beside her is a lotus flower. In the left background a palm tree, and trophy of Eastern arms. Above, TO THE ARMY OF INDIA In the *exergue*, 1799-1826

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* Sky blue, 1½ inch wide.

Worn on left breast.

<i>Clasps.</i>	ALLIGHUR	DEFENCE OF DELHI	SEETABULDEE
	BATTLE OF DELHI	BATTLE OF DEIG	NAGPORE
	ASSYE	CAPTURE OF DEIG	SEETABULDEE AND NAGPORE
	ASSEERGHUR	NEPAUL	MAHEIDPOOR
	LASWARREE	KIRKEE	CORYGAUM
	ARGAUM	POONA	AVA
	GAWILGHUR	KIRKEE AND POONA	BHURTPOOR



GENERAL SERVICE  
INDIA  
245



GENERAL SERVICE  
INDIA  
245

70 1111  
AIRBORNE IAC

In the year 1847 the Government of Madras transmitted to the Court of Directors memorials from certain officers soliciting, on behalf of the European officers and soldiers who served in the Burmese War of 1824-6, the grant of the honorary decorations bestowed on the Native officers and soldiers who were employed in that war. These memorials were forwarded by the Court to the India Board, with the observation that the immediate cause for them appeared to be the recent announcement of the intention of the Queen to grant medals for the Peninsula War and other services. The Court remarked that amongst the services included in the Royal grant there was only one, viz. Java,<sup>1</sup> in which any portion of the army serving in India was engaged, and that such absence of recognition of the services of that army arose from the fact that it had not been the practice to grant medals specially to general or other officers who had distinguished themselves in India; and they referred to the reasons why the proposals they had made in 1816 in regard to the introduction of a system of medals and crosses for service in India had been abandoned. They submitted that the survivors of those who participated in the glorious battles which were fought in India, in the early part of the century, had strong claims to an honorary decoration, and that it would be most gratifying to the Company and their officers and soldiers were the Royal grant to be extended to such services. They also intimated that should it be deemed preferable to follow the examples of Seringapatam and the Sutlej Campaign, and to allow of the decoration being conferred by the Company with the permission of the Crown, they would propose a scheme accordingly.

Again, in 1849, the Court in forwarding for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government a representation respecting the claims of the surviving officers and soldiers of the Native Army, who fought under Lord Lake in 1803-4, to participate in the distinctions which had been granted for services in other quarters of the world, observed that it was unnecessary to repeat the arguments already adduced in support of their desire that services performed in India should have the same meed of reward as those performed elsewhere. They added that since they first brought the subject forward many of those who would have been entitled to a decoration had died, and that the

---

<sup>1</sup> This medal was subsequently allowed for the operations in Egypt in 1801, in which an expedition from India under Sir David Baird participated.

survivors were comparatively few in number; and they expressed the earnest hope that Her Majesty's gracious favour might be extended to them.

In reply to these representations, the President of the India Board transmitted to the Court a letter from the Secretary of State for War and the Colonies, Earl Grey, stating that the Government acknowledged the justice of the claims in question, and that if the Court desired to cause medals to be struck, the Queen would be advised to sanction their so doing. But Lord Grey remarked that the list of the services proposed to be commemorated did not appear to have been very carefully considered; and that before Her Majesty could be advised to sanction the measure, the list would have to be settled to the approbation of the Duke of Wellington.

The Court consequently resolved to have a medal struck, to be called the 'India Medal,' to be presented, with clasps indicating the particular services, to the survivors of those present at the several actions; and they submitted a list of such actions for the Duke of Wellington's consideration. The Queen sanctioned the grant of the medal; and the Duke of Wellington prepared a list which comprised four services, viz., Mysore War, 1798, Seringapatam, 1799, Asseerghur and Gawilghur, not mentioned in that drawn up by the Court. For two of these, the Mysore War and the capture of Seringapatam, medals had already been granted; but as it did not appear that permission had ever been given to the officers and soldiers of the Royal Army to wear them, those services were included in the present list.

The grant of the medal was announced by the Court of Directors in a Notice dated 25th February, 1851, published in the *London Gazette*. To the Royal Army and Navy it was made known by Horse Guards and Admiralty Notices dated 21st March, 1851. To the Army in India, by a General Order of 14th April, 1851.

' EAST INDIA HOUSE, 25th February, 1851.

' Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to assent to a Medal being granted to the surviving officers and soldiers of the Crown and of the East India Company, who were engaged in the several services enumerated in the following list, including the officers and seamen of the Royal Navy, and the Company's Marine, who took part in the Burmese War; notice is hereby given that general and other officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the East India Company's Army, who are entitled to this honorary distinction, are to apply for the same to the Secretary to the

Court of Directors of the East India Company, and to send at the same time, in writing, a statement of the claim, specifying in what action, and at what period of time, they served, accompanied by any certificates calculated to substantiate the claim.

‘LIST OF SERVICES FOR WHICH THE INDIA MEDAL IS  
TO BE GRANTED.

Storm of Allighur, 4th September, 1803.  
 Battle of Delhi, 11th September, 1803.  
 Battle of Assye, 23rd September, 1803.  
 Siege of Asseerghur, 21st October, 1803.  
 Battle of Laswarree, 1st November, 1803.  
 Battle of Argaum, 29th November, 1803.  
 Siege and Storm of Gawilghur, 15th December, 1803.  
 Defence of Delhi, October, 1804.  
 Battle of Deig, 13th November, 1804.  
 Capture of Deig, 23rd December, 1804.  
 War in Nepaul in 1816.  
 Battle of Kirkee, and Battle and Capture of Poona, November, 1817.  
 Battle of Seetabuldee, and Battle and Capture of Nagpoor, November and December, 1817.  
 Battle of Maheidpoor, 21st December, 1817.  
 Defence of Corygaum, 1st January, 1818.  
 War in Ava, 1824 to 1826.  
 Siege and Storm of Bhurtpoor, January, 1826.’

(*London Gazette*, 28th February, 1851, p. 602.)

It will be observed that although the services for which the medal was granted occurred between the years 1803 and 1826, the period indicated on the medal is 1799-1826. The explanation of this discrepancy is perhaps to be found in the correspondence between the Court of Directors and the India Board in January-February, 1851. The designer had possibly been furnished with the dates settled by the Duke of Wellington, and the die had been engraved accordingly.

The grant was communicated to the Government of India in a despatch dated 5th March, 1851. It was therein stated that the Native troops, having already received medals for the Nepal War and for the Burmese War, would not be entitled to this medal for those services. In subsequent correspondence, however, this ruling underwent some modification, inasmuch as *all* the troops who served in Nepal did not receive the medal awarded at the time; and under the special circumstances of the case this medal was therefore awarded to those who did not receive the original decoration.

The Court of Directors in June, 1851, recurring to the subject of the services for which the medal had been awarded, brought to

## 334 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

the notice of Her Majesty's Government certain other services, as specified below, stating at the same time that except in regard to one, Asseerghur, they did not desire to offer any opinion :—

Capture of Khelat in November, 1839.

Forcing the Khyber Pass, and action at Tezeen, 13th September, 1842.

Forcing the Khyber Pass in 1839, in co-operation with the Army of the Indus under Sir John Keane.

Expeditions to the Persian Gulf in 1819-20-21.

Capture of Asseerghur in 1819.

Action at Ashta in February, 1818.

Siege and capture of Copaul Droog in May, 1819.

Defeat of Holcar's cavalry at Furruckabad.

In respect to the siege and capture of Asseerghur in 1819, the Court observed that the list originally prepared by them did not include the capture of that place on either of the occasions, in 1803 and 1819, on which it was besieged ; that the introduction into the list of the capture in 1803 had drawn attention to the matter, and caused a comparison to be made between the two achievements ; and the Court, impressed with the conviction that the circumstances of the capture in 1819 were quite equal to those of 1803, submitted that the same distinction should be conferred on those who served on the latter, as well as those who served on the former occasion.

The President of the India Board stated, however, that it appeared to him that the time for making the recommendation had passed away. If the attention of the Duke of Wellington had been called to the matter when the list was under his consideration, he might probably have added the service in question ; but the President could now anticipate no other reply from His Grace than that the list could not be altered. The matter therefore dropped, and no addition was ever made to the list originally published.

The correspondence relative to the grant of this medal will be found in the Appendix.

### 'GENERAL ORDER.

'HORSE GUARDS, 21st March, 1851.

'The Queen having been pleased to signify her assent to a measure which has been proposed by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, for granting a Medal to the surviving Officers and Soldiers of the Crown, who were engaged in the services in India enumerated in the accompanying list :—

'Officers and Soldiers who consider that they may have a claim to receive such Medal, are each to apply,—

'The General Officers, through the Secretary of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army;—

'The Staff Officers, through the General Officers under whom they served,—if alive,—if not alive, through the Adjutant-General of the Army;—

'Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Her Majesty's Regiments, Battalions and Detachments, through the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, Battalion or Detachment, at the time, if still alive. This will be known by enquiry at the agents of the regiment resident in London. If such Commanding Officer should not be alive, the application in writing must be made through the Adjutant-General of the Army.

'The Board of General Officers is hereby, by Her Majesty's command, directed to take into consideration,—to investigate,—the facts stated in each of these several applications, and to report to the Commander-in-Chief upon the same, for the information of Her Majesty, in order that the Medals may be delivered to the claimants accordingly.

'The Adjutant-General, and the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief, will transmit to the Secretary to the Board of General Officers such information as they may have been able to acquire, to assist in the investigations which the Board will have to make; and Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to command that the Departments of the Secretary of War, and of the Paymaster-General, may furnish to the Board such information as the records of those Departments, respectively, can furnish, of the names of those serving with the troops of the Crown in India at the periods of the several achievements specified.

'The Commander-in-Chief has been required to desire, that the Board of General Officers will have alphabetical lists made out of the names of the claimants to one of these Medals, together with their rank, and the names of the particular battles or sieges at which they may have been present.

'It having, moreover, been represented to Her Majesty, that the Officers and Soldiers of the Crown who were engaged in the Mysore War, and at the Siege of Seringapatam, have already received Medals from the East India Company for those services, Her Majesty has further been graciously pleased to permit the same to be worn by them with their uniforms.

'By command of Field-Marshal  
THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON,  
Commander-in-Chief.

'G. BROWN, *Adjutant-General*.'

(*London Gazette*, 21st March, 1851, p. 794.)

(For list of battles, etc., see East India House Notice of 25th February, 1851, at p. 333.)

'ADMIRALTY, 21st March, 1851.

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to direct that a Medal should be conferred on the surviving officers, seamen and marines, who were engaged in the Burmese War, all officers, petty officers, seamen and marines, who consider that they are entitled to receive this mark of their Sovereign's gracious recollection of their services, and of Her desire to record the same, are to send, in writing, the statement of their claims, addressed to the Secretary of the Admiralty, Whitehall, London, in the following form:—



# 336 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

## 'CLAIM FOR MEDAL FOR BURMESE WAR.

NAME OF APPLICANT AND ADDRESS.	RATING.	SHIP.	CAPTAIN.	ANY FURTHER PARTICULARS.

'By command of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty,  
'W. A. B. HAMILTON.'

(*London Gazette*, 21st March, 1851, p. 794.)

## GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, *The Camp, Chahar, 14th April, 1851.*

'The Most Noble the Governor-General of India is pleased to publish the following paragraphs of a Despatch from the Honorable the Court of Directors, No. 5 of 1851, dated 5th ultimo, announcing the grant of a Medal for the services therein specified.

'All general and other officers, non-commissioned officers, soldiers, and others in the service of the East India Company, who are entitled to the honorary distinction in question, are to apply for the same, through the Adjutant-General's Department, to the Government of the Presidency to which they belong, such application specifying in what action, and at what period of time, they served, and accompanied by any certificate calculated to substantiate the claim.

'All applications are to be submitted as soon as possible, to enable the necessary rolls to be prepared for transmission to the Honorable the Court of Directors.'

## FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 5th March, 1851. No. 5—Military.

'1. We have much satisfaction in announcing to you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to assent to a Medal being granted, at the charge of the East India Company, to the surviving Officers and Soldiers of the Crown and the Company, who were engaged in the several services enumerated in the following List, including the Officers and Seamen of the Royal Navy and of the Company's Marines who took part in the Burmese War.

### 'LIST OF SERVICES.

Storm of Allighur,	.	.	.	.	4th Sept., 1803.
Battle of Delhi,	.	.	.	.	11th Sept., 1803.
Battle of Assye,	.	.	.	.	23rd Sept., 1803.
Siege of Asseerghur,	.	.	.	.	21st Oct., 1803.
Battle of Laswarree,	.	.	.	.	1st Nov., 1803.
Battle of Argaum,	.	.	.	.	29th Nov., 1803.
Siege and Storm of Gawilghur,	.	.	.	.	15th Dec., 1803.
Defence of Delhi,	.	.	.	.	Oct., 1804.
Battle of Deig,	.	.	.	.	13th Nov., 1804.

Capture of Deig, . . . . .	23rd Dec., 1804.
War in Nepaul, . . . . .	1816.
Battle of Kirkee, and Battle and Capture of Poona, .	Nov., 1817.
Battle of Seetabuldee, and Battle and Capture of Nagpoor, . . . . .	Nov. and Dec., 1817.
Battle of Maheidpoor, . . . . .	21st Dec., 1817.
Defence of Corygaum, . . . . .	1st Jan., 1818.
War in Ava, . . . . .	1824 to 1826.
Siege and Storm of Bhurtpoor, . . . . .	Jan., 1826.

'2. The Medal will be called the "India Medal," and to it will be attached a Bar or Bars indicating the particular service or services for which it is granted.

'3. We intend to publish immediately in the *London Gazette* the Notification of which a Copy is enclosed. You will be pleased to cause a similiar Notification to be published in General Orders at the three Presidencies, and apprise us of the claims which may be established.

'4. The India Medal will be of silver for all ranks and classes. It will be struck as soon as possible, and will be distributed to the several persons entitled to it in the order in which the claims are established.

'5. To those engaged in either the Battle of Kirkee or the Battle and Capture of Poona a distinctive Bar will be granted having the name of Kirkee or Poona inscribed on it, as the case may be. To those engaged in both a Bar will be granted having both names engraved on it.

'6. The same course will be pursued with the distinction for Seetabuldee and Nagpoor.

'7. It is our intention to present the Medal granted for Kirkee and Poona to the Honorable Mount Stuart Elphinstone, and the Medal for Seetabuldee and Nagpoor to Sir Richard Jenkins, G.C.B., in testimony of their services during the military operations in those actions respectively.

'8. The Native troops having already received Medals for the Nepaul War, and for the War in Ava, will not be entitled to the India Medal for those services.

No. 179.

## INDIA MEDAL, 1854.

### PLATE 34.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Victory, standing, crowning a naked warrior, sitting. In the *exergue*, a lotus flower and leaves, indicating the connection of the Medal with the East.

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver. Subsequently also in bronze.

*Artists.* *Obverse*, W. Wyon, R.A. *Reverse*, L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide, Red with two blue stripes, forming five ¼-inch stripes.

Worn on left breast.

## 338 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

<i>Clasps.</i>	PEGU	HAZARA 1888
	PERSIA	BURMA 1887-89
	NORTH WEST FRONTIER	CHIN-LUSHAI 1889-90
	UMBEYLA	SAMANA 1891
	BHOOTAN	HAZARA 1891
	LOOSHAI	NORTH EAST FRONTIER 1891
	PERAK 1875-76	HUNZA 1891
	JOWAKI 1877-78	BURMA 1889-92
	NAGA 1879-80	LUSHAI 1889-92
	BURMA 1885-87	WAZIRISTAN 1894-95
	SIKKIM 1888	

### PEGU (1852-53).

It has been mentioned in connection with the Punjab Medal, that no medals were in future to be conferred by the Government of India without the previous sanction of the home authorities. Accordingly, towards the end of the Burmese War of 1852-53, the Government of India made inquiries in regard to the grant of medals to the troops employed, and the Governor-General, Lord Dalhousie, suggested whether it would not be better in future, instead of issuing a separate medal for each campaign, to have one medal, similar in character to the 'India' Medal (then recently issued, see No. 178), the particular service for which it might be granted being recorded on a clasp; and every subsequent service deserving of distinction being recorded on an additional clasp. Lord Dalhousie thought that this plan would obviate the multiplication of medals.

The Court of Directors agreed that the Indian Government should be empowered to make, at the end of the war, an early announcement of the rewards to be conferred; and they stated that the Queen had graciously signified her readiness to assent to the grant of a medal as well to Her Majesty's, as to the East India Company's land and sea forces engaged in the war. The grant was notified to the Army of India by a General Order of the Governor-General, dated 22nd December, 1853.

The Court subsequently approved of the proposal that the medal should be of a general character, with a clasp indicative of the service for which it was awarded. Also, that in the event of a soldier becoming entitled at any future time to another distinction, the service would be recorded by an additional clasp to the same medal. In the present instance, the clasp to be inscribed 'Pegu.'

The official designation of this medal is the 'India Medal of 1854,' that being the year in which the Court of Directors arrived at the above resolution.

The General Orders directing the issue of this medal in bronze to authorised followers accompanying an army in the field are subsequently given under 'Burma, 1885-87,' at p. 359, and at later dates, this step having been first taken at the date of the approval of the Burma clasp in 1887.

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 24th December, 1852. No. 80—Foreign.*

'We have the honor to transmit for the consideration of your Honorable Court the accompanying copy of a Minute (9th December, 1852), recorded by the Governor-General and concurred in by us, and in anticipation of the close of the Burmese War. We beg to be favoured with instructions as to your wishes and intentions in regard to the grant of Batta or Medals to the troops now employed in the War.'

*MINUTE BY THE MOST NOBLE THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF  
INDIA, CONCURRED IN BY THE MEMBERS OF THE BOARD,  
9th December, 1852.*

'2. In the General Order notifying the dissolution of an Army in the field, it is usual to make honorable mention of the Officers and Troops, and to confer such distinctions upon them as their conduct may have merited. The Governor-General in Council on this occasion is not in a position to do so without authority from the Hon. Court.

'3. At the termination of the War in the Punjab in 1849, I departed from the example set by my predecessors, and gave no promise of Batta to the Army. I abstained from doing so, because I did not conceive the finances of the State to be in a condition to sustain so large an additional charge; and I did not choose to commit the Hon. Court to this large expenditure without its previous sanction. This act of mine raised, as I anticipated, a great military outcry, and exposed me to much personal obloquy: but the Hon. Court approved of my act, though it subsequently conceded the Batta.

'4. On the other hand, I followed the example of my predecessors in granting a medal for the Campaign. The Hon. Court disapproved of this act, and directed that no medal should be granted by the Governor-General in future without the previous sanction of the Home authorities.

'These orders impose upon the Governor-General in Council the necessity of referring to the Hon. Court for the purpose of ascertaining, in anticipation of the close of the war, what are the wishes and intentions of the Hon. Court in regard to Batta or Medals.

'7. Whether it be intended to confer any Medals for service in future or not, the Government of India has no means of knowing. But in the event of its not being intended to withhold them altogether, I would respectfully submit, for the consideration of the Hon. Court, whether it would not be better for the future, instead of issuing a separate Medal for each Campaign, to have one Medal, such as the "Indian Medal," which should be issued once to each individual entitled: the particular service for which it is granted being recorded upon a Bar, and every subsequent service which may be thought to deserve distinction being recorded by an additional Bar. This plan would avoid the multiplication of Medals, which has accumulated of late years, which I humbly think is undesirable.'

## 340 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 6th April, 1853. No. 6—Military.*

Reply to Foreign Letter from Bengal, 24th December, 1852. No. 80.

‘Forward a Minute by the Governor-General as concurred in by the Members of Council relating to the grant of Batta or Medals to the Troops employed in the War in Burmah; and in anticipation of the close of that War request to be favored with Court’s wishes and intentions on the subject.

‘1. We concur with the Governor-General in considering it to be desirable that, in the expectation of the conclusion of the War in Burmah, your Government should be empowered to make an early announcement of the rewards which it is deemed right to confer upon the Forces which had been employed in that country.

‘2. We therefore convey to you our instructions that, after the termination of hostilities, you may announce that in consideration of the meritorious conduct of the Forces throughout the whole period of the War in Burmah, a donation of six months’ Batta will be presented to them.

‘3. We have also the satisfaction to inform you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her readiness to grant Her Royal assent that a Medal should be conferred in reward of the gallant and distinguished services performed by H.M.’s Sea and Land Forces, as well as to those belonging to the East India Company’s Establishment, who have been engaged in the operations against the Burmese; such Medal, however, not to be conferred until Official Despatches shall have been received from you to the effect that the said War has been entirely and satisfactorily concluded.’

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
Prome, 22nd December, 1853.*

‘The Governor-General has the satisfaction of announcing to the Force in Pegu that the Queen has been graciously pleased to grant a Medal to the Troops that served during the War against Burmah.

‘The Governor-General feels a sincere gratification in thus making known to the Troops the distinction by which the Sovereign has marked her sense of their services, whose value has been not less fully appreciated by the Government of India.’

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,  
23rd January, 1854. No. 88.*

Publishes the Despatch of the Court of Directors of 19th October, 1853, No. 15, announcing the grant of a Medal for the Burmese War.

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 19th October, 1853. No. 15—Military.*

‘With reference to our Letter in the Military Department dated 6th April last, No. 6, we have now the satisfaction to inform you that the Queen has been pleased to sanction the issue of a Medal for the purpose of commemorating the services rendered during the operations against the Burmese; and that Her Majesty graciously permits all persons belonging to H.M.’s Land and Naval Forces, upon whom the Medal may be conferred, to wear the same, and all persons in the employ of the East India Company who may receive the Medal to wear it in this country.’

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA, 1st March, 1854. No. 6—Military.*

'1. Referring to our Letter of 19th Oct., No. 15, 1853, we have now to apprise you that immediate measures will be taken for procuring a suitable Design for the Medal to be presented to the Forces, Naval and Military, engaged in the recent operations against the Burmese, and for having it engraved, and the requisite number struck off and transmitted to you for distribution.

'2. We approve of the suggestion of the Governor-General that the Medal to be now struck shall be of a general character, the particular service for which it is granted, viz. "Pegu," being recorded on a Bar. In the event of the same Soldiers being entitled hereafter to another similar distinction, the service will be recorded by an additional Bar to the same Medal.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,*

*Fort William, 10th March, 1854. No. 264.*

'With reference to G. G. O. No. 88 of 23rd January last, intimating the grant of a Medal to commemorate the services rendered by the forces employed against the Burmese, the Most Noble the Governor-General in Council is pleased to direct that all the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the several naval and military forces that were employed during the progress of the War with Burmah, and who, under the notification in the Foreign Department, No. 226, dated 30th June, 1853, are considered entitled to the donation Batta therein authorised, shall be entitled to the medal in question.'<sup>1</sup>

*PERSIA (1856-57).*

The next occasion on which this medal was given was at the termination of the War with Persia in 1856-57.

In a Minute dated 4th November, 1857, the Governor-General recorded his opinion that a debt of gratitude was due from the British Government to every man who had taken part in the war; and recommended that in testimony thereof a medal should be awarded to the land and sea forces engaged. In communicating this Minute to the President of the India Board, the Court of Directors stated that they entirely concurred in the recommendation, and requested that the Queen might be solicited to authorise the grant of a medal; such medal to be struck from the die approved by Her Majesty in 1854, and to have a clasp inscribed 'Persia' attached to it. These proposals were approved by the Queen, and were duly communicated to the Government of India, by whom the grant of the medal was notified by a General Order dated 12th April, 1858.

*'EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
19th January, 1858.*

'SIR,

'We have the honor to forward the copy of a Minute recorded by the Governor-General on 4th Nov., 1857, and concurred in by the Members present in

---

<sup>1</sup> Published in G. G. O., No. 541, of 4th July, 1853.

## 342 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Council, expressing His Lordship's opinion that "a debt of gratitude is due from the British Govt. to every man who has taken part in the late war with Persia" and earnestly recommending that in testimony thereof a Medal be awarded to the Land and Sea Forces engaged in that Campaign.

'2. Entirely concurring in this sentiment and recommendation the Court of Directors beg to request that the Queen may be solicited to command, or to sanction, the issue of a Medal for the purpose of commemorating these Services.

'3. In the event of Her Majesty being graciously pleased to accede to this solicitation, we request that it may be decided whether agreeably to the recommendations of the Marquis of Dalhousie when Governor-General, as concurred in by the Home Authorities, the Medal to be issued shall be struck from the Die which was approved by Her Majesty in the year 1854, as being appropriate generally to services in India, aving a Bar with the word "Persia" attached to it.

'We have, etc.,

'ROSS D. MANGLES.  
F. CURRIE.

The Right Hon.  
R. VERNON SMITH, M.P.,  
India Board.'

'INDIA BOARD,  
30th January, 1858.

'GENTLEMEN,

'In reply to your letter of 19th Instant, I have the satisfaction to inform you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to permit the Officers and Men of the Land and Sea Forces, who took part in the services performed against the enemy in the late War with Persia, to wear a Medal commemorative of that event.

'The Medal will be struck from the Die which has been approved for Indian Service, agreeably to the recommendation of the late Governor-General of India.

'In the case of those Officers and Men who are already entitled to wear a Medal for Indian Service, a Bar or Clasp, with the word "Persia" inscribed on it, will be all that will be required. Those who are not so entitled will receive the Medal and Clasp with the word "Persia" inscribed on it.

'I have, etc.,

'R. VERNON SMITH.

'The Chairman and Deputy-Chairman  
of the East India Company.'

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 12th April, 1858. No. 568.

'The Honorable the President of the Council of India in Council is pleased to direct the publication in General Orders of the following paragraphs of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Govt. of India, No. 37, of 16th February, 1858:—

"1. We have the satisfaction to announce to you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to permit the Officers and Men of the land and sea forces who took part in the services performed against the enemy in the late War with Persia, to wear a Medal commemorative of that event.

"2. The Medal will be struck from the Die which has been approved for Indian Service, agreeably to the recommendation of the late Governor-General of India.<sup>1</sup>

"3. In the case of those Officers and Men who are already entitled to wear the Medal for Indian Service, a Bar or Clasp, with the word 'Persia' inscribed on it, will be all that will be required. Those who are not so entitled will receive the Medal and Clasp, with the word 'Persia' inscribed on it."

<sup>1</sup> Vide Military Letter to India, dated 1st March, 1854, No. 6, p. 112.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER (1849-63).

## UMBEYLA (1863).

The Government of India, in the year 1868, brought to the notice of the Secretary of State that the greatest advantage might be expected to arise from the recognition by Her Majesty of the valuable and gallant services by which a long line of difficult frontier had been kept during a period of twenty years, mainly on the principle of punishing inroads into our territory by means of expeditions into the mountain fastnesses that lie beyond it ; and stated that whilst the troops would be most highly gratified by such a distinction, the effect for the future would be extremely beneficial, as leading to the expectation that gallantry and devotion would always be appreciated and acknowledged.

The Government proposed, should the grant of a medal be approved, that it should be given to every soldier actually engaged in certain operations selected as being the more prominent of those which had occurred. It was true, they observed, that a soldier who served in several of those operations would receive no more than the soldier who had been engaged in only one, but they did not think it right to propose the grant of a clasp save in very special cases ; and the only expedition for which they then advocated the grant of a clasp was that of Umbeyla in 1863, since no frontier service could compare with it in respect of duration, importance, or severity of fighting, nearly nine hundred men having fallen in the course of it.

In a later despatch the Indian Government suggested the institution of a 'War Service Indian Medal,' to be given by the Crown on the recommendation of the Governor-General, to be available not only in the present instance, but also for future services in any part of Her Majesty's Indian Empire. The Home Government, however, deemed the creation of a new medal undesirable, and determined that the India Medal of 1854, with a clasp for the 'North-West Frontier,' in every case, and a clasp for 'Umbeyla' to such as were entitled, should be conferred on the troops engaged in the several expeditions and operations in question. Following the practice observed in the grant of the earlier Indian general service medal, No. 178, they decided that the medal should only be given to those surviving at the date of the grant.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
30th July, 1869. No. 812.*

'His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much satisfac-



tion in directing the publication of two despatches<sup>1</sup> from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State for India, and of a G. O. issued by H.R.H. the Field Marshal commanding in Chief, from which it will be seen that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to order the Indian Medal of 1854, with a clasp for the "North West Frontier," to be given to all survivors of the troops engaged in certain specified military operations on that frontier between 1849 and 1863; with a further clasp for "Umbeyla," to those who were entitled to a Medal for previous services on the frontier, and who also took part in that campaign.

'H.E. the Commander-in-Chief will be good enough to call for the necessary rolls to be sent in without delay, and will cause them to be forwarded to Government.

'It is to be understood that where officers have already received the India Medal of 1854 for service in Burmah or Persia, and are entitled to it also under this Order, they will only receive one additional clasp, or clasps, and those officers who have only served at Umbeyla will receive the Medal with the Umbeyla clasp only.'

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 15th April, 1869. No. 103—Military.*

'1. Her Majesty's Government have had under their consideration the proposal contained in your Letter, dated the 4th of August, 1868, No. 299, for a grant of a medal to the troops engaged in the more prominent of the various services on the north-west frontier of India, from 1849 to the present time.

'2. I have also considered in Council your further Letter, dated the 22nd of December, 1868, No. 490, advocating the creation of a War Service Indian Medal, to be available for the reward of troops which may hereafter take part in military operations in any part of Her Majesty's Indian Empire.

'3. Fully agreeing in the sense which you entertain of the important services rendered by the Punjab Frontier Force, to which the first of these two letters refers, Her Majesty's Government have considered what measure it would be the best to submit to the Queen, for the purpose of marking Her Majesty's appreciation of the conduct of the troops engaged in that frontier warfare.

'4. In so doing, Her Majesty's Government have borne in mind the observations of the Marquis of Dalhousie, when Governor-General of India, in a Minute recorded on the 9th of December, 1852, and concurred in by the Court of Directors of the East India Company. On that occasion Lord Dalhousie expressed his opinion that, in all future cases of grants of medals for service in India, it would be better, "instead of issuing a separate medal for each campaign, to have one medal, such as the 'Indian Medal,' which should be issued once to each individual entitled, the particular service for which it is granted being recorded upon a bar, and every subsequent service which may be thought to deserve distinction being recorded by an additional bar,"—the adoption of which plan, Lord Dalhousie observed, "would avoid the multiplication of medals."

'5. Concurring in the general view thus laid down, Her Majesty's Government have deemed it undesirable that a separate medal should be issued for the operations on the Punjab frontier, and they have thought it better to adopt the India Medal of 1854, which was granted to the forces engaged in the Burmah war, the particular occasion being distinguished by the "Pegu Clasp," which medal was also issued to the Persian Expeditionary Force, with a clasp inscribed with the word "Persia."

'6. It is with much pleasure that I have to acquaint your Lordship that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to signify her intention to confer the India Medal of 1854 on the troops engaged in such of the military operations on the North-West Frontier, which took place between 1849 and 1863, as are specified in

<sup>1</sup> No. 103 of 15th April, 1869; No. 129 of 20th May, 1869.

the list of services which formed the last enclosure to your letter of the 4th of August, 1868, a clasp for the "North-West Frontier" being granted in every such case, and a second clasp for "Umbeyla" being given to those who are entitled to the medal for previous services on the frontier, and who also took part in that campaign.

'7. Following the course laid down in a correspondence<sup>1</sup> with the War Office, which took place in 1864, a General Order will be issued to the British Army by the Field-Marshal Commanding in Chief; and I have to request that you will give instructions for its republication by the Commander-in-Chief in India, immediately after the notification which will be issued by your Lordship on the subject.

'8. You will also direct the Commander-in-Chief to cause returns to be prepared of the Officers and soldiers entitled to the medal with one or two clasps, or, in the case of those who have already received the medal for other services, to the clasp or clasps now granted; and these rolls, after approval by your Lordship, will, in the case of regiments of the British Army, be transmitted by the Commander-in-Chief to the Adjutant-General at the Horse Guards.

'9. In the case of the Native Officers and soldiers, it will be sufficient for your Lordship to send a statement, showing the number of medals and of each description of clasp required for distribution.

'10. The medals for the Native troops will, as usual, be lettered in India.

'11. Before concluding this Despatch, I have to express to your Lordship the views of Her Majesty's Government respecting the proposal contained in your letter of the 22nd of December last, for the grant of a War Service Medal for future operations in India.

'12. In the event of any further military operations occurring in India which may be considered deserving of a special mark of distinction, it is probable that the course now adopted may be again followed, and the India medal be given to the forces engaged, with a clasp specially marking the occasions for which it is granted, should Her Majesty think fit to confer on the troops such a mark of Her gracious approbation.'

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 20th May, 1869. No. 129—Military.*

'1. The Secretary of State for War having enquired, with reference to the intended grant by Her Majesty, as announced in my Despatch No. 103, dated 15th April last, of a Medal for services on the North-West Frontier of India from 1849 to 1863, whether it is intended that the grant shall be limited to the survivors of those officers and men who were engaged in the respective operations for which the Medal is conferred, I have stated in reply that, looking to the practice with respect to a similar grant for former services in India, and recently in the case of service in New Zealand, I am of opinion that the grant in the present instance should likewise be restricted to those now surviving.

'2. H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief will issue the necessary General Order upon the subject.

'3. Consequent upon this decision the following telegram was sent to you on 14th May :—

"The medal referred to in paragraph 6 of my Despatch, No. 103 of 15th April last, to be granted for services on the North-West Frontier, will be limited to present survivors."

'4. A copy of the correspondence on this subject is forwarded for your lordship's information.'

<sup>1</sup> From War Office, March 14th, 1864 (with enclosures). To War Office, April 22nd, 1864. From War Office, May 30th, 1864. *Vide* p. 597, Cochrane's Code, 2nd Edition.

# 346 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

## GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL

COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st July, 1869. No. 71.

'Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to command that a medal shall be conferred on every surviving officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier, who was present at any one of the various military operations which took place between the years 1849 and 1863 inclusive, on the North-West Frontier of India, as detailed in Appendix A.

'The medal with the ribbon will be the same as was granted for the second Burmese and the Persian campaigns, with a clasp for the operations alluded to, and a separate clasp for Umbeyla.

'In cases when troops were present at Umbeyla only, the medal with clasp for that service alone will be given. Officers, non-commissioned officers and men, who may be already in possession of the medal, will only receive the additional clasp or clasps.

'Officers commanding regiments or corps at home, which may have participated in any of the operations in question, will forward rolls of the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, entitled to receive the medal or clasps, to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, London, S.W., on the form shewn in Appendix B.

'Officers and men who have left the service must apply through the officer commanding the regiment in which they were serving at the time they earned the distinction.'

### 'APPENDIX A.

'List of Services on the Punjab Frontier from 1849 to 1863, for which a Medal is to be granted.'

EXPEDITION.	DATE.	UNDER WHOSE COMMAND.	OBJECT OF EXPEDITION.
To Eusufzye	30 Nov., 1849	Lt.-Col. J. Bradshaw, C.B., 60th Regt.	To reduce to obedience reculant villagers in Eusufzye.
To Kohat Pass	9 Feb., 1850	H.E. Gen. Sir C. J. Napier, G.C.B., Commander-in-Chief in India	To avenge the massacre of detachment of Sappers and Miners employed on the Kohat Road.
Against the Ootman Kheyl and Ranezai Tribes	11 May, 1852	Brig.-Gen. Sir C. Campbell, K.C.B.	To destroy the group of villages called Nowa Dund, belonging to the Ootman Kheyl Tribe, which aided and abetted Azoon Khan, the murderer of a Government Official, and to punish the people in the Valley of Ranezai, who had refused to pay the fine they had agreed to disburse on account of misdemeanour towards the British Government.
To Punjpoo, Ishakoti, and Deerjai	18 May, 1852	Brig.-Gen. Sir C. Campbell, K.C.B.	To punish the Mohmunds, and avenge the murder of the Tehzeeldar of Hushtunggur.
Against the Hussanzaies	Dec., 1852, and Jan., 1853	Lt.-Col. F. Mackeson, Commander of Peshawur	To punish the Hussanzaies for the murder of Mr. Carne, collector of salt excise, and Mr. Tapp, his assistant, in Dec., 1851, also the Synds of Khajan for sheltering the murderers.

## APPENDIX A.—continued.

EXPEDITION.	DATE.	UNDER WHOSE COMMAND.	OBJECT OF EXPEDITION.
Against the Kusranees and the Shearanees	March, 1853	Brig. J. S. Hodgson, Commandant Local Irregular Force	To punish the Kusranees and Shearanees for murder and for plundering two British villages.
Against the Boree Afreedies	29 Nov., 1853	Col. S. B. Boileau, 22nd Foot, Commanding Peshawur Brigade	To inflict punishment upon the Boree Afreedies (as well as any other clans who may make common cause with them during the expedition) for making raids into British territory.
To Shah Morseh Kheyl	31 Aug., 1854	Col. Sydney J. Cotton, 22nd Regt.	The punishment of the Mohmund Tribe.
Against the Aka Kheyl and Bussee Kheyl Tribes	27 Mar., 1855	Lt.-Col. J. H. Craigie, C.B., 20th Native Infantry	To avenge an attack upon a British force.
1st Meranzaie Expedition	4 April, 1855	Brig.-Gen. N. Chamberlain, C.B., Commandant Punjab Irreg. Force	To punish the Meranzaie Tribe.
To the Bozdar Hills	6 Mar., 1857	Do. do.	To punish repeated raids into British territory, and for the attack on our outposts resulting in the loss of two men killed.
To Sitana	22 April, 1858	Maj.-Gen. Sir S. J. Cotton, K.C.B., Commanding Peshawur Division	To punish Mokurrub Khan, Chief of the Punjtar, and the Hindoostanee fanatics of Sitana.
Against the Cabool Kheyl Wuzzeerees	15 Dec., 1859	Brig.-Gen. N. Chamberlain, C.B., Commandant Punjab Irreg. Force	To avenge the murder of Capt. Mecham, and to coerce the Cabool Kheyl Wuzzeerees for their attacks on the Babadoor Kheyl salt mines and their raids into the Khattock Hills.
Against the Mahsood Wuzzeerees	14 April, 1860	Brig.-Gen. N. Chamberlain, C.B., Commandant Punjab Irreg. Force	To punish the Mahsood Wuzzeerees for numerous acts of aggression.
To Eusufzye (2nd Expedition)	18 Oct., 1863	Brig.-Gen. Sir N. B. Chamberlain, K.C.B., and subsequently M.-Gen. Sir J. Garvock, K.C.B.	To destroy the colony of Hindoostanee fanatics at Mulkah on the Mahaban, and to punish the Hussanzaie tribes in the Black Mountains.

## 348 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

A statement of the services in the field of the Army on the Punjab Frontier from 1849 to 1863, for which medals were granted, showing the composition and strength of the forces employed, the name of the officer who commanded, and the number of casualties upon each occasion separately, is given in a Return to the House of Lords of 28th July, 1873 (No. 272).

### SHUBKUDDER (1863-64).

It was not until the year 1876 that the India medal was granted to certain troops engaged on the North-West Frontier in December, 1863, and January, 1864, including the defence of the British position at Shubkudder on 19th December.

The 'North-West Frontier' clasp was given on this occasion.

The reason why the Horse Guards General Order was not issued until 1884 was that the usual communications had not taken place between the India Office and the War Office at the time the Secretary of State for India decided to grant the medal.

The grant was notified to the Government of India in the following Despatch :—

### *FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 15th June, 1876. No. 153—Military.*

'1. Your Military Letter No. 102, of 11th April last, supports the recommendation of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, in favour of the grant of the Medal for service on the North-West Frontier to certain troops (3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade and 2nd Goorkha Regiment), engaged on 19th December, 1863, in defending the British position at Shubkudder, under the command of Colonel A. Macdonell, C.B.

'2. I have to acquaint you that, under the circumstances set forth in the correspondence accompanying your letter, I have decided to sanction your proposal, and request you will cause the necessary Rolls to be transmitted to this country.

'5. In forwarding the Rolls, I request you will state whether the "North-West Frontier," or the "Umbeyla" clasp should be issued with the medal.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, 29th February, 1884. No. 116.*

'1. The Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India has been pleased to decide that the India Medal with the "North-West Frontier" clasp, shall be granted to all survivors of the troops who took part in the operations under the command of Colonel A. Macdonell, C.B., against the Momunds between the 5th of December, 1863, and the 2nd of January, 1864.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief will be good enough to call for the necessary rolls to be sent in without delay, and will cause them to be forwarded to the Government of India, Military Department.

'3. As directed in General Order No. 812 of 1869, those claimants who are already in possession of the India Medal will only receive the clasp.

'4. All claims must be submitted before the 30th June, 1884, after which date none will be received.'

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 17th July, 1884. No. 194, Military.*

'1. In continuation of my Military Despatch No. 29, dated 24th January, 1884, I forward a copy of subsequent correspondence with the Horse Guards relative to the extension of the grant of the India Medal with the "North-West Frontier" clasp to survivors of all the corps that were engaged in the operations under Colonel A. Macdonell against the Mohmund Tribes in the defence of the Punjab Frontier between 5th December, 1863, and 2nd January, 1864, both dates inclusive.

'2. I request that General Order No. 98, which was specially issued on 14th June, 1884, by His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, may be published in India in substitution of the General Orders that have been issued by your Government on the subject.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
22nd August, 1884. No. 455.*

'Under instructions from the Secretary of State for India, the following Horse Guards General Order [No. 98. of 1884] is published in substitution of General Order No. 116 of 1884:—

"GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF.

"14th June, 1884. No. 98.

"I. The Queen having been graciously pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with clasp inscribed 'North-West Frontier,' shall be extended to every officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier who was engaged in the operations under Colonel A. Macdonell against the Mohmund Tribes in the defence of the Punjab Frontier, between the 5th December, 1863 and 2nd January, 1864, both dates inclusive, commanding officers of corps employed in the above operations will prepare nominal rolls of individuals entitled to the decoration.

"II. Officers and men who are already in possession of the medal will only receive the additional clasp.

"III. The rolls are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the form given in the Appendix, p. 131, on foolscap, ruled lengthwise, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound.

"IV. The rolls of individuals whose regiments are now serving at home or in the colonies, should be forwarded to the Adjutant-General of the Forces for transmission to the Commander-in-Chief in India.

"V. Individuals who took part in the above operations, will, if serving, submit their applications through their respective commanding officers; if not serving, direct to the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

"VI. The grant of the medal and clasp to that portion only of Colonel Macdonell's force which took part in the action of Shubkudder (2nd January, 1864), was sanctioned in 1877, and, accordingly, those entitled of the 3rd Bn. Rifle Brigade, detachments of the 7th Hussars, D Battery 5th Brigade Royal Horse Artillery, 79th Highlanders and various native corps have already received the medal. Individuals named in the rolls submitted in that year should not be again included.

"VII. The medal will be granted only to survivors at the date of this General Order, but the names of all individuals (except those alluded to in previous paragraph), surviving or otherwise, should be included.

"VIII. Claims will not be admitted unless preferred by 31st December, 1884."

## HAZARA (1868).

The documents by which the 'North-West Frontier clasp' was conferred for participation in this campaign are comprised under the following heading.

## BHOOTAN (1864-5-6).

In the year 1869, the Government of India brought to notice the services rendered in the Bhootan War, and in the Hazara Campaign on the North-West Frontier—the former in 1864-5-6, and the latter in 1868—and strongly recommended the grant of this medal to those engaged in them. This recommendation was complied with. The medal, with 'Bhootan' clasp, was conferred on those who served in any part of the operations of that war, whether in reserve or otherwise. In the case of the Hazara Campaign, the medal with 'North-West Frontier' clasp was awarded to those who actually took part in the advance, but not to those who remained in support and observation. Those who were already in possession of the 'North-West Frontier' clasp received, therefore, no further decoration on account of the Hazara Campaign.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL,  
18th January, 1870. No. 86.*

'His Excellency the Governor-General in Council has much satisfaction in publishing for general information the following Military Letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, No. 372, dated 14th December, 1869:—

“To His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

“MY LORD—I. I have had under my consideration in Council your Lordship's letter dated the 26th August, 1869, No. 289, recommending the grant of the India Medal to the troops employed in the Bhootan war of 1864 to 1866, and the Hazara Campaign of 1868.

“2. Her Majesty's Government fully concur in the encomiums passed by your Lordship on the spirit and gallantry displayed by the troops employed on these occasions, in operations which were frequently of a peculiarly arduous and harassing nature, involving much privation, and calling for the display of great endurance, skill and courage.

“3. I have much pleasure, therefore, in conveying to your Lordship the information that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to sanction the proposal, and to command that it be carried into effect.

“4. The India medal of 1854, with a bar for 'Bhootan,' will be conferred on all the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and men who served in any part of the operations in that war, and formed part of the force in position before the enemy, whether in reserve or not; those who have already been granted the medal receiving the bar only on this occasion.

“5. In the case of the Hazara Campaign, the medal, with a clasp for the 'North-West Frontier,' will be conferred on those who actually took part in the advance under Major-General Wilde, including the force under the command of Colonel Rothney,

which was previously engaged with the enemy at Oghee, but it will not be granted to the troops that remained in support and observation at Abbottabad, Nowshera, or Derbund. Those to whom the medal has already been awarded will now receive the clasp alone, and those who have already obtained the 'North-West Frontier' Clasp will not receive any further decoration on account of the Hazara Campaign.

"6. A copy of the correspondence<sup>1</sup> which has taken place with the War Office is transmitted for the information of your Lordship, and I have to request that you will give the necessary instructions for the announcement of Her Majesty's Commands in General Orders, and for the preparations of returns in the usual prescribed manner.

"ARGYLL."

'With reference to the foregoing, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to adopt early measures for furnishing the rolls of the Officers and Soldiers of Corps who are entitled to the decorations now authorized by Her Majesty.'

**GENERAL ORDER BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 22nd March, 1870. No. 29.**

**'MEDALS—BHOOTAN, ETC.**

'I. The Queen having been pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with clasp for "Bhootan" or the "North-Western Frontier" respectively, shall be extended to every officer, non-commissioned officer or soldier, who was engaged in the Bhootan Campaign of 1864-5-6, or the Hazara Campaign of 1868, commanding officers of regiments, which were employed in the above military operations will prepare nominal rolls of individuals entitled to the decoration. Officers who served as heads of departments, in either of these campaigns, will furnish similar rolls of staff officers and others, who served under their command.

'II. Officers and men who are already in possession of the medal will only receive the additional clasp or clasps.

'III. The names of officers and men who served in the Hazara Campaign and who have already been recommended for the North-Western Frontier Clasp, under General Order 71 of 1869, should not be included in the rolls.

'IV. The rolls are to be furnished in duplicate according to the form given below, on foolscap, ruled crosswise, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold, to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound.

'Roll of officers, non-commissioned officers and men entitled to the India medal for military operations in the Bhootan and Hazara Campaigns under General Order 29 of 1870.

Rank and Name.	Regimental Number and Rank at the period the Medal was earned.	Whether in Bhootan Campaign of 1864-5-6.	Whether in Hazara Campaign of 1868.	Whether in possession of Medal for Burmah or Persia	Whether recommended for Medal under General Order 71 of 1869.	Remarks.
		Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	

<sup>1</sup> To War Office, 29th October, 1869 (5182-1004 W.) From War Office, 30th November, 1869.



## 352 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present in the campaign for which the decoration is claimed.

'Place and date.

'Signature of commanding officer  
or head of department.

'V. The rolls of officers and men not now serving in India are to be forwarded direct to the Adjutant-General of the Forces for transmission to the East Indies.

'VI. All claims must be submitted through the officer commanding the regiment or the head of the Department in which the applicant was serving at the period the medal was earned.'

### LOOSHAI (1871-72).

This expedition was organised for the purpose of punishing the Looshai tribes, who were guilty of encouraging rapine and murder in the adjoining states under British rule.

#### *GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st December, 1872. G. O. 102.*

'I. Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased to command that the Officers and men of the Looshai Expeditionary Force shall be awarded the India Medal of 1854, with clasp for "Looshai," those already in possession of the medal receiving a clasp only,—Commanding Officers of corps so employed will prepare nominal rolls of individuals entitled to the decoration.

'II. Officers employed as heads of departments on this expedition will furnish similar rolls of staff officers and others who served under their command.

'III. The rolls, which will be prepared in triplicate, in accordance with the form given in the Appendix, are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Army in India.

'IV. All claims must be submitted through the Officer Commanding the regiment, or the head of the department in which the applicant was serving at the period when the decoration was earned.'

### PERAK, 1875-76.

At the suggestion of the Secretary of State for War, the India medal was granted to the troops employed in the Perak (Malay) Expedition in 1875-76, together with a clasp inscribed 'Perak, 1875-76.' The service being an Imperial one, the cost of the medals was borne by British revenues.

On this occasion it was proposed by the War Office that this medal should be adopted as a 'general service medal,' to be awarded for minor operations in any part of the world. To this proposal the Secretary of State for India demurred on the ground that the medal was originally instituted by the Government of India to commemorate services performed under their immediate orders; and, whilst assenting in the present instance to its bestowal on a force largely composed of Indian troops employed in a neighbouring country, he stated that he should

prefer that it should maintain its distinctive character as a decoration reserved for Indian service. The proposal was not further pressed by the War Office.

On this occasion, for the first time, the date of the campaign was indicated on the clasp.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
23rd April, 1880. No. 242—Military.*

‘His Excellency the Governor-General in Council has much satisfaction in directing the publication of the following Military Letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India :—

“Military.  
No. 58.

“INDIA OFFICE,  
LONDON, 4th March 1880.

“To His Excellency the Right Hon’ble the Governor-General of India in Council.

“1. With reference to your telegram of 7th November, 1879, I forward herewith copy of the correspondence with the War Office, and of the General Orders by His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief, noted in the margin,<sup>1</sup> in regard to the grant of a medal to the troops employed in the Perak Expedition of 1875-76.

“2. You will observe that Her Majesty has directed the issue of the India Medal of 1854, with clasp inscribed ‘Perak, 1875-76,’ to all the troops engaged, the grant in the case of the troops which proceeded from India being limited to the period between 27th November, 1875, and 20th March, 1876, both dates inclusive.

“3. I request you will cause the necessary medal rolls to be prepared and forwarded to this country as soon as practicable.

“I have, etc.,

“CRANBROOK.”

“2. With reference to the foregoing, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India is requested to adopt early measures for the submission of rolls of the officers and soldiers of corps who are entitled to the decorations now authorised by Her Majesty.’

*GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL  
COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st September, 1879. No. 111.*

‘1. The Queen having been pleased to command that the grant of the India Medal of 1854, with clasp inscribed “Perak, 1875-76,” shall be extended to every

---

<sup>1</sup> From War Office, 4th April, 1879.

To ditto, 8th July, 1879, No. 363 W.

From ditto, 23rd July, 1879.

Horse Guards General Order, 1st September, 1879, No. 111.

From War Office, 4th November, 1879.

To ditto, 25th November, 1879, No. 675 W.

From ditto, 14th February, 1880.

Horse Guards General Order, 1st February, 1880, No. 23.

## 354 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Officer, Non-commissioned Officer or soldier who was engaged in the expedition to Perak in 1875-76, commanding Officers of regiments employed in the above expedition will prepare nominal rolls of individuals entitled to the decoration. Officers who served as heads of departments in this expedition will furnish similar rolls of Staff-officers and others who served under their command.

'II. Officers and men who are already in possession of the medal will only receive the additional clasp.

'III. The rolls are to be furnished in duplicate, according to the Form given below, on foolscap ruled crosswise, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound.

'IV. The rolls of Officers and men not now serving in India are to be forwarded direct to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, for transmission to the East Indies.

'V. All claims must be submitted through the Officer commanding the regiment, or the head of the department in which the applicant was serving at the period the medal was earned.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st February, 1880. No. 23.*

'I. Referring to G. O. 111 of 1879, it has now been decided by Her Majesty the Queen that the grant of the medal with clasp for Perak shall be extended to the forces engaged against the Malays in the districts of Sri Menanti and Sunghie Ujong.

'II. It has also been decided that the issue of the medal shall be, in the case of the troops which proceeded from Hong Kong and Straits Settlements, limited to the period between the 2nd November, 1875, and 20th March, 1876, both dates inclusive; and in the case of the troops that embarked from India, to the period between the 27th November, 1875, and 20th March, 1876, both dates inclusive.

'III. Her Majesty has, moreover, been pleased to approve of the medal and clasp being conferred on such Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and men of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines as were actually engaged in the operations.'

The following is the correspondence relative to the proposal made by the War Office that this medal should be adopted for general service throughout the British Army, and is referred to in the Secretary of State's Despatch published in G. O. G. G. No. 242 of 1880.

WAR OFFICE,  
4th April, 1879.

'No. Notices 79/56.

'SIR,

'I am directed by Secretary Colonel Stanley to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, that, in consideration of the arduous duties performed by the troops employed in the Perak expedition in 1875-76, and the successful result of the operations, His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief has recommended that their services on that occasion should be recognized by the grant of a medal.

'In the event of Her Majesty being pleased to confer this distinction upon the troops engaged in that expedition, His Royal Highness has proposed that the medal, now called the North-West Frontier medal, should be adopted as a "general service" medal for expeditions such as the present one, and all others which cannot come under the denomination of campaigns, and that the locality of the expedition should be marked by a clasp.

'I am to request that you will be good enough to state whether Lord Cranbrook sees any reason to dissent from these proposals.

'I am, etc.,

'RALPH THOMPSON.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for India.'

'INDIA OFFICE,

8th July, 1879.

'No. 363 W.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th April, 1879, No. Notices 79/56, stating that His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief has recommended the grant of a medal to the troops employed in the Perak expedition of 1875-76, and that in the event of Her Majesty being pleased to confer this distinction, His Royal Highness proposes that the present "Indian" war medal should be adopted as a "general service" medal for expeditions such as the present, and for all others which cannot come under the denomination of campaigns, the locality of the operations being indicated on a clasp, and inquiring whether Lord Cranbrook sees any reason to dissent from the foregoing proposals.

'2. In reply, I am to state that Lord Cranbrook cordially concurs in the Duke of Cambridge's proposal for the grant of a medal for the Perak expedition, and as the larger portion of the troops engaged, including Native Infantry, together with a complete staff and equipment, were sent from Calcutta, and, indeed, were merely temporarily detached from India for service in a neighbouring dependency of Her Majesty's Empire, the Secretary of State for India in Council sees no objection to the India medal being the decoration given, the cost of issue being, of course, borne by the British Treasury.

'3. I am instructed, however, to observe, with reference to the proposed adoption of the "India" medal as a general service medal for minor military operations in all parts of the world, that, on the institution of this medal at the conclusion of the Burmese war of 1852, it was intended that it should thenceforth be issued for all services meriting the grant of a medal performed under the authority of the Government of India, and, with the exception of that for the Indian Mutiny, it is the only medal which has since been given by that Government, nor has it ever been conferred except for services undertaken at the instance of the Indian Government, and the Secretary of State for India would much prefer that the medal should retain its distinctive character as a decoration reserved for India service.

'I have, etc.,

'ALLEN JOHNSON, Colonel,

'Military Secretary.'

'WAR OFFICE,

23rd July, 1879.

'No. 68/Perak/6.

'SIR,

'With reference to the letter from this Office of the 4th April last, and to your reply, dated the 8th instant, on the subject of the grant of the "India War medal" to the troops employed in the Perak expedition, and of the proposed adoption of that medal as a general one for small expeditions of a similar nature, I am directed by Secretary Colonel Stanley to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, that a submission to Her Majesty will be prepared, requesting that she may be pleased to sanction the issue of this medal to the force engaged in Perak.

## 356 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'As regards the question of the adoption of this medal for general service, I am to state that Colonel Stanley will give due consideration to the views expressed by Lord Cranbrook that it should be reserved as a decoration for Indian Service.

'I am, etc.,

'RALPH THOMPSON.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for India.'

### JOWAKI, 1877-78.

On the conclusion of the operations for coercing the Jowaki Afridis on the North-West Frontier, carried out under Brigadier-Generals Ross and Keyes in December, 1877, and January, 1878, the Government of India recommended that the medal, with clasps for 'Bori' and 'Jamu,' the principal actions fought by those Generals respectively, should be awarded to the troops employed. The medal was granted, but the proposal in regard to the clasps was not adopted, it being considered undesirable to make any distinction between the two forces, their services having been of a very similar character. One clasp, inscribed 'Jowaki, 1877-78,' was accordingly issued to all alike.

#### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,

14th February, 1879. No. 143.

'1. His Excellency the Governor-General in Council has much satisfaction in publishing, for general information, the following Military letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India :—

'“Military.

No. 9.

INDIA OFFICE,

LONDON, 16th January, 1879.

'“To His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

'“MY LORD,—I. I have had under my consideration in Council your Military Letters Nos. 254 and 255, dated 12th August, 1878, the former transmitting correspondence, and the General Order dated 9th August, 1878, issued by your Government in regard to the operations against the Jowaki Afridis in the months of November and December, 1877; and the latter recommending the grant of a Medal with clasps for 'Bori' and 'Jamu' to the troops composing respectively the divisions of Brigadier-Generals Ross and Keyes.

'“2. I have now the satisfaction of expressing to your Lordship the cordial concurrence of Her Majesty's Government in your high appreciation of the services of Brigadier-Generals Ross and Keyes, and in your commendation of the behaviour and endurance of the Officers and men of the forces under their command whilst engaged in operations which, though happily unattended by any great sacrifice of life, were both protracted and trying.

'“3. I have likewise the pleasure of acquainting you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to comply with the recommendation contained in your Letter No. 255, and has sanctioned the grant of the 'India' Medal to the troops employed. A clasp, inscribed 'Jowaki,' will be issued with the medal.

"4. Those Officers and men who are already in possession of the medal will receive the clasps only.

"5. With reference to your suggestion that there should be two clasps in the present instance, I am of opinion that it is not desirable any distinction should be made between the two forces which composed the expedition, the services of both having been of a very similar and equal character.

"6. I request you will cause the necessary medal rolls to be forwarded as soon as practicable.

"I have, etc.,

"CRANBROOK."

'2. With reference to the above, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India is requested to adopt early measures for the submission of rolls of the officers and soldiers of corps who are entitled to the decorations now authorised by Her Majesty.'

**GENERAL ORDER BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE FIELD-MARSHAL  
COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st March, 1879. No. 39.**

'I. The Queen having been pleased to command that the grant of the Indian Medal of 1854, with clasp inscribed "Jowaki, 1877-78," shall be extended to every Officer, Non-commissioned Officer or soldier who was engaged in the operations against the Jowaki Afridis in 1877-78, Commanding Officers of regiments which were employed in the above military operations will prepare nominal rolls of individuals entitled to the decoration. Officers who served as heads of departments in this campaign will furnish similar rolls of Staff Officers and others who served under their command.

'II. Officers and men who are already in possession of the medal will only receive the additional clasp.

'III. The rolls are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the Form given below, on foolscap ruled crosswise, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold, to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound.

'Roll of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men, entitled to the Indian Medal for military operations in the Jowaki Campaign, under G. O. 39 of 1879.

Rank and Name.	Regl. No. and Rank at the period the medal was earned.	Whether in Bhootan campaign of 1864-5-6.	Whether in Hazara campaign of 1868.	Whether in possession of Medal for Burmah or Persia.	Whether recommended for Medal under G. O. 71 of 1869.	Whether in Jowaki campaign of 1877-78.	Remarks.
		Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	Here insert "Yes" or "No."	

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present in the campaign for which the decoration was claimed.

*Place and date.*

*Signature of Commanding Officer,  
or Head of Department.*

## 358 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘IV. The rolls of Officers and men not now serving in India are to be forwarded direct to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, for transmission to the East Indies.

‘V. All claims must be submitted through the Officer Commanding the regiment, or the head of the department in which the applicant was serving at the period the medal was earned.’

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,*

*8th May, 1880. No. 285.*

‘In continuation of G. G. O. No. 143 of 1879, His Excellency the Governor-General in Council, under instructions from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India in Council, is pleased to announce that the grant of the medal with clasp for “Jowaki” shall be limited to those troops who were engaged in active operations in the field against the Jowaki Afridis between 9 November, 1877, and 19 January, 1878, inclusive.

‘His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to cause the medal rolls to be prepared accordingly.’

NAGA, 1879-80.

The grant of the medal for the operations in the Naga Hills in 1879-80 was announced in the following General Order:—

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN*

*COUNCIL, 24th June, 1881. No. 344.*

‘His Excellency the Governor-General in Council has much satisfaction in publishing for general information the following Military Letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India.

‘Military,  
No. 146.

‘INDIA OFFICE,  
LONDON, 12th May, 1881.

“To His Excellency the Most Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

“MY LORD MARQUIS,—1. With reference to your Military Letter, No. 325, dated 10th August, 1880, I have to acquaint you that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to confer the India Medal, with a clasp, inscribed ‘Naga, 1879-80,’ on all the troops who were employed in the Naga Hills in 1879-80, in consideration of the arduous duties performed by them, and of the successful conclusion of the operations.

“2. You will cause rolls of those entitled to the medal to be transmitted to this country in due course.

“I have, etc.,

“HARTINGTON.”

‘2. With reference to the foregoing, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to adopt early measures for the submission of rolls of officers and soldiers of corps who are entitled to the decorations now authorized by Her Majesty.’

## BURMA, 1885-87.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
16th June, 1887. No. 434.*

'The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve the grant of the India Medal, similar to that conferred for the Second Burmese War, with a clasp inscribed, "Burma 1885-87," in commemoration of the services of the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, British and Native, who have taken part in the military operations in Burma. The medal and clasp will be granted to all the troops who served in the Burma Field Force, and also to such of those belonging to the Lower Burma Division and the Eastern Frontier District as were engaged in active operations, between the 14th November, 1885, and the 30th April, 1887, both days inclusive.

'His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to be good enough to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the early submission of medal rolls, in accordance with the regulations, of all officers and soldiers who are entitled to the decoration.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMAND-  
ING-IN-CHIEF, 1st August, 1887. No. 134.*

'I. The Queen has been pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Burma 1885-7," shall be extended to the troops engaged in the military operations in Burma between the 14th November, 1885, and the 30th April, 1887, both dates inclusive.

'II. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp, of similar pattern, shall be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'III. Officers and men who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854 will receive the clasp only.

'IV. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the decoration and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General, Simla, East Indies.

'V. The rolls are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the form given in the Appendix, on foolscap, ruled cross-wise, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of the officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

'VI. The names of the men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,  
16th September, 1887. No. 723—Military.*

'The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve :—



## 360 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- '(a) That the grant of war medals shall be extended to all authorized followers accompanying an army in the field, without restriction of their issue to men of the classes heretofore entitled to them ;
- '(b) That all war medals and clasps of such followers shall be made of bronze ; and
- '(c) That the bronze "India" medal of 1854, and the bronze clasp inscribed "Burma, 1885-87," shall be issued to all authorized followers who accompanied the Army in the field during the operations in Burma, between the 14th November, 1885, and 30th April, 1887.'

SIKKIM, 1888.

HAZARA, 1888.

### ARMY ORDER.

'WAR OFFICE, 1 June, 1889. No. 264.

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Sikkim 1888," shall be extended to the troops who crossed the Sikkim frontier between the 15 March and the 27 September, 1888, both dates inclusive, and who were engaged in the military operations against the Tibetans.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp, of similar pattern, shall be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'3. Officers and men who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854 will receive the clasp only.

'4. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the decoration, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General, Simla, East Indies.

'5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the form given in the Appendix, page 40, on foolscap, ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of the Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'6. The names of the men who, under Articles 982 to 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1887, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'7. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner that may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

### ARMY ORDER.

'WAR OFFICE, 1 June, 1889. No. 265.

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Hazara 1888," shall be extended to the troops who received the field service scale of rations for the period between the advance from Oghi on the 3rd October, 1888, and the return thereto on the 9th November, 1888, and who were engaged in the military operations against the Black Mountain tribes.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern, shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'3. Officers and men who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854 will receive the clasp only.

'4. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the decoration, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General, Simla, East Indies.

'5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the form given in the Appendix, page 41, on foolscap, ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of the Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'6. The names of the men who, under Articles 982 to 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1887, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'7. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner that may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 10th May, 1889.*

No. 431—Military.

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve the grant of the India Medal, with clasps inscribed "Sikkim 1888," and "Hazara 1888," for the troops employed during the late operations in Sikkim and in the Black Mountain, respectively.

'2. The medal with the clasp for Sikkim will be granted to all the troops that crossed the frontier into Sikkim up to and including the 27th September, 1888.

'3. The medal with the clasp for Hazara will be granted to all troops brought on the field service scale of rations between the advance from Oghi on the 3rd October, 1888, and the return to that place on the 9th November, 1888.

'4. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to be so good as to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the early submission, in accordance with the regulations, of medal rolls of all officers and soldiers who may be entitled to these decorations.'

BURMA, 1887-89.

*ARMY ORDER.*

'WAR OFFICE, 1 December, 1889. No. 472.

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Burma, 1887-9," shall be extended to all troops engaged in the military operations in Upper Burma, and to those actually engaged on Field Service in Lower Burma, between the 1st May, 1887, and the 31st March, 1889, both dates inclusive.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp, of similar pattern, shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'3. Officers and men who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, including those in possession of the clasp inscribed "Burma, 1885-7," will receive the new clasp only.

## 362 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'4. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the decoration and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General, Simla, East Indies.

'5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, according to the form given in the Appendix, page 30, on foolscap, ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of the Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'6. The names of the men who, under Articles 982 to 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1887, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'7. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner that may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,*

*10th January, 1890. No. 31—Military.*

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve the grant of the India medal with a new clasp, inscribed "Burma, 1887-9," being extended to all troops engaged in the military operations in Upper Burma, and to those actually engaged on Field Service in Lower Burma, between 1st May, 1887, and 31st March, 1889, both dates inclusive.

'A bronze medal and clasp, of similar pattern, will be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to be so good as to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the early submission, in accordance with the regulations, of medal rolls of all officers and soldiers who may be entitled to the decoration.'

### *CHIN-LUSHAI, 1889-90.*

#### *ARMY ORDER.*

*'WAR OFFICE, 1 February, 1891. No. 30.*

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the grant of the India Medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Chin-Lushai 1889-90," shall be extended to those individuals described below who served with the Chin-Lushai Expedition between the 15th November, 1889, and the 30th April, 1890, both dates inclusive.

'(a) To all Officers, Soldiers and others who served with the Burma column, including those employed on the lines from Gangaw to Yezagyo, and the garrisons of Fort White and intermediate posts to Kalembo, from the date of concentration at Gangaw; and

'(b) To all troops and others who served with the Chittagong column from the date of leaving Demagiri.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'3. Officers, soldiers, and others who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854 will receive the new clasp only.

'4. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the decoration, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla.

'5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 19, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold, to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'6. The names of Officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518A, and 982 to 985, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the rolls, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'7. All names in the rolls should be hand-printed, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

'8. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

'9. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 20th March, 1891.*

No. 275—Military.

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India Medal, with a clasp inscribed "Chin-Lushai, 1889-90," to the troops employed in the Operations in the Chin and Lushai Hills between the 15th November, 1889, and the 30th April, 1890.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls, in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 30 of 1891.'

SAMANA, 1891.

*ARMY ORDER.*

'WAR OFFICE, 1 December, 1891. No. 252.

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the India Medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Samana 1891" shall be granted to all troops employed in the late Miranzai expedition.

'2. All officers and soldiers who came on the field service scale of rations between the 5th April, 1891, the date of the advance from Kohat, and the 25th May, 1891, the date on which the force commenced to break up, and who were employed in the military operations against the Urakzai tribes, will be held to be entitled to the decoration.

## 364 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'3. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'4. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India Medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp only.

'5. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medal, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla.

'6. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 30, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'7. The names of officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518A, 982, 983 and 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1891, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'8. All names in the rolls should be hand-printed, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

'9. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

'10. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 15th January, 1892.*

#### *No. 61—Military.*

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing to the army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India medal, with a clasp inscribed "Samana 1891," to all the troops and followers employed in the late Miranzai Expedition, who came on the field service scale of rations between the 5th April, 1891, and the 25th May, 1891.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 252 of 1891.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 25th March, 1892.*

#### *No. 309—Military.*

'In continuation of G. G. O. No. 61 of 1892, it is notified that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has approved of the India medal with clasp "Samana, 1891," being granted to all the troops and followers employed in the late Miranzai Expedition, who came on the field service scale of rations between the 4th April and 25th May, 1891, instead of between the 5th April and 25th May, 1891.'

HAZARA, 1891.

*ARMY ORDER.*

WAR OFFICE, 1 February, 1892. No. 27.

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Hazara 1891," shall be granted to troops employed in the late Hazara expedition.

'2. All Officers and soldiers who served in the campaign from the 12th March, the date of the advance from Derband, to the 16th May, 1891, when active operations ceased (both dates inclusive), will be held entitled to the decoration.

'3. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'4. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp only.

'5. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medal, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla.

'6. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 20, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'7. The names of Officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518A, 982, 983 and 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1891, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'8. All names in the rolls should be hand-printed, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

'9. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

'10. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 11th March, 1892.*

No. 258.—Military.

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Hazara 1891," to all the troops and followers who were employed in the late Hazara Expedition between the 12th March, 1891, and the 16th May, 1891, both dates inclusive.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 27 of 1892.'

## NORTH-EAST FRONTIER, 1891.

## ARMY ORDER.

‘WAR OFFICE, 1 June, 1892. No. 88.

‘1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed “N.E. Frontier 1891” shall be granted to the troops employed in the late expedition to Manipur.

‘2. All Officers and soldiers who took part in the expedition, and who came on the field service scale of rations between the dates of the advance of the columns from Tamu, Silchar, and Kohima (on the 28th March, the 15th April, and the 20th April, 1891, respectively), and the 7th May, 1891, will be held to be entitled to the decoration.

‘3. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

‘4. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp only.

‘5. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medal, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla.

‘6. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 23, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

‘7. The names of Officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518A, 982, 983 and 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1891, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed “Remarks” the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

‘8. All names in the rolls should be hand-printed, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, etc., as well as those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

‘9. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

‘10. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.’

## GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

8th July, 1892. No. 652—Military.

‘1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed “North-East Frontier, 1891,” to all the troops and followers who were employed in the late expedition to Manipur, and who came on the field service scale of rations between the dates of the advance of the columns from Tamu, Silchar, and Kohima on the 28th March, the 15th April and the 20th April, 1891, respectively, and the 7th May, 1891. The above dates are inclusive in all cases.

‘2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in Army Order No. 88 of 1892.’

HUNZA, 1891.

*ARMY ORDER.*

*'WAR OFFICE, 1 September, 1892. No. 168.*

'1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Hunza 1891," shall be granted to all troops employed in the late Hunza-Nagar expedition between the 1st and the 22nd December, 1891, both dates inclusive.

'2. All Officers and soldiers of the Imperial troops who served in or beyond Gilgit between the dates specified above, and all Officers and soldiers of the Kashmir army, and all followers who entered the Hunza-Nagar territory between those dates will be held to be entitled to the medal.

'3. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'4. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp only.

'5. Commanding Officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medal, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, direct to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla.

'6. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 17, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

'7. The names of Officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518A, 982, 983 and 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1892, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'8. All names in the rolls should be hand-printed, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

'9. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

'10. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,*

*14th October, 1892. No. 986—Military.*

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Hunza, 1891," to all the troops and followers, including the Kashmir Imperial Service Troops, who were employed in the late Hunza-Nagar expedition, and who entered the Hunza-Nagar territory between the 1st and the 22nd December, 1891, both dates inclusive.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 168 of 1892.'



## 362 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

BURMA, 1889-92.

LUSHAI, 1889-92.

ARMY ORDER.

WAR OFFICE, 1 September, 1893. No. 154.

1. The Queen has been pleased to command that the India medal of 1854, with clasps inscribed "Burma, 1889-92," and "Lushai, 1889-92," shall be granted to all troops employed in the operations detailed in the Appendix, pages 29 to 31, during the periods specified therein.

2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasps of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorized Government followers who accompanied the troops as engaged.

3. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp or clasps only.

4. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medals, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla, through the proper channel.

5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 31, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the field to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order.

6. The names of Officers and soldiers who, under Articles 518a, 982, 983 and 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, &c., 1893, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

7. All names in the rolls should be written in printed characters, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, discharge, &c., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

8. The Presidency to which a claimant belonged at the time he earned the medal must be shown on the rolls.

9. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

13th October, 1893. No. 971—Military.

1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the army that her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the India medal of 1854, with clasps inscribed "Burma, 1889-92," and "Lushai, 1889-92," respectively, to all troops and followers who were employed in the operations detailed in Appendix A between the dates specified in column 3 of that Appendix.

2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 154 of 1893.

## 'APPENDIX A.

*'List of operations in Burma and the Lushai Hills for which the India medal, with clasps inscribed "BURMA, 1889-92," and "LUSHAI, 1889-92," is granted.'*

Name of Expedition or Column.	Clasp.	Dates of operation.
Poukhan Expedition—Brigadier-General G. B. Wolseley, C.B., Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	16th April to 16th May, 1889, inclusive.
Tonhon Expedition—Major J. E. Blundell, 1st Battalion, Hampshire Regiment, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	17th December, 1889, to 8th April, 1890, inclusive.
Thetta Column—Captain P. M. Carnegie, 2nd Battalion, 4th Gurkha Rifles, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	1st to 4th January, 1891, inclusive.
Chinbok Column—Captain E. S. Hastings, D.S.O., 32nd (4th Burma) Madras Infantry, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	8th January to 14th February, 1891, inclusive.
Momeik Column—Major R. E. Kelsall, afterwards Major J. H. Yule, 2nd Battalion, Devonshire Regiment, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	27th January to 28th March, 1891, inclusive.
Wuntho Field Force—Brigadier-General G. B. Wolseley, C.B., Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	18th February to 7th May, 1891, inclusive.
Tiang-tiang Column—Lieutenant D. E. Mocatta, 39th Bengal Infantry, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	29th March to 3rd April, 1891, inclusive.
Baungshe Column—Major R. H. Gunning, 4th Battalion, King's Royal Rifle Corps, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	25th December, 1891, to 29th February, 1892, inclusive.
Irrawaddy Column—Major J. H. Yule, 2nd Battalion, Devonshire Regiment, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	15th December, 1891, to 18th April, 1892, inclusive.
North-Eastern Column—Captain T. A. H. Davies, 2nd Battalion, Devonshire Regiment, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	15th December, 1891, to 7th April, 1892, inclusive.
Chinbok Column—Lieutenant Rainey, Commanding.	'Burma, 1889-92.'	1st to 20th January, 1890, inclusive.
Lushai Expeditionary Force, under command of Colonel V. W. Tregear, 9th Bengal Infantry.	'Lushai, 1889-92.'	11th January to 5th May, 1889, inclusive.
Attack made by Lushais on Forts Aijal and Changsil. (Relieving force under command of Lieutenants Swinton, Cole, and Watson.)	'Lushai, 1889-92.'	9th September to 9th December, 1890, inclusive.
Expedition under command of Captain F. P. Hutchinson against the village of Jacopa to avenge the attack on Mr. Murray.	'Lushai, 1889-92.'	20th February to 3rd March, 1891, inclusive.
Expedition under command of Captain G. H. Loch in consequence of a general rising of the Eastern Lushais, commencing with the attack on a force under Mr. M'Cabe at Lalbura.	'Lushai, 1889-92.'	1st March to 8th June, 1892, inclusive.
Operations undertaken to quell a general rising of the Eastern Lushai clans. Advance of a force under Captain Shakespear in South Lushai Hills.	'Lushai, 1889-92.'	16th March to 13th May, 1892, inclusive.

## 370 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### WAZIRISTAN, 1894-95.

Her Majesty's troops entered Waziristan to escort the Delimitation Commission. The Waziris attacked them on 3rd November, 1894, and were punished by forces under the command of Sir William Lockhart.

#### ARMY ORDER.

WAR OFFICE, 1st Sept., 1895.

'1. Her Majesty has been pleased to command that the India medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Waziristan 1894-5," be granted to all troops employed in the operations in Waziristan, who were on duty beyond Kajuri Kach between the 22nd October, 1894, and the 13th March, 1895, or beyond Jandola or Mirian between the 17th December, 1894, and the 13th March, 1895, both dates inclusive in each case.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasp of similar pattern be issued to all authorised Government followers who accompanied the troops so engaged.

'3. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal of 1854, will receive the new clasp only.

'4. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of the individuals entitled to the medal or clasp, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards; in the case of troops serving in India, to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the command concerned, and, in the case of troops serving elsewhere, to the Adjutant-General in India, Simla, through the proper channel.

'5. The rolls of Europeans are to be furnished in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 12, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold. The names of officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

'6. The names of officers and soldiers who, under Articles 613, 1255, 1256 and 1258, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1895, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are to be included in the roll, and in the column headed "Remarks" the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'7. All names in the rolls should be written in printed characters, and those of men who have become non-effective by death, transfer, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in red ink.

'8. The rolls of natives of India are to be furnished in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

#### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

18th October, 1895. No. 1082—Military.

'The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve the grant of the India Medal of 1854, with a clasp inscribed "Waziristan, 1894-95," to all the troops and authorised Government followers who were employed in the operations in Waziristan, and were on duty beyond Kajuri Kach between the 22nd October, 1894, and the 13th March, 1895, both dates inclusive, or beyond Jandola or Mirian between the 17th December, 1894, and the 13th March, 1895, both dates inclusive.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls, in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order No. 148 of 1895.'

Univ. of  
California



No. 180.

SOUTH AFRICA, 1853.

PLATE 37.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, /.*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA*Rev.* A lion crouching behind a Protea bush. Above, SOUTH AFRICA  
*Exergue*, 1853.

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obverse.* W. Wyon, R.A.  
          { *Reverse.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Orange watered, with two broad and two narrow stripes of blue.

Worn on left breast.

The grant of a medal to the survivors of the forces engaged against the Kaffirs in 1834-5, 1846-7, and 1850-1-2-3, was announced in the following General Order of General Viscount Hardinge, Commanding-in-Chief.

## GENERAL ORDER.

‘HORSE GUARDS, 22 Novr., 1854.

‘The Queen having been pleased to command that a Medal shall be prepared to commemorate the success of Her Majesty’s Forces in the wars in which they were engaged against the Kaffirs in the years 1834-5, 1846-7, and in the course of the period between 24 December, 1850, and 6 February, 1853; and to direct that one of the said Medals shall be conferred on every surviving officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier of the regular forces, including the officers of the Staff, and the officers and men of the Royal Artillery, and Royal Engineers, and Sappers and Miners, who actually served in the field against the enemy in South Africa at the periods alluded to, excluding those who may have been dismissed for subsequent misconduct, or who have deserted and are absent.

‘The General Commanding-in-Chief desires that all claims for the Medal in question may be addressed to the Secretary to the Board of General Officers, Whitehall Yard, London.

‘Officers who served on the Staff of the Army, as well as those now on half-pay, or who may have retired from the service by the sale of their commissions, are to address their applications direct to the Board.

‘The claims of Regimental officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, now serving, are to be forwarded through their respective commanding officers; and pensioners and men who may have purchased their discharge are to transmit their applications to the Board (the former through the Staff Officers of Pensioners), duly certified according to the annexed form.’

## 372 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

No. 181.

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-9.

PLATE 37.

This medal is the same as that of 1853, except that in the *exergue* of the *reverse*, instead of a date, are four assegais and a Kaffir shield. The mounting and ribbon are the same.

The periods during which the recipients of the medals served are indicated on clasps, of which there are six, viz.—

1877	1879	1878-9
1878	1877-8	1877-8-9.

The grant of the medal to the forces employed in operations against the Kaffirs in the years 1877-8-9, was notified in the following General Order of Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Commanding in Chief.

### GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st August, 1880. No. 103.

'I. The Queen, in consideration of the arduous duties performed, and the successful conclusion of the operations referred to in the next paragraph, has been graciously pleased to command that a medal be granted to Her Majesty's Imperial Forces, and to such of Her Majesty's Colonial Forces, European or Native, as were regularly organised and disciplined as combatants, whether raised by the Colonial Government or by the General Officer Commanding.

'II. The medal will be granted to the Forces employed against—

'(a) The Galekas, Gaikas, and other Kaffir tribes, from the 26th September, 1877, to the 28th June, 1878, inclusive.

'(b) Against Pokwane, from the 21st to the 28th January, 1878, inclusive.

'(c) Against the Griquas, from the 24th April to the 13th November, 1878, inclusive.

'(d) Against the Zulus, from the 11th January to the 1st September, 1879, inclusive.

'(e) Against Sekukuni, from the 11th November to the 2nd December, 1879, and including the troops that were stationed at Fort Burghers, Fort Albert Edward, Seven Mile Post, Fort Oliphants, Fort Weeber, and in Sekukuni's Valley.

'(f) Against Moirosi's stronghold.

'III. Her Majesty has also been pleased to approve of a clasp being attached to the said medal, on which will be indicated the year or years in which the recipients of the medal were engaged in the late wars, thus—

	Year on Clasp.
' For operations against the Galekas, etc. . . . .	. 1877-8
„ „ „ Pokwane and the Griquas . . . . .	. 1878
„ in the Zulu and Sekukuni campaigns respectively, or both . . . . .	. 1879
„ as specified in paragraph II., in 1877-8-9 . . . . .	. 1877-8-9
„ as specified in paragraph II., in 1878-9 . . . . .	. 1878-9

the principle being that the year or years on the clasp cover all the operations in which the recipient may have been engaged in such year or years.

'IV. Those troops employed in Natal from the 11th January to the 1st September, 1879, but who never crossed the border into Zululand, will be granted the medal without clasp.

'V. The medal will be that granted by Her Majesty to commemorate the successful termination of previous wars in South Africa; and those officers, non-commissioned officers and men, who are already in possession of this medal, will, if they have been engaged in the operations referred to in paragraph II., receive the clasp with the year or years inscribed thereon, in accordance with paragraph III.

'VI. Staff Officers and Special Service Officers will forward their applications through the General Officers under whom they served.

'VII. Officers who served as Heads of Departments will furnish returns of Staff Officers and others who served under their command.

'VIII. Commanding Officers of Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, and Officers Commanding Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry (Regular Forces), will forward nominal rolls of officers, non-commissioned officers and men to the Adjutant-General of the Forces. The names of men who, except for desertion or misconduct, would have been recommended for the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the column of remarks the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated. All rolls will be made out on foolscap, ruled cross-wise, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold, so as to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names will be entered alphabetically, in order of rank.

'IX. All applications on behalf of Imperial Forces are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in Appendix, and forwarded to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, War Office, Pall Mall, London.'

#### APPENDIX.

REGIMENT.

' Station \_\_\_\_\_

' Date \_\_\_\_\_

'LIST of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men entitled to the Medal for military operations in South Africa during 1877-8-9, and the names of those Soldiers who would have been entitled, except for desertion or misconduct.

Rank and Name.	Regimental No. and rank at the time medal was earned.	Whether in possession of medal for previous wars.	Whether engaged against the Gaikas, Galekas, and other Kaffir tribes, 1877-78.	Whether engaged against Pokwane 1878.	Whether engaged against the Griquas, 1878.	Whether engaged against the Zulus in 1879.	Whether engaged against Sekukuni as set forth in para. II. of G. O.	Whether engaged against Moirosi's stronghold.	Entitled to medal without clasp under para. IV.	Remarks. Serving with regiment or depot, dead, discharged, deserted, etc.
										(To be left blank.)

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present on the occasions for which the decoration is claimed.

' Place and date

Signature of Commanding Officer or  
Head of Department.'



## 374 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

No. 182.

CRIMEA, 1854-6.

PLATE 36.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA 1854

*Rev.* Victory crowning a Roman soldier, who holds in his right hand a sword, and bears on his left arm a shield having a lion on it. On the left, the word CRIMEA

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obverse.* W. Wyon, R.A.  
          { *Reverse.* B. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Foliated bar.

*Clasps.* Oak leaf and acorns.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Light blue, with narrow yellow borders.

*Clasps.* ALMA BALAKLAVA INKERMANN SEBASTOPOL AZOFF

### GENERAL ORDER.

'No. 638.

'HORSE GUARDS,  
15th December, 1854.

'The Queen having been pleased to command that a Medal, bearing the word "Crimea," with an appropriate device, shall be conferred upon all the officers, non-commissioned officers and private soldiers of Her Majesty's Army, including the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Royal Sappers and Miners, who have been engaged in the arduous and brilliant campaign in the Crimea, and that Clasps, with the words "Alma" or "Inkerman" thereon, shall also be awarded to such as may have been engaged in either of those battles, the General Commanding-in-Chief desires that this mark of Her Majesty's gracious approbation of the services of that portion of Her Forces employed under Field-Marshal Lord Raglan shall be published in the General Orders of the Army.

'Field-Marshal Lord Raglan has been requested to forward lists of the individuals entitled to these honorable distinctions.'

### GENERAL ORDER.

'HORSE GUARDS,  
23rd February, 1855.

'The Queen having signified her intention to confer a Medal for Service in the Crimea upon the officers and men, with clasps for the Battles of the *Alma* and of *Inkerman*, and being further pleased to command that a clasp shall also be conferred upon those who were engaged in the action at *Balaclava*, the General Commanding-in-Chief desires that Her Majesty's gracious intentions shall be made known to the Army by General Order.

'Field-Marshal Lord Raglan has been requested to forward Lists of those entitled to receive this clasp, with a view to the same being affixed to the Medal for the Crimea.'



CRIMEA



BALTIC

70 1991  
ANNO 140

## GENERAL ORDER.

'No. 659.

'HORSE GUARDS,  
31st October, 1855.

'The Queen having been pleased to command that a Clasp bearing the inscription "Sebastopol" shall be added to the Crimean Medal, in order to mark the high sense which Her Majesty entertains of the services of Her Army during the late arduous operations before Sebastopol, the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief desires that this mark of Her Majesty's gracious approbation shall be communicated to the Army by General Order.

'The Clasp for Sebastopol is to be granted to all who have been present with the Army between the 1st of October, 1854,—the day on which the Army sat down before the Town,—and the 9th of September, 1855, the day on which the Town was taken; and General Sir James Simpson has been desired to forward Lists of the Officers and Men entitled to receive it, in order that the same may be affixed to the Medal for the Crimea.

'By Command of the Right Honourable  
Field-Marshal VISCOUNT HARDINGE,  
Commanding-in-Chief;  
G. A. WETHERALL,  
*Adjutant-General.'*

## GENERAL ORDER.

'No. 664.

'HORSE GUARDS,  
26th February, 1856.

'The Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, in reference to the General Order (No. 638), dated 15th December, 1854, has now to convey to the Army the Queen's pleasure, that the Crimean Medal shall not be given to Troops landing in the Crimea after the 9th of September, 1855,—the day on which Sebastopol fell,—unless they shall have been engaged *after that date* in some expedition or operation against the enemy, which service must be duly certified.

'By Command of the Right Honourable  
Field-Marshal VISCOUNT HARDINGE,  
Commanding-in-Chief;  
G. A. WETHERALL,  
*Adjutant-General.'*

'ADMIRALTY, 2nd May, 1856.

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify her intention of granting the "Sebastopol" Clasp to the Officers and crews of Her Majesty's ships employed in co-operation with the land forces in the reduction of Sebastopol as well as a clasp, bearing on it the word "Azoff," to the officers and crews of Her Majesty's vessels employed in the Sea of Azoff, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty hereby give notice of the same.

'The period for which the "Sebastopol" Clasp is to be awarded for services as aforesaid dates from the 1st of October, 1854, to the 9th of September, 1855.

'The "Azoff" Clasp will be awarded to the Officers and crews of such ships as served in the Sea of Azoff between the 25th of May, 1855, and the 9th of September, 1855, as well as to the Officers and men who were employed in the boats of line-of-battle ships which took part in the operations against Taganrog, or elsewhere within the Sea of Azoff.

## 376 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'In cases in which Officers or men have been employed in any expedition or operation in the Sea of Azoff after the 9th of September, 1855, the period for which the "Azoff" Clasp is to be awarded will be extended to the 22nd of November, 1855, and the service for which the same is claimed must in such cases be duly certified.'

(*London Gazette*, 2nd May, 1856.)

### NOTICE.

'DEPARTMENT OF THE ACCOUNTANT-GENERAL OF THE NAVY,  
ADMIRALTY, SOMERSET HOUSE, August 7, 1856.

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to grant the "Azoff" Clasp to all Officers and Crews of such Ships as served in the Sea of Azoff between the 25th May, 1855, and the 9th September, 1855, the names of which are undermentioned, viz. :

#### 'HER MAJESTY'S SHIPS

<i>Miranda.</i>	<i>Vesuvius.</i>	<i>Curlew.</i>
<i>Swallow.</i>	<i>Stromboli.</i>	<i>Ardent.</i>
<i>Medina.</i>	<i>Wrangler.</i>	<i>Viper.</i>
<i>Lynx.</i>	<i>Recruit.</i>	<i>Arrow.</i>
<i>Snake.</i>	<i>Beagle.</i>	<i>Weser.</i>
<i>Grinder.</i>	<i>Boxer.</i>	<i>Cracker.</i>
<i>Clinker.</i>	<i>Fancy.</i>	<i>Jasper.</i>
<i>Sulina.</i>	<i>Danube.</i>	

Also the first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *Royal Albert*; first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *Hannibal*; first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *Agamemnon*; first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *St. Jean d'Acre*; first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *Princess Royal*; first and second launch of Her Majesty's ship *Algiers*—

'Notice is hereby given, that all Claimants to such Clasp, notwithstanding any previous application, should apply personally, or by letter, with the words "Azoff Clasp" on the outside, to the "Accountant-General of the Navy, Admiralty, Somerset House."

'Every applicant must state his rank or rating, and the name of the ship or ships on board which he served.

'Where there are several claimants on board the same ship, it would be desirable that they should make their applications in one letter, through their Commanding Officer, by a list, alphabetically arranged, under the names of the ship in which they were serving at the time, and affording the information as above required.'

(*London Gazette*, 5th August, 1856, p. 2809.)

No. 183

BALTIC, 1854-55.

PLATE 36.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Britannia seated, and holding a trident in her right hand. Forts in the background. Above, BALTIC *Exergue*, 1854-1855

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obv.* W. Wyon, R.A.  
          { *Rev.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

Mounting. A scroll bar.

Ribbon. 1½ inch. Yellow, with pale blue borders.

Worn on left breast.

#### ‘BALTIC MEDAL.

‘On 3rd May, 1856, the Admiralty acquainted the War Office that the Queen had signified her intention of granting a medal for service in the Baltic, and requested the War Department to give orders that the medals may be provided.’

‘ADMIRALTY, *June 5, 1856.*

‘Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify Her commands that a Medal shall be granted to the Officers and Crews of Her Majesty’s Ships, as well as to such Officers and Men of Her Majesty’s Army, as were employed in the operations in the Baltic in the years 1854 and 1855, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty hereby give notice of the same.

‘As a few months will necessarily elapse before the Medals can be ready for distribution, no application should be made for a Medal till further notice shall be published in the *London Gazette*.’

(*London Gazette*, 6th June, 1856, p. 2013.)

#### ‘DEPARTMENT OF THE ACCOUNTANT-GENERAL OF THE NAVY, ADMIRALTY, SOMERSET HOUSE, 13th March, 1857.

‘Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to grant a Medal to the officers and men serving on board Her Majesty’s ships in the Baltic Campaigns, from the 28th of March, 1854, to the close of the Naval Operations in that year, and from the commencement to the close of naval operations in the year 1855—

‘Notice is hereby given that all claimants to such Medals, notwithstanding any previous application, should apply personally or by letter, with the words “Baltic Medal” on the outside, to the Accountant-General of the Navy, Admiralty, Somerset House.

‘Every applicant must state his rank or rating, and the name of the ship or ships on board which he served; also in the case of every Petty Officer, Seaman or Marine, it is indispensable that his application should be accompanied by a certificate of service, except in the case of his being on board one of Her Majesty’s ships, and the application be made through his Commanding Officer, in which case the certificate will not be required.

‘Where there are several claimants on board the same ship, it is desirable that they should make their applications in one letter through their Commanding Officer, by a list alphabetically arranged, under the ships in which they were serving at the time, and affording information as above required.

‘No other claims should be mixed up with the applications for the Medal in question, and in all cases where the parties have served in more than one ship in the Baltic in the dates before stated, the name of each ship must be stated.

(*London Gazette*, 13th March, 1857.<sup>1</sup>)

---

<sup>1</sup> Repeated in *London Gazette*, 17th March, 1857.

## 378 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

No. 164

ARCTIC, 1818-1855.

PLATE 35.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, L., wearing a tiara.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Ship blocked in the ice. Icebergs to right and left. In the foreground a sledging party. Above, FOR ARCTIC DISCOVERIES *Ensign*, 1818-1855.

Octagonal, 1·3 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A five-pointed star, with ring above.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. White watered.

Worn on left breast.

### ' ARCTIC MEDALS.

' ADMIRALTY, *January 30, 1857.*

' Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify Her commands that a medal be granted to all persons, of every rank and class, who have been engaged in the several expeditions to the Arctic Regions, whether of discovery or search, between the years 1818 and 1855, both inclusive, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty hereby give notice of the same.

' The Medal will accordingly be awarded as follows :—

' 1. To the Officers, Seamen and Marines of Her Majesty's Ships and vessels employed on the several voyages to the Arctic Seas during the specified period, and also to the officers of the French Navy, and to such Volunteers as accompanied those Expeditions.

' 2. To the Officers, Seamen and others who were engaged in the expeditions to the Arctic Seas, equipped by the Government and citizens of the United States.

' 3. To the Commanders and crews of the several Expeditions which originated in the zeal and humanity of Her Majesty's subjects.

' 4. To persons who have served in the several land Expeditions, whether equipped by Her Majesty's Government, by the Hudson's Bay Company, or from private resources.

' As a short period must necessarily elapse before the Medals will be ready for distribution, no application should be made for a Medal until further notice shall have been published in the *London Gazette*.

(*London Gazette*, 30th January, 1857, page 320.)

### NOTICE.

#### ' NAVAL MEDALS FOR THE ARCTIC EXPEDITIONS.

' DEPARTMENT OF THE ACCOUNTANT-GENERAL OF THE NAVY,  
ADMIRALTY, SOMERSET HOUSE, *April 30, 1857.*

' Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify her commands that a medal be granted to all persons of every rank and class, who have been engaged in the several expeditions to the Arctic Regions, whether of discovery or search, between the years 1818 and 1855, both inclusive—

LINK OF  
CALIFORNIA





'Notice is hereby given, that all claimants to such medal, notwithstanding any previous application, should apply personally or by letter, with the words "Arctic Medal" on the outside, to the Accountant-General of the Navy, Admiralty, Somerset House.

'Every applicant must state his rank or rating, and the name of the ship or ships on board which he served; also, in the case of every petty officer, seaman or marine, it is indispensable that his application should be accompanied by a certificate of service, except in the case of his being on board one of Her Majesty's ships, and the application be made through his commanding officer, in which case the certificate will not be required.

'In all cases when the parties served on board more than one ship, or belonged to more than one Expedition, such information should be afforded.

'The following are the names of Her Majesty's ships the officers and crews of which are entitled to the medal:—

Isabella, . . . . .	1818	Enterprise, . . . . .	1848
Alexander, . . . . .	1818	Investigator, . . . . .	1848
Trent, . . . . .	1818	Herald, . . . . .	1848
Dorothea, . . . . .	1818	Enterprise, . . . . .	1849
Hecla, . . . . .	1819	Investigator, . . . . .	1849
Griper, . . . . .	1819	North Star, . . . . .	1849
Fury, . . . . .	1821	Resolute, . . . . .	1850
Hecla, . . . . .	1821	Assistance, . . . . .	1850
Griper, . . . . .	1823	Rattlesnake, . . . . .	1852
Hecla, . . . . .	1824	Assistance, . . . . .	1852
Fury, . . . . .	1824	Resolute, . . . . .	1852
Griper, . . . . .	1824	North Star, . . . . .	1852
Blossom, . . . . .	1826	Phoenix, . . . . .	1853
Hecla, . . . . .	1827	Phoenix, . . . . .	1854
Terror, . . . . .	1836	Victory, . . . . .	1829
Erebus, . . . . .	1845	Lady Franklin, . . . . .	1850
Terror, . . . . .	1845	Sophia, . . . . .	1850
Plover, . . . . .	1848		

(*London Gazette*, 5th May, 1857, page 1580.)

No. 185.

ARCTIC, 1876.

PLATE 35.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, crowned, with veil falling behind the head.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA 1876

*Rev.* A ship packed in the ice. Clouds in the sky above the vessel.

Circular, 1.45 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obv.* G. G. Adams.  
          { *Rev.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A straight silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. White.

Worn on left breast.

## ' ARCTIC MEDALS.

' ADMIRALTY, *November 28, 1876.*

' Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify Her commands that a Medal be granted to all persons, of every rank and class, who were serving on board Her Majesty's ships *Alert* and *Discovery* during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-76, and on board the yacht *Pandora*, in her voyage to the Arctic Regions in 1876, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty hereby give notice of the same.

' The Medal will accordingly be awarded as follows :—

' 1. To the Officers, Seamen, Marines and other persons serving on board Her Majesty's ships *Alert* and *Discovery*, between the 17th July, 1875, and the 2nd November, 1876.

' 2. To the Officers and crew of the yacht *Pandora*, between 3rd June, 1876, and 2nd November, 1876.

' Notice is hereby given that all claimants to such Medal should apply by letter, with the words "Arctic Medal" on the outside, to the Accountant-General of the Navy, Admiralty, New Street, Spring Gardens, S.W.

' Every applicant must state his rank or rating and the name of the ship on board which he served; in the case of every Petty Officer, Seaman or Marine, it is indispensable that the application be accompanied by a certificate of service, unless the applicant is serving on board one of Her Majesty's ships, when the application should be made through the Commanding Officer.'

(*London Gazette*, 28th November, 1876, page 6527.)

## ' ARCTIC MEDALS.

' DEPARTMENT OF THE ACCOUNTANT-GENERAL OF THE NAVY, AND CONTROLLER OF NAVY PAY, Admiralty, New Street, Spring Gardens, May 3, 1877.

' Notice is hereby given that the Medals awarded to the officers and crews of Her Majesty's ships *Alert* and *Discovery*, and the yacht *Pandora*, for service in the Arctic Expedition of 1875-76, are now in course of distribution.

' Application should be made personally, or by letter addressed to the "Accountant-General of the Navy, and Controller of Navy Pay, Admiralty, London, S.W."

' Petty Officers and Seaman, whether applying in person or by letter, are required to produce their certificates of service.'

(*London Gazette*, 8th May, 1877, page 3010.)

No. 186.

## INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-8.

## PLATE 32.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, l

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Britannia, standing, holding out a wreath in her right hand; on her left arm the Union shield, and in her left hand a wreath. Behind her, a lion. Above, INDIA *Exergue*, 1857-1858.

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obv.* W. Wyon, R.A.  
          { *Rev.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver cusped bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. White, with two red stripes, forming five ¼-inch stripes.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps.* DELHI DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW RELIEF OF LUCKNOW  
LUCKNOW CENTRAL INDIA

This medal was given to all—military and civilians—who were engaged in the suppression of the mutiny and rebellion in India in 1857-8.

The following are the authorities for the medal and clasps:—

*Medal.*—G. O. G. G., 18th August, 1858. No. 363.

*Clasps* :—

Delhi—G. O. G. G., 18th August, 1858. No. 363.

Defence of Lucknow—G. O. G. G., 19th May, 1859.  
No. 733.

Relief of Lucknow—G. O. G. G., 10th January, 1860.

Lucknow—G. O. G. G., 19th May, 1859. No. 733.

Central India—G. O. G. G., 19th May, 1859. No. 733.

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA, 9th June, 1858. No. 153—Military.*

‘1. We have great satisfaction in acquainting you that the Queen has been graciously pleased to command that a Medal shall be granted to the Troops in the service of Her Majesty, and of the East India Company, who have been, or may be, employed in the suppression of the Mutiny in India, with clasps for those engaged in the capture of Delhi, and in the defence, and relief of Lucknow.

‘2. You will be pleased to take immediate measures, in communication with H.E. the Commander-in-Chief in India, and the Governors in Council of the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay, to furnish us with lists of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Privates, engaged in these operations, distinguishing those who are entitled to Bars for Delhi and Lucknow respectively, and those entitled to Medals for field service only.’

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA, 23rd June, 1858. No. 26—Political.*

‘1. With reference to our Despatch No. 153, in the Military Department, of 9th June, 1858, we have now the satisfaction to announce to you that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to direct that all those Civilians, whether or not in our service, who have been actively engaged in the field or otherwise before the enemy during the recent operations in India, shall participate in the honorary distinction which Her Majesty has granted to Military Officers and men so engaged, by conferring upon them the Royal Medals referred to in our Military despatch.

‘2. We desire therefore that, with as little delay as possible, you will forward to us a list of those Civilians, who are considered by your Govt. and by the Govts. of Madras and Bombay to be deserving of this distinction.

‘3. It is scarcely necessary to add that any publication of the names of persons so recommended before the list has received the approval of Her Majesty would be an irregular and inconvenient proceeding.’

## 382 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 18th August, 1858.*  
No. 363.

'The Right Hon. the Governor-General has great satisfaction in announcing that the Queen has been graciously pleased to command, that a Medal shall be granted to the troops in the service of Her Majesty and of the East India Company, who have been, or may be, employed in the suppression of the Mutiny in India, with clasps to those engaged in the capture of Delhi, and in the defence and relief of Lucknow; and that all those Civilians, whether or not in Her Majesty's Service, who have been actively engaged in the field or otherwise before the enemy, during the recent operations in India, shall participate in the same honorary distinction.

'The Governor-General requests that H.E. the Commander-in-Chief in India, and the Governors in Council of the Presidencies of Madras and Bombay, will take immediate measures to furnish the Govt. of India with Lists of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Privates engaged in these operations, distinguishing those that are entitled to Bars for Delhi and Lucknow, respectively, and those entitled to Medals for field service only; and that, in like manner, lists may be furnished of all Civilians in the several Presidencies entitled to the decoration.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF IN INDIA,*  
21st September, 1858.

Notifies the issue of G. O. G. G., No. 363, of 18th August, 1858, announcing the grant of a Medal for service during the mutinies; and gives directions as to the persons entitled, and the preparation of Medal Rolls.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,*  
29th Novr., 1858. No. 544.

'In continuation of General Order, No. 363, dated 18th August, 1858, the Right Hon. the Governor-General directs that the following Military Letter from the Hon. the Court of Directors to the Government of India, No. 258, dated 1st September, 1858, be published in General Orders:

“MILITARY DEPARTMENT.  
No. 258 of 1858.

“Our Governor-General of India in Council.

“The Queen has been pleased to give directions that a Clasp, in addition to those already awarded for the defence and relief of Lucknow, shall be granted to the troops who were engaged, from 2nd to 16th March last, in the operations before that city, which resulted in its capture.

“We are, etc.,

“F. CURRIE.  
W. J. EASTWICK.

“Countersigned in accordance with 16 and 17 Vic. cap. 95, Sec. 2.

“J. D. DICKINSON, *Secretary*.

“LONDON,  
1st September, 1858.”

### RE-ISSUE OF MEDALS.

‘ADJT.-GENL.’S OFFICE, ALLAHABAD, *Jany. 21st, 1859.*

‘With reference to G. O. C. C., July 25th, 1858, it is announced for general information, that Govt. has been pleased to sanction the re-issue of Medals gratis to all commissioned officers, warrant, and non-commissioned officers and soldiers, to replace decorations lost by the mutiny of native corps.’

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,**19th May, 1859. No. 733.*

'His Excellency the Governor-General in Council publishes for general information the following paragraphs of a Military Letter from the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for India, No. 127, dated 7th April, 1859, conveying the commands of Her Most Gracious Majesty regarding Medals to be granted for suppression of the late Mutinies in India.

"1. Referring to the Despatches to the Government of India of the dates noted in the margin,<sup>1</sup> on the subject of the grant of Medals to the Troops employed in the suppression of the late Mutinies in India, I have now to inform you that Her Majesty has been pleased to re-consider the Directions already given by her on this subject.

"2. It appears to Her Majesty that when a Medal is given for a Campaign, Clasps should be added very sparingly, and only for great general Actions, or for such conspicuous operations as materially influence the successful termination of the War.

"3. On this principle, Her Majesty has decided that the following is the most just, and, therefore, the most desirable arrangement.

"1st, That the Medal be granted to all engaged in Operations against the Rebels or Mutineers.

"2nd, That the Clasp which Her Majesty has already sanctioned for 'Delhi' be granted to those employed in the Operations against, and at the Assault of, Delhi.

"3rd, That the Clasp which Her Majesty has already sanctioned for the 'Defence of Lucknow' be granted to all of the original Garrison under Major-General Sir John Inglis: and to those who succoured them, and continued the Defence under Major-Generals Havelock and Outram, until relieved by Lord Clyde.

"4th, That in lieu of the Clasps which Her Majesty has already sanctioned for the 'Relief' and 'Capture' of Lucknow, as previously notified, a Clasp for 'Lucknow' be granted to all the Troops engaged in the several Operations against Lucknow, under the immediate Command of Lord Clyde in November, 1857, and March, 1858.

"5th, That a Clasp for 'Central India' be granted to the Troops of the Column under Major-General Sir Hugh Rose, G.C.B., engaged in the operations against Jhansi, Calpee and Gwalior; and also to the Troops which, under the Command of Major-Generals Roberts and Whitlock, respectively, performed such important Service in Central India.

"4. Her Majesty has also been pleased to signify her gracious intention to bestow the medals and clasps on persons not in the Military Service who have borne arms against the Mutineers and who may be considered to have earned the distinction.

"5. You will give instructions for the due announcement of Her Majesty's decision.

"6. In order to enable me to give effect to Her Majesty's gracious intentions, you will instruct the Commander-in-Chief in India to give directions for the preparation and transmission, with the least possible delay, of nominal Lists of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men of Her Majesty's Army and Indian European Military Forces; and Numerical Returns of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Her Majesty's Indian Native Armies, as may be entitled to receive the Medals and Clasps which it is Her Majesty's gracious intention to bestow upon them, including those non-military persons who have borne Arms as Volunteers against the Mutineers, both at Lucknow and elsewhere, who may be considered by the Commander-in-Chief and your Government to be entitled to the Decoration; and to cause such other steps to be taken as may appear to you to be necessary to give effect to Her Majesty's decision.'

---

<sup>1</sup> 9th June, 1858, No. 153; 1st Sept., 1858, No. 258.

## 384 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

“7. The Medals for the Native troops will be inscribed in India with the designations of those entitled to them. To expedite the preparation of them, I will cause, in anticipation of the receipt of the Rolls, a supply of unengraved Medals (calculated on estimates of the number likely to be required) to be shipped at an early date to each Presidency.”

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL, 10th January, 1860.*

‘His Excellency the Governor-General has much satisfaction in publishing for general information, the subjoined Extract from a Despatch, No. 429, dated the 25th of November, 1859, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India :—

“6. I have now the gratification of apprising you that I have been informed by Mr. Secretary Herbert, that, having submitted to the Queen the representations of your Government and the Commander-in-Chief in India, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to give directions, that a Clasp for the ‘Relief of Lucknow’ be now granted to the Troops engaged in the operations against that City under the immediate Command of Lord Clyde in November, 1857.

“7. The arrangement with respect to the Clasps<sup>1</sup> already authorised will remain undisturbed.”

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, Simla, 3rd May, 1860.*

‘His Excellency the Governor-General is pleased to notify that the troops employed at, and prior to, the battle of Banda and siege of Kotah, respectively, shall be held entitled to the Clasp for “Central India” granted under the G. G. O., No. 733, of 20th May, 1859; but that those of either of the columns commanded by Sir G. Whitlock and Sir H. G. Roberts, who were employed in the subsequent minor engagements, shall be considered to have a claim to the Medal only.’

### *DESPATCH OF SECRETARY OF STATE, 21st August, 1860. No. 319.*

‘I have to inform your Government that it has been arranged in communication with the Secretary of State for War, and the General Commanding-in-Chief, that the few officers and soldiers who may have been present in the actions in which the Malwa “Field force” was engaged under Brigadier Stuart, but who, from the consequence of wounds received in action, or other causes, were prevented from accompanying the force on its junction with Sir Hugh Rose, are to be entitled to receive the clasp for “Central India” with their India Medal.’

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, 12th August, 1868. No. 771.*

‘The following Despatch from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India is published for general information :—

#### *“MILITARY DESPATCH TO INDIA. No. 223. 26th June, 1868.*

“1. Having most maturely considered in Council your Military Letter, No. 101, of 9th March last, upon the subject of the extension of the grant of the Indian Mutiny

---

<sup>1</sup> Delhi; Defence of Lucknow; Lucknow; Central India.

Medal as recommended in your Letter, I have resolved, in view to the final disposal of all outstanding claims to that decoration, that it shall be given to all persons who were under fire against Mutineers or Rebels, including in the latter those who have made common cause with the insurgents, or who may be considered to have been encouraged to revolt by the fact of the Rebellion, or to have been instigated to insurrection by the emissaries of the Rebels at any time between the outbreak of the Mutiny and 1st November, 1859.

“2. I have therefore to request that you will cause me to be furnished with complete Rolls of all who may be considered to be entitled to the Medal under this amended ruling, in view to the final settlement of this long pending question.

“S. II. NORTHCOTE.”

‘With reference to the above Despatch it is requested that such Rolls as have not yet been submitted to Government may be forwarded with as little delay as possible through the Adjutant-General’s Department: and it is further notified that no claim to the Indian Mutiny Medal, either under this Despatch or the G. O.<sup>1</sup> of 1858, will be entertained, *unless preferred within six months* (12th February, 1869) *from this date* (12th August, 1868).’

No. 187.

### JAPANESE GUARDS, 1861.

On the night of 5th July, 1861, a desperate attack was made on the British Legation at Jeddo in Japan by a band of disaffected Japanese, supposed to have been instigated by Prince Mito. They broke into the temple where the Legation was quartered, and severely wounded several of the staff, who were taken completely by surprise. The Yacunins, the Japanese Guards of the Legation, fought bravely in its defence. In recognition of their gallantry, the Foreign Office caused a number of medals to be made and sent out for presentation to them, but this intention appears never to have been carried into effect.

From Mr. L. C. Wyon’s letter of 10th July, 1889, it appears that one gold medal and 82 silver ones were made for transmission to Japan; also, that the medal was of the same design as those given by the Foreign Office to foreigners for rendering assistance at sea to British subjects or ships. (See Medal No. 224, Plate 54.)

A detailed account of the occurrence, with illustrations, was published in the *Illustrated London News* of 12th October, 1861.

*Morning Post*, 20th April, 1889.

‘BRITISH MEDALS IN JAPAN.—The *Japan Mail* states that it was recently determined to break open a safe that had stood closed for years in the British Legation

<sup>1</sup> G. G. O. No. 363, 18th August, 1858.



## 386 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

at Tokio, the key having been lost. In the safe was found the accounts of some of the consulates, and a box of gold and silver medals which had been sent by the British Government for distribution among the Japanese who defended the British Legation at Tokio against the attack made on it—in which the late Mr. Laurence Oliphant was wounded—on the 4th July, 1861. These medals have been entirely forgotten for 26 years, and the difficulty now is to find the men for whom they were intended.'

*Times*, 15th June, 1889.

'A RELIC OF OLD JAPAN.—A few months ago some interest was excited by the report that on opening a safe which had not been touched for many years in the British Legation in Tokio, it was found to contain a number of medals intended by the British Government of the day for a number of Japanese who had taken part in the defence of the Legation against an attack made upon it by *samurai* one night in July, 1861, when several members of Sir Rutherford Alcock's staff, including the late Mr. Laurence Oliphant, were wounded. It was assumed at first that in the stress and excitement of the time in Japan the medals had, through forgetfulness, never reached those for whom they were intended. An investigation of the matter which has since been made proves, however, that the Thogun's Government, which was overthrown in 1868, was responsible for the mishap. Sir Rutherford Alcock, on the arrival of the medals, sent an intimation to that effect to the Japanese authorities, but the latter showed no desire whatever to find out the individuals entitled to them, and gradually the whole subject was allowed to slip into abeyance. The reluctance of the Japanese to aid in distributing the medals was due to the danger which in those days every Japanese would run who was known to receive an honour from a foreign Sovereign for defending a foreigner against a Japanese. The Government and those concerned did not wish to run the terrible risk attaching to such an equivocal honour; thus the matter was suffered to drop, and the medals getting into an unused safe, the key of which was lost, remained there until the other day. Naturally great difficulty is now experienced in tracing the persons entitled. One of them is Mr. Fukuchi, the late editor of the *Nichi Nichi Shimbun*, the leading daily paper in the country.'

'54 HAMILTON TERRACE, N.W.,  
10th July, 1889.

'DEAR MR. HILL,

'I have searched in vain for the *reverse* die of the medal issued by the Foreign Office to the defenders of the British Legation in Japan. The *reverse* dies of the Foreign Office medals were of two descriptions, some used for general purposes, which I believe are now in your possession, others for special objects. It was the practice to anneal these dies when the medals required had been made, then to obliterate the inscription by striking the punch into them, and to use the dies over again, therefore I conclude that the die in question has been destroyed.

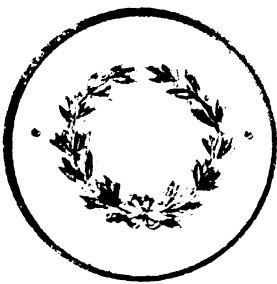
'I find in my account book under date Decr. 24, 1861, that there was one gold medal struck for the defence, and 82 silver ones. The medal was the usual small Foreign Office medal, with special inscription on the *reverse*, and the Queen's head on the *obverse*.

'Most truly yours,

'LEONARD C. WYON.

'R. A. HILL, Esq.,  
Royal Mint.'

Univ. of  
California



NEW ZEALAND

CANADA

No. 188.

NEW ZEALAND, 1846-1865.

PLATE 39.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil.*Leg.* VICTORIA D : G : BRITT : REG : F : D :*Rev.* In the centre, surrounded by a wreath of laurel, 1846 to 1865. Above, NEW ZEALAND; below, VIRTUTIS HONOR

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artists.* Joseph S. Wyon and Alfred B. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Died at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* An embossed silver bar.*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Blue, with a ⅜-inch stripe of brown down the middle.GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-  
IN-CHIEF. No. 17.

‘HORSE GUARDS, 1st March, 1869.

## ‘MEDALS.—NEW ZEALAND.

‘The Queen has been graciously pleased to command that a medal shall be prepared, to commemorate the services of Her Majesty’s forces engaged in the various military operations in New Zealand, during the years 1845-6-7, 1860-1-2-3-4-5-6; and to direct that one of the said medals shall be conferred on every surviving officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier of the regular forces, who actually served in the field against the enemy in New Zealand during the periods alluded to, excluding those who may have been dismissed for subsequent misconduct, or who have deserted and are absent.

‘Claims for the medal in question are to be addressed to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards.

‘All officers and soldiers who consider they have a claim to receive such medal are to apply in the following manner, viz. :—

‘General officers, direct to the Adjutant-General.

‘Staff officers, through the general officers under whom they served, if such general officer be alive,—if not alive, direct to the Adjutant-General.

‘Regimental officers who are on half pay or who have left the service, through the officer commanding the regiment or detachment under whom they served at the time, if such commanding officer be now alive.—(This can be ascertained by inquiry at the regimental agents in London.) If he be not alive, direct to the Adjutant-General.

‘Regimental officers and men now serving, through their respective commanding officers.

‘Pensioners, through the staff officers of their districts.

‘Men who have purchased, or otherwise taken their discharge, direct to the Adjutant-General.

‘All applications to be made according to the form, Appendix A.

‘By command,

‘W. PAULET,  
A.-G.’

H

# 388 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

## 'APPENDIX A.

*'Claim to a New Zealand Medal, under General Order 17 of 1869.*

Name and address of claimant.	
Present rank, or rank on leaving the service.	
Date of leaving the service, and for what cause.	
Period of service in the field on which the claim is founded, stating Actions, etc., and name of immediate Commanding Officer.	
Regimental number, rank, regiment, corps or battalion, battery, troop or company, at the time the above service was performed.	
Remarks.	

'Date of Application

'Signature of Claimant.

'Signature of a Magistrate, Parochial Minister or Churchwarden, who can testify to the identity of the claimant.'

'ADMIRALTY, 3rd June, 1869.

## 'NEW ZEALAND MEDAL.

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to extend to the officers and men of the Royal Navy and Marines, employed in the operations in New Zealand during the years 1845-6-7, and the years 1860-1-2-3-4-5-6, the medal which has been awarded to the Army; officers and men are invited to send in their claims to the Accountant-General of the Navy (under cover to the Secretary of the Admiralty), stating their names in full,—their rank and rating,—the name of the ship in which borne,—the service for which the medal is claimed,—and the date, with any other particulars.

'The medal will only be granted to the survivors who formed part of the Naval Brigade on shore, or who were borne on the books of Her Majesty's ships and vessels and took actual part in the operations against the enemy.

'By command of their Lordships,

'W. G. ROMAINE.'

(*London Gazette*, 4th June, 1869, p. 3183.)

No. 189.

## NEW ZEALAND CROSS, 1869.

## PLATE 39.

A silver Maltese Cross with a gold star on each of the four limbs. In the centre, in a circle within a wreath of laurel in gold, NEW ZEALAND. Above the Cross is a crown in gold. Width, 1.5 inch.

The name of the recipient is engraved on the back of the Cross.

*Mounting.* A silver bar ornamented with laurel in gold, connected with the top of the crown by a V

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

Worn on left breast.

Clasps may be awarded for subsequent acts of bravery.

Made by Messrs. Phillips Brothers and Son, of Cockspur Street, London.

This Cross was instituted by the Colonial Government for the reward of the members of the New Zealand Militia, Volunteers and Constabulary, who might distinguish themselves by acts of bravery. The particulars are set forth in an Order of the Governor in Council, 10th March, 1869.

The Governor, Sir G. F. Bowen, in communicating this Order to the Secretary of State, observed that it was, of course, known by the Colonial Government that the Queen was the fountain of honour, and could alone institute Orders of distinction, and that his Government did not pretend to any powers of the kind. But the proposed decoration was simply a local honour, and, although he himself would have preferred to refer the matter home in the first instance, his responsible advisers had urged that there should be no delay, particularly as it was felt that, as the defence of the country had been thrown entirely on the local forces, the Colonial Government should not neglect any of the means which experience had proved to be desirable in promoting the efficiency of regular armies.

In his reply the Secretary of State, Earl Granville, observed that the Governor had, in the action which he had taken, overstepped the limits of the authority confided to him by the Sovereign; and that he thought it necessary to point this out in order that no precedent might be established for the institution in New Zealand, or any other colony, of similar decorative rewards. Under the particular circumstances of the case Her Majesty had, however, been pleased to sanction both the institution of the decoration, and the regulations proposed for governing its award.

This decision of the Secretary of State may therefore be

## 390 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

taken as establishing it as a rule that Colonial Governments have not the power to confer on members of their military or naval forces decorations as rewards for warlike services.

The papers are printed below. Copies were obtained through the courtesy of the Agent-General for New Zealand.

(*New Zealand Gazette*, 1869. Page 127.)

‘G. F. BOWEN, Governor.

‘ORDER IN COUNCIL.

‘At the Government House, at Wellington, this tenth day of March, 1869.

‘*Present*—HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR IN COUNCIL.

‘Whereas it is expedient that Regulations should be made for conferring a Decorative Distinction on members of the Militia, Volunteers and Armed Constabulary, who may particularly distinguish themselves by their bravery :

‘Now, therefore, His Excellency the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council of New Zealand, and in exercise of all powers and authorities enabling him in this behalf, doth by this present Order institute a Decorative Distinction, to be conferred on members of the Militia, Volunteers or Armed Constabulary, who may particularly distinguish themselves by their bravery in action, or devotion to their duty while on service.

‘And doth, with the like advice and consent, make and ordain the following regulations under which such Distinction shall be conferred :—

‘Firstly, The decoration shall consist of a Silver Cross, with the name of the Colony and the name of the recipient engraved thereon.

‘Secondly, It shall be suspended from the left breast by a crimson riband.

‘Thirdly, Any person upon whom the Distinction has been conferred, who shall afterwards perform any act of bravery which would, had he not been already decorated, have entitled him to the honor, may receive for every such act a silver bar, to be attached to the riband by which the Cross is suspended.

‘Fourthly, The Distinction shall only be conferred upon those officers or men who, when serving in the presence of the enemy, shall have performed some signal act of valor or devotion to their duty, or who shall have performed any very intrepid action in the public service ; and neither rank, nor long service, nor wounds, nor any other circumstance or condition whatever, save merit of conspicuous bravery, shall be held to establish a sufficient claim to the honor.

‘Fifthly, The Distinction shall be awarded by the Governor only. It shall not be claimed by any individual on his own account, but the claim must be made in favour of the person considered to be entitled to it by the Commanding Officer of the Force or District to which such person belonged, and the Governor shall call for such description and attestation of the act as he may think requisite.

‘Sixthly, Every person upon whom this Distinction is conferred shall be publicly decorated before the force or body to which he belongs, or with which the act of bravery for which he is to be rewarded shall have been performed ; and a Roll shall be kept in which shall be inscribed the names of the recipients, with a brief description of the special act for which the Distinction has in each case been awarded ; and every inscription on the Roll shall be published in the Government Gazette.

‘Seventhly, If any person on whom such Distinction shall have been conferred be convicted of treason, felony, cowardice, or of any infamous or disgraceful offence, his name shall be forthwith erased from the Roll.

'Eighthly, Constables and privates decorated with this distinction will take command of other constables or privates on duty, when no officer or non-commissioned officer is present.

'FORSTER GORING,  
*Clerk of the Executive Council.'*

*(Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives of New Zealand,  
1870, A. 1. Page 17.)*

'DESPATCH FROM GOVERNOR-GENERAL SIR G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G., TO THE  
RIGHT HON. EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.

'No. 78.

'GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
'WELLINGTON, 2nd July, 1869.

'MY LORD,

'I have the honor to transmit herewith an Order of the Executive Council of New Zealand, passed at the instance and with the advice of the Responsible Ministers of this Colony, and making regulations "for conferring a Decorative Distinction on members of the Militia, Volunteers and Armed Constabulary, who may particularly distinguish themselves by their bravery."

'It will be seen that it is provided that "this Distinction shall only be conferred upon those officers or men who, when serving in the presence of the enemy, shall have performed some signal act of valour or devotion to their duty, or who shall have performed any very intrepid action in the public service; and neither rank, nor long service, nor wounds nor any other circumstance or condition whatever, save merit of conspicuous bravery, shall be held to establish a sufficient claim to the honor."

'This step was taken by the Colonial Government on the urgent recommendation of Colonel Whitmore, who represented that, in organising the Colonial Forces for action in the field, he found it in the highest degree expedient to be enabled to hold out to the officers and men composing it, whether Europeans or Maoris, some personal distinction in lieu of the Victoria Cross and of the many other rewards of honor, rank and promotion, which are powerful incentives in all regular armies. It was once said by the late Major Von Tempsky (a brave and skilful officer, who fell in the assault of the rebel pa at Te Ngutu-o-te-Manu in last September), that, in common with his brethren in arms, he felt bitterly that a Colonial Force had neither "a past nor a future,"—no gallant spirit of fellowship founded on glorious antecedents, and on prospects of future fame and rewards.

'It is, of course, known here that the Queen is the "fountain of honor," and alone can institute Orders of Merit, or other distinctions of Imperial value; but the Colonial Government does not pretend to any power of this kind. The proposed "Decorative Distinction" is simply a local honor, instituted and awarded (as it has been truly said) on a principle analogous to that on which (for example) the Royal Geographical Society or the Humane Society grant their medals. Personally I would have preferred that this question should have been referred home in the first instance; but my Responsible Advisers represented that Colonel Whitmore urged strongly, on public grounds, that there should be no delay; that the enclosed Order of the Executive Council should be passed forthwith, for the immediate reward, on the spot, of the Europeans and Natives who had most distinguished themselves in his campaigns on the East and West Coasts, which had terminated respectively in the capture of the main strongholds of the rebel leaders, Te Kooti and Tito Kowaru, at Ngatapa and Nukumarū. Among other observations to the same purport, Colonel Whitmore wrote:—"Distinctions of this kind, to be prized, should be conferred at once"; and "the decoration will do more good than anything else to stimulate our men; and to have that result it is desirable that the institution should be made to take effect as soon as possible, and before any portion of the force is broken up."



## 392 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘It is generally felt here that, since the defence of this country has been thrown entirely on the local forces, the Colonial Government must not neglect, at the present dangerous crisis, any of the means which experience has proved to be necessary to promote the efficiency of even regular and national armies.

‘Hitherto the “Decorative Distinction” has been conferred, for acts of valour, on five (5) persons—four (4) Europeans and one (1) Maori.

‘I have, etc.,

‘G. F. BOWEN.

‘The Right Hon.

EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.’

*(Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives of New Zealand,  
1870. A. No. 1A. Page 8.)*

‘DESPATCH FROM THE RIGHT HON. EARL GRANVILLE, K.G., TO GOVERNOR  
SIR GEORGE F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G.

‘No. 102.

DOWNING STREET, 2nd October, 1869.

‘SIR,

‘I have received your Despatch, No. 78, of the 2nd of July, enclosing the copy of a Colonial Order in Council, by which “in exercise of all powers and authorities enabling you in that behalf, you institute a decorative distinction to be conferred on members of the Militia, Volunteers and Armed Constabulary, who particularly distinguish themselves by their bravery in action, or devotion to their duty while on service.”

‘This step is taken on the recommendation of Colonel Whitmore, in order to supply to the officers and men of the Colonial forces some personal distinction in lieu of the Victoria Cross and other rewards, which are powerful incentives in all regular armies.

‘I can quite understand the value which Colonel Whitmore attaches to a distinction thus conferred by the representative of the Queen, and I think the critical circumstances of New Zealand, and its recent assumption of the duty of self-protection, justifies your Government in desiring that Her Majesty’s prerogative, as fountain of honor, should be thus exerted to animate the courage and devotion of their local forces.

‘But I am unwillingly constrained to observe that, in complying with this natural desire, you have overstepped the limits of the authority confided to you by Her Majesty.

‘That authority is derived either from Acts of the Imperial Parliament or Local Legislature, or from the Royal Letters Patent which constitute your Commission. By one or other of them, the prerogatives of convoking or proroguing the Legislature, of dissolving the House of Representatives, of pardoning criminals, of appointing and dismissing officers holding during the Royal pleasure, have been formally intrusted to you; but the authority inherent in the Queen as the fountain of honor throughout her Empire has never been delegated to you, and you are not therefore competent, as Her Majesty’s representative, to create any of those titular or decorative distinctions which, in the British Empire, have their source, and are valuable because they have their source, in the grace of the Sovereign.

‘I think it necessary to point out this in order that no precedent may be established for taking a similar step hereafter, either in New Zealand or any other British Colony, without the cognisance of Her Majesty’s Government, and the personal sanction of the Queen.

'But I proceed at once to add that, under the very exceptional circumstances of the Colony, I have felt at liberty to lay before Her Majesty my recommendation that the regulations which you have issued, and which, taken strictly, are at present void, may be confirmed.

'Her Majesty has been pleased to accept that recommendation, and I am accordingly commanded to convey to you her ratification of the Colonial Order in Council of the 10th March, and Her gracious desire that the arrangements made by it may be considered as established from that date by Her direct authority. I am confident that this announcement of the Queen's pleasure will enhance the satisfaction with which this decoration will be accepted and worn by those to whom it has been or may hereafter be awarded.

'I have, etc.,

'GRANVILLE.

'Governor Sir G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G.'

*(Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives of New Zealand, 1871.*

A. No. 1. Page 48.)

'DESPATCH FROM GOVERNOR SIR G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G., TO THE  
RIGHT HON. EARL OF KIMBERLEY.

'GOVERNMENT HOUSE, WELLINGTON,

'NEW ZEALAND, 27th September, 1870.

'MY LORD,

'With reference to previous correspondence respecting the "New Zealand Cross," the institution of which has been already sanctioned by the Queen, I have now the honor, at the request of my Constitutional Advisers, to transmit the "report of the Commissioners appointed to make a design for the 'New Zealand Cross'; together with a drawing and description, and a Ministerial Memorandum."

'I pointed out to the Colonial Ministers that it would much enhance the value of this decoration in the eyes of the recipients, if the design, which has been suggested by Colonels Haultain and Whitmore, and the other Commissioners, and approved by the New Zealand Government, were also submitted to Her Majesty for a signification of Her Royal pleasure as to its adoption as a decorative distinction for signal acts of gallantry performed by European and Native members of the Colonial Forces in the presence of the enemy. My Responsible Advisers concur in this view, as will appear from the annexed Ministerial Memorandum.

'I have, etc.,

'G. F. BOWEN.

'The Right Hon.

EARL OF KIMBERLEY.'

#### ENCLOSURE I.

'REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO MAKE A DESIGN FOR THE  
NEW ZEALAND CROSS.

'To His Excellency SIR GEORGE FERGUSON BOWEN, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Colony of New Zealand, and Vice-Admiral of the same, etc., etc.

'MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—In obedience to your Excellency's commands conveyed to us by Commission under the Seal of the Colony, bearing date

## 394 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

the 12th day of July, A.D. 1870, we have the honor to report to your Excellency as follows:—

‘We have carefully examined the drawings submitted to us by the Government, and also other decorations belonging to various orders, and have agreed on a design of which we annex a drawing and description, and we beg respectfully to recommend the same for your Excellency’s consideration and approval.

T. M. HAULTAIN, *Chairman*.  
G. S. WHITMORE.  
J. C. RICHMOND.  
ALFRED DOMETT.  
JAMES EDWARD FITZGERALD.

‘WELLINGTON, NEW ZEALAND, this 12th day of August, A.D. 1870.’

### SUB-ENCLOSURE 1 TO ENCLOSURE 1.

#### *Description of New Zealand Cross.*

‘A Silver Maltese Cross with a six-pointed gold star on each arm, and with the words “New Zealand” round the centre encircled by a gold laurel wreath; the cross to be surmounted by a gold crown, and attached to a crimson riband by a silver bar and ring.

‘The name of the recipient and date of the action to be engraved on the back of the Cross.

‘Description of Silver Bar for additional Acts of Bravery or Devotion.

‘A Silver Bar across the riband, having a plain surface, burnished and inscribed with the date of the occurrence for which the bar is given, and the name of the action if any.’

### SUB-ENCLOSURE 2 TO ENCLOSURE 1.

#### *Sketch of ‘Cross.’*

### ENCLOSURE II.

#### MEMORANDUM BY MR. M’LEAN.

‘The Defence Minister respectfully submits to His Excellency that it would much enhance the value of the New Zealand Cross in the eyes of the recipients of that decoration, if the design which has been suggested by the Royal Commission, and approved of by His Excellency, were also submitted to Her Majesty for a signification of Her Royal will as to its adoption as a decorative distinction for signal acts of bravery and gallantry performed by members of the Colonial Forces in the presence of the enemy.

‘A copy of the Report of the Royal Commission, and of the proposed design with description, are herewith enclosed.

‘DONALD M’LEAN.

‘WELLINGTON, 27th September, 1870.’

(Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives of New Zealand, 1871.

A. No. 1A. Page 29.)

‘DESPATCH FROM THE RIGHT HON. EARL KIMBERLEY TO GOVERNOR  
SIR G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G.

‘DOWNING STREET,  
27th January, 1871.

‘SIR,

‘I have to acknowledge receipt of your Despatch of the 27th September, forwarding a report of the Commissioners appointed to make a design for the New

Univ. of  
California



ASHANTI

ASHANTI



ASHANTEE

Zealand Cross, with a drawing and description of the Cross, and a Ministerial Memorandum.

'In compliance with your request I submitted the design to the Queen, and Her Majesty has been pleased to signify her approval of it.

'I have, etc.,

'KIMBERLEY.

'GOVERNOR SIR G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G.'

No. 190.

ABYSSINIA, 1867-8.

PLATE 38.

*Obv.* In a circle in the centre, the bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil. Outside, an indented border,<sup>1</sup> having the letters of the word ABYSSINIA between the points. (The portrait of the Queen resembles that on the New Zealand Medal.)

*Rev.* A wreath of laurel enclosing a circular space for name of recipient.

Circular, 1.25 inch. Silver.

*Artists.* Joseph S. Wyon and Alfred B. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A crown with ring.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Red, with white borders.

Worn on left breast.

'WAR OFFICE,

November 26th, 1868.

SIR,

'I have the honour to acquaint your Royal Highness that the Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a medal be granted to all Her Majesty's Forces and Indian Forces, Naval and Military, employed in the operations in Abyssinia, which resulted in the capture of Magdala,—and I have to request that your Royal Highness will take such steps as may appear to be necessary for obtaining without delay nominal lists of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of Her Majesty's Army and Indian Forces who may be entitled to receive the medal which it is Her Majesty's gracious intention to bestow upon them, and to take such other steps as may appear to your Royal Highness to be desirable to give effect to Her Majesty's gracious intentions.

'I have communicated copies of my present letter to the Secretary of State for India in Council and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.

'I have, etc.,

'J. S. PAKINGTON.

'H.R.H. the Field Marshal  
Commanding-in-Chief.'

---

<sup>1</sup> An indented border occurs on the medal commemorating the victory of Valens over Procopius, A.D. 365. See *Les Médailles de l'Empire Romain*, by W. Frœhner. Paris, 1878.

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 4th December, 1868. No. 420—Military.*

'1. I have much pleasure in acquainting your Excellency that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a Medal be granted to all Her Majesty's British and Indian Forces, Naval and Military, who took part in the operations in Abyssinia which resulted in the capture of Magdala.

'2. A copy of a letter from the Secretary of State for War, dated 26th ultimo, with its enclosure, is transmitted for the information of your Excellency, together with a copy of my reply thereto; and I have to request that you will inform the Governments of Madras and Bombay of Her Majesty's intention; and that you will give such directions respecting the preparation of rolls as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling Her Majesty's gracious intention to be carried into effect without delay.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
Military Department, 7th January, 1869. No. 9.*

'His Excellency the Governor-Genl. in Council has much satisfaction in publishing for general information the following paragraph of a Military Letter from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State for India, No. 420, dated 4th Dec., 1868.

"Para. 1. I have much pleasure in acquainting your Excellency that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to signify her pleasure that a Medal be granted to all Her Majesty's British and Indian Military Forces, Naval and Military, who took part in the operations in Abyssinia which resulted in the capture of Magdala."

'The Governments of Fort St. George and Bombay, and His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India, are requested to adopt early measures for furnishing the rolls of the Officers and Soldiers of Corps who are entitled to the Medal now authorised by Her Majesty.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL  
COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF. No. 18.*

'HORSE GUARDS, 1st March, 1869.

'The Queen having been graciously pleased to command that a Medal, in commemoration of the successful operations in Abyssinia, shall be conferred upon Her Majesty's British and Indian Forces who served in that country between the 4th October, 1867, and the 19th April, 1868, including those who were employed on board ship, in transports or in hospital, on that coast, Officers commanding regiments and corps, and heads of departments at home, will cause nominal lists of officers, non-commissioned officers and men, who may be entitled to receive such decoration, to be prepared in duplicate, according to the form, Appendix B, and forwarded to the Adjutant-General.

'Staff Officers who may be at home will forward applications direct to the Adjutant-General.

'By command,

'W. PAULET, A.-G.'

*APPENDIX B. TO G. O. 18.*

Regiment or Corps.	Regimental Number, Rank, Name, etc.	Date of landing in Abyssinia or arrival on coast in transport, etc.	Remarks.

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 4th March, 1869. No. 64—Military.*

'21. With reference to Sir Stafford Northcote's Despatch, No. 420, of the 4th December, 1868, I forward herewith a copy of Horse Guards General Order, No. 18, of 1st March, 1869, from which you will observe that the medal for Abyssinia is to be conferred upon Her Majesty's British and Indian Forces who served in that country between the 4th October, 1867, and the 19th April, 1868, including those who were employed on board ship, in transports, or in hospital on that coast.'

*FROM THE SECRETARY FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT  
OF INDIA, 8th April, 1869. No. 97—Military.*

'6. Having inquired of the Secretary of State for War whether persons, not connected with the army or navy, who were engaged for temporary service with the Abyssinian Expeditionary Force, and who were discharged at the close of the campaign, were to be considered entitled to the medal for Abyssinia, I was informed that by the Horse Guards General Order, No. 18, of the 1st March, 1869, notifying the grant of the Abyssinian Medal, persons not connected with the Army or Navy, who were engaged for temporary service with the Force, are not entitled to the medal.'

*'NAVAL MEDALS FOR THE ABYSSINIAN EXPEDITION.*

*'ADMIRALTY, 2nd June, 1870.*

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a Medal be granted to the officers and men of the Royal Navy and Marines who were employed in the operations in Abyssinia, which resulted in the capture of Magdala, or who were borne in the undermentioned ships when employed in the Red Sea, between the 4th October, 1867, and 19th April, 1868, viz. :—

<i>' Argus,</i>	<i>Nymphe,</i>	<i>Star,</i>
<i>Dryad,</i>	<i>Octavia,</i>	<i>Satellite,</i>
<i>Daphne,</i>	<i>Spiteful,</i>	<i>Vigilant.</i>

'Notice is hereby given, that all claimants for this Medal, notwithstanding any previous applications made by them, should apply, either personally, at the Medal Branch, Admiralty, Somerset House, or by letter, addressed to the Accountant-General of the Navy and Comptroller of Navy Pay, Admiralty, S.W., with the words "Medal Branch" on the left-hand corner of the envelope.

'Every claimant should state the rank or rating held by him during the operations, and the name of the ship or ships on board which he served, also in the case of every petty officer, seaman, marine or boy, it is indispensable that his application should be accompanied by his certificate of service, except he should be serving on board any of Her Majesty's ships, or at any of the Marine Head Quarters, in which case the application must be made through his commanding officer.'

*(London Gazette, 7th June, 1870, p. 2879.)*

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF  
STATE FOR INDIA, 1st March, 1870. No. 56—Military.*

'In continuation of our Military Letter, No. 387, of 23rd November, 1869, we have the honor to forward for your Grace's decision the accompanying correspondence, as per margin, regarding the recommendation of Lord Napier of Magdala that the Abyssinia Medal may be granted to all enlisted men, whether with regiments or departments, who served in Abyssinia.

'2. We concur in the views of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief in India on the subject.'



FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 12th May, 1870. No. 131—Military.

'1. I have received and considered in Council your Military Letter, No. 56, of the 1st March, 1870, on the subject of a recommendation made by Lord Napier of Magdala, that the Abyssinian Medal may be granted to all enlisted men who served in Abyssinia, whether with regiments or departments.

'2. From the correspondence I learn that His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India considers that if the medal be granted to enlisted non-combatants, it must, in equity, be conceded to the non-enlisted non-combatants. This would, of course, include the followers of every description in an Indian Army. Sir W. Mansfield further remarks that the inconvenience of such a course is apparent when the constitution of an Indian Army is borne in mind, as the followers equal in number, if they do not exceed, the combatant portion.

'3. Under these circumstances, Sir W. Mansfield has recorded an opinion adverse to the recommendation submitted by Lord Napier of Magdala, and your Government concur in the views expressed on this subject by His Excellency.

'4. In communicating this correspondence to the Secretary of State for War, I informed him that I was inclined to agree with your Government, and that I considered that as the Abyssinian Field Force was placed under the regulations of the Indian Service, the grant of the medal to the force should be governed by those regulations.

'5. I also reminded the Secretary of State for War that he had decided (*vide* para. 6 of my Despatch, No. 97, of the 8th April, 1869), that persons not connected with the Army or Navy, who were engaged for temporary service with the Abyssinian Expeditionary Force, and who were discharged at the close of the campaign, are not entitled to the decoration.

'6. I added that, if the Secretary of State for War should see fit to sanction an extension of the grant of the medal to any classes of persons not provided for by the regulations of the Indian Service, such an extension would be quoted as a precedent on any future occasion of British and Native troops serving together on field service in India.

'7. In reply, the Secretary of State for War has informed me that he entirely concurs in my opinion that the rules of the Indian Service should govern the distribution of the medal to the Abyssinian Field Force, and that the recommendation made by Lord Napier of Magdala should *not* be complied with.'

No. 191.

ASHANTEE, 1874.

PLATE 38.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem, and veil behind.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* British soldiers fighting savages in a forest.

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

Artists { *Obv.* L. C. Wyon.  
          { *Rev.* E. J. Poynter, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A plain silver bar.

Operations specified in G.O., 1st Nov., 1892.

*For grants in 1874 and 1892.*

1½ inch wide. Yellow, with black borders, and two narrow black stripes.

*For grant in 1895.*

1½ inch wide. Brown, white and black, in three equal stripes.  
Worn on left breast.

*GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-  
IN-CHIEF, 1st June, 1874. No. 43.*

‘1. The Queen having been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a Silver Medal be granted to all Her Majesty’s Forces who have been employed on the Gold Coast during the operations against the King of Ashantee,—with a clasp in the case of those who were present at Amoaful and the actions between that place and Coomassie (including the capture of the capital), and of those who, during the five days of those actions, were engaged on the north of the Prah in maintaining and protecting the communications of the main army,—officers commanding regiments and corps, and heads of departments at home, will cause nominal lists of officers, non-commissioned officers and men, who may be entitled to receive such decoration, to be prepared in duplicate, according to the form (Appendix B), and forwarded to the Adjutant-General.

'II. Staff officers who may be at home will forward their applications direct to the Adjutant-General.

'III. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, and should include the names of all officers and soldiers belonging to Her Majesty's Forces who served on the Gold Coast between the 9th June, 1873, and the 4th February, 1874 (the date of the fall of Coomassie), inclusive:—also the names of officers and soldiers who during that period, or for any portion of that period, were on board ship on the Coast.'

*APPENDIX B TO G. O. 43.*

**Regiment.**

**Nominal Lists of Officers and Men entitled to the Silver Medal, for Service on the Gold Coast, under G. O. 43 of 1874.**

Regl. No.	Rank and Name.	Whether entitled to the Clasp.		Remarks.
		'Yes.'	'No.'	

Place Signature of Commanding Officer }  
or head of department. }

Date \_\_\_\_\_

This medal was made use of again in the grant to the forces employed in operations in Central Africa, and on the East and West Coasts, in the period 1887-92.

Clasps were also issued, not, however, bearing the names of

## 394 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

the 12th day of July, A.D. 1870, we have the honor to report to your Excellency as follows :—

‘ We have carefully examined the drawings submitted to us by the Government, and also other decorations belonging to various orders, and have agreed to a design of which we annex a drawing and description, and we beg respectfully to recommend the same for your Excellency’s consideration and approval.

‘ T. M. HAULTAIN, *Chairman.*  
G. S. WHITMORE.  
J. C. RICHMOND.  
ALFRED DOMETT.  
JAMES EDWARD FITZGERALD.

‘ WELLINGTON, NEW ZEALAND, this 12th day of August, A.D. 1870.’

### SUB-ENCLOSURE I TO ENCLOSURE I.

#### *Description of New Zealand ‘ Cross.’*

‘ A Silver Maltese Cross with a six-pointed gold star on each arm, and with the words “New Zealand” round the centre encircled by a gold laurel wreath ; the cross to be surmounted by a gold crown, and attached to a crimson riband by a silver bar and ring.

‘ The name of the recipient and date of the action to be engraved on the back of the Cross.

‘ Description of Silver Bar for additional Acts of Bravery or Devotion.

‘ A Silver Bar across the riband, having a plain surface, burnished and inscribed with the date of the occurrence for which the bar is given, and the name of the action if any.’

### SUB-ENCLOSURE 2 TO ENCLOSURE I.

#### *Sketch of ‘ Cross.’*

### ENCLOSURE II.

#### MEMORANDUM BY MR. M‘LEAN.

‘ The Defence Minister respectfully submits to His Excellency that it would much enhance the value of the New Zealand Cross in the eyes of the recipients of that decoration, if the design which has been suggested by the Royal Commission, and approved of by His Excellency, were also submitted to Her Majesty for a signification of Her Royal will as to its adoption as a decorative distinction for signal acts of bravery and gallantry performed by members of the Colonial Forces in the presence of the enemy.

‘ A copy of the Report of the Royal Commission, and of the proposed design with description, are herewith enclosed.

‘ DONALD M‘LEAN.

‘ WELLINGTON, 27th September, 1870.’

(*Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives of New Zealand, 1871.*  
A. No. 1A. Page 29.)

‘ DESPATCH FROM THE RIGHT HON. EARL KIMBERLEY TO GOVERNOR  
SIR G. F. BOWEN, G.C.M.G.

‘ DOWNING STREET,  
27th January, 1871.

‘ SIR,

‘ I have to acknowledge receipt of your Despatch of the 27th September, forwarding a report of the Commissioners appointed to make a design for the New

Univ. of  
California

## 402 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

This medal was further utilised to reward the forces employed in the operations in Eastern and Central Africa, 1891-4, but with a distinctive ribbon of three equal stripes of brown (terra cotta), white, and black, while the use of clasps was abandoned. This is, we believe, the first time that ribbon alone has been made use of to distinguish the service for which a medal has been granted. As the use of this ribbon may be regarded as constituting the issue of a new decoration, the Army Order, No. 66 of 1895, will be found in a separate section, No. 198.

No. 192.

### AFGHANISTAN, 1878-79-80.

#### PLATE 40.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, crowned, and with veil hanging behind. Wears Star and Ribbon of the Order of the Garter.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX

*Rev.* A representation of Anglo-Indian troops on the march in a mountainous country, a prominent feature being an elephant carrying a mountain gun.

*Leg.* AFGHANISTAN *Exergue*, 1878-79-80

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artists.* *Obv.* J. E. Boehm.

*Rev.* Randolph Caldecott.

Executed by L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Green, with crimson borders.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps.* ALI MUSJID

PEIWAR KOTAL

CHARASIA

KABUL

AHMED KHEL

KANDAHAR

At the conclusion of the first phase of the Afghan war of 1878-80, it was proposed that the 'India' medal, with clasp for 'Afghanistan,' should be given to all the troops employed; with additional clasps for 'Ali Musjid' and 'Peiwar Kotal' to those entitled to them.

But after the massacre of the British Envoy, Sir P. L. N. Cavagnari, and his party, at Kabul on 3rd September, 1879, and the consequent entry on the second phase of the war, this proposal lapsed; and at the end of the war it was decided to grant a separate medal to all who had been engaged. This intention was communicated to the Government of India in a despatch from the Secretary of State, but no notification on the subject appears to have been made by that Government in General Orders in the usual manner.



UNIV. OF  
CALIFORNIA

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA.

'490 W.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
9th September, 1879.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to forward for the information of the Secretary of State for War and of His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief the accompanying copy of a letter from the Government of India conveying the recommendation for the award of a medal with clasps for Ali Musjid and the Peiwar Kotal.

'2. Lord Cranbrook desires cordially to support this recommendation, and I am to convey his request that, with Col. Stanley's concurrence, H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief may be moved to obtain the gracious sanction of Her Majesty to the bestowal of this decoration, which Lord Cranbrook considers may very appropriately consist of the India War Medal and ribbon, with a bar for Afghanistan, and for those engaged in the operations additional bars for Ali Musjid and Peiwar Kotal.

'I have, etc.,

'ALLEN JOHNSON, Col.,  
Military Secretary.

'THE UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE,  
War Office.'

'Military,  
No. 290.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
LONDON, 16th October, 1879.

'To his Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

'MY LORD,—I. In my Secret Despatch of the 7th August last, on the subject of recent events in Afghanistan, I informed your Lordship that I proposed to address you separately in the Military Department on the purely military aspect of the operations recently terminated.

'2. I have since received your Letter, No. 241, of 14th July, 1879, transmitting copies of your General Order publishing further reports on those operations, and recording your sense of the services of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and men, European and Native, composing the forces employed, and recommending the award of a medal with distinguishing clasps in commemoration of a campaign in which high qualities and patient endurance have been eminently displayed by Her Majesty's forces in India.

'3. I have had great pleasure in submitting that recommendation for the Queen's most gracious approval, but will address you separately on this subject when Her Majesty's commands shall have been received.

'4. It remains for me to express the full concurrence of Her Majesty's Government in the terms of the General Order issued by your Excellency in Council on the operations of the campaign.

'5. The reports from the General Officers in command of the several columns, which so efficiently carried out the tasks allotted them, afford a full justification for the congratulations which your Lordship in Council has offered to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India on the skilful conduct and early conclusion of hostilities.

'6. The plan of the campaign was admirably devised to paralyse opposition, and the fact that the preparations for the advance of our forces were necessarily hurried makes the success of the military operations all the more conspicuous.



## 404 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'7. I do not propose here to enter into any detailed review of the several circumstances of the campaign, but I desire to express the strong sense I entertain of the excellent judgment and temper in which they have been conducted by the Generals in command, and of the endurance, discipline and spirit of the several branches of the Service, European and Native.

'8. Without for an instant assuming that there are not many points on which improvement is both desirable and practicable, yet the recent operations show in the most conclusive and satisfactory manner that the Indian Army is in a high state of efficiency, and that Her Majesty's Government can rely on it with confidence in any emergency which may arise.

'9. I am fully aware of the great stress of duty laid on the several departments during the progress of operations in the field, but now that this pressure is removed I wish to bring under the notice of your Government the importance of recording the experience gained during the recent campaign.

'10. In this view I shall be glad if your Lordship will give instructions for the preparation of reports on the work and organisation of the several departments engaged, directly or indirectly, on the conduct of the campaign.

'11. I believe such reports as I contemplate on the following subjects:—

Transport,	Field hospitals and ambulance,
Commissariat,	Sanitation,
Ordnance Commissariat,	Dietetics,
Signalling,	Clothing,
Telegraphing, }	Equipment of troops and followers,
Surveying,	Field equipage,
Hutting,	Railway, and
Road-making,	Correspondence,

would prove of the highest value, not only to the Army in India, but to Her Majesty's forces in all quarters.

'I have, etc.,

'CRANBROOK.'

### *TELEGRAM FROM THE VICEROY, 5th August, 1880.*

'Your Despatch 290 of 16th October, 1879, para. 3.

'Have Her Majesty's commands been received for Medal?'

### *TELEGRAM TO THE VICEROY, 7th August, 1880. No. 95.*

'Yours 5th August—Queen has sanctioned separate medal for Afghanistan.'

### *FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL,*

*19th August, 1880. No. 269—Military.*

'1. In my telegram of the 7th August, 1880, I had the satisfaction of informing you that Her Majesty the Queen had been graciously pleased to confer a separate war medal in commemoration of the services of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and soldiers, European and Native, employed on field service in Afghanistan.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, Fort-William, 10th December, 1880. No. 673—Military.*

'His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General has much satisfaction in announcing that Her Majesty the Queen-Emress has been graciously pleased to

grant to the troops, engaged in each of the following actions, a clasp, to be worn with the medal sanctioned for the Campaigns of 1878-79 and 1879-80 in Afghanistan :—

I.—The capture of Ali Musjid, 21st November, 1878.

II.—The forcing of the Peiwar Kotal, 2nd December, 1878.

III.—The action of Charasiah, 6th October, 1879.

IV.—The operations at and around Kabul, 10th to 23rd December, 1879.

V.—The battle of Ahmed Khel, 19th April, 1880.

VI.—The battle of Kandahar, 1st September, 1880.

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to signify Her intention of bestowing a bronze decoration on the troops who accompanied Lieutenant-General Sir F. S. Roberts, G.C.B., on his march from Kabul to Kandahar, in August, 1880.

'3. The grant of the clasps will be confined to the troops who took an actual part and were actually present in each of the actions designated, that for Kabul being confined to those who were engaged in the operations at and near that place from the 10th to the 23rd December, 1879, including the column under the command of Brigadier-General C. J. S. Gough, C.B., which joined Sir Frederick Roberts on the 24th December, 1879.

'4. The clasp for Kandahar, which will be worn with the War Medal, will be confined to the troops who were engaged in the action fought under Sir Frederick Roberts' command against Sirdar Mahomed Ayub Khan on the 1st September, 1880.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,*

*11th March, 1881. No. 147—Military.*

'In modification of paragraph 4 of General Order by the Government, No. 673 of 1880, the Governor-General in Council has been pleased to sanction the grant of the clasp for Kandahar to all persons entitled to medals under regulations, who were actually engaged in the reconnaissance of the 31st August, but who, through some legitimate cause, may have been prevented from taking part in the action of the 1st September, 1880.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-*

*IN-CHIEF, 19th March, 1881. No. 30.*

'The Queen has been graciously pleased to confer a separate war medal in commemoration of the services of the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, European and Native, who have been employed on field service during the campaigns of 1878-79 and 1879-80, in Afghanistan, with clasps to the troops who were engaged in each of the following actions :—

1. The capture of Ali-Musjid, 21st November, 1878.

2. The forcing of the Peiwar Kotal, 2nd December, 1878.

3. The action of Charasiah, 6th October, 1879.

4. The operations at and around Kabul, 10th to 23rd December, 1879.

5. The battle of Ahmed Khel, 19th April, 1880.

6. The battle of Kandahar, 1st September, 1880.

'II. Her Majesty has also been pleased to signify Her intention of bestowing a bronze decoration on the troops who accompanied Major-General Sir F. S. Roberts, G.C.B., C.I.E., V.C., on his march from Kabul to Kandahar, in August, 1880.

'III. The grant of the clasps will be confined to the troops who took an actual part, and were actually present in each of the actions designated, that for Kabul being confined to those who were engaged in the operations at and near that place from the 10th to the 23rd December, 1879, including the column under the command of Brigadier-General C. J. S. Gough, C.B., V.C., which joined Sir Frederick Roberts on the 24th December, 1879.

## 406 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘IV. The clasp for Kandahar, which will be worn with the war medal, will be confined to the troops who were engaged in the action fought under Sir Frederick Roberts’ command against Sirdar Mahomed Ayub Khan, on the 1st September, 1880.

‘V. Claims for these decorations will be submitted by the Commander-in-Chief in India for the consideration of the Government of India.

‘VI. The rolls of Officers and men serving in India, and who are entitled to the war medal, with or without clasps, will be furnished in accordance with the instructions issued by the Commander-in-Chief in India, in his General Order 144 of 1880, amended by his General Order 168 of 1880. (An extract of these instructions is printed in the Appendix.)

‘VII. The rolls of Officers and men not now serving in India, which have not already been forwarded to the Adjutant-General’s Office at Simla, as laid down in the above-noted Orders, will be prepared in accordance with those instructions, and submitted as soon as practicable to the Adjutant-General to the Forces, Horse Guards, War Office, for transmission to India.

‘VIII. The Commander-in-Chief in India will issue further orders regarding applications for the bronze decoration, which will be notified hereafter.’

### *APPENDIX TO GENERAL ORDER No. 30, 1st April, 1881.*

#### EXTRACT FROM GENERAL ORDER 144.—MEDALS, KABUL.

(As amended by General Order 168 of 1880.)

‘Her Majesty the Queen-Empress having been graciously pleased to confer a separate war medal in commemoration of the services of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, European and Native, employed on field service in Afghanistan,<sup>1</sup> the Commander-in-Chief directs that Commanding Officers and heads of departments will furnish rolls, as early as practicable, of Officers and others who served under their command, and are considered entitled to the decoration now authorised.

‘2. The medal rolls are to be prepared in triplicate in the annexed form, and transmitted to the office of the Adjutant-General, Simla, through the usual channel. These rolls must be carefully examined and checked in staff offices, to ensure their correctness before transmission. When the medal only is claimed, a remark must be entered showing the date and place of the claimant’s service. All claimants who belonged to General Gough’s force, which advanced to the relief of Sherpur, may, pending a decision on the question, be recorded as engaged in “defence of Sherpur,” etc., a remark being entered showing the force they belonged to. A remark must also be made in the rolls of claimants engaged in the battle of Kandahar, noting what part they took in the action.

‘3. Claimants who were on regimental duty must submit their applications through the Officer Commanding the corps with which they served. Other claimants must submit their rolls for the countersignature of the Head of Department, Chief Staff Officer or Commanding Officer of the Division, Brigade or Force, with which they served.

‘4. The operations for which the medal is granted are held to have commenced in the first phase of the war, on the 22nd November, 1878, and to have closed on the 26th May, 1879.

‘And similarly for the second phase, from the 3rd September, 1879, to the 15th August, 1880, for the Khyber and Kuram Lines; and to the 20th September, 1880, for Southern Afghanistan. None but those who crossed the frontier on duty between these dates are to be included in the rolls.

---

<sup>1</sup> Military Department General No. 8411 K, Kabul Medals, 24th September, 1880. General Order No. 534 of 1880, paragraph I.

# AFGHANISTAN

407

## ‘ROLL OF OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN ENTITLED TO THE WAR MEDAL FOR THE AFGHAN CAMPAIGN.

Rank and Name.	Regimental number and rank at the time the Medal was granted.	Medal.	ACTIONS IN WHICH ENGAGED.						Re- marks
			Ali Musjid, 22nd Nov. 1878.	Peiwar Kotal, and Dec. 1878.	Cha- rasiah, 6th Oct. 1879.	Kabul troops engaged in the defence of Sherpur and the operations which preceded it.	Ahmed Khel, 19th April 1880.	Kan- dahar, 1st Sept. 1880.	

‘I certify that the individuals named in this Roll were actually present in the operations for which the decoration is claimed.

‘Signature of Commanding Officer or Head  
of Department actually cognisant of the  
services of the claimant,’ . . . . .}

### GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st May, 1881. No. 45.

‘I. With reference to paragraph IV. of General Order 30 of 1881, the grant of the clasp for Kandahar has been extended to those who were actually engaged in the reconnaissance which took place before that city on August 31st, 1880, but who through some legitimate cause may have been prevented from taking part in the action on the following day.

‘II. The grant of the bronze decoration, alluded to in paragraphs II. and VIII. of the same General Order, is restricted to those classes who accompanied Major-General Sir F. S. Roberts, G.C.B., C.I.E., V.C., on his march from Kabul to Kandahar, and to whom the issue of war medals is authorised under the provisions of paragraph 24, section 21, Bengal Army Regulations (*vide* Appendix).

‘III. Separate rolls in triplicate of those entitled to the bronze decoration will be submitted under the rules already published regarding the medal rolls for the recent campaigns in Afghanistan.’

### APPENDIX A TO GENERAL ORDER 45, 1st May, 1881.

#### ‘ROLL OF CLAIMANTS TO THE BRONZE DECORATION FOR THE KABUL- KANDAHAR MARCH.

Corps.	Regimental number and rank when decoration was earned.	Name.	How employed during march.	Service for which entitled to War Medal.	Remarks.

‘Certified that the individuals named in the above roll marched with Sir F. Roberts’ force from Kabul to Kandahar in August, 1880.

‘Date..... Signature.....

## 408 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### APPENDIX B TO GENERAL ORDER 45, 1st May, 1881.

#### 'EXTRACT FROM THE REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY OF THE BENGAL PRESIDENCY.

'*Grant of War Medals.*—Paragraph 24, Section 21.—War medals and clasps are granted by Her Majesty in commemoration of arduous campaigns and well-fought and well-sustained battles and sieges. The orders for the issue of these decorations will be notified in each case through the Secretary of State. The following general rules will regulate the distribution of these decorations:—

- '(a) The medal commemorative of a campaign may be given to all Officers, Medical Subordinates, Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers, whether British or Native, serving with an army in the field.
- '(b) Medals are granted to the following classes only of non-combatants, attached permanently to regiments or departments, and then only on the production of a certificate signed by an Officer personally cognisant of their service, to the effect that they were actually under fire of the enemy in the execution of their duties:—Ordnance drivers, bhisties, ammunition, camel or mule drivers, artillery or staff syces, dhuli bearers, tent and store lascars (including tindals), nalbands, and salutries attached to mountain and light field batteries.
- '(c) The heirs of soldiers dying before the preparation of medal rolls, or the distribution of medals, are entitled to receive the medals earned by the deceased, unless specially willed to some other person.
- '(d) War medals will only be granted to the police and civil services on a certificate that they performed military duties.'

No. 193.

KABUL-KANDAHAR, 1880.

BRONZE STAR.

PLATE 40.

This star was made from the metal of bronze guns taken from Ayoob Khan, at the battle of Kandahar on 1st September, 1880. The star is five-pointed, 1·9 inch across from point to point, with a ball between the points. In the centre the monogram V. R. I. encircled by a band inscribed KABUL TO KANDAHAR 1880. Between the two topmost points of the star is a crown, at the top of which is a ring for the ribbon.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. The Military Ribbon of India.  
Made by Messrs. H. Jenkins and Sons, Birmingham.

The grant of this star to the troops composing the force which marched from Kabul to Kandahar in August, 1880, under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir F. S. Roberts, was announced in a General Order by the Government of India, dated 10th December, 1880.

The grant was subsequently extended to the troops which composed the garrison of Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and marched thence to Kandahar with Sir F. S. Roberts's force.

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE  
GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL,  
30th November, 1880. No. 407—Military.*

'3. I have further the satisfaction of informing you that the Queen has approved of the grant of a Bronze Star to the force which marched from Kabul to Kandahar.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
Fort William, 10th December, 1880. No. 673—Military.<sup>1</sup>*

'2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to signify her intention of bestowing a bronze decoration on the troops who accompanied Lieutenant-General Sir F. S. Roberts, G.C.B., on his march from Kabul to Kandahar, in August, 1880.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA IN  
COUNCIL, 26th August, 1881. No. 472—Military.*

'With reference to paragraph 2 of General Order of the Government of India, No. 673 of 1880, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to sanction the extension of the grant of the bronze decoration given in commemoration of the march from Kabul to Kandahar in August, 1880, to the troops which then composed the garrison of Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and accompanied the force under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir F. S. Roberts, G.C.B., V.C., from that place to Kandahar.'

'Military,  
No. 342.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
LONDON, 13th October, 1881.

'To His Excellency The Most Honourable The Governor-  
General of India in Council.

'MY LORD MARQUIS,—1. My attention has been drawn to your Lordship's General Order, No. 472, of 26th August, 1881, sanctioning the extension of the grant of the bronze decoration given in commemoration of the march from Kabul to Kandahar to the troops which then composed the garrison of Kelat-i-Ghilzai, and accompanied the force under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir F. Roberts from that place to Kandahar.

'2. My Despatch, No. 407, of 30th November, 1880, paragraph 3, communicated to your Lordship the Queen's gracious intention to grant a bronze star to the force which marched from Kabul to Kandahar. I do not question the excellent service rendered by the Kelat-i-Ghilzai garrison in its isolated position; but, as the decoration was given by Her Majesty in commemoration of a specific and remarkable military operation, I think it right to draw your Lordship's marked attention to the absence of any apparent authority to your Government to go beyond the sanction of the Crown in the distribution of a special reward for a special service.

---

<sup>1</sup> See also Horse Guards General Orders, 19th March, 1881, No. 30, Paragraph 2; and 1st May, 1881, No. 45, Paragraph 2. Copies with Afghanistan, 1878-9-80, Medal papers.

## 410 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'3. To enable me to offer such explanation as may become necessary, I shall be glad to be informed of the grounds on which your Lordship's Government extended the grant of the Kabul-Kandahar star to the Kelat-i-Ghilzai garrison.

'I have, etc.,

'HARTINGTON.'

No further correspondence was published, but the grant of the Star to the Kelat-i-Ghilzai garrison was allowed to stand.

No. 194.

EGYPT, 1882.

PLATE 41.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX

*Rev.* A Sphinx.<sup>1</sup> Above, EGYPT below, 1882

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* *Obv.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Blue, with two white stripes.

Worn on left breast.

*Clasps.*—ALEXANDRIA 11TH JULY

TEL-EL-KEBIR

SUAKIN 1884

EL-TEB

TAMAAI

EL-TEB—TAMAAI

THE NILE 1884-85

ABOU KLEA

KIRBEKAN

SUAKIN 1885

TOFREK

GEMAIZAH 1888

TOSKI 1889

'ADMIRALTY,

October, 1882.

'CIRCULAR.

'SIR,

'Her Majesty having been pleased to sanction the grant of a Medal to the Officers and Men of the Naval Forces present in Egypt between the 11th July and 14th September, 1882, both days inclusive, together with a Clasp marked "Alexandria" to those who were actually present on the 11th July, 1882, during the services rendered at Alexandria on that day, and a Clasp marked "Tel-el-Kebir" to those who took part in the night march from Kassassin, which ended by the assault of the enemy's entrenchments at Tel-el-Kebir on the morning of the 13th September, 1882, I have to request that you will cause Lists to be prepared, in the manner shown in the accompanying Form, of the Officers and Men of Her Majesty's Ship under your command entitled under the terms of the award to the Medal, or Medal with Clasp or Clasps, and forward the same to this Department with as little delay

<sup>1</sup> The Sphinx is said to have been copied from one of those flanking Cleopatra's Needle on the Thames Embankment.



Univ. of  
California



LIBRARY OF  
CALIFORNIA

as possible,—in order that the necessary steps may be taken for engraving on the Medals the names of those entitled thereto.

'The Commanding Officer,  
H.M.S. —'

'I am, etc.,

'WM. WILLIS,  
*Accountant-General of the Navy, etc.'*

**GENERAL ORDER BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 17th October, 1882. No. 280.**

'I. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a medal be granted to all Her Majesty's Forces employed in the recent operations in Egypt, which resulted in the defeat of the rebel army at Tel-el-Kebir, the surrender of the rebel chief, Arabi Pasha, and of the fortresses and troops under his orders.

'II. The medal will be granted to all troops who landed in Egypt and served in that country between the 16th July and the 14th September, 1882, both dates inclusive.

'III. Her Majesty has also been pleased to approve of the grant of a clasp, inscribed "Tel-el-Kebir," to those troops which took part in the night march from Kassassin, which ended by the assault on the enemy's entrenchments at Tel-el-Kebir about daybreak on the morning of the 13th September, 1882.

'IV. Rolls are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General to the Forces without delay.

'V. Staff Officers and Special Service Officers will forward their applications through the General Officers under whom they served. General Officers who served as such will forward rolls in favour of themselves and their respective Staffs.

'VI. Officers who served as Heads of Departments will furnish returns of Officers and others who served under their command.

'VII. Officers commanding Batteries of Royal Artillery, Companies of Royal Engineers, Regiments of Cavalry, and Battalions of Infantry and Companies of Commissariat and Transport Corps, will forward nominal rolls of Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and men who served under their command.

'VIII. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise, from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding. The names of the Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the Non-commissioned Officers and men will be inserted strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

'IX. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Army Regulations, Vol. I. (Royal Warrant of 11th March, 1882), have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the fourth column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'By Command.

'R. C. H. TAYLOR, *Adjutant-General.*'

**GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA  
IN COUNCIL, 27th October, 1882. No. 578.**

'His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much satisfaction in announcing that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to grant a medal to the troops of the Egypt Expeditionary Force, with a clasp for those who took part in the capture of Tel-el-Kebir.

'2. Further particulars as to the classes to be admitted to participate in this grant will be notified hereafter.'

## 412 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL, 8th Dec., 1882. No. 665.*

'In continuation of G. G. O., No. 578 of 1882, His Excellency the Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in publishing for general information the following despatch received from the Right Hon'ble the Secretary of State for India :—

“Military,  
No. 343.

“INDIA OFFICE,  
LONDON, 26th October, 1882.

“To His Excellency the Most Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

“MY LORD MARQUIS,—I. Your Lordship will have learned by my telegram of 10th October, 1882, that the Queen-Empress has been graciously pleased to grant a medal to all Her Majesty's Forces employed in the recent operations in Egypt.

“2. A clasp inscribed 'Tel-el-Kebir' will likewise be granted to those troops which took part in the night march from Kassassin, and assault on the enemy's entrenchments at Tel-el-Kebir on 13th September, 1882.

“3. The medal will be granted to all troops who landed in Egypt, and served in that country between 16th July and 14th September, 1882, both dates inclusive.

“4. A copy of the General Order of His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, notifying to the Army Her Majesty's gracious intention, is forwarded for your information and guidance; and I request that rolls drawn up in accordance therewith may be furnished as early as possible.

“5. The rolls should include those followers who, under Indian regulations, are entitled to medals.

“I have, etc.,

“HARTINGTON.”

### *GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 20th June, 1884. No. 99.*

'I. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that the Egyptian Medal (pattern of 1882) be granted to those of Her Majesty's Forces engaged in the recent operations in the neighbourhood of Suakin, under the command of Major-General Sir Gerald Graham, K.C.B., V.C., who have not previously received it, and a clasp inscribed "Suakin" to those who have.

'II. All troops who landed at Suakin or Trinkitat between the 19th February and 26th March, 1884, both dates inclusive, will be entitled either to the medal or the clasp.

'III. Her Majesty has further approved of a clasp being issued to all those who were actually present at either or both of the actions on the 29th February and 13th March. This clasp will be inscribed "El-Teb—Tamaai" for those who were in both actions, and "El-Teb" or "Tamaai" for those who were in one or the other, but not in both.

'IV. Rolls are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General to the Forces without delay.

'V. General officers will forward rolls for themselves and their Staffs. Special Service officers will forward their applications through the General officers under whom they served.

'VI. Officers who served as Heads of Departments will furnish rolls of officers and others who served under their command.

'VII. Officers commanding batteries of Royal Artillery, companies of Royal Engineers, regiments of Cavalry and battalions of Infantry, will forward rolls of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served under their command.

'VIII. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix, p. 132. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding. The names of the officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the non-commissioned officers and men will be inserted strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

'IX. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Army Regulations, Vol. I. (Royal Warrant relating to Pay), have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the eighth column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'X. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted in the eighth column.'

**GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-  
IN-CHIEF, 1st August, 1884. No. 135.**

'In cases where individuals already in possession of the Egypt (1882) Medal and "Tel-el-Kebir" clasp are entitled to receive a clasp or clasps for the late Expedition to Suakin, in accordance with the provisions of G.O. 99 of 1884, the "Tel-el-Kebir" clasp originally issued should be returned to the Commissary-General of Ordnance, Woolwich Arsenal, on the receipt from that officer of a new "Tel-el-Kebir" clasp in combination with the new clasp or clasps to which they may be entitled.'

**GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-  
IN-CHIEF, 1st Sept., 1885. No. 97.**

'I. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that a medal be granted to all Her Majesty's Forces employed in the recent operations in the Soudan, in commemoration of their arduous labours in the ascent of the River Nile, and their gallantry in the operations which ensued, and also for the operations in the Eastern Soudan, in the vicinity of Suakin.

'II. The medal will be similar in pattern to that already granted for service in Egypt and the Soudan.

'III. Individuals already in possession of the decoration specified in para. II. will only be eligible to receive such of the clasps specified hereafter as they may be entitled to.

'IV. All officers and soldiers who served south of Assouan on or before 7th March, 1885, will be held to be entitled to the medal, except those who are already in possession of it.

'V. All officers and soldiers who were on duty at Suakin between 26th March, 1884, and 14th May, 1885, will also be entitled to the medal, except those already in possession of it.

'VI. Her Majesty has further approved of clasps being issued as follows:—

'(1) A clasp inscribed "The Nile, 1884-85" to those officers and soldiers who served south of Assouan on or before 7th March, 1885.

## 414 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- '(2) A clasp inscribed "Abu Klea" to those officers and soldiers who took part in the action fought there on 17th January, 1885, under the late Major-General Sir H. Stewart, K.C.B.
- '(3) A clasp inscribed "Kerbekan" to those officers and soldiers who took part in the action fought there on the 10th February, 1885, under the late Major-General W. Earle, C.B., C.S.I.
- '(4) A clasp inscribed "Suakin, 1885" to those officers and soldiers who were engaged in the operations at Suakin between the 1st March and 14th May, 1885 (both days inclusive).
- '(5) A clasp inscribed "Tofrek" to those officers and soldiers who were actually present at the action fought there on the 22nd March, 1885.
- 'VII. Rolls are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General to the Forces without delay.
- 'VIII. General officers will forward rolls for themselves and their staffs. Special service officers will forward their applications through the general officers under whom they served.
- 'IX. Officers who served as heads of departments will furnish rolls of officers and others who served under their command.
- 'X. Officers commanding batteries of Royal Artillery, companies of Royal Engineers, regiments of Cavalry and battalions of Infantry, will forward rolls of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served under their command.
- 'XI. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix, p. 150. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding. The names of the officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.
- 'XII. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Army Regulations, Vol. I. (Royal Warrant relating to Pay), have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the eleventh column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.
- 'XIII. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted in the eleventh column.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 10th Sept., 1885. No. 104.*

- 'I. Officers and others who, under G.O. 97 of 1885, are to receive clasps, and who are already in possession of clasps for former Egyptian Campaigns, will, on receiving a new set of clasps, return their old ones to the Commissary-General of Ordnance, Woolwich Arsenal.
- 'II. In submitting rolls in accordance with the above-quoted General Order, it should be stated in the fourth column what clasps for Egyptian actions each individual is in possession of.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st June, 1886. No. 68.*

- 'I. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that the Egyptian Medal be granted to those of Her Majesty's Forces engaged in the recent operations of the Upper Nile, who have not previously received it.
- 'II. All officers and soldiers who served at and to the south of Wady Halfa, between the 30th November, 1885, and the 11th January, 1886, both dates inclusive, will be entitled to the medal if they have not already received it.

'III. Rolls are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General to the Forces without delay.

'IV. General officers will forward rolls for themselves and their staffs. Special service officers will forward their applications through the General officers under whom they served.

'V. Officers who served as heads of departments will furnish rolls of officers and others who served under their command.

'VI. Officers commanding batteries of Royal Artillery, companies of Royal Engineers, regiments of Cavalry and battalions of Infantry will forward rolls of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served under their command.

'VII. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix, p. 109. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding. The names of the officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the non-commissioned officers and men strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

'VIII. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Army Regulations, Vol. I. (Royal Warrant relating to Pay), have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the eleventh column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'IX. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted in the eleventh column.'

*WAR OFFICE ARMY ORDER, January, 1890. No. 5.*

'1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify Her pleasure that the Soudan medal, with a clasp inscribed "Gemaizah, 1888," be granted to all troops who were landed at Suakin before the action of Gemaizah on the 20th December, 1888, and were there on that day, and that the same medal be granted to all troops who were employed on the Nile at and south of Korosko on the 3rd August, 1889.

'2. Her Majesty has further approved of a clasp, inscribed "Toski, 1889," being issued to all troops who were present at the action fought there on the 3rd August, 1889.

'3. Those Officers and men who are already in possession of the Soudan medal, and who come within the terms of paragraphs 1 and 2, will receive the clasps only. They will return any other clasps which may have been granted for former Egyptian Campaigns to the Commissary-General of Ordnance, Woolwich Arsenal, on receiving a new set.

'4. Rolls are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General to the Forces without delay.

'5. General Officers will forward rolls for themselves and their staffs. Special service Officers will forward their applications through the General Officers under whom they served.

'6. Officers who served as heads of departments will furnish rolls of Officers and others who served under their command.

'7. Officers commanding batteries of Royal Artillery, companies of Royal Engineers, regiments of Cavalry and battalions of Infantry, will forward rolls of Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and men who served under their command.

'8. The rolls are to be prepared in duplicate, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix, page 42. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side

## 416 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding. The names of the Officers and Warrant Officers will be entered in order of rank, those of the Non-commissioned Officers and men strictly in alphabetical order, without reference to troops or companies in the case of Cavalry and Infantry.

'9. The names of men who, under Articles 982 to 984, Royal Warrant relating to Pay, etc., 1887, have incurred forfeiture of the medal, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the seventh column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

'10. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted in the seventh column.

No. 195.

EGYPT.

BRONZE STAR.

No. 1.

PLATE 41.

.. A five-pointed Star of bronze, 1.9 inch in diameter.

*Obv.* Front view of the Sphinx; in the background, three pyramids, surrounded by a circle having EGYPT 1882 at the top, and below, 'Kedive of Egypt 1299' (*Muhammadan date*) in Arabic characters.

*Rev.* Within a circle, the Khedive's Crown and monogram, T M (*Tewfik Muhammad*).<sup>1</sup>

Made by Messrs. Henry Jenkins and Sons, Birmingham.

*Mounting.* Bronze bar, with crescent and star.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Dark blue.

No. 2.

*Obv.* EGYPT 1884 at the top; below, in Arabic, 'Kedive of Egypt 1301.'

*Rev.* Same as No. 1.

No. 3.

*Obv.* EGYPT 1884-86 at the top; below, in Arabic, 'Kedive of Egypt 1301-4.'

*Rev.* Same as No. 1.

**GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, 1st March, 1883. No. 42.**

'I. His Highness the Khedive of Egypt (authorised by His Imperial Majesty the Sultan of Turkey) having signified His desire to express His approbation of the services rendered by the British Army in suppressing the late rebellion in Egypt by conferring a Bronze Star on all the troops engaged in this service, Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to notify Her assent to the proposal, and the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has it in command to convey Her Majesty's permission that the decoration be accepted and worn in uniform by all Officers and soldiers who are entitled to the Egyptian Medal under the provisions of General Order 280 of 1882.

'II. Officers who served on the General, Divisional and Brigade Staff, as also Officers who were specially employed, will submit their applications to the Adjutant-

---

<sup>1</sup> Irwin, *War Medals*, page 490.

General to the Forces, Horse Guards, War Office, stating the nature of the appointment held by them during the campaign, and the address to which the Star should be sent.

'III. Officers who served as Heads of Departments will furnish returns of Officers and others who served under their command.

'IV. Officers commanding Regiments of Cavalry, Battalions of Infantry, and Companies of Commissariat and Transport and Ordnance Store Corps, will forward nominal rolls of Officers, Warrant Officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served under their command. Officers Commanding Batteries of Royal Artillery and Troops and Companies of Royal Engineers will not be required to furnish these rolls, as sufficient information exists in the offices of the Deputy Adjutant-Generals, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, to ensure the correct issue of the Stars for these services.

'V. The rolls are to be prepared *in original*, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix, p. 33. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding.

'The same names should appear in the rolls in the same order as the names in the rolls submitted in accordance with General Order 280 of 1882, particular care being taken that the information required in the third column of the rolls is correctly filled in up to the dates on which the rolls are rendered.'

**GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-  
IN-CHIEF, 5th November, 1884. No. 188.**

'I. His Highness the Khedive of Egypt having signified his desire to confer a bronze star on the troops engaged in the operations near Suakin, under the command of Major-General Sir Gerald Graham, K.C.B., V.C., Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to signify her assent to the proposal, and the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has it in command to convey Her Majesty's permission that the decoration may be accepted, and worn in uniform by those who are entitled to receive it.

'II. The star will be of a similar pattern to that granted for the Egyptian (1882) campaign.

'III. Individuals who are already in possession of the star granted for the last-mentioned campaign will not be entitled to receive another star.

'IV. Individuals who served in the campaign and are entitled to receive the medal granted by G. O. 99 of 1884 (with the exception of those specified in para. 3 of this order), will be considered as entitled to the star.

'V. Officers who served as Heads of Departments will furnish returns of officers and others who served under their command.

'VI. Officers commanding regiments of Cavalry, battalions of Infantry, and companies of Commissariat and Transport and Ordnance Store Corps, will forward nominal rolls of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served under their command. Officers commanding batteries of Royal Artillery and troops and companies of Royal Engineers will not be required to furnish these rolls, as sufficient information exists in the offices of the Deputy Adjutant-Generals of the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, to ensure the correct issue of the stars to these branches of the service.

'VII. The rolls are to be prepared *in duplicate*, in conformity with the form given in the Appendix. They should be made out on foolscap, the writing to be lengthwise from bottom to top of each page, with a margin of an inch on each side of the fold of the sheet to admit of binding.



## 418 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘VIII. The names should appear in the rolls in the same order as in the rolls submitted in accordance with G. O. 99 of 1884.

‘IX. The names of men who, under Articles 910 to 912, Army Regulations, Vol. I. (Royal Warrant relating to pay), have incurred forfeiture of the star, are also to be included in the rolls, and in the fourth column the reasons which have rendered them ineligible are to be stated.

‘X. The addresses of men who have been discharged since the operations should also be inserted in the fourth column.’

### *GENERAL ORDER BY H.R.H. THE FIELD-MARSHAL COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF, July, 1887. No. 114.*

‘I. His Highness the Khedive of Egypt having signified his desire to confer his bronze star on all the British, Indian and Colonial troops employed on active service in the Soudan, including the operations in the Nile valley and also those in the vicinity of Suakin, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to assent to the proposal, and the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has it in command to convey Her Majesty’s permission that the decoration may be accepted and worn in uniform by those entitled to receive it.

‘II. The star will be of a similar pattern to that granted for the Egyptian campaign (1882), and will bear on it the years 1884-6.

‘III. Those who received the Egyptian medal under G. O. 97 of 1885, or G. O. 68 of 1886, and who have not already received a star for services in 1882 or 1884, will be entitled to the star now granted.

‘IV. Issues will be made in accordance with the rolls which were submitted for the medal.

‘V. Heads of departments, officers commanding regiments of Cavalry, batteries of Artillery, battalions of Infantry, and companies of Royal Engineers, Commissariat, Transport and Ordnance Store Corps, will forward to the Adjutant-General nominal rolls, in alphabetical order, of all men entitled to the star who have become non-effective since the rendering of their medal rolls, stating the cause, whether from death, discharge or transfer.

‘VI. The names of men who, under the Royal Warrant relating to pay, have incurred forfeiture of the star, are to be included in the return; the reasons which have rendered them ineligible being stated.’

### *GENERAL ORDER BY FIELD-MARSHAL H.R.H. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, September, 1890. No. 311.*

#### ‘BRONZE STAR FOR SUDAN.

‘1. His Highness the Khedive of Egypt having signified a desire to confer the bronze star upon the troops engaged in the operations near Suakin in 1888 and on the Nile in 1889, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to assent to the proposal, and it is hereby notified that the decoration may be accepted and worn in uniform by those entitled to it.

‘2. The star will be of a similar pattern to those granted for previous Egyptian campaigns, but will not bear a date.

‘3. Those whose names are included in the medal rolls furnished under the instructions contained in Army Order 5 of 1890, and who have not already been awarded a star for former campaigns, will be entitled to the star now granted, and issues will be made accordingly.

'4. Nominal rolls in alphabetical order will be forwarded by Officers Commanding to the Adjutant-General, containing the names of all men entitled to the star who have become non-effective since the medal rolls were rendered, and stating the cause. The names of men who, under the Royal Warrant relating to pay, have forfeited the star, should be included.

'5. As some time must elapse before the stars will be ready for issue, applications should not be submitted before 1st November next.'

No. 196.

CANADA, 1885.

PLATE 39.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX

*Rev.* Within a wreath of maple, NORTH WEST  
1885  
CANADA

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Slate-grey, with a stripe of crimson on each side.

*Clasp.* SASKATCHEWAN

This medal was awarded by the Imperial Government to the Canadian Colonial troops engaged in the suppression of the rebellion of half-breeds and Indians under Louis Riel in 1885, in the North-West of Canada.

The grant was arranged in correspondence between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Governor-General of Canada; and was notified in the following General Order by the Minister of Militia and Defence. No General Order appears to have been issued relative to the 'Saskatchewan' clasp.

#### MILITIA GENERAL ORDERS.

'HEAD QUARTERS,  
OTTAWA, 18th September, 1885.

'General Orders (21).

No. 2.

'WAR MEDALS.

'FOR SERVICE IN THE NORTH-WEST IN 1885.

'The Minister of Militia and Defence has been informed through the Secretary to His Excellency the Governor-General, that His Excellency has received intimation

## 420 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

from the Imperial Secretary of State, that an Imperial War Medal will be conferred upon the troops recently engaged in the suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West Territories.'

(*Canada Gazette*, 19th September, 1885, vol. xix., No. 12.)

A full account of the operations of the Colonial forces in suppressing the rebellion is to be found in the Report by the Minister of Militia and Defence presented to the Dominion Parliament in 1886; also in a book entitled *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions*, by Major Boulton (Toronto, 1886).

A nominal list of the officers and men who composed the force is given at the end of Major Boulton's book. A numerical Return of the North-West Frontier Field Force is printed in the Report of the Minister of Militia, the numbers employed being as under:—

Cavalry,	}	<i>Officers.</i>	<i>Men.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Artillery,				
Infantry,		351	5105	5456
Mounted Police.				

The grant of this medal formed the subject of a debate in the House of Commons on 25th February, 1886, when a vote of twelve hundred pounds was asked for to defray the cost. The vote was passed by a majority of 143—209 having voted for, and 66 against it. Policy rather than principle appears to have guided this decision, it being urged that, in view of the great assistance which had been rendered to England by Canada in connection with the provision of boatmen for the recent expedition up the Nile, it would be ungracious to withhold compliance with the wishes of the Canadian Government in regard to the gift of the medal.

Apart from the question of policy, there does not seem to have been any reason why the charge should have been borne by Imperial revenues, since the service for which the medals were awarded was purely Colonial, and no Imperial troops were employed in it. All medals for service in India, except that for the conquest of Sind, have been paid for out of Indian revenues, and a like principle might reasonably have been applied in the case of Canada, the formal grant of the decoration issuing, however, from the Crown as the fountain of honour. Whether paid for by the Colony or the mother country, the decorations would have been held in the same high estimation by the recipients.

At page 403 of Major Boulton's book it is stated that those who were present at the capture of Batoche (9th-11th May, 1885) would receive, in addition to the medal, a clasp inscribed 'Batoche'; and those who served on the two Saskatchewan, a clasp inscribed 'Saskatchewan.' This statement proved to be unfounded. The clasps for both operations were applied for, and refused. That for Saskatchewan, the name of the whole province, was subsequently granted.

*HOUSE OF COMMONS, 25th February, 1886.*

**'MEDALS FOR RIEL'S REBELLION.**

'On the vote of £1200 for medals in connection with the suppression of Riel's rebellion,

'Mr. T. Healy objected to the cost of medals to be presented to Canadian Volunteers being thrown upon the Imperial fund. The Canadian Government paid the wages of these Volunteers, and why, therefore, should they not pay for these medals? (Hear.) They had already heard much too much of the insurrection of the half-breeds and of Riel who was apparently a lunatic. He moved to reduce the vote by its whole amount.

'After some debate, the Chairman was about to put the question when

'Lord R. Churchill rose and said that there were considerations involved which had not been put by any other member. He would ask hon. members to consider whether the Canadians might not with much justice and truth put a serious mis-construction on the rejection of the vote by the Committee. If the late Government were wrong in granting the medals they could be censured. But what was the position as it affected the Dominion? We were carrying on military operations which strained the military resources of this country. The Nile expedition could not have been carried on with so much celerity if it had not been for the Canadian boatmen; and the Canadian Government afforded all possible facilities for giving the British Government the assistance of those boatmen. That was a favour shown to this country by the Canadian Government in a most honourable and dignified manner. Soon after this invaluable service had been rendered to us the Government of the Dominion was placed in a position of considerable difficulty by the outbreak of a rebellion, which was successfully put down by an expedition of volunteers organised and carried out by a remarkable development of the martial spirit in Canada. After the return of the expedition the Government of the Dominion asked that a special mark of favour should be shown by the Crown to the volunteers. What would be thought in Canada if the House of Commons declined to vote £1200 for medals for the soldiers? The House might censure the late Government, but it would be most impolitic not to comply with the request of the Canadian Government which had rendered us material assistance when the resources of this country were to some extent overtaxed. He would appeal to the Prime Minister whether that was a position the House could occupy with dignity or advantage, and whether it might not produce serious misunderstanding in Canada if that vote were refused by the Committee. He trusted the Committee would not go to a division without a word from the Prime Minister indicating his opinion on the expediency of refusing the vote. (Hear, hear.)

'Mr. Gladstone said he was glad that explanation had been made which put clearly before the House the position of the Government with regard to this vote.

## 422 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

The resignation of one Government and the appointment of another, when it occurred in the interval between the spending of a sum of money and the final sanction of the House, frequently led to some difficulty, because it is one Government that comes to a decision to expend the money and it is another whose formal and unquestionable duty it is to submit to the House the estimate that has been prepared. A fair and candid statement had been made by the late Secretary for War, who had given the reasons which influenced the late Government in their decision. The present Government were not parties to that decision. He owned that he felt great difficulty in making himself a party to it. He had not the slightest idea that any improper motive could be imputed to the late Government. When he came to consider the vote he should give he approached the question less as a Minister than as a member of Parliament, and he was certainly unable to adopt the whole statement just made by the noble lord. But what the noble lord had stated was entitled to the consideration of the House. He did not doubt that the rejection of the vote was within the competency of the House, but it would be open to misconstruction in Canada, and on the whole he was not willing to incur the risk of that misconstruction. He felt with the hon. member for Northampton that the question of giving military decorations for military services in operations that were of the nature of civil war was a very nice question indeed, which admitted of being argued against as well as for; and that reason of itself would have inclined him to leave the matter entirely in the hands of the Canadian Government. He could not resist the force of the fact that what had been done had been done in perfect good faith, whether the judgment exercised was sound or not. Were the House to intervene now and withhold its sanction, it was probable that such an act on the part of the House would be open to serious misconstruction in Canada, and it was by no means worth while incurring such a risk in a matter of this kind.

‘The Committee divided and the numbers were

For the reduction of the vote, . . . . .	66
Against, . . . . .	209
Majority, . . . . .	—143

‘The vote was then agreed to.’

‘DOWNING STREET,  
28th May, 1887.

‘SIR,

‘In reply to your letter of the 23rd Instant, I am directed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies to acquaint you that the grant of the medal for the campaign in the North-West of Canada was arranged in some correspondence between this Department and the Governor-General of that Colony which it would not be convenient to publish, and that there was no formal notification which can be separated from the rest of the correspondence.

‘I am,

‘SIR,

Your obedient Servant,

‘J. H. MAYO, Esq.’

‘R. H. MEADE.

No. 197.

## MATABELELAND, 1893.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil.*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA*Rev.* A lion, roused to combat, bounding over a shield and other native weapons, which are lying on the ground.*Above*, MATABELELAND 1893*Exergue*, BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANYCircular,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Silver.*Artist of Rev.* R. Caton Woodville.

Struck at Birmingham.

*Mounting.* Silver bar, with Rose, Shamrock, and Thistle.*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Orange, with three stripes of dark blue, watered.

The short and successful campaign in the British South Africa Company's territory in October-December, 1893, will ever be memorable for the conspicuous gallantry displayed by



the officers and men engaged. The military power of the Matabele under King Lobengula was of a formidable character. Many of them were armed with modern weapons of warfare

(Martini-Henry's, etc.), and their courage was as undoubted as that of the Zulu.

The troops engaged against the Matabele consisted of the Company's own Forces, volunteers from the Cape Mounted Rifles, British Bechuanaland Police, and some Regular Forces (a company of the 2nd Battalion West Riding Regiment, an officer and 18 men of the 1st Battalion Royal Highlanders, and 3 men of the 2nd Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment).

Several engagements were fought during the campaign (which lasted for 2 months), the chief being at 'Bembesi' and 'Shangani,' which were fought by the Victoria and Salisbury columns, and the action at 'Singuesi' (Impandine), which was fought by the southern column and Commandant Raaff's party. In these engagements it must be remembered that the Company's troops fought at considerable disadvantage, inasmuch as they were in all cases separated by hundreds of miles from their base of operations, from which they were practically cut off.

The tragic affair at Shangani, in which the brave Allan Wilson and his band of heroes met their death, will always remain famous in history.

By the end of the year the campaign was over, Lobengula's power was shattered and himself in flight.

In 1896 Her Majesty the Queen, on the recommendation of the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Secretary of State for War, granted permission to the South Africa Company to issue a Medal to all the troops employed in these operations.

*ARMY ORDER, December, 1896, No. 202.*

'1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of a medal being granted by the British South Africa Company to all officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Regular Forces, Bechuanaland Police, and British South Africa Company's Forces, who were employed in connection with the operations in Matabeleland within the country west of Iron Mine Hill, north of Palla Camp, and east of the boundary of the German possessions in South-West Africa, between the 16th October, and 24th December, 1893. The grant of the medal to officers of the Regular Forces will be limited to those who had official sanction to be present.

'2. Her Majesty has further been pleased to permit the medal to be worn by such officers, non-commissioned officers and men, on the left breast when in uniform.

'3. Rolls of all those entitled to the medal should be forwarded to the Under Secretary of State, Colonial Office, London, S.W., for transmission to the War Office; and should be drawn up in the manner described in the Appendix to this Order (below). The names of officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

# EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA 425

## APPENDIX TO ARMY ORDER, No. 202.

*Note.*—This form to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap, ruled lengthways, with a clear space of 1 inch at the head of the form.

'ROLL of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and men entitled to the MEDAL for operations in MATABELELAND, SOUTH AFRICA, together with those who have forfeited the medal for misconduct.

At the time the Decoration was earned.			Corps in which Medal was earned.	Address.	Remarks.
Regimental No.	Rank.	Name.			

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll are entitled to the medal under the conditions stated in Army Order 202 of 1896.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Commanding Officer or Head of Department.

'Place

'Date

No. 198.

## EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA, 1895.

*Obverse and Reverse*, as in the Ashantee Medal, 1874, Plate 38.

*Mounting.* A ring.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Brown (terra cotta)<sup>1</sup>, white, and black in three equal stripes.

Worn on left breast.

The medal which had been issued subsequent to the operations on the Gold Coast in 1873 and 1874 was, under the Army Order No. 66 of 1st April, 1895, made use of to reward the forces engaged in Eastern and Central Africa during the years 1891-1894. It will be observed that on this occasion no clasp was issued, but a distinctive ribbon of three equal stripes of brown (terra cotta), white, and black was granted. It is held that the grant of a new ribbon constitutes this medal a distinct decoration, and it can therefore be worn by troops who have already received the medal for war service on the West Coast of Africa.

<sup>1</sup> This terra cotta stripe is officially termed 'copper.' The three stripes denote the Sikhs, English, and Zanzibaris engaged.



## 426 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

ARMY ORDER, 1st April, 1895. No. 66.

### 'MEDAL FOR OPERATIONS IN EASTERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA.

'1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of a medal being granted to the forces employed in the operations in Eastern and Central Africa, specified below:—

Expedition.	Date of operations.
Mlanje (Chikumbu) . . . . .	July—August, 1891.
Makanjira . . . . .	October—November, 1891.
Kawinga . . . . .	November, 1891.
Zarafi . . . . .	January—February, 1892.
The Upper Shiré . . . . .	January—February, 1893.
Mlanje (Nyassera and Mkanda) . . . . .	August—October, 1893.
Makanjira . . . . .	Nov.—Dec., 1893; Jan., 1894.
Chiradzulu . . . . .	December, 1893.
Unyoro . . . . .	Dec., 1893—Feb., 1894.
Mruli . . . . .	April—June, 1894.

'2. The medal will be of the same pattern as that granted for Ashanti, but will bear no clasp, and will have a distinctive ribbon.

'3. List of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men entitled to the medal should be forwarded to the Under Secretary of State, Foreign Office, for transmission to the Adjutant-General.'

The medal was again granted to the forces employed in the Unyoro Expedition of 1895.

ARMY ORDER, May, 1896. No. 100.

'1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the Medal for Operations in Eastern and Central Africa being granted to the forces employed during April and May, 1895, in the Unyoro Expedition.

'2. Lists of officers, warrant officers, and non-commissioned officers and men entitled to the medal should be forwarded to the Under Secretary of State, Foreign Office, for transmission to the War Office. The names of those who have already been awarded the medal for previous operations should not be included.

No. 199.

### INDIA MEDAL, 1895.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem, veil, and star of the Garter.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX

*In exergue.* T. B.

*Rev.* A British and a native Indian soldier, supporting the Royal Standard.

*Leg.* INDIA 1895

Circular,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Silver.

*Artist.* T. Brock, R.A. *Rev.* G. W. De Saulles,  
Engraver to the Royal Mint.

Struck at the Calcutta Mint.

Dies made at the Royal Mint and sent to Calcutta.

*Mounting.* A silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide. Three red and two green stripes.

*Clasps.* DEFENCE OF CHITRAL 1895 and  
RELIEF OF CHITRAL 1895.

The medals, on the proposal of the Mint, are made thicker than usual, viz. :  $\cdot 15$  inch instead of  $\cdot 128$ , and weigh  $1\frac{1}{4}$  oz. instead of 1 oz. each.

This Medal—instituted in 1896—owes its origin to the Chitral Expedition of 1895.

The magnitude and importance of these operations were probably not of such a nature as to justify the grant of a special medal with clasps; but the Indian Government felt that the expedition merited some more distinctive recognition than the issue of a clasp or clasps to the India Medal of 1854, as had been the almost invariable custom in the case of every Indian campaign since 1852, notable exceptions being the Indian Mutiny and the Afghan War of 1878-80, for both of which special medals were granted.

A general service medal to commemorate the small frontier wars of India is no doubt yet a necessity. Still it was never intended that the India Medal of 1854 would be used *in perpetuo*. Many officers and men are in possession of from 5 to 10 of the clasps. The decoration had thus become so common as to lose, in the estimation of recipients, much of its value as a visible record of their achievements in the field—and there undoubtedly existed, in the minds of the native troops of India especially, a wide-spread feeling that the 1854 medal had already served its purpose, and that the time had come when



## 428 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

something more substantial than a mere additional clasp was required to recognise their services on the battle-field.

The operations in Chitral afforded a favourable opportunity for carrying out this idea. Accordingly the Government of India submitted the question for the consideration of the authorities at home. The Secretary of State for War obtained the Queen's assent to the grant of a new medal, to be called 'The India Medal, 1895,' and to have a distinctive ribbon.

The grant of this medal was published in Army Orders of 1st April, 1895, and was as follows:—

*ARMY ORDER, 1st April, 1896. No. 71.*

**'THE INDIA MEDAL, 1895.'**

'Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of a new medal being struck to commemorate military operations in or on the frontier of India. The medal will be designated "The India Medal, 1895," and will have a distinctive ribbon.

**'DEFENCE OF CHITRAL 1895.'**

**'RELIEF OF CHITRAL 1895.'**

The expedition to Chitral had for its object the relief of Chitral Fort, the rescue of the prisoners who were in Umra Khan's hands, and the punishment and removal of Sher Ufzal, the usurper.

Lieutenant-General Sir R. Low took command of the main body of the troops which crossed the frontier in March, 1895. The country is a hilly one, and the passes are barely accessible. A determined fight took place at the Malakand Pass. Though fighting under enormous difficulties, the Anglo-Indian troops inflicted a severe defeat on the enemy and captured the pass. Several sharp contests were fought subsequently, the results being the nearer approach of the British Forces to their goal.

While these operations were in progress, another force under Colonel Kelly undertook to reach Chitral Fort by a different route, viz.: the Shandur Pass. This was considered by natives to be an impossible feat at that season of the year. The Pass in question is 12,300 feet high; the snow was several feet deep; all tracks were obliterated; transport was only possible by men carrying the guns, etc.; the cold was intense; and added to these physical difficulties was the fact that the troops were constantly harassed by the enemy, and that they were completely cut off from their base. This daring exploit was,

however, completely successful, Colonel Kelly's small force triumphantly reaching the Fort after a march of 29 days. The approach of the troops had compelled the enemy to raise the siege.

Of the operations during the siege of Chitral Fort, the relief of which was the main object of the expedition, it is impossible to speak in too high terms. It is a record of daring achievements, in which Briton and native Indian alike share, a recital of which recalls some of the stirring incidents of the Indian Mutiny. Lord Elgin has voiced the universal opinion when he states that 'the steady front shown to the enemy, the military skill displayed in the conduct of the defence, the cheerful endurance of all the hardships of the siege, the gallant demeanour of the troops, and the conspicuous examples of heroism and intrepidity recorded, will ever be remembered as forming a glorious episode in the history of the Indian Empire and of its Army.'

*ARMY ORDER, 1st April, 1896. No. 72.*

**'MEDAL AND CLASPS—DEFENCE AND RELIEF OF CHITRAL.**

'1. Her Majesty the Queen has been pleased to command that the India Medal, 1895, with two clasps inscribed respectively "Defence of Chitral, 1895," and "Relief of Chitral, 1895," be granted to troops employed in the operations connected with the defence and relief of Chitral, between the dates mentioned in the following paragraphs.

'2. The medal with clasp inscribed "Defence of Chitral, 1895," will be issued to all troops and authorised followers who formed part of the garrison of the Chitral Fort, under Brevet-Major C. V. F. Townshend, C.B., between the 3rd March and the 19th April, 1895, both dates inclusive.

'3. The medal with clasp inscribed "Relief of Chitral, 1895," will be issued to all troops and authorised followers of the forces :—

'(a.) Under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir R. C. Low, G.C.B., who crossed the frontier at Shergarh on duty between the 2nd April and the 15th August, 1895, both dates inclusive.

'(b.) Under the command of Brevet-Colonel J. G. Kelly, C.B., A.D.C., who marched with this force beyond Gupis to Chitral between the 26th March and the 20th April, 1895, both dates inclusive.

'(c.) Under the command of Captain F. J. Moberley, D.S.O., 37th Bengal Infantry, at Mastuj.

'(d.) Under the command of Lieutenant S. M. Edwardes, D.S.O., 2nd Bombay Infantry, at Reshan.

'(e.) Under the command of the late Captain C. R. Ross, 14th Bengal Infantry, who proceeded from Mastuj, on the 7th March, 1895, to the succour of the detachment under the command of Lieutenant Edwardes at Reshan.

'4. The medals and clasps to be issued to Government followers, and to the followers of Imperial service troops, will be of the same designs as those issued to the troops, but will be of bronze instead of silver.

'5. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of those entitled to the medal and clasp, and submit them, in the case of troops serving

## 430 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

in the United Kingdom, to the Under Secretary of State, War Office; in the case of troops serving in India, to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the Command concerned, for verification and submission direct to the Government of India, Military Department; and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, through the usual channel.

'6. The rolls of Europeans are to be rendered in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 20, on foolscap ruled lengthways, and a margin of an inch is to be left on each side of the fold, to admit of ready reference when the sheets are bound. The names of officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

'7. The names of officers and soldiers who, under Articles 613, 737, 1255, 1256, and 1258 of the Royal Warrant, for Pay, etc., 1896, have incurred forfeiture of the medal are to be included in the roll, and the reasons for which they have forfeited it are to be stated in the column headed "Remarks."

'8. All names in the rolls should be in printed characters, and those of officers and men who have become non-effective by death, transfer, discharge, etc., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, should be entered in *red* ink.

'9. The rolls of natives of India are to be rendered in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.'

### APPENDIX TO ARMY ORDER, No. 72.

#### CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

'ROLL of Individuals entitled to the INDIA MEDAL OF 1895, with clasp inscribed 'DEFENCE OF CHITRAL, 1895,' or 'RELIEF OF CHITRAL, 1895,' under the terms of the Army Order 72 of 1896.

At the time the medal was earned.			Entitled to medal and clasp inscribed		Remarks.
Regimental or departmental number.	Rank.	Name.	'Defence of Chitral 1895,' under paragraph 2 of Army Order 72 of 1896.	'Relief of Chitral 1895,' under sub-paragraph of paragraph 3 of Army Order 72 of 1896.	

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present at the operations for which the medal and clasps are claimed as above detailed.

'Signature (and rank) of Officer personally cognisant of the claimant's services.

'Place

'Date

\* A reference to the sub-paragraph under which this clasp is claimed must be inserted in this column in each case.

### GENERAL ORDER, SIMLA, 8th May, 1896. No. 510.

'1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much pleasure in announcing to the Army that Her Majesty the Queen-Empress of India has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the "India Medal, 1895," with two clasps, inscribed respectively, "Defence of Chitral, 1895," and "Relief of Chitral, 1895," to all the troops and followers who were employed in the late operations connected with the defence and relief of Chitral.

'2. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is requested to issue the necessary subsidiary orders for the submission of medal rolls in accordance with the instructions given in War Office Army Order, No. 72 of 1896.'

'HEAD-QUARTERS,  
'SIMLA, 29th May, 1896.

'In pursuance of the instructions, contained in paragraph 2 of G. G. O. No. 510 of 1896, the Commander-in-Chief directs that :—

'1. Rolls will be submitted in strict accordance with paragraphs 5 to 8 of Army Order No. 72 of 1896, except that, in the case of natives, the rolls will be rendered in original only with a numerical return in duplicate in the annexed form.

'2. The names of followers are to be entered in alphabetical order, according to classes, their nominal rolls and numerical returns being kept distinct from those of native officers and soldiers.

'3. With reference to paragraph 7 of Army Order No. 72 of 1896, attention is invited to paragraphs 2437, 2438 and 2438-A, Army Regulations, India, Volume II., regarding the forfeiture of medals by natives.

'4. In the case of natives, the full number of medals indented for in the nominal roll should be included in the numerical return with a note in the column headed "Remarks," showing the number of forfeited decorations.

'5. In the case of volunteers of the Indian Volunteer Force, the following additional certificate should be inserted at the foot of the nominal roll, which should be signed by the Officer Commanding the Corps to which the Claimant belonged when proceeding on field service :—

"I certify that the individuals named in this roll were efficient volunteers when proceeding on field service."

'6. In the case of followers, the following certificate should be substituted for that given at the foot of the form of medal roll :—

"I certify that the individuals named in this roll are entitled to receive the decoration, and that they were all authorised followers \_\_\_\_\_ paid by the State \_\_\_\_\_ of the Imperial Service Troops at the time the decoration was earned.

'7. Medal rolls should be carefully scrutinised to insure correctness before transmission, and must be prepared strictly in accordance with the foregoing instructions and in the prescribed form.

'8. The claims on behalf of officers, warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers and men, as well as those of civilians, except members of the Indian Volunteer Force, employed in departments under the Government of India (with the exception of the Ordnance and Commissariat Transport Departments) will be submitted in accordance with the following instructions :—

"Claims on behalf of officers, warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers and men, as well as those of civilians employed in departments under the Government of India (with the exception of the Ordnance and Commissariat-Transport Departments) will be submitted by heads of departments concerned direct to the Military Department of the Government of India ; the heads of Departments being responsible that the rolls are prepared in proper form and are accompanied by the usual certificate from the General Officer Commanding in the field, or other military officer cognisant of the applicant's services, testifying to the validity of the claim.

"Medal rolls of the Employés of the Ordnance and Commissariat-Transport Departments should be submitted by the Inspector-General of Ordnance and the Commissary-General of the Command to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the Command concerned.

'9. Claims on behalf of officers, non-commissioned officers and men of corps under the orders of the Government of India, and of the Imperial Service Troops, shall be submitted direct to the Military Department of the Government of India :—

## 432 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

(a) In the case of corps under the Government of India by the Agent to the Governor-General or Resident or other Political Officer under whose orders they are.

(b) In the case of Imperial Service Troops, by the Inspector-General of these troops.

'Officers submitting medal rolls are responsible for the validity of the claims put forward in each case.

'By order of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.

'G. DE C. MORTON, *Major-General.*

'*Adjutant-General in India.*'

No. 200.

### ASHANTI STAR, 1896.

A four-pointed Star, crossed by a St. Andrew's Cross.<sup>1</sup>

*Obv.* In the centre an Imperial crown, surrounded by a raised band, inscribed ASHANTI 1896

*Rev.* *Lag.* FROM THE QUEEN

Width,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Gun metal.

Made at Birmingham.

*Mounting.* A ring.

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Yellow, with black stripes at the sides.

Worn on left breast.

An expedition was sent out at the close of 1895, in the interest of the Gold Coast Colony, to suppress slavery and human sacrifices, and to punish King Prempeh for his refusal to carry out his part of the treaty of 1874.



After difficult marching through poisonous swamps and dense forests the force reached Kumassi on 17th January, 1896; the king was compelled to render public submission to the Governor, Mr. Maxwell, C.M.G.; and he and his principal chiefs were deported to Fort Elmina as prisoners. Prempeh was removed to Sierra Leone in January, 1897.

The deadly climate proved fatal to several officers and men; Prince Henry of Battenberg being one of the victims.

<sup>1</sup> It is understood that to H.R.H. Princess Henry of Battenberg the credit of designing the star is due.

*ARMY ORDER, July, 1896, No. 128.*

'GRANT OF STAR.—1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of a special star, cast in gun-metal, being granted to the Imperial and Colonial Forces employed under the command of Major-General Sir F. C. Scott, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., in the operations connected with the Ashanti Expedition, between the 7th December, 1895, and the 17th January, 1896, both dates inclusive.

'2. Rolls of those entitled to the star are to be prepared and forwarded to the Under Secretary of State for War. They should be made out in conformity with the specimen shown in the appendix (below). The names of officers and warrant-officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

'3. The names of officers and soldiers who, under Articles 613, 737, 1255, 1256, and 1258 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., 1896, have incurred forfeiture of the star, are to be included in the roll, and the reasons for which they have forfeited it are to be stated in the column headed "Remarks."

*APPENDIX TO ARMY ORDER, No. 128.*

*Note.*—This form to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap ruled lengthways with a clear space of 1 inch at the head of the form.

## CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

'ROLL of Individuals entitled to the STAR for service in ASHANTI during 1895-96, under the terms of Army Order 128 of 1896.

At the time the Star was earned.			Dates between which the Star was earned.	Remarks.
Regimental or Departmental No.	Rank.	Name.		

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll are entitled to receive the Star under the terms of the Army Order above quoted.

Signature of Commanding Officer or Head of Department.

'Place

'Date

No. 201.

## SUDAN MEDAL, 1896.

The object of this expedition was two-fold, (1) to break the power of the Dervishes under Osman Digna, whose conduct towards the population of the province had been tyrannical and barbarous for some time, and (2) to regain for Egypt one of the most fertile regions in the African continent.



A force of 13,000 men took the field in March, 1896, and proceeded to march south, the ultimate destination being Dongola. The Sirdar of the Egyptian Army, Colonel Kitchener, was in command. Owing to there being no railway beyond Wady Halfa, the difficulties of transport were considerable and the marching had to be performed by easy stages. Throughout the march, the enemy incessantly harassed the troops; but only on few occasions showed resolute fight. At Firket a determined stand was made by the Dervishes, but they were driven from their position and pursued for some miles.

Recourse was had to steamers and gun-boats to aid in transporting the troops, a work which was carried out successfully. The enemy had concentrated at Hafir, on the right bank of the Nile. Here the decisive battle of the campaign was fought, in the glory of which British sailor and soldier alike shared. The result was the complete defeat of the Dervishes. The troops then marched towards Dongola, where it was expected the enemy would make their last stand. But, as Kitchener's force advanced, the Dervishes hastily retreated, leaving great quantities of guns, ammunition, grain, dates, etc. The short campaign had been a complete success, and the Dervishes taught a lesson that they are not likely to forget.

Upon H.H. the Khedive of Egypt declaring his intention of striking a medal to commemorate this campaign, Her Majesty the Queen approved of the medal in question being accepted and worn by the British naval and military troops who took part in the operations.

A special Army Order on the subject was issued from the Egyptian War Office in February, 1897, of which the following is a copy:—

*SPECIAL ARMY ORDER.*

‘WAR OFFICE, CAIRO,  
12th February, 1897.

‘The following is published for the information of the Troops:—

‘His Highness the Khedive has been most graciously pleased to approve of a medal being struck, to commemorate the Military operations in connection with the re-conquest of the Dongola Province. The medal will be designated “The Sudan Medal,” and will be worn to the right of the Khedivial Bronze Star. The medal will be suspended from a distinctive yellow ribbon with a watered blue stripe running down the centre.

‘The medal will be granted to all Troops who served at, and South of Sarras between the 30th March and 23rd September, 1896; and Troops of the Force under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., who served at Suakin between the same dates, inclusive.

‘Clasps inscribed respectively “Firket” and “Hafir,” will be granted to Troops

employed in the operations connected with the occupation of Dongola, under the conditions mentioned in the foregoing paragraphs.

'The clasp for "Ferket" will be granted to all troops who took part in the operations South of Akasha on the 7th June.

'The clasp for "Hafir" will be granted to all troops who took part in the operations South of Fareig on the 19th September.

'The following non-Combatants will be entitled to the above medal and clasps in silver, who fulfil foregoing conditions and dates :—

'Accredited Correspondents of the Press.

Government Civil Employés.

Engineers of Steamers.

Raises of Steamers.

Arab Sheikhs.

'The following non-Combatants will be entitled to the medal in bronze without clasps :—

'Civilian Syces and Civilian Servants of officers who were present at the actions of "Ferket" and "Hafir."

'Authorised followers of the Indian contingent at Suakin, under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., who were present at Suakin between 30th March and 23rd September, inclusive.

'By His Highness' command,

'HERBERT KITCHENER,

'Sirdar.

'Commanding Officers and Heads of Departments will prepare nominal rolls in triplicate of those entitled to the medal and clasps, and submit them, as soon as possible, to the Assistant Military Secretary, War Office, Cairo, on the form according to specimen attached, on foolscap ruled lengthways.

'By Order,

'H. M. L. RUNDLE,

'Adjutant-General,

'Egyptian Army.'

#### CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

'ROLL of Individuals entitled to the "SUDAN MEDAL, 1896" with clasps inscribed "FERKET," or "HAFIR" under the terms of Special Army Order, dated February, 1897.

At the time the medal was earned.			Entitled to medal and clasp inscribed.				Remarks.
Regimental or Departmental No.	Rank.	Name.	Entitled to medal in silver.	Entitled to clasp inscribed "Ferket."	Entitled to clasp inscribed "Hafir."	Entitled to medal in bronze.	

'I certify that the Individuals named in this roll were actually present at the operations for which the medal and clasp are claimed as above detailed.

'Place \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

'Signature (and rank) of Officer personally cognisant  
of the claimant's services.'

# 436 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

ARMY ORDER, April, 1897. No. 43.

'(a.) Dongola Expedition—Grant of a Medal by His Highness the Khedive.—  
1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the forces employed in the military operations connected with the reconquest of the Province of Dongola, accepting and wearing the silver medal granted by His Highness the Khedive of Egypt.

'2. The medal will be granted to the troops serving at, and to the south of, Sarras between the 30th March and 23rd September, 1896, and to the troops under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., serving at Suakin between the same dates inclusive.

'3. A clasp inscribed "FERKET" will be granted to the troops which took part in the operations south of Akasheh on 7th June, and a clasp inscribed "HAFIR," to those which took part in the operations south of Fareig on 19th September.

'4. The following non-combatants will be entitled to the medal in bronze without clasps:—

'Civilian syces and civilian servants of officers who were present at the actions of "FERKET" and "HAFIR," and authorised followers of the Indian troops at Suakin under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., who were present at Suakin between the 30th March and 23rd September, 1896, inclusive.

'5. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare (in accordance with the specimen in Appendix I., page 23) nominal rolls, in triplicate, of those entitled to the medals and clasps, and forward them, as soon as possible, to the Assistant Military Secretary, War Office, Cairo; a fourth copy being sent to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, London, S.W. In the case of the Indian forces the rolls will be prepared in such manner as the Government of India may direct.

'6. The names of individuals who, under Articles 613, 737, 1255, 1256, and 1258, of the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., 1896, have forfeited the medal, are to be included in the rolls, and the cause of forfeiture is to be stated in the last column.'

## APPENDIX I.

'Note.—This form is to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap, ruled lengthways, with a clear space of one inch at the head of the form.

### CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

'\*ROLL of individuals entitled to the SUDAN MEDAL, 1896 (granted by His Highness the Khedive of Egypt), with clasps inscribed "FERKET" or "HAFIR," under the terms of Army Order 43 of 1897.

At the time the medal was earned.			Entitled to medal in silver.	Entitled to clasp inscribed 'FERKET.'	Entitled to clasp inscribed 'HAFIR.'	Entitled to medal in bronze.	Remarks.
Regimental or Departmental No.	Rank.	Name.					

'I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present at the operations for which the medal and clasp are claimed as above detailed.

'Signature of commanding officer or head of department.

'Place \_\_\_\_\_

'Date \_\_\_\_\_

\* All names are to be in PRINTED characters. The names of officers and warrant officers are to be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

Univ. of  
California



ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.  
TWO CLASSES

No. 202.

## ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA, 1837.

## PLATE 42.

## FIRST CLASS.

A gold star of eight points radiated,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch in diameter, having at the top between two points, the Crown of England. In the centre, on a ground of light blue enamel,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, edged with gold, a gold lion statant, within a band of dark blue enamel, containing the words, ORDER . OF . BRITISH . INDIA . in gold letters ; the whole encircled by a wreath of laurel in gold.

*Mounting.* Gold loop, attached by a ring to the top of the Crown.

*Ribbon.* Two inches wide. Crimson. (Originally, sky-blue.)

Worn round the neck, outside the uniform.

## SECOND CLASS.

A gold star of eight points radiated,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter. In the centre, a ground of dark blue enamel bearing a gold lion statant within a circle, surrounded by the words ORDER . OF . BRITISH . INDIA . in gold letters, the whole encircled by a wreath of laurel in gold.

*Mounting.* A gold loop, attached by a ring to the topmost ray of the Star.

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Crimson. (Originally, sky-blue.)

Worn round the neck, outside the uniform.

In 1834 the Government of India recommended to the Court of Directors the establishment of two Orders of Distinction for the Native Army : one to be styled the 'Order of British India,' for Native officers only, for long and honourable service ; and the other, for conspicuous gallantry in the field, to be open to all ranks, and to be designated the 'Order of Merit.' The Court of Directors, in a Despatch dated 1st February, 1837, gave their general sanction to these proposals, and the institution of the two Orders was duly announced to the Army of India by General Orders dated 17th April and 1st May, 1837.

The 'Order of British India' was to be conferred on Subadars and Jemadars for long and honourable service, and was to be constituted in two classes :—

The First Class, of one hundred Subadars, with a special allowance of two rupees a day.

The Second Class, of one hundred Native commissioned officers, with a special allowance of one rupee a day.

Members of the First Class to receive the title of 'Sirdar Bahadoor,' and those of the Second, that of 'Bahadoor.'

Three-sixths of the appointments to be allotted to Bengal, two-sixths to Madras, and one-sixth to Bombay.

Investiture of a member with the insignia of the Order invariably to take place in the presence of his regiment assembled on parade.

Membership of the Order to confer no superior military rank.

Members promoted from the Second to the First Class to return their original insignia to Government.

The insignia to remain in the possession of the family of the deceased member.

In cases of dismissal from the service, the insignia to be forfeited.

#### INSIGNIA OF THE ORDER.

This was prescribed in the General Order of 1st May, 1837, as follows:—‘A gold star, pendant from a sky-blue ribbon, one inch and a half broad, to be worn round the neck, on the outside of the collar of the coat, on full dress parades and other occasions of particular ceremony. In the centre of the Star is to be inscribed in English only, THE ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.’

The Badges were designed under the directions of a Committee appointed by the Government of India. The Committee recommended that the Stars of both classes should be nearly similar in form, but that one should be larger than the other, and also distinguished by a Crown. The Commander-in-Chief disapproved of the introduction of the lion in the centre of the Star, considering a Crown to be more appropriate. He thought, moreover, that the inscription should be in Persian instead of English. But on this the Committee observed that the orders of Government as to the inscription being in English only were positive. With respect to the lion, they were unable to think of any other object which so appropriately typified British ascendancy and military prowess; and they contended that it was well understood by all having any acquaintance with the British. It was seen as their emblem on public buildings and regimental colours. It was also essentially Indian, most of the military class having it as an epithet or distinctive family title joined to their name (‘Singh’); whilst in ancient Hindoo coins and sculpture it was an almost universal application. In regard to the Crown, the Committee retained their opinion that it should be used only to distinguish the classes. The word ‘The’ was omitted from the inscription at the suggestion of the Committee.

## RIBBON.

The General Order directed that the ribbon should be sky-blue in colour, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in width. On this point the Committee which designed the Stars expressed the opinion that, having regard to the prevailing habit among all classes of natives of oiling the hair, sky-blue was a very inappropriate colour, and would speedily be soiled. They suggested, therefore, the expediency of substituting a darker colour, either deep red with dark blue edging, or deep blue with red edging, the same as the ribbon of the Order of Merit, or either colour quite plain. The Government concurred, and left the Committee to select any appropriate colour other than that fixed on for the Order of Merit.

The Committee were instructed to take measures for procuring from China the requisite quantity of ribbon. This they did, as appears from a letter which the President addressed to the Government on 20th August, 1839, forwarding the 'ribbon long since commissioned from China for the Stars of the Order of British India'; and expressing the hope that, although lighter in colour than was intended, it would meet with approval 'as being suited to the purpose.' Thus, although the Committee had originated the objection to the sky-blue ribbon, they nevertheless obtained a supply of it, and they do not seem to have proposed an alternative colour. The matter appears for the time to have fallen through. At any rate, no General Order was issued on the subject, and no change took place until many years afterwards. This is shown by the Bengal Army Regulations of 1855, and those of the Madras Army of 1869, in which the ribbon is still described as *sky-blue*,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide.

The Bombay military authorities had no doubts on the question before 1871, when on their being furnished with a supply of Badges with *red* ribbon, they inquired of the Government of India whether a change had been made. On this that Government informed them, and the authorities at Madras likewise, that the substitution of red for sky-blue had been sanctioned as far back as 1838. It is not clear, however, when the actual alteration commended itself to the authorities in Bengal. The ribbon of the First Class was increased in width from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches to make a distinction between the two classes.

In 1868 the Government of India drew the attention of the Secretary of State to the fact that the majority of the members of the Order were no longer in the army, but had retired on pensions, and that consequently the desire of the Court of



Directors that the Order should be worn chiefly by those on the effective list, who would thus present to the eyes of their comrades in all grades of the service a perpetual incentive to behave so as to merit similar distinction, was not being realised.

It was, of course, inevitable that the active careers of officers, whose chief qualification for the Order was long and meritorious service, should terminate not many years after their admission to it, thus, in a measure, nullifying the object of the founders.

The Government of India thinking, therefore, that one important object of the Order would be unattained unless a considerable number of its members were still in the army, and recognising that it would be quite impossible to deprive a man of his distinction on his being transferred to the pension list, suggested that certain numbers of each class should be assigned to each Presidency for the effective list, and that when any member of those numbers should retire, his vacancy in the Order should be at once filled. The numbers the Government proposed were as under :—

	1st Class.	2nd Class.
Bengal . . .	30	30
Madras . . .	16	17
Bombay . . .	14	13
	<u>60</u>	<u>60</u>

The Secretary of State did not altogether approve of these proposals, but expressed his willingness to modify the existing state of things so far as to allow one effective member to be appointed for every two who became non-effective. This decision was notified to the Army in a General Order, dated 5th June, 1868.

The Government of India had under their consideration in 1878 the question of eligibility of men of European parentage, holding commissions in Native regiments, for admission to the 'Order of British India' and the 'Order of Merit,' and, having regard to the changes of organisation in the Native Army which followed its reconstruction after the Mutiny, recommended that the restriction which existed in the case of European and Eurasian soldiers in the Native Army should be withdrawn, and that every person holding the position of a Native officer should in future be held eligible for admission to the Orders without reference to his creed or colour. This proposal was approved by the Secretary of State, and the Indian Army Regulations now contain provisions accordingly.

UNIV. OF  
CALIFORNIA



TO VIRTU  
ADORN LAC



ORDER OF MERIT.  
THREE CLASSES

No. 203.

## ORDER OF MERIT, 1837.

## PLATE 43.

## FIRST CLASS.

*Badge.* Gold Star of eight points,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter. In the centre a ground of dark blue enamel having thereon in gold two crossed swords within a circle, and the words REWARD . OF . VALOUR . —the whole surrounded by a wreath of laurel in gold.

*Mounting.* Gold bar, attached by a ring to the topmost point of the Star.

## SECOND CLASS.

Silver Star of same dimensions as that of the First Class. The centre of dark blue enamel and gold like the First Class. The wreath of laurel in gold.

*Mounting.* Silver bar, attached by a ring to the topmost point of the Star.

## THIRD CLASS.

Silver Star of same dimensions as those of the First and Second Classes. The centre of dark blue enamel and silver. The wreath of laurel in silver.

*Mounting.* Same as Second Class.

*Ribbon.* For all the Classes— $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Dark blue, with red borders.

Worn on the left breast by all the Classes.

This Order was instituted at the same time and under the same circumstances as the 'Order of British India.' The General Orders of the Government of India, dated 17th April and 1st May, 1837, announcing its establishment, will be found at pp. 443, 444. It was therein stated that the object of the Order was to afford 'personal reward for personal bravery,' without reference to any claims in respect of length of service or good conduct.

The Order was to consist of three classes: admission to the third class to be obtained by any conspicuous act of gallantry on the part of any Native officer or soldier in the field, or in the attack or defence of fortified places, without distinction of rank. Admission to the second class to be obtained only by members of the third; and to the first by members of the second, for services of a similar nature.

Admission to the Order to be on the nomination of the Governor-General in Council. Membership of the Order to confer an additional allowance—in the third class equal to one-third, in the second to two-thirds, and in the first to the whole of the ordinary pay of the member's rank, over and above that pay or the pension he might be entitled to on retirement. It

was, however, provided that the reward of the additional pay was not to be given to other than well-conducted men.

It was further provided that the widow of a member would be entitled to receive the pension conferred upon her husband for three years after his decease; and that in the case of a plurality of wives, the first married should have the preference.

Investiture of a member with the insignia of the Order was to be arranged to take place invariably in the presence of his regiment assembled on parade.

In cases of advancement to a superior class, the badge of the inferior to be returned to Government.

The insignia to remain in the possession of the family of a deceased member.

In cases of dismissal from the service, the insignia to be forfeited.

#### INSIGNIA OF THE ORDER.

The General Order of 1st May, 1837, prescribed that the two junior classes were to be distinguished by silver badges, and the senior by a badge of gold, in the shape of a military laurelled star, bearing in its centre the inscription, 'The Reward of Valour.' The badge to be worn on the left breast, pendent from a dark blue ribbon with a red edge. The badges were prepared under the superintendence of the same Committee who designed those of the 'Order of British India.' The word 'The' was omitted from the inscription at the suggestion of the Committee.

As in the case of the general distribution of medals for campaigns, so in that of the reward of special acts of valour in the field, the Indian Government were ahead of the British. In the General Orders instituting the Order it is stated to be for distinguished service in action, and as a personal reward for personal bravery. The Order of Merit was thus the prototype of the Victoria Cross. Why it was styled the 'Order of Merit' when the inscription on it was 'Reward of Valour' we do not know. 'Order of Valour' would have seemed more appropriate, especially as it is expressly provided that what is usually classed under the head of 'Merit,'—*i.e.* long service with good conduct—should have no influence whatever in regard to admissions to the Order.

The following are the Regulations establishing the two Orders.

Further papers relating to these Decorations are printed in the Appendix.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,  
17th April, 1837. No. 83.*

'Recommendations, submitted by His Excellency the late Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in India, Lord William Cavendish Bentinck, for improving the condition of the native soldiery, having received the consideration of the Hon. the Court of Directors, the Governor-General of India in Council has high gratification in announcing to the Army, that the following resolutions have been passed by the Hon. Court, and they are hereby published for information in General Orders:—

'1st. For the reasons urged by you in support of the measure, we authorise you to grant an extra allowance of one Rupee a month to every native Private in the Army, after sixteen years' service, and an additional Rupee after twenty years' service; such increase of pay must however be dependent on good conduct.

'2nd. For the reasons given in support of it, we also sanction the proposed institution of the two Orders of honorary distinction for the native soldiery, with the titles and personal distinctions recommended.

'The "Order of British India" (to be given to Subadars and Jemadars, for long and honorable service) is to consist:

'The first class, of one hundred Subadars, with an allowance of two Rupees a day each, in addition to their Regimental allowances or retiring pensions; and

'The second class, of one hundred native Commissioned Officers, with an allowance of one Rupee a day each, in addition to their usual allowances and pensions.

'Three-sixths of these appointments are to be allotted to the Bengal Native Officers; two-sixths to those of Madras; and one-sixth to those of Bombay.

'The "Order of Merit," for distinguished service in action, is to be prospective only, as recommended, and divided into three classes.

'Every Commissioned or Non-commissioned Officer or Soldier of the Native Army, who obtains admission into the "Order of Merit," will receive,

'In the third class, one-third of his full pay, over and above the pension he may otherwise by the rules of the Service be entitled to.

'In the second class, two-thirds of his full pay, in addition to his ordinary pay or pension: and

'In the first class, double pay, or full pay, in addition to his ordinary pension.

'His Lordship in Council directs, that the additional pay for length of service, authorised in the first of the foregoing resolutions, shall have effect from the 1st proximo, and muster rolls of troops and companies are to exhibit the dates of enlistment opposite the names of such men as are entitled to the increase.

'As the reward of additional pay is only to be conferred on well-conducted native Cavalry.

Artillery.

Infantry.

Sappers and Miners.

Privates of the line, Commanding Officers of Corps are strictly enjoined to exclude the undeserving from the benefits thereof, and such men as may not in the first instance merit the distinction, or who may hereafter forfeit

it by misconduct, are to have a remark to that effect inserted against their names in the muster roll, and a report of the circumstance made to Head Quarters, for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, whose concurrence in the propriety of the exclusion will be final.

'The details of the rules and regulations established for the "Order of British India" and "Order of Merit," and the measures to be taken for the immediate nomination to the former class, of deserving native officers, will be published hereafter.

## 444 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘His Lordship in Council desires that the increase of pay, the reward of prolonged service and good conduct, as well as the institution of the honorary distinctions specified above, with their pecuniary advantages, may be particularly explained to every native corps of the line at the three Presidencies paraded for that purpose.

‘WM. CASEMENT, *Colonel,  
Secretary to the Govt. of India,  
Military Department.*

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,

1st May, 1837. No. 94.

‘In continuation of General Order No. 83 of 1837, the Right Hon. the Governor-General of India in Council directs, that the following rules and regulations be established for the “Order of British India,” and “Order of Merit,” the institution of which has been sanctioned for the native portion of the Indian Army.

#### ‘ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.

‘This Order is to be conferred by the Governor-General of India in Council on native commissioned officers of the Indian Army, for long, faithful and honorable service.

‘The first class, to be composed exclusively of Subadars, and the corresponding	
50 for Bengal.	grades in the irregular cavalry, and limited to one
34 for Madras.	hundred members, with an allowance of two rupees a
16 for Bombay.	day each, in addition to their Regimental allowances or
	retiring pensions.

100

‘The second class, of native commissioned officers indiscriminately, with the	
50 for Bengal.	same limitation as to number, and an allowance of one
33 for Madras.	rupee a day each in addition to their usual allowances
17 for Bombay.	and pensions.

100

‘The native officers on whom the Order of British India may be conferred in the first instance will be entitled to the extra allowance going with that distinction from this date.

‘The insignia of the Order to consist of a Gold Star, pendent from a sky-blue ribbon, one inch and a half broad, to be worn round the neck, on the outside of the collar of the coat, on full dress parades and other occasions of particular ceremony. In the centre of the Star is to be inscribed, in English only, “The Order of British India.”

‘Subadars of the first class will receive the title of “Surdar Bahadoor,” and native officers of the second class, that of “Bahadoor.”

‘A descriptive roll, specifying in a column for remarks the general conduct, character and services of every Subadar and Jemadar in the Armies of the three Presidencies, will be immediately forwarded (and a similar roll transmitted annually on 1st May), by commanding officers of corps respectively, through the prescribed channel of military correspondence, to the Secretary to the Govt. of India, in the Military Dept., for the information of the Governor-General in Council.

‘In forwarding these rolls, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India, and the Commanders-in-Chief at Fort Saint George and Bombay, are respectively requested to offer such recommendations, grounded on the statements of conduct, character and services of each native officer reported upon, as may facilitate the selection by the Supreme Government of the most deserving of them, for a participa-

tion in the honorary rewards and solid emoluments attached to the Order. The rolls from Fort Saint George and Bombay will be transmitted through the local Governments of those Presidencies.

'Native Officers of Cavalry, Artillery and Infantry of the line, of the Sappers and Miners, and of the irregular cavalry of Bengal and Bombay, are eligible for admission into the Order of British India.

'The number of both classes being fixed and permanent, every vacancy which may occur after the completion in the first instance of the whole promotion will be filled up by the Supreme Government from the rolls recorded in their Secretary's Office.

'Vacancies can only occur from death or removal for misconduct, and admissions into the Order will be announced in General Orders by the Government of India.

#### 'ORDER OF MERIT.

'The object of this institution is to afford personal reward for personal bravery, without reference to any claims founded on mere length of service and general good conduct.

'The Order is to consist of three classes; the two junior to be distinguished by a badge of silver, and the senior by a badge of gold, in the shape of a military laurelled star, bearing in its centre the inscription: "The Reward of Valour."

'This badge is to be worn on the left breast, pendent from a dark blue ribbon with red edge.

#### 'THIRD CLASS

'Is to be obtained by any conspicuous act of individual gallantry on the part of any native officer or soldier in the field, or in the attack or defence of fortified places, without distinction of rank or grade.

#### 'SECOND CLASS

'Is to be obtained by those only who already possess the third, and for similar services.

#### 'FIRST CLASS

'Is to be obtained, in like manner, only by those who already possess the third and second classes.

'Admission to each of these classes is to be obtained upon application to the Governor-General of India in Council, with whom alone the competency of conferring the Order rests.

'The original recommendation must particularly specify the act of gallantry for which the soldier is supposed to have claims to this high distinction; and the preparatory steps to obtaining it are to be as follows:—

'After an action, in which particular acts of gallantry have been performed which may be considered as entitling a soldier to the "Order of Merit," a representation of the circumstances is to be made, through the Commanding Officer of the regiment, by the Captain or Officer commanding the Troop or Company, to the general officer commanding the Division, who will order a Court composed of European and Native Officers, and consisting of one field officer, two captains and two subadars (the proceedings to be conducted by an officer of the Judge-Advocate-General's Department, if available), before which the individual recommended will be brought, when witnesses will be called and examined as to what they saw the soldier perform in the action referred to.

'Should there be any failure of proof, the claim is not to be allowed; but on the other hand, should the particular gallantry of the soldier recommended for the distinction appear to have been conspicuous and undoubted, the report of the Court will be forwarded in Bengal, through His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in



## 446 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

India, and at each of the other Presidencies, through the Commander-in-Chief and local Government, to the Governor-General of India in Council, who has nevertheless the power of rejecting the claim, for reasons to be recorded at the time.

'A record in each case of the particular act of gallantry for which the Star has been conferred will be kept in the Office of the Secretary to the Government of India in the Military Department, and a Certificate from that functionary, detailing the grant of the Order, and its concomitant advantages, will be given to each individual on his admission to, or advancement in it.

'Admission into the Order of Merit will confer on a member an additional allowance, equal in the third class to one-third, in the second to two-thirds, and in the first to the entire of the ordinary pay of his rank, over and above that pay or the pension he may be entitled to on retirement.

'The widow of a member will be entitled to receive the pension conferred by the Order upon her husband, for three years after the date of his decease; and in the case of a plurality of wives, the first married is to have the preference.

'No claims founded on acts of gallantry antecedent to the date of this General Order shall be considered admissible under any pretence whatsoever.

'WM. CASEMENT, *Colonel,*  
*Secretary to the Government of India,*  
*Military Department.'*

This G. O. was communicated to the Governments of Fort St. George and Bombay on 1st May, 1837 (see Nos. 5 and 6 in Military Cons. of that date), the former Government being informed that the only exception to the prospective operation of the Order of Merit, was the grant to Havildar Chookalingum of the Madras Sappers and Miners, which the Court of Directors had approved and confirmed. (See p. 18 of *Court's Despatch*, No. 2, of 1st Feb., 1837.)

No. 204.

### VICTORIA CROSS, 1856.

#### PLATE 44.

A bronze Maltese cross,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter, with the Royal crown and crest in the middle; below, a scroll with the words FOR VALOUR

*Mounting.* A bronze bar ornamented with laurel, connected with the cross by a V.

(The name and corps of the recipient is engraved on the back of this bar.)

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Red for the Army. Blue for the Navy.

*Clasps.* A clasp may be awarded for a subsequent act of bravery.

Worn on left breast.

Made by Messrs. Hancock, of Bond Street, London, W.

The Victoria Cross was instituted during the Crimean War, by Royal Warrant, dated 29th January, 1856, for the purpose of rewarding individual officers and men of the Army and Navy who might, in the presence of the enemy, perform some signal act of valour or devotion to their country, there being previously



VICTORIA CROSS.



VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION.



Univ. of  
California



DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER

70 .VIBU  
AIBDOPHUAO

no means of specially rewarding distinguished bravery in action. Clasp might be awarded for any subsequent acts of bravery; and in the cases of those below the rank of commissioned officers, the Cross was to be accompanied by a pension of £10 a year, with an additional £5 a year for each clasp.

By subsequent Warrants the scope of the distinction has been enlarged, and other classes have been declared eligible for it, as under:

*ROYAL WARRANT, 29th October, 1857.*

'Officers and men of the East India Company's Service declared eligible.'<sup>1</sup>

*ROYAL WARRANT, 10th August, 1858.*

'Cases of bravery *not* before the enemy admissible.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 13th December, 1858.*

'Civilians who distinguished themselves in the suppression of the Indian Mutiny to be eligible.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 1st January, 1867.*

'Officers and men of Colonial local forces to be eligible.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 23rd April, 1881.*

'Qualification defined to be "conspicuous bravery or devotion to the country in the presence of the enemy."

'Officers and men of the auxiliary and reserve forces (naval and military) to be eligible.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 6th August, 1881.*

'Chaplains on the Indian Establishment to be eligible although not commissioned officers.'

The Badge instituted by Charles I. in 1643 was a specific reward for those who had been forward in the Forlorn Hope—*i.e.* for bravery *in the attack*—in order that the soldiers who had been most eager in serving their king and country should be specially known. It was given for bravery combined with service to the State; for the particular act of leading the army against the enemy.

Similarly the Victoria Cross, as at first instituted, was declared to be a reward for such officers or men as had served their sovereign in the presence of the enemy, and had there performed some 'signal act of valour or devotion to their country.'

---

<sup>1</sup> Only Europeans eligible, the Indian 'Order of Merit' being already in existence for Native troops. See *Despatch to Government of Bombay*, 16th February, 1858, at page 456.

By the Royal Warrant of 23rd April, 1881, the qualification is defined as 'conspicuous bravery or devotion to the country in the presence of the enemy.'

That an act of devotion to the country would be an act of valour may be taken for granted, but it by no means follows that an act of valour must necessarily be one of devotion to the country. And, no specific conditions having been prescribed, it has happened that men who led charges against the enemy, and men who carried wounded comrades out of danger, have been held to be equally eligible for the reward.

It appears, however, to be desirable that as much discrimination as possible should be exercised in awarding the Cross, and that it should be regarded in the light of a special reward for acts of valour done *against the enemy*.

Other acts of valour which, however distinguished, do not in their intrinsic heroism exceed such as are performed daily by firemen on land or by sailors at sea, might be recognised by some other decoration. And, indeed, there would be no necessity for the creation of a new one, inasmuch as the conditions under which the 'Albert Medal' is bestowed might easily be modified so as to meet such cases.

To some extent this has already been effected in the case of the Navy, since by the 'Albert Medal' Royal Warrant of 12th March, 1891, it is provided that, in respect of the award of the medal to any one belonging to the Royal Navy, the preliminary steps shall be with the Admiralty, and that a register of the names shall be kept at the Admiralty. A similar relation might be established with the War Office in regard to the Army.

#### RIBBON.

It is not apparent why in the case of the Victoria Cross there should be a ribbon of one colour for the Army, and of another for the Navy. No such distinction is made in any of the Orders of Knighthood, and there seems to be no particular reason for it. On the contrary, it would be a distinct advantage to have but one ribbon for both services, and one that should be easily distinguishable amongst others. A strong reason for this is, that the Regulations forbid the wearing of medals and decorations except in full dress, thus very probably restricting the holders to the wearing of ribbons alone on most days of the year. It is therefore all the more desirable that the ribbon should be a

thoroughly distinctive one. This is not at present the case, since to a casual observer there is little difference between the red and blue Victoria Cross ribbons, and the red and blue ribbons of, say, the Army and Navy Meritorious Service and Good Conduct Medals. As the possessor of a Victoria Cross may well be supposed to take a pride in his decoration, it seems a hardship that he should run any risk of being thought to be merely the owner of an ordinary medal.

A parti-coloured ribbon of red and blue, after the fashion of the Ghuznee, 1839, ribbon, would meet the case in every respect; the two original colours would be retained, and there would be no other ribbon at all resembling it.

The first distribution of the Victoria Cross was made in Hyde Park on 26th June, 1856, by Her Majesty the Queen, who personally decorated the 61 recipients—14 officers and men of the Navy, and 47 officers and soldiers of the Army.

The following are the Royal Warrants relating to the Victoria Cross.

*ROYAL WARRANT, 29th January, 1856.*

VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas We, taking into Our Royal consideration that there exists no means of adequately rewarding the individual gallant services either of officers of the lower grades in Our naval and military service, or of warrant and petty officers, seamen, and marines in Our navy, and non-commissioned officers and soldiers in Our army; and whereas the third class of Our most honourable order of the Bath is limited, except in very rare cases, to the higher ranks of both services, and the granting of medals both in our navy and army is only awarded for long service or meritorious conduct, rather than for bravery in action or distinction before an enemy, such cases alone excepted where a general medal is granted for a particular action or campaign, or a clasp added to the medal for some especial engagement, in both of which cases all share equally in the boon, and those who by their valour have particularly signalised themselves remain undistinguished from their comrades: Now, for the purpose of attaining an end so desirable as that of rewarding individual instances of merit and valour, We have instituted and created, and by these presents, for Us, Our heirs and successors, institute and create a new naval and military decoration, which We are desirous should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the officers and men of Our naval and military services, and are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

‘Firstly. It is ordained, that the distinction shall be styled and designated “the Victoria Cross,” and shall consist of a Maltese Cross of bronze, with Our Royal Crest in the centre, and underneath which an escroll bearing this inscription, “For Valour.”

‘Secondly. It is ordained, that the cross shall be suspended from the left breast, by a blue riband for the navy, and by a red riband for the army.

‘Thirdly. It is ordained, that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the decoration shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the office of Our Secretary of State for War.

## 450 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'Fourthly. It is ordained, that any one who, after having received the cross, shall again perform an act of bravery, which, if he had not received such cross, would have entitled him to it, such further act shall be recorded by a bar attached to the riband by which the cross is suspended, and for every additional act of bravery an additional bar may be added.

'Fifthly. It is ordained that the cross shall only be awarded to those officers or men who have served Us in the presence of the enemy, and shall then have performed some signal act of valour or devotion to their country.

'Sixthly. It is ordained, with a view to place all persons on a perfectly equal footing in relation to eligibility for the decoration, that neither rank, nor long service, nor wounds, nor any other circumstance or condition whatsoever, save the merit of conspicuous bravery, shall be held to establish a sufficient claim to the honour.

'Seventhly. It is ordained that the decoration may be conferred on the spot where the act to be rewarded by the grant of such decoration has been performed, under the following circumstances.

'I. When the fleet or army, in which such an act has been performed, is under the eye and command of an admiral or general officer commanding the forces.

'II. Where the naval or military force is under the eye and command of an admiral or commodore commanding a squadron or detached naval force, or of a general commanding a corps, or division or brigade on a distinct and detached service, when such admiral, commodore, or general officer shall have the power of conferring the decoration on the spot, subject to confirmation by Us.

'Eighthly. It is ordained, where such act shall not have been performed in sight of a commanding officer as aforesaid, then the claimant for the honour shall prove the act to the satisfaction of the captain or officer commanding his ship, or to the officer commanding the regiment to which the claimant belongs, and such captain or such commanding officer shall report the same through the usual channel to the admiral or commodore commanding the force employed on the service, or to the officer commanding the forces in the field, who shall call for such description and attestation of the act as he may think requisite, and on approval shall recommend the grant of the decoration.

'Ninthly. It is ordained, that every person selected for the cross, under Rule Seven, shall be publicly decorated before the naval or military force or body to which he belongs, and with which the act of bravery for which he is to be rewarded shall have been performed, and his name shall be recorded in a General Order, together with the cause of his especial distinction.

'Tenthly. It is ordained, that every person selected under Rule Eight shall receive his decoration as soon as possible, and his name shall likewise appear in a General Order as above required, such General Order to be issued by the naval or military commander of the forces employed on the service.

'Eleventhly. It is ordained, that the General Orders above referred to shall from time to time be transmitted to Our Secretary of State for War, to be laid before Us, and shall be by him registered.

'Twelfthly. It is ordained, that as cases may arise not falling within the rules above specified, or which a claim, though well founded, may not have been established on the spot, We will, on the joint submission of Our Secretary of State for War and of Our Commander-in-Chief of Our army, or on that of Our Lord High Admiral or Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty in the case of the navy, confer the decoration, but never without conclusive proof of the performance of the act of bravery for which the claim is made.

'Thirteenthly. It is ordained that, in the event of a gallant and daring act having been performed by a squadron, ship's company, a detached body of seamen and marines, not under fifty in number, or by a brigade, regiment, troop, or com-

pany, in which the admiral, general, or other officer commanding such forces, may deem that all are equally brave and distinguished, and that no special selection can be made by them : then in such case, the admiral, general, or other officer commanding, may direct, that for any such body of seamen or marines, or for every troop or company of soldiers, one officer shall be selected by the officers engaged for the decoration ; and in like manner one petty officer or non-commissioned officer shall be selected by the petty officers and non-commissioned officers engaged ; and two seamen or private soldiers or marines shall be selected by the seamen or private soldiers, or marines engaged respectively for the decoration ; and the names of those selected shall be transmitted by the senior officer in command of the naval force, brigade, regiment, troop or company, to the admiral or general officer commanding, who shall in due manner confer the decoration as if the acts were done under his own eye.

‘Fourteenthly. It is ordained that every warrant officer, petty officer, seaman, or marine, or non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall have received the cross, shall, from the date of the act by which the decoration has been gained, be entitled to a special pension of ten pounds a year, and each additional bar conferred under Rule Four on such warrant or petty officers or non-commissioned officers or men, shall carry with it an additional pension of five pounds per annum.

‘Fifteenthly. In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this most honourable distinction, it is ordained, that if any person on whom such distinction shall be conferred, be convicted of treason, cowardice, felony, or of any infamous crime, or if he be accused of any such offence and doth not after a reasonable time surrender himself to be tried for the same, his name shall forthwith be erased from the registry of individuals upon whom the said decoration shall have been conferred by an especial warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, and the pension conferred under Rule Fourteen shall cease and determine from the date of such warrant. It is hereby further declared that We, Our heirs and successors, shall be the sole judges of the circumstance demanding such expulsion ; moreover, We shall at all times have power to restore such persons as may at any time have been expelled, both to the enjoyment of the decoration and pension.

‘Given at Our Court at Buckingham Palace this twenty-ninth of January, in the nineteenth year of Our reign, and in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and fifty-six.

‘By Her Majesty’s command,

‘PANMURE.’

*ROYAL WARRANT, 29th October, 1857.*

For extending the decoration of the Victoria Cross to the East India Company’s Service.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith. To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas We did, by a Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Buckingham Palace the twenty-ninth day of January, 1856, in the nineteenth year of Our Reign, institute and create a new Naval and Military decoration, to be styled and designated the “Victoria Cross,” which decoration We expressed Our desire should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the Officers and Men of Our Naval and Military Services, and did also make, ordain and establish the rules and ordinances therein set forth for the Government of the same to be thenceforth inviolably observed and kept.

‘And whereas for divers reasons Us thereunto moving, We are desirous of rewarding the individual gallant Services of Officers and Men of the Naval and Military



## 452 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Services of the East India Company, by the bestowal of the said decoration which We are desirous shall be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the Officers and Men of the said Services.

‘Now know ye that We, of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion have thought fit hereby to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that the said Decoration shall be conferred on the Officers and Men of the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us, for the Government thereof, by Our said recited Warrant, and We do by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint that it shall be competent for the Officers and Men of the said Services to obtain the said decoration in the manner set forth in the rules and ordinances referred to, or in accordance with any further rules and ordinances which may hereafter be made and promulgated by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Government of the said decoration.

‘Given at Our Court at Windsor this twenty-ninth day of October, 1857, in the Twenty-first year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘PANMURE.’

### *ROYAL WARRANT, 10th August, 1858.*

For extending the Victoria Cross to cases of conspicuous courage and bravery displayed under circumstances of danger but not before the Enemy.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, To all to whom these Presents shall come, greeting. Whereas by a Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Buckingham Palace the Twenty-Ninth day of January, 1856, in the Nineteenth year of Our Reign, We did constitute and create a new Naval and Military Decoration, to be styled and designated the “Victoria Cross,” which decoration We expressed Our desire should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the Officers and Men of Our Naval and Military Services, and did also make, ordain and establish, the rules and ordinances therein set forth for the government of the same to be thenceforth inviolably observed and kept.

‘And whereas by another Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Windsor the Twenty-Ninth day of October, 1857, in the Twenty-First year of Our Reign, We thought fit to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said decorations shall be conferred on the Officers and Men of the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the government thereof by Our first said recited Warrant.

‘And whereas by the rules and ordinances established by Our said Warrant it is, amongst other things, ordained that the Victoria Cross should only be awarded to those Officers or Men who have served Us in the presence of the enemy, and shall have then performed some signal act of valour or devotion to their country, and that with a view to place all persons on a perfectly equal footing in relation to eligibility for the Decoration, neither rank, nor long service, nor wounds, nor any other circumstance or condition whatsoever, save the merit of conspicuous bravery, shall be held to establish a sufficient claim to the honour.

‘And whereas for divers reasons Us thereunto moving, We are desirous of rewarding individual instances of conspicuous courage and bravery which may be displayed by officers and men in Our Naval and Military Services, and in the Naval and Military

Services of the East India Company, under circumstances of extreme danger, such as the occurrence of a fire on board ship, or of the foundering of a Vessel at Sea, or under any other circumstances in which through the courage and devotion displayed, life or public property may be saved.

'Now know ye, that We, of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, have thought fit hereby to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said decoration shall be conferred on the Officers and Men in Our Naval and Military Services, and in the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company, who may perform acts of conspicuous courage and bravery under the circumstances referred to in this Our Warrant. Provided nevertheless, and We do hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, ordain and appoint that nothing herein contained shall be deemed or construed to have the effect of altering, abrogating, or dispensing with the rules and ordinances set forth in Our said first recited Warrant, or any of them, except so far as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling Us to confer the said decoration on the Officers and Men of Our Naval and Military Services, or of the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company, in conformity with the provisions of this Our Warrant.

'Given at Our Court at Buckingham Palace this 10th day of August, 1858, in the Twenty-Second year of our Reign.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'J. PEEL.'

The only grant under the above Warrant was to Private Timothy O'Hea, 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade, for his courageous conduct on the occasion of a fire which occurred in a railway car containing ammunition in Canada. It was notified in the *London Gazette* of 1st January, 1867.

The Warrant of 10th August, 1858, was virtually abrogated by that of 23rd April, 1881, which defined the qualification to be 'conspicuous bravery or devotion to the country in presence of the enemy.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 13th December, 1858.*

'VICTORIA R.

'VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting.

'Whereas, by a Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Buckingham Palace the 29th day of January, 1856, in the 19th year of Our Reign, We did constitute and create a new Naval and Military decoration, to be styled and designated "the Victoria Cross," which decoration We expressed Our desire should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the Officers and men of Our Naval and Military Services, and did also make, ordain and establish the rules and ordinances therein set forth for the Government of the same, to be thenceforth inviolably observed and kept.

'And whereas by another Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State and bearing date at Our Court at Windsor the Twenty-ninth day of October, 1857, in the Twenty-first year of Our Reign, We thought fit to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said decoration shall be conferred on the Officers and men of the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company (now Our Indian Naval and Military Forces), who may be qualified

to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the Government thereof by Our first recited Warrant aforesaid.

‘And whereas during the progress of the operations which We have undertaken against the insurgent Mutineers in India, it has not unfrequently happened that non-military persons who have borne arms as volunteers against the Mutineers, both at Lucknow and elsewhere, have performed deeds of gallantry in consideration of which they are not, according to the strict provisions of Our first recited Warrant, eligible for this high distinction.

‘Now know that we, of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, have thought fit hereby to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said decoration shall be conferred on such non-military persons as aforesaid, who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the Government thereof, by our said first recited Warrant, and We do by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint that it shall be competent for such Non-Military persons as aforesaid to obtain the said decoration in the manner set forth in the rules and Ordinances referred to, or in accordance with such further rules and Ordinances as may hereafter be made and promulgated by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the government of the said decoration, provided that it be established in any case that the person was serving for the time being under the orders of a General or other Officer in Command of Troops in the Field.

‘Given at our Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, this Thirteenth day of December, 1858, in the Twenty-second year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘J. PEEL.’

*ROYAL WARRANT, 1st January, 1867.*

‘VICTORIA R.

‘VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith : To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting.

‘Whereas, by a Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at our Court at Buckingham Palace the twenty-ninth day of January, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, in the nineteenth year of Our reign, We did constitute and create a new naval and military decoration, to be styled and designated the Victoria Cross, which decoration We expressed Our desire should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the officers and men of Our naval and military services, and did also make, ordain and establish the rules and ordinances therein set forth for the government of the same, to be thenceforth inviolably observed and kept.

‘And whereas, during the progress of the operations which We have undertaken against the Insurgent native tribes in Our Colony of New Zealand, it has happened that persons serving in the Local Forces of Our said Colony have performed deeds of gallantry, in consideration of which they are not, according to the strict provisions of Our said recited Warrant, eligible for this high distinction.

‘Now know ye, that We, of our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, have thought fit hereby to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said decoration may be conferred on such persons aforesaid, who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the government thereof, by Our said recited Warrant, and we do by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors, ordain and appoint that it shall be competent for such persons aforesaid to obtain the said decoration in the manner set forth in the

rules and ordinances referred to, or in accordance with such further rules and ordinances as may hereafter be made and promulgated by Us, Our heirs and successors, for the government of the said decoration, provided that it be established in any case that the person was serving with Our Troops, under the orders of a General or other Officer, under circumstances which would entitle an officer or soldier of Our army to be recommended for the said decoration, in accordance with the rules and ordinances prescribed in Our said recited Warrant, and provided also that such person shall be recommended for it by such General or other Officer.

‘And We do further, for Us, our heirs and successors, ordain and appoint that the said decoration may also be conferred, in accordance with the rules and ordinances prescribed in Our said recited Warrant, and subject to the provisos aforesaid, on such persons as may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the said rules and ordinances who may hereafter be employed in the Local Forces raised, or which may be raised, in our Colonies and their dependencies, and who may be called upon to serve in co-operation with our Troops in military operations which it may be necessary to undertake for the suppression of rebellion against Our authority, or for repelling invasion by a Foreign enemy.

‘Given at Our Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, this first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven, in the thirtieth year of our reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘J. PEEL.’

(Published in *London Gazette*, 25th January, 1867.)

*ROYAL WARRANT, 23rd April, 1881.*

‘VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas doubts have arisen as to the qualification required for the decoration of the Victoria Cross : And whereas the description of such qualification in our warrant of 29th January, 1856, is not uniform :

‘Our will and pleasure is that the qualification shall be “conspicuous bravery or devotion to the country in the presence of the enemy,” and that our warrant of 29th January, 1856, shall be read and interpreted accordingly.

‘It is Our further will and pleasure that officers and men of our auxiliary and reserve forces (Naval and Military) shall be eligible for the decoration of the Victoria Cross under the conditions of Our said Warrant, as amended by this Our Warrant.

‘Given at Our Court at Osborne this 23rd day of April, 1881, in the 44th year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘HUGH C. E. CHILDERS.’

*ROYAL WARRANT, 6th August, 1881.*

‘VICTORIA R. & I.

‘VICTORIA, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India : To all whom these Presents shall come, Greeting,

‘Whereas by a Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Buckingham Palace the 29th day of January, 1856, in the nineteenth year of Our Reign, we did constitute and create a new Naval and Military Decoration to be styled and designated “The Victoria Cross,” which Decoration We expressed Our desire should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the Officers and Men of our Naval and Military

Services, and did also make, ordain and establish the rules and ordinances therein set forth for the government of the same to be thenceforth inviolably observed and kept.

‘And whereas by another Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and bearing date at Our Court at Windsor the 29th day of October, 1857, in the twenty-first year of Our Reign, We thought fit to signify our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said Decoration shall be conferred on the Officers and men of the Naval and Military Services of the East India Company who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the government thereof by Our first recited Warrant aforesaid.

‘And whereas it has been represented to Us that the Members of the Indian Ecclesiastical Establishments, although not receiving Military Commissions, are liable to be attached to an Army in the field, and are there required to perform the same duties as the Commissioned Chaplains of Our Army who are eligible for this Decoration.

‘Now know ye that We of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, have thought fit hereby to signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure that the said Decoration shall be conferred on such persons as aforesaid who may be qualified to receive the same in accordance with the rules and ordinances made, ordained and established by Us for the government thereof by Our said first recited Warrant, and We do by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint that it shall be competent for such persons as aforesaid to obtain the said Decoration in the manner set forth in the rules and ordinances referred to, or in accordance with such further rules and ordinances as may hereafter be made and promulgated by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the government of the said Decoration, provided that it be established in any case that the person was serving for the time being under the orders of a General or other officer in command of Troops in the field.

‘Given at Our Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, this 6th day of August, 1881, in the Forty-fifth year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘HUGH C. E. CHILDERS.’

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT  
OF BOMBAY, 16th Feb., 1858. No. 30—Military.*

‘6. With respect to the recommendation in favour of Duffadar Sumpat Rao Dockur, we have to inform you that in accordance with the opinion given by the Govt. of India that “as Native troops are eligible to honorary distinctions, the Order of Merit (accompanied by pecuniary emolument) being available to them exclusively, we do not recommend the extension of the Order of the Victoria Cross to the Native troops,” Her Majesty’s Govt. have decided that the Native troops shall not be considered eligible for the decoration of the “Victoria Cross.”’

No. 205.

**DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD**

ARMY, 1862.

PLATE 45.

*Obv.* Military trophy, having in the centre the shield of the arms of Queen Victoria.

(This is the same as the obverse of the medal for Long Service and Good Conduct.)



ARMY

NAVY

70 VINU  
ANADOLIA

*Rev. Ins.* FOR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* B. Pistrucci.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.

*Clasps.* A clasp may be given for a subsequent act of bravery.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson, with ⅜-inch stripe of blue down the middle.

Worn on left breast.

By the Royal Warrant of 4th June, 1853, rewards were provided for sergeants for distinguished service; and by that of 4th December, 1854, medals and pecuniary rewards for non-commissioned officers and privates, in certain proportions per regiment.

The medal 'For Distinguished Conduct in the Field' was instituted by Royal Warrant, dated 30th September, 1862, in lieu of that 'For Meritorious Service,' which had been previously issued as the reward for distinguished gallantry; and it was provided that the new medal might be granted without annuity or gratuity to sergeants, corporals, or privates.<sup>1</sup>

A further Royal Warrant, dated 7th February, 1881, provided that for a subsequent act of gallantry a bar might be added to the medal.

There does not seem to be any reason why commissioned officers should not be made eligible for this medal.

Little expense could have been incurred in the production of this medal, the die of Pistrucci's medal 'For Long Service and Good Conduct' having been used for the *obverse*.

*ROYAL WARRANT, 4th December, 1854.*

'VICTORIA R.

'Whereas by Our Royal Warrant of the 4th June, 1853, We were pleased to extend the rewards to Sergeants of Our Army for distinguished service from £2000 a year to £4000 a year, by an annual progression at the rate of £250 a year, or such other rate as might be decreed most expedient by our Secretary at War; and whereas We deem it expedient to mark Our sense of the distinguished, gallant and good conduct of the Army serving in the East, under the command of Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, Our Will and Pleasure is, that one Sergeant in each regiment of cavalry and infantry, and of each battalion of the Foot Guards, and of the Rifle Brigade, serving in the East, in the Crimea, or elsewhere, under the command of Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, shall be selected by the commanding officer and recommended to Us for the grant of an annuity not exceeding £20, provided that the aggregate of grants now made, and to be made, shall not exceed £4000 in any one year.

<sup>1</sup> An illustration of this medal was, however, given at page 165 of Division I. of Carter's *Medals of the British Army*, which book was published in 1861.



## 458 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘The annuity so granted is to be at the disposal of such Sergeant, although he may be still in Our Service.

‘It is also Our will and pleasure, to extend the provisions of Our Royal Warrant of 13th April, 1854, and with the special view of marking our sense of the distinguished service and gallant conduct in the field of our Army now serving in the East, in the Crimea or elsewhere, under the command of Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, to order and direct that the commanding officer of each regiment of cavalry shall be allowed to recommend one sergeant, two corporals and four privates, and the commanding officer of each regiment of infantry and of each battalion of Foot Guards and of the Rifle Brigade shall be allowed to recommend one sergeant, four corporals and ten privates, to receive a Medal and a gratuity of

For a sergeant, . . . . .	£15
For a corporal, . . . . .	£10
For a private, . . . . .	£5

The gratuity to be placed in the Regimental Savings’ Bank, there to remain in deposit at interest until his discharge from Our Service, and to be deemed to be his personal property, in conformity with the terms of Our Royal Warrant of 13th April, 1854.

‘Given at Our Court at St. James’s, this fourth day of December, 1854, in the eighteenth year of Our reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘SYDNEY HERBERT.’

(*London Gazette*, 12th December, 1854.)

### ROYAL WARRANT, 30th September, 1862.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas with a view to reward distinguished and meritorious service, and of promoting good conduct in Our Army, We have been pleased to declare that a certain fixed sum may be granted in annuities to Sergeants in Our Service, and that the Sergeants selected for the same shall be entitled to receive and wear a Silver Medal, bearing on one side the Royal Effigy, and on the other the words “For Meritorious Service,” the name and rank of the Sergeant being inscribed thereon—

‘It is Our Royal Will and Pleasure that a Silver Medal, bearing on it the words “For Distinguished Conduct in the Field,” shall, in certain cases where specially recommended, be issued to Sergeants with annuity, in lieu of the before-mentioned Medal for “Meritorious Service” with annuity, subject, however, to the conditions and limitations now in force as to the grant of annuities.

‘And further, that a like Medal be granted without annuity or gratuity to Sergeants, Corporals and Privates of Our Army, where specially recommended by the General Commanding-in-Chief, and approved by Our Secretary of State for War, for individual acts of distinguished conduct in the field in any part of the world.

‘Given at Our Court at St. James’s, this 30th day of September, 1862, in the twenty-sixth year of Our reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘G. C. LEWIS.’

(*War Office Circular*, 785 of 1862.)

### ROYAL WARRANT, 7th February, 1881.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas we deem it expedient to amend the Regulations under which Medals are awarded to Sergeants, Corporals, and Privates of Our Army for Distinguished Service in the Field ;

'Our Will and Pleasure is that in cases where Non-commissioned Officers and Privates, who are in possession of Medals for Distinguished Service under Articles 1072 and 1073 of Our Warrant of 1st May, 1878, have been recommended by Our Commander-in-Chief on account of further Distinguished Conduct in the Field, a Bar shall be added to the Distinguished Conduct Medal already conferred.

'Given at Our Court at Osborne, this 7th day of February, 1881, in the 44th year of Our Reign.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'HUGH C. E. CHILDERS.'

(*War Office Circular*, March, 1881, Clause 51.)

No. 206.

# CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY.

NAVY, 1874.

PLATE 45.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.*

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* A wreath of laurel encircling the words FOR CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY Above, a crown.

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* *Obv.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Blue, with a ⅜-inch stripe of white down the middle.

Worn on left breast.

This medal was instituted by an Order of the Queen in Council, dated 7th July, 1874, for the reward of such petty officers, seamen and marines as might at any time, and in any place, distinguish themselves by acts of bravery in action with the enemy.

During the Crimean War it had been provided by two Orders in Council, dated respectively 8th February and 13th August, 1855, that medals and pecuniary rewards, corresponding to those given in the Army, should be awarded to sailors and marines for gallant conduct in action before the enemy.

The present medal was not instituted until 1874, and the medal given to sailors and marines during the Crimean War was the same as that given to the Army at that period for similar conduct, viz. the 'Meritorious Service' Medal.

## 460 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

' At the Court at Windsor, the 8th day of February, 1855.

' *Present*—THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

' Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Rt. Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 15th of January, in the words following, viz. :—

" 'Whereas Your Majesty has been most graciously pleased to give extension to Your previous Royal Warrants, with the special object of granting Rewards to the Non-commissioned Officers of Your Majesty's Forces, for distinguished and meritorious Service, and gallant Conduct in the Field ; And whereas we are humbly of opinion that the Non-commissioned Officers of Your Majesty's Royal Marine Forces serving on Shore, from the Fleet in the Crimea, are most justly entitled to be granted the same Boon ; We propose to grant to one or two Sergeants of Royal Marines, so landed, the Annuity, Medal and corresponding pecuniary Reward (not exceeding £20 to each) 'for gallant conduct in Action before the Enemy.' For this purpose, however, we find that it will be necessary to make an addition of Fifty pounds a year to the sum of £250 authorized by Your Majesty's Order in Council of the 15th Jan., 1849, to be distributed in these Annuities to Sergeants of the Royal Marines. We do therefore most humbly submit that Your Majesty may be graciously pleased by Your Order in Council to authorize us to grant the before mentioned Rewards, and to make an addition of £50 a year to the sum authorized by Your Majesty's Order in Council of the 15th of Jan., 1849, for this purpose. We further beg leave humbly to report that the Lords of Your Majesty's Treasury have signified to us, by letter dated the 11th inst., their concurrence in this proposal."

' Her Majesty having taken the said Memorial into consideration was pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to approve of what is therein proposed. And the Rt. Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.'

' At the Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, the 13th day of August, 1855.

' *Present*—THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

' Whereas there was this day read at the Board the humble Memorial of the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 11th of this instant August, in the words following, viz. :—

" 'Whereas we are humbly of opinion that the Petty Officers and Seamen of Your Majesty's Navy, and the Serjeants, Corporals and Privates of Royal Marines, who may serve in the present War, are justly entitled to receive rewards for distinguished gallantry in action, similar to those which have been accorded to the Army by Your Royal Warrant of the 4th Decr., 1854 ;—We do therefore most humbly submit that Your Majesty may be graciously pleased by Your Order in Council to authorise us to confer Rewards, by the grant of Medals and Gratuities, on any Petty Officers, Seamen and Royal Marines who shall, whilst so serving, particularly distinguish themselves in action with the Enemy, the same to be granted on the recommendation of the Commanders-in-Chief of Your Majesty's Naval Forces, in the proportion of 8 Petty Officers, or Serjeants and Corporals of Royal Marines, and 10 Seamen or Privates of Royal Marines, for every 1000 men ; and in sums of £15 to each 1st Class Petty Officer, or Serjeant of Royal Marines ; £10 to each 2nd Class Petty Officer, or Corporal of Royal Marines ; and £5 to each Seaman, or Private of Royal

Marines; and in the event of any smaller number of men being engaged, the Medals and Gratuities to be granted in like proportion according to the number actually employed; the amount to be paid out of the Vote for Sea Wages, and not to exceed the sum of £4000 in any one year.

“We further beg leave to represent to Your Majesty that the Lords of Your Majesty’s Treasury have signified to us by a letter dated the 10th inst. their concurrence in the same.”

‘Her Majesty having taken the said Memorial into consideration was pleased by and with the advice of Privy Council to approve of what is therein proposed. And the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.’

‘At the Court at Windsor, the 7th day of July, 1874.

‘Present—THE QUEEN’S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

‘Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 15th of June, 1874, in the words following, viz. :—

“Whereas Your Majesty was graciously pleased by Your Orders in Council, dated the eighth day of Feb., 1855, and thirteenth day of August, 1855, to establish certain rewards for such Petty Officers and Seamen of Your Majesty’s Navy, and Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of Your Majesty’s Corps of Royal Marines, as distinguished themselves by acts of conspicuous gallantry in action during the Crimean War only;

“And whereas Your Majesty was graciously pleased by Your Royal Warrant, dated the thirtieth day of Sept., 1862, to establish for Your Majesty’s Army Rewards for distinguished conduct in the Field at any time and in any part of the World.

“And whereas we are humbly of opinion that it would be desirable to extend the provisions of Your Majesty’s said Warrant of the thirtieth day of Sept., 1862, to the Petty Officers and Seamen of Your Majesty’s Navy, and Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of Your Majesty’s Corps of Royal Marines.

“We do therefore beg leave to recommend that Your Majesty will be graciously pleased by Your Order in Council to establish a Silver Medal, bearing on one side Your Majesty’s Effigy, and on the other side the words ‘For Conspicuous Gallantry,’ for such Petty Officers and Seamen of Your Majesty’s Navy, and Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of Your Majesty’s Corps of Royal Marines, as may at any time distinguish themselves by acts of pre-eminent bravery in Action with the Enemy.

“And we further beg leave to recommend that, in the case of Chief and First Class Petty Officers of Your Majesty’s Navy, and Serjeants of Your Majesty’s Corps of Royal Marines, an Annuity (not exceeding £20 to each) may be awarded with such Medal, at our discretion, and provided that the amount authorized from time to time for such awards by the Lords Commissioners of Your Majesty’s Treasury is not exceeded.

“The Lords Commissioners of Your Majesty’s Treasury have signified to us their concurrence in this proposal.”

‘Her Majesty having taken the said Memorial into consideration, was pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve of what is therein proposed. And the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary direction herein accordingly.’

No. 207.

## DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

1886.

## PLATE 44.

A gold Cross patée convexed, 1½ inch diameter, enamelled white, edged gold, having on the *obverse*, in the centre, within a wreath of laurel enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in gold, upon a red enamelled ground; and on the *reverse*, within a similar wreath, and on a similar red ground, the Imperial and Royal Cypher V.R.I.

*Mounting.* A gold bar ornamented with laurel, and a similar brooch bar above the ribbon.

*Ribbon.* 1 inch wide. Red, with blue borders.  
Worn on left breast.

Made by Messrs. Garrard and Co., Haymarket.

The Statutes of this Order of Distinction are set forth in a Royal Warrant dated 6th September, 1886. The Order provides the means of rewarding officers otherwise than by brevet promotion, which had previously been the only form of reward available for such as were not eligible for the Order of the Bath.

‘VICTORIA R. & I.

‘Victoria, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India, to all whom these presents shall come, greeting :—

‘Whereas We have taken into Our Royal consideration that the means of adequately rewarding the distinguished services of Officers in our Naval and Military Services who have been honourably mentioned in despatches are limited: now for the purpose of attaining an end so desirable as that of rewarding individual instances of meritorious or distinguished service in war, We have instituted and created and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do institute and create a new Naval and Military Order of Distinction—to be designated as hereinafter described—which We are desirous should be highly prized by the Officers of Our Naval and Military Services, and We are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall henceforth be inviolably observed and kept :—

‘Firstly. It is ordained, that this Order shall henceforth be styled and designated the “Distinguished Service Order.”

‘Secondly. It is ordained that the Order shall consist of the Sovereign, and of such Members or Companions as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall appoint.

‘Thirdly. It is ordained that We, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings and Queens Regnant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperors and Empresses of India, are and for ever shall be Sovereigns of this Order.

‘Fourthly. It is ordained that no person shall be eligible for this distinction who doth not actually hold, at the time of his nomination, a Commission in Our Navy, in Our Land Forces or Marines, or in Our Indian or Colonial Naval or Military

## DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER 463

Forces, or a Commission in one of the Departments of Our Navy or Army, the holder of which is entitled to Honorary or relative Navy or Army rank, nor shall any person be nominated unless his services shall have been marked by the especial mention of his name, by the Admiral or Senior Naval Officer Commanding a Squadron or detached Naval Force, or by the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in the Field, in despatches for meritorious or distinguished service in the field, or before the enemy.

‘Fifthly. It is ordained that Foreign Officers who have been associated in Naval or Military operations with Our Forces shall be eligible to be Honorary Members of this Order.

‘Sixthly. It is ordained that when We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall be pleased to appoint any person to be a Member of this Order, such appointment shall be made by Warrant under Our Sign Manual, and countersigned by one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

‘Seventhly. It is ordained that the decoration of the Order shall be and shall be worn as is hereinafter set forth.

‘Eighthly. It is ordained that an Officer shall be appointed to this Order, that is to say, a Secretary and Registrar.

‘Ninthly. It is ordained that the Secretary and Registrar of this Order shall be appointed by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and shall have the custody of the archives of the Order. He shall attend to the service of the Order and shall execute such directions as he may receive from our Principal Secretary of State for War.

‘Tenthly. It is ordained that this Order shall rank next to and immediately after Our Order of the Indian Empire, and that the Companions thereof shall in all places and assemblies whatsoever have place and precedence next to and immediately after the Companions of Our said Order of the Indian Empire, and shall rank among themselves according to the dates of their respective nominations.

‘Eleventhly. It is ordained that the Badge of the Order, which shall consist of a gold cross, enamelled white, edged gold, having on one side thereof in the centre, within a wreath of laurel enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in gold, upon a red enamelled ground, and on the reverse, within a similar wreath and on a similar red ground, Our Imperial and Royal cypher V.R.I., shall be suspended from the left breast by a red riband edged blue, of one inch in width.

‘Twelfthly. It is ordained that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the decoration shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the office of Our Secretary of State for War.

‘Lastly. We reserve to Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, full power of annulling, altering, abrogating, augmenting, interpreting or dispensing with these Regulations or any part thereof by a notification under the Sign Manual of the Sovereign of the Order.

‘Given at Our Court at Balmoral this sixth day of September, in the fiftieth year of Our Reign, and in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘W. H. SMITH.’

(*London Gazette*, 9th November, 1886.)

No. 208.

## LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT.

NAVY, 1831.

## PLATE 46.

*Obv.* An anchor surmounted by a crown, and encircled by a wreath of oak-leaves.*Rev.* Centre blank for name of recipient.

In the circumference, FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT

Circular, 1·3 inch. Silver.

The dies were in the possession of the late Mr. L. C. Wyon.

*Mounting.* Small ring.*Ribbon.* Narrow blue.

Worn on left breast, at third button of jacket.

## LATER DESIGN.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.**Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA*Rev.* A man-of-war at anchor, encircled by a cable.*Leg.* FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist. Obv.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A straight silver bar.*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Blue with white borders.

Worn on left breast.

The Naval Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct was instituted by King William IV. by an Order in Council, dated 24th August, 1831, and was directed to be given to those petty officers, seamen and marines, who received gratuities under the Order. The Order provided that the Medal was to be the size of a half-crown, with the words 'For Long Service and Good Conduct' on one side; and on the other, an anchor and crown; also, that it should be worn at the third button of the jacket.

After the accession of Queen Victoria the design of the medal was altered.

The following are the Orders in Council relating to the medal.

'At the Court at St. James's, the 24th day of August, 1831.

'*Present*—THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

'Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 13th Inst., in the words following, viz. :—





90 1911  
1911-12

“Having lately had under consideration the Rules and Regulations under which Pensions are at present granted to the Warrant and Petty Officers hereinafter named, and to the Seamen and Marines of the Fleet, and being of opinion that it is highly expedient to revise some of the Rules and Regulations in question, we beg leave most humbly to submit to Your Majesty the following, and in the event of Your Majesty being pleased to approve thereof, we pray that Your Majesty will be graciously pleased to establish the same by Your Order in Council, and to authorize us to carry them into effect, vizt. :—

“And as a further encouragement to good men to continue in the Service, and to behave with propriety, we further humbly pray that Your Majesty will be pleased to command that if at the expiration of every three years any of Your Majesty's Ships shall be in commission, the Captain or Commander of such Ship may send to the Admiralty the name or names of any Petty Officer or Seaman, or Non-commissioned Officer or Private of Marines (not exceeding in number one for every hundred of the Crew) who may be on board such Ship, having served above Twenty-one years, who shall have behaved invariably well in such Ship and be in possession of Certificates of good conduct throughout his former Service, and be in the Captain's opinion in every respect deserving to be so rewarded, when the Person or Persons so reported by the Captain or Commander shall be paid a Gratuity in addition to all other allowances of Fifteen Pounds if a First Class Petty Officer or Sergeant of Marines, of Seven Pounds if a Second Class Petty Officer or Corporal of Marines, and of Five Pounds if an Able Seaman or Private of Marine; but to entitle the First Class Petty Officer or Sergeant of Marines to the Fifteen Pounds he must have served as such Ten years, and to entitle the Second Class Petty Officer or Corporal to the Seven Pounds he must have served as such seven years, otherwise they shall only be paid as Able Seamen or Marines: And all men receiving such Gratuity shall be afterwards entitled to wear a Silver Medal, the size of a Half Crown, at the third button of their Jackets, having on one side, ‘For Long Service and Good Conduct,’ and on the other an Anchor and Crown.”

‘His Majesty having taken the said Memorial into consideration was pleased by and with the advice of His Privy Council to approve thereof. And the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.’

‘At the Court at St. James's, the 6th day of March, 1833.

‘*Present*—THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

‘Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 14th ult., in the words following, vizt. :—

“Whereas Your Majesty was pleased by Order in Council of 24th August, 1831, to establish certain Regulations for granting pensions to Seamen and Marines of Your Majesty's Fleet; and as an encouragement to good men to continue in the Service and to behave with propriety, also to authorize us, at the expiration of every three years any of Your Majesty's Ships should be in Commission, to grant, in addition to any pension they might be entitled to, a Gratuity and Medal to any Petty Officer or Seaman, or Non-commissioned Officer, or Private of Marines (not exceeding one for every hundred of the Crew), who should be recommended by the Captain, provided they should have served above twenty-one years, and should have behaved invariably well in

such Ships and be in possession of Certificates of Good Conduct throughout their former service, and be in the Captain's opinion in every respect deserving to be so rewarded. And as it sometimes occurs that the exigencies of Your Majesty's Service require that a Ship should be put out of Commission before her Crew can have completed in her a full service of three years, whereby many deserving men who would otherwise have benefited by Your Majesty's gracious intentions have been deprived of their well-earned reward; We humbly beg leave to represent the same to Your Majesty, and to submit whether Your Majesty will not be pleased to authorize us to grant, at our discretion, the Gratuity and Medal, subject to the restrictions contained in Your Majesty's Order in Council above referred to, to such men as may be recommended to us by the Captains and Commanders of any of Your Majesty's Ships and Vessels, being Sea-going Ships, which may be paid off within three years of being put into Commission: and should Your Majesty be pleased to approve of our suggestion, we further humbly request Your Majesty will be pleased to authorize us to carry the same into effect."

'His Majesty, having taken the said Memorial into consideration, was pleased by and with the advice of His Privy Council to approve of what is therein proposed. And the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.'

'At the Court at Windsor, the 15th day of January, 1849.

'*Present*—THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

'Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 9th of this instant January, in the words following, viz. :—

"Whereas by Warrants under Your Royal Sign Manual, dated respectively the 19th Decr., 1845, and 24th May, 1847, Your Majesty was graciously pleased to establish certain rewards for meritorious service, and for good conduct in the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Your Majesty's Land Forces, and likewise to revise the scale of Pensions granted to the above; and whereas we are of opinion that it would greatly tend to the benefit of Your Majesty's Naval Service, to the encouragement of good conduct in the Petty Officers, and Seamen of the Fleet, and in the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of the Royal Marines, and thereby be conducive to the improvement of the discipline of the Navy, if the Rewards, thus established for the Army, were, in a modified form, and so far as the difference between the two Services will admit, adopted in the Naval Service; We have, therefore, with this view, and after mature consideration, drawn up the accompanying Regulations, wherein we propose to establish certain new Ratings for Petty Officers, to award Gratuities to the most deserving men of this Class, when a Ship is paid off, and to confer Distinctive Badges, contingent upon good conduct (and to which an increase of Pay is attached) upon Seamen, and Marines; and we humbly submit the Regulations in question for Your Majesty's gracious consideration and sanction; praying that in the event of Your Majesty being pleased to approve of the same, You will authorize us, by Your Order in Council, to carry them into effect.

"We beg leave to add that Parliament has voted the necessary funds for the above purpose."

'Her Majesty, having taken the said Memorial into consideration, was pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to approve thereof, and of the Regulations therein proposed to be established (copy whereof is hereunto annexed), and the Rt.

## ABILITY AND GOOD CONDUCT 467

Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.'

'At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 30th day of June, 1860.

'*Present*—THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

'Whereas there was this day read at the Board a Memorial from the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, dated the 23rd of June, 1860, in the words following, viz. :—

"Whereas we have had under our consideration the Regulations under which Medals and Gratuities for long service and good conduct are granted to the Petty Officers and Seamen of Your Majesty's Fleet, and to the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of the Royal Marines, and Whereas we are humbly of opinion that it would be for the benefit of Your Majesty's Service if, in addition to the Medals and Gratuities granted under the existing Regulations, Medals without Gratuities were granted under similar conditions in the following proportions, viz. :—one for every hundred men of the Crews of Your Majesty's Ships when paid off,—Three for each Division of Royal Marines Annually ;—

"We beg leave most humbly to request that Your Majesty will be graciously pleased by Your Order in Council to approve of the same."

'Her Majesty, having taken the said Memorial into consideration, was pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council to approve of what is therein proposed. And the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.'

In Appendix J will be found Fleet Circular, No. 12—C, p. 573, relating to Good Conduct Medals and Gratuities.

No. 209.

### ABILITY AND GOOD CONDUCT.

ENGINEERS, ROYAL NAVY, 1842.

#### PLATE 46.

*Obv.* A paddle-wheel steamship. In the *exergue*, a trident.

*Rev.* Within an inner circle, an anchor surmounted by a crown, surrounded by the words FOR ABILITY & GOOD CONDUCT In the outer circle, the name of the recipient to be engraved.

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A small silver ring.

This medal was instituted in 1842. Only six of these medals have been struck, and only four awarded. The official documents in regard to its institution cannot now be found at the Admiralty. No Order in Council appears to have been issued respecting it.

## 462 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

№ 212.

### LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT.

ARMY, 1833.

WILLIAM IV.

PLATE 46.

*Obv.* A Military trophy, bearing in the centre the arms of King William IV.

*Rev.* *For Long Service and Good Conduct*

*Circulus*, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist*. R. Parnock.

*Struck at the Royal Mint.*

*Does at the Royal Mint.*

*Mounting*. Silver scroll bar.

*ribbon*. 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

*Worn on left breast.*

QUEEN VICTORIA.

PLATE 47.

*Obverse and reverse* the same as the foregoing, except that the *silver* bears the arms of Queen Victoria instead of those of William IV., i.e. exchequer of Hanover is omitted. The *mounting and ribbon* are the same.

ROYAL WARRANT, 14th November, 1839.

‘GEORGE R.

‘Whereas we have judged it expedient to revise, amend and consolidate the Rules, Orders and Regulations, which, in furtherance of various Acts of Parliament, have from time to time been established for the better ordering of Our Army, and for improving the condition of soldiers by granting them pensions, allowances and relief, on their discharge after certain periods of service, as wounded, disabled or invalided in Our Service.

‘Our will and pleasure therefore is that . . . the Rules, Orders and Regulations annexed to this Our Warrant shall henceforth be in force.

‘Given at Our Court at Windsor, this 14th day of November, 1839, in the tenth year of Our Reign.

‘By His Majesty’s Command,

‘HENRY HARDINGE.’

To the 50th Article of the Regulations in question which provides for gratuities in addition to pension on discharge, is annexed the following:—

‘By Order of the King, signified to the Secretary at War.

‘July 30th. 1839.

‘Discharged Soldiers receiving a gratuity for meritorious conduct, shall be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side of it the words “For Long Service and Good Conduct”; and on the other side in relief the King’s Arms, with the name and rank of the soldier, and the year, inscribed on the Medal. The Medal will be trans-



LONG AND MERITORIOUS SERVICE — ARMY  
BRITISH

NO VINI  
AUSROGLAO

mitted by the Adjutant-General to the Officer commanding the Regiment, who will deliver it to the Soldier on the parade, with the parchment certificate of discharge, on which the grant will be recorded, as well as in the Regimental Orders, and in the Register of Soldiers' services. If circumstances should prevent the discharged soldier from receiving the Medal at the Regiment, it will be delivered to him through the Adjutant-General at the Board of the Chelsea Commissioners.'

*ROYAL WARRANT, 7th February, 1833.*

' WILLIAM R.

' Whereas We have judged it expedient to revise the Warrant of Our late Royal Brother, dated the 14th day of November, 1829, for granting Pensions, Allowances and Relief to Soldiers on their discharge from Our Army as wounded, disabled or invalided, and disbanded or reduced; Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, that this Our Warrant shall be established and obeyed as Our sole authority under which Pensions, Allowances and Relief may be granted to discharged soldiers who shall be enlisted into Our Service after the first day of March, 1833, but that all non-commissioned officers and soldiers enlisted previously to that day shall, as regards their claim to pension on discharge, remain entitled to every benefit or provision which they can at present claim under any Warrants or Regulations which were in force at the time of their original enlistment.

' REWARDS FOR MERITORIOUS CONDUCT.

' With the view of rewarding meritorious soldiers when discharged, and of encouraging good conduct in others whilst serving, His Majesty has been pleased to direct that a Gratuity, in addition to the pension, may in certain cases be given to one Sergeant or Corporal and one Private annually, in every regiment of an establishment of 700 rank and file and upwards; and in regiments of a lower establishment than 700 rank and file, one individual may be recommended every year for the above-mentioned gratuity, to be selected by alternate years; that is to say, one year a sergeant or corporal, the next year a private.

' The men to be recommended must have completed twenty-one years of actual service in the Infantry, or twenty-four in the Cavalry, have never been convicted by Court Martial, and must have borne an irreproachable character, or have particularly distinguished themselves in the Service. The Sergeants must have served ten years, and the Corporals seven years in their respective ranks as non-commissioned officers, and must have been discharged as such.

' The Gratuity to the Sergeant shall be . . . . .	£15
Corporal . . . . .	£7
Private . . . . .	£5

' These Gratuities will be paid under the directions of the Secretary at War, to whom the Commander-in-Chief will notify the individuals selected previously to their discharge; the names and services of the individuals receiving the gratuity shall be published in Regimental Orders, and the Secretary at War will notify them to the Parishes to which the men belong.

' Discharged soldiers receiving the gratuity for meritorious conduct shall be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side of it the words "For Long Service and Good Conduct," and on the other side, in relief, the King's Arms, with the name and rank of the soldier, and the year of his discharge, inscribed on the Medal. The Medal will be transmitted by the Adjutant-General to the Officer commanding the regiment, who will deliver it to the soldier on the parade, with the parchment certificate of discharge in which the grant will be recorded, as well as in the Regimental Orders, and in the Register of Soldiers' Services.



## 470 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'If circumstances should prevent the discharged soldier from receiving the Medal at the regiment, it will be delivered to him through the Adjutant-General at the Board of the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital.'

### ROYAL WARRANT, 19th December, 1845.

'VICTORIA R.

'We deem it expedient to afford a greater encouragement to the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Our Army who may have distinguished themselves, or who may have given good, faithful and efficient service.

'With the view, therefore, of rewarding distinguished or meritorious service, and of promoting good conduct in Our Army, Our will and pleasure is,

'5. With the view of further rewarding meritorious soldiers when discharged, and of encouraging good conduct in others while serving, We are pleased to alter the Warrants of Our late Royal Uncles, dated 14th November, 1829, and 7th February, 1833, and to direct that a Gratuity in addition to the ordinary Pension may be granted upon discharge to certain men who shall have served 21 years in the Infantry, or 24 years in the Cavalry.

'The Gratuity to a Sergeant who shall have served 10 years

as such, shall be

£15

To a Corporal who shall have served 7 years as such

10

To a Private

5

'6. The Commanding Officer of every regiment may annually recommend such individuals while serving, as he shall consider will be best entitled to this Gratuity when discharged, provided the amount recommended in any one year does not exceed £30 for a regiment of an establishment of 700 rank and file and upwards, and £20 for a regiment of a lower establishment than 700 rank and file.

'7. The men to be recommended must have completed 21 years of actual service in the Infantry, and 24 years of actual service in the Cavalry;—have never been convicted by a Court Martial, and must have borne an irreproachable character;—or, if not coming strictly within these latter conditions, must have particularly distinguished themselves by gallantry and zeal in Our Service.

'8. Soldiers recommended to receive upon their discharge the Gratuity for good conduct, shall, upon being approved by the Commander-in-Chief, be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side the words "For Long Service and Good Conduct" and on the other side in relief the Royal Arms, with the name and rank of the soldier. This Medal will be delivered to the soldier on parade by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and shall be worn by him during the remainder of his service.

'9. The year of the soldier's discharge shall also be inscribed on the Medal which will be returned to him with the parchment Certificate of Discharge, on which the grant will be recorded, as well as in the Regimental Orders, and in the Record of Soldiers' Services.

'10. If circumstances should prevent the discharged soldier from receiving the Medal at the Regiment, it will be delivered to him through the Adjutant-General at the Board of the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital.

'Given at Our Court at Windsor this 19th day of December, 1845, in the ninth year of Our Reign.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'SIDNEY HERBERT.'

Later particulars relative to the grant of this medal will be found in the several Royal Warrants and War Office Regulations which have been issued from time to time.

No. 211.

## MERITORIOUS SERVICE.

ARMY, 1845. ROYAL MARINES, 1849.

## PLATE 47.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.**Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA*Rev.* Within a wreath of laurel, FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE. Above, a crown.

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson for Army, Dark Blue for Royal Marines.

Worn on left breast.

## ROYAL WARRANT, 19th December, 1845.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘We deem it expedient to afford a greater encouragement to the Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of Our Army who may have distinguished themselves, or who may have given good, faithful and efficient service.

‘With the view, therefore, of rewarding distinguished or meritorious service; and of promoting good conduct in Our Army, Our Will and Pleasure is,

‘2. It is Our further will and pleasure, that a sum not exceeding £2000 a year be distributed, for the purpose of granting annuities, as rewards for distinguished or meritorious service, to Sergeants who are now, or who may be hereafter in the Service, either while serving or after discharge with or without pension, in sums not exceeding £20, which may be held during service and together with pension.

‘3. The Sergeants selected for this honorary distinction to be entitled to receive and wear a Silver Medal, having on one side Our effigy, and on the other, the words “For Meritorious Service,” and the name and Regiment of the Sergeant, with the date of its grant.

‘4. It shall rest with Our Commander-in-Chief to select the individuals whom he may recommend to Us for this honourable mark of Our approbation.

‘Given at Our Court at Windsor, this 19th day of December, 1845, in the ninth year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘SIDNEY HERBERT.’

(The Warrant is printed *in extenso* in the Army List for February, 1846.)

‘ADMIRALTY, 16th January, 1849.

‘EXTRACT FROM REGULATIONS respecting Gratuities, Good Conduct Badges, Pensions, Medals, etc.

‘(Sanctioned by Order in Council, 15th January, 1849.

‘ROYAL MARINES.

‘3. A sum not exceeding £250 a year is to be distributed in granting annuities,

## 472 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

as rewards for distinguished, or meritorious Service, to Sergeants who now are, or who may be hereafter, in the Service; and such annuities are to be enjoyed either while the Sergeants are serving on Shore, or after their discharge with pension, in sums not exceeding £20 a year.

'The Sergeants selected for this honorary distinction shall be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side Her Majesty's Effigy, and on the other the words "For Meritorious Service," and the name of the Sergeant, with the date of its grant; and they will not be liable to forfeiture of the annuity and medal, except by sentence of a Court-Martial, or by conviction of Felony by a Court of Civil Judicature.

'9. The Commandant of a Division of Royal Marines may annually recommend a certain number of men of meritorious conduct for the "Good Conduct and Long Service" medal and gratuity, as follows, viz. :—

'Sergeant who shall have served 10 years as such,	£15
Corporal       "       "       7       "	7
Private, . . . . .	5

'The men to be recommended must have completed 21 years of actual service, have borne an irreproachable character, and have never been convicted by a Court-Martial; or, if not coming strictly within those latter conditions, must have particularly distinguished themselves by gallantry and zeal in the Service.

'The amount to be recommended in one year, by each Commandant, must not exceed £30 when the number of rank and file on the shore strength of the Division is 700 and upwards, or £20 when the Divisional shore strength is less than 700 rank and file.

'The medal to be presented according to the existing regulations on that head.'

Subsequent regulations regarding this medal will be found in the Royal Warrants and Regulations issued from time to time under the authority of the War Office.

No. 212.

### LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT.

INDIA, 1848.

PLATE 48.

*Obv.* A military trophy of arms, having in the centre the arms of the East India Company. (Adapted from Pistrucchi's Medal for the British Army.)

*Rev.* The central space is left blank for the name of the recipient.

#### *Leg.* FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT

Circular, 1.4 inch. Silver.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

Worn on left breast.



UNIV. OF  
CALIFORNIA



LONG AND MERITORIOUS SERVICE — ARMY  
INDIA

70 VINU  
ALP091A.

No. 213.

## MERITORIOUS SERVICE.

INDIA, 1848.

PLATE 48.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, *l.**Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA*Rev.* Arms, Crest, and Motto of the East India Company.*Leg.* FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* W. Wyon, R.A.

Died at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

Worn on left breast.

Following the practice introduced into the British Army, the East India Company resolved to grant medals for 'Meritorious Service' and for 'Long Service and Good Conduct,' to the European portion of their army. With their Despatch of 1st April, 1846, No. 8, the Court of Directors transmitted a copy of the Royal Warrant of 19th December, 1845, granting awards for meritorious service and good conduct to men of the British Army, and instructed the Government of India to introduce into the Regulations for the Company's European troops such of its provisions as might be necessary; in particular, the provisions relative to the grant of medals and pecuniary advantages.

The Government of India accordingly issued a General Order, dated 20th May, 1848, giving effect to these instructions. The Order stated that the sergeants selected for the reward for meritorious service would be entitled to wear a silver medal having on one side the Company's arms, and on the other, the words 'For Meritorious Service,' and the name and regiment of the sergeant, with the date of its grant. The Order also provided that meritorious soldiers, who should have served 21 years in the Company's European army, should be granted certain pecuniary gratuities, and should be entitled to wear a silver medal, having on one side the words 'For Long Service and Good Conduct,' and on the other side in relief, the Company's arms, with the rank and name of the recipient. The medal was to be presented to the soldier on parade by the commanding officer of his corps.

It will be noticed that the design for the Meritorious Service Medal specified in the General Order was not exactly adopted, since the Company's arms and the descriptive legend were both placed on one side, the Queen's head being introduced on the other. This may, however, be explained by a Despatch of the Court of Directors, dated 9th February, 1848, No. 3, in which they inform the Government of India that it is their intention to prepare a supply of medals corresponding with those in use in the British Army, for issue to such non-commissioned officers and soldiers as may become entitled to wear them.

These two medals (as illustrated in Plate 48) remained in use in India for several years after the transfer of the Government to the Crown. In the year 1873 it was, however, decided that they should be discontinued, and that the patterns in use for the British Service should be adopted.

At the time the medals were instituted nothing was prescribed in regard to ribbon. The crimson ribbon, as used in the British Service, was, however, adopted.

Later orders which have been passed relative to the grant of these medals by the Indian Government will be found in the Regulations issued from time to time under their authority.

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF  
INDIA, 1st April, 1846. No. 8—Military.*

'1. We transmit herewith copy of a Circular Letter, No. 958, issued by the Secretary at War, with its accompanying copy of a Royal Warrant, dated 19th Dec., 1845, granting "rewards for meritorious service and for good conduct of Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers" of H.M.'s Army.

'2. You will cause to be introduced into the Regulations for European Troops in the Company's Service, such of the provisions of this Warrant as extend or modify the rules of previous Good Conduct Warrants which have already been made applicable to Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of those Troops. The numbers of the Articles in the Warrant which come under this description are specified in the margin.<sup>1</sup>

'3. Certain additional advantages have been granted by this Warrant, which we are desirous should also be granted to our European Troops. They are :—

'1st. By Articles 2 to 4, special grants accompanied by Medals to Sergeants as rewards for distinguished or meritorious service. The number of Sergeants eligible to receive these benefits in the Company's Service to be restricted to numbers proportionate to those allowed in H.M.'s Service.

'2nd. By Articles 5 to 11, Gratuities and Medals to certain Non-commissioned Officers and Privates on discharge : and

'3rd. By Article 28, permission to purchase Discharges, or to obtain Discharges, granted at diminished periods of service in favor of men who have obtained one or more distinguishing marks for good conduct. The rates of purchase in the Company's Service to remain as at present.'

---

<sup>1</sup> 12 to 21, 25, 27, and 30 to 33, 38 to 40, 42.

## GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

20th May, 1848. No. 196.

'The following paragraphs (1, 2, and 3) of a Military Letter, No. 8, from the Honourable the Court of Directors to the Governor-General of India in Council, under date 1st April, 1846, and Her Majesty's Warrant therein referred to, are published for general information.

'With reference to the above the Right Hon. the Govr.-Genl. in Council is pleased to issue the following Rules, extending the provisions of H.M.'s Warrant of 19th Dec., 1845, to the Hon. Co.'s Troops, as far as the same can be considered applicable to Indian Service.

'1. A sum of money, the extent of which will be hereafter announced, is to be distributed for the purpose of granting Annuities, as Rewards for distinguished or Meritorious Service, to Sergeants, who are now or who may be hereafter in the Hon. Co.'s Service; either while serving, or after Discharge with or without Pension; in sums not exceeding £20—which may be held during Service, and together with Pension.

'2. The Sergeants selected for this Honorary distinction to be entitled to receive and wear a Silver Medal, having on one side the Company's Arms, and on the other the words "*For Meritorious Service*" and the name and Regt. of the Sergeant, with the date of its grant.

'3. It shall rest with the Commander-in-Chief to select the individuals whom he may recommend for this honorable mark of approbation.

'4. With the view of further rewarding meritorious Soldiers when discharged, and of encouraging good conduct in others while serving, a Gratuity, in addition to the ordinary Pension, may be granted upon discharge, to certain men who shall have served 21 years in the Company's Army.

'The Gratuity to a Sergeant, who shall have served 10 years as such,

shall be	£15
To a Corporal, who shall have served 7 years as such,	£10
To a Private,	£5

'7. Soldiers recommended to receive upon their Discharge the Gratuity for Good Conduct, shall, upon being approved by the Commander-in-Chief, be entitled to wear a Silver Medal, having on one side the words "*For long service and Good Conduct*," and on the other side in relief the Company's Arms with the name and rank of the Soldier. This Medal will be delivered to the Soldier on Parade by the Commanding Officer of the Corps, and shall be worn by him during the remainder of his Service.

'8. The year of the Soldier's Discharge shall also be inscribed on the Medal, which will be returned to him, with the Parchment Certificate of Discharge, on which the grant will be recorded, as well as in the Regimental Order, and in the Record of Soldiers' Services.

'9. If circumstances should prevent the discharged Soldier from receiving the Medal at the Regiment, it will be delivered to him through the Adjutant-Genl. of the Army.'

FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY  
OF STATE FOR INDIA, 14th March, 1873. No. 56—Military.

Cons. January, 1873, Nos. 2762 and 2763.

Cons. February, 1873, No. 1789.

'15. We forward for information the correspondence marginally noted, relative to the difference in the color of ribbon and the medal for long service and good



## 476 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

conduct lately issued to Serjeant-Major Walters, and that issued to the soldiers of the British Army.

'In para. 21 of our Military letter No. 22 of the 31st January, 1873, we asked your Grace to forward a supply of the red ribbon attached to good conduct medals issued to British soldiers; and with regard to the design of the medal, we would observe that a change may have been made in accordance with the wording of Art. 902 of the Royal Warrant for pay and promotion of 1870.'

'No. 2762. From Colonel G. E. HOLMES, Assistant Adjutant-General, to Colonel H. K. BURNE, Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department,—(No. 3333 C, "*Good Conduct Rewards*," dated Simla, the 13th December, 1872).

'Submitted for the Orders of Government, with reference to Military Department letter No. 613, dated 15th November, 1872 ("*Medals and Rewards—Gratuities*").

'It is understood that the ribbon in question is of the pattern that has always been issued with such medals to soldiers of the local service, though the description cannot be found in any book of regulations; but the Commander-in-Chief is of opinion that the time has now arrived when the Government of India may be solicited to consider whether it would not be advisable to adopt the red ribbon in use in the British Army, and thus assimilate the color in both services, seeing that the majority of future recipients will belong to the British Army although on the unattached list.'

'From Lieutenant-Colonel E. H. FOSTER, Commanding Kussowlie Depôt, to the Adjutant-General, etc., etc., Simla,—(No. 1438, "*Good Conduct Rewards*," dated Kussowlie, the 5th December, 1872).

'I have the honor to enclose a portion of the ribbon issued with the medal for long service and good conduct, granted to Serjeant-Major E. Walters, of the depôt under my command, by General Order by the Commander-in-Chief of the 26th July last. It will be seen that this ribbon is of a pattern different to that furnished to soldiers of the Royal Army, which is *red*, and as the Serjeant-Major belongs to the Royal Army, viz., the Royal Artillery, I venture to inquire if it is the authorized pattern, for I have never before seen a good conduct medal with a blue and red ribbon attached to it.

'I may add that the medal itself is of a different pattern to that issued to soldiers of the Royal Army.'

'No. 2763. From Colonel H. K. BURNE, Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the Adjutant-General,—(No. 1119, "*Medals and Rewards*," dated Fort William, the 18th January, 1873).

'In reply to your docket "*Good Conduct Rewards*," No. 3333 C, dated the 13th December, 1872, forwarding a letter from the Officer Commanding Kussowlie Depôt regarding the color of the ribbon attached to the "*Good Conduct Medal*" issued to Serjeant-Major E. Walters, and bringing to notice that the medal itself differs from that issued to the Royal Army, I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that red ribbon of the pattern hitherto issued to the British Army shall be adopted in future, and that pieces of it will be forwarded to you for those medals to which the blue and red ribbon was attached.

'I am also directed to inquire in what way the medal alluded to in the above quoted correspondence differs from the description given in article 902 of the Royal Warrant of 1870, as if necessary the Right Hon'ble the Governor-General in Council will communicate on the subject to the Secretary of State from whom the medal was received.'

'No. 1789. From Colonel G. E. HOLMES, Assistant Adjutant-General, to Colonel H. K. BURNE, Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department,—(No. 344, "*Good Conduct Rewards*," dated Simla, the 6th February, 1873).

'In reply to Military Department letter No. 1119, dated 18th January, 1873, paragraph 2 (Medals and Rewards), I have the honor, by direction of the Right Hon'ble the Commander-in-Chief, to inform you that the medal for long service and good conduct issued to Serjeant-Major Walters differs from that issued to soldiers of the British Army in the following minor particulars.

'The Royal Arms are only shewn in one quartering of the shield, which latter is also of different design to that on the British Medal.

'The words "For long service and good conduct" on the reverse are shewn in different form, and the name of the recipient is engraved on the face instead of being cut into the rim.'

'INDIA OFFICE,  
28th April, 1873.

'No. 802.

'The Military Secretary presents his compliments to Mr. Wyon, and will be obliged if he will be good enough to inform him whether there is any, and if so what, difference in the design of the Medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct" and "Meritorious Service," supplied to this Office, and those supplied to the War Office.'

'54 HAMILTON TERRACE,  
30th April, 1873.

'Mr. Wyon presents his compliments to the Military Secretary, and begs to inform him that the Long Service Medals and the Meritorious Service Medals supplied to the India Office, are quite distinct from those used by the War Office.

'The War Office has two Long Service Medals. That for the Army bears on the *obverse* an arrangement of cannons, helmets, etc., with the Royal Arms in the centre. The *reverse* has merely the inscription, "For Long Service and Good Conduct," placed across the medal. The Naval Long Service Medal has the Queen's head for the *obverse*, and a ship and inscription for the *reverse*.

'The *obverse* of the War Office Meritorious Service Medal is the Queen's head: the *reverse*, a wreath and crown, with "For Meritorious Service" in the centre.

'The India Long Service Medal has a device similar to that on the War Office Medal for the *obverse*, except that the Arms of the East India Company are substituted for the Royal Arms on a shield of a different shape. The *reverse* has the inscription "For Long Service and Good Conduct," in the circumference, the centre of the Medal being left blank for the man's name to be engraved there.

'There is also a Naval Long Service Medal but it has probably never been used.

'The India Meritorious Service Medal bears the Queen's head on the *obverse*; and the Arms of the East India Company, flags, a Lion rampant; and ribbon with the inscription on the *reverse* "For Meritorious Service" in the circumference.'

'INDIA OFFICE,  
15th May, 1873.

'SIR,

'With reference to your letter of 30th ult., I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acquaint you that it has been decided that the Medals for "Meritorious Service," and for "Long Service and Good Conduct," to be in future used by this Office, shall be of the same design as those used by the War Office.

'I am, etc.,

'LEONARD C. WYON, Esq.'

'T. T. PEARS, *M.-Gen.*,  
*Mil. Sec.*

'54 HAMILTON TERRACE,  
16th May, 1873.

'SIR,

'In reply to your letter of 15th inst. (No. 926), giving instructions that the "Meritorious Service" and "Long Service" Medals shall henceforward be of the same design as those used by the War Office, I beg to mention that it will be necessary that Dies should be prepared to strike these Medals; the cost, however, will be inconsiderable.

'I am, etc.,

'LEONARD C. WYON.

'THE MILITARY SECRETARY,  
India Office.'

'INDIA OFFICE,  
27th May, 1873.

'No. 1000.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 16th inst., and to request that you will proceed with the preparation of new Dies for striking the Medals to be issued in future for "Meritorious Service" and "Long Service and Good Conduct," referred to in my letter of 15th inst., No. 926.

'I am, etc.,

'T. T. PEARS, *M.-Genl.,*  
*Mil. Sec.*

'LEONARD C. WYON, Esq.'

MEDAL FOR 'LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT'  
ERRONEOUSLY ISSUED TO THE INDIAN SERVICE.

Medal collectors have been puzzled by meeting with a medal of a *Naval* design which had been issued to men of the old Indian local European Service for 'Long Service and Good Conduct,' and have supposed that it was the Good Conduct Medal of the *Indian Navy*, which had been given to soldiers for service as Marines on board ships of that Navy. There never, however, was a 'Good Conduct' Medal for the Indian Navy. The explanation of the matter is as follows:—

In 1859 a supply of 'Long Service and Good Conduct' Medals, struck from a wrong die, was sent to India. The mistake was discovered the following year by the Government of Bombay, who drew attention to the fact that the medals recently supplied to them differed from those formerly in use inasmuch as they bore the device of an anchor; and they suggested that possibly Naval instead of Military Medals had been sent in error. No notice appears to have been taken of the mistake in either Bengal or Madras, and it is believed that all the Medals were issued. There were probably a hundred of them,

and there is the evidence of the inscriptions on the medals that they were issued to soldiers of the three Presidencies.

Mr. Wyon, who supplied the medals, was called upon for an explanation ; but his reply, written in July, 1860, is missing from its place in the India Office records.<sup>1</sup>

The design of the medal is as under :—

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA.

*Rev.* Between two oak branches the inscription, FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT. Above, a crown. Below, an anchor.

The dies of the medal were in the late Mr. L. C. Wyon's possession, but he did not know for whom they were originally prepared. The presence of the anchor points, however, to the medal having been intended for the Royal Navy.

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 26th April, 1860. No. 33—Military.*

'8. With reference to your Despatch, No. 144, dated 17th Nov., 1859, we have the honor to state that the Adjutant-General has pointed out that the "Good Conduct" Medals therewith received differ from those which were received formerly, inasmuch as they bear the device of an "anchor." This has suggested the doubt that possibly Naval instead of Military Medals have been sent by mistake. On this point we respectfully solicit information.'

'INDIA OFFICE,  
7th July, 1860.

'No. 2819.

'SIR,

'I am instructed to forward for your information extract of a Military Letter from Bombay (p. 8 of No. 33, dated 26th April, 1860) regarding the Good Conduct Medals recently supplied for that Presidency, and to request that you will have the goodness to furnish any information upon the subject which it may be in your power to afford.

'I have, etc.,

'W. E. BAKER, Colonel,  
Military Secretary.

'L. C. WYON, Esq.'

(Mr. Wyon duly replied to the above ; but his letter, which was dated July, 1860, has been mislaid.)

---

<sup>1</sup> I was informed in 1876 by the late Mr. L. C. Wyon, that he had a distinct recollection of the circumstance that some Good Conduct Medals were struck from a wrong die without the mistake being discovered before they were sent to India.—  
J. H. M.

No. 214.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT.

INDIAN NATIVE ARMY, 1888.

PLATE 48.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, *L.*, diademed, veil hanging behind.

*Leg.* VICTORIA KAISAR-I-HIND

*Rev.* A wreath of lotus flowers and leaves enclosing one of palm. Between the two wreaths, the words FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT Inside the inner wreath, INDIA

Circular, 1·4 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

Worn on left breast.

No. 215.

MERITORIOUS SERVICE.

INDIAN NATIVE ARMY, 1888.

PLATE 48.

Similar to the foregoing, except that in the space between the two wreaths on the *reverse* the words are FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE. The mounting and ribbon are the same.

It having been decided to grant medals for Meritorious Service and for Long Service and Good Conduct to the Native Armies of India, a notification to that effect was made in an Army Circular issued in January, 1888, clause 15. This Circular was afterwards superseded by one issued on 27th July, 1888, clause 115.

The difference between the two Circulars being mainly as to details, the latter only is here given.

INDIA ARMY CIRCULAR, 27th July, 1888. Clause 115.

‘GRANT OF MEDALS, WITH ANNUITIES AND GRATUITIES, FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT, TO THE NATIVE ARMIES OF INDIA.

‘Under the authority of Her Majesty’s Government, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to sanction the grant to the Native Armies of medals for meritorious service and good conduct, with annuities and gratuities, as follows :—

‘To each regiment of cavalry and infantry in the three presidencies, a silver medal inscribed “For meritorious service,” with an annuity of Rs. 25.

For dafadars and havildars only (including havildar-majors and kot dafadar-majors).

'To each regiment of cavalry and infantry in the three presidencies annually, two silver medals inscribed "For long service and good conduct," with a gratuity of Rs. 25 each. For rank and file only.

'2. The annexed table shows in detail the number of batteries, regiments and battalions of the three presidencies to which the provisions of this circular are applicable.

'The two Native mountain batteries in Bengal and the five batteries of the Punjab Frontier Force will be considered collectively as two units, each of which will get the same grant as a regiment of cavalry or infantry. The four field batteries of the Hyderabad Contingent will be considered as collectively equal to half a unit, and the two mountain batteries in Bombay as together equivalent to half a unit, and each half-unit will receive the same grant as a regiment of cavalry or infantry every second year.

'3. The medal and annuity for meritorious services will be granted with effect from the 1st April, 1888. The grants will be repeated, after they are made in the first instance, only when a vacancy occurs by the death, promotion, reduction to the ranks, or discharge to pension, of the annuitant.

'4. The medals and gratuities for long service and good conduct will be issued with effect from the 1st April, 1888, and annually afterwards on the same date, irrespective of vacancies.

'5. A dafadar or havildar shall be eligible for the medal and annuity who has completed 18 years' service with the colors (during which time his conduct shall have been decidedly meritorious), who has never been convicted by a court-martial during that period, and who has not been entered more than five times in the regimental defaulters' book. Drum, trumpet, bugle and fife-majors, *not* of European extraction, are also eligible for the medal and annuity under the conditions above quoted.

'6. After discharge the annuity referred to in paragraph 5 may be held in addition to pension, but as it is desirable that the annuity should be held chiefly by men on the effective list, commanding officers should not, except in very special cases, recommend non-commissioned officers who are about to be transferred to the pension establishment; and before any annuitant on transfer to the pension establishment is recommended for a continuance of the annuity, commanding officers must certify that the conduct of the non-commissioned officer recommended has been such as to warrant the continuance of the annuity.

'7. A sowar or sepoy, including a lance-dafadar, naick, or lance-naick, shall be eligible for a good-conduct medal and gratuity, provided he has completed 20 years' service with the colors (during which time his conduct shall have been decidedly meritorious), has never been convicted by a court-martial during that period, has not been entered more than five times in the regimental defaulters' book, and (in the case of troops entitled to good-conduct pay) is in possession of three good-conduct badges.

'8. It is to be understood that the medal with annuity, or that with gratuity, is to be given by selection to the soldier who is considered by his commanding officer and squadron or wing commander to be the most deserving of those men who have qualified for the honor and are eligible for it. The mere fact of a man having fulfilled these conditions does not give any claim to either medal with annuity, or medal with or without gratuity.

'9. A silver medal inscribed "For long service and good conduct," but *without* gratuity, may also be granted annually in every corps to a soldier under transfer to the pension establishment, whose field services and irreproachable conduct throughout his service have been such as to mark him for reward, and whose position on the list of candidates has not procured him the medal and gratuity. Recommendations for this

medal should be made by commanding officers, but the grant will be made solely at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief.

'10. Commanding officers should address their recommendations for the medals to the Adjutant-General, except in the case of local corps, who will submit their recommendations to the Government of India in the Military Department. The recommendations are to be made on the annexed form (India Army Form No. 21A), and are to be despatched to the Adjutant-General or to the Military Department, as the case may require, on the 1st of January, with certified copies of the troop, battery or Company defaulter sheets during the whole service of the soldiers who may be recommended. A certified extract showing the charge, finding and sentence of any court-martial by which any of them may have been tried, and a copy of any civil conviction, are also required.

'11. Soldiers who may have distinguished themselves by gallantry and zeal in the field, after the commission of any offence by which they were rendered ineligible for the medal with annuity or gratuity, as the case may be, may be recommended for the same, but their services must be exceptional and fully explained.

'12. A soldier who has been tried as a non-commissioned officer and reduced to the ranks for an offence for which he would not necessarily have been tried had he been a private soldier, may be recommended for the medal with gratuity if he has qualified for it in other respects, and provided that his company defaulter-sheet shows a period of five years' continuous good conduct since the date of his reduction.

'13. It cannot be too strongly impressed on commanding officers that, in making selection for this honorable recognition, their recommendations should be strictly limited to those soldiers who are known to be in every way worthy of the medal, which is only intended as a reward for a long course of meritorious conduct. Commanding officers should bear in mind that although a soldier may have completed the requisite service and be in possession of three good-conduct badges, it does not follow that his previous conduct has always been sufficiently good to render him eligible for such a distinguished reward as a good-conduct medal, which will only be conferred upon those whose characters are of the highest order, each recommendation being judged by the number and nature of the offences in the man's regimental and company defaulter-sheet, irrespective of the punishments which may have been awarded.

'14. The medal and annuity for meritorious service cannot be held by a non-commissioned officer concurrently with the good-conduct medal; on receipt of the former, a non-commissioned officer in possession of a good-conduct medal will surrender the latter. In the event of an annuitant being promoted to a commission, the medal may be retained by him, but the annuity must be relinquished, and it will become available for disposal, with a new medal, to some other non-commissioned officer. Similarly, on reduction to the ranks or sentence by a court-martial to forfeiture of the medal, a non-commissioned officer will relinquish his medal and the annuity.

'15. In order that every man who obtains a good-conduct medal may be held up as a object of respect and emulation to the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the corps in which he served, the grant will be announced in the General Orders of the Government of India, and the announcement will be repeated in Army General Orders (except in the case of local corps) and in Regimental Orders. The medal will be transmitted to the General officer commanding the division or district in which the corps is serving, who will cause it to be delivered to the soldier at a full-dress parade (as ordered in the Queen's Regulations, section XX. paragraph 9), to be worn by him as an honorable testimonial of the approbation in which his conduct is held.

'Clause 15 of India Army Circulars, 1888, is cancelled.'

No. 216.

## COLONIAL MEDALS FOR

- (1) 'MERITORIOUS SERVICE'
- (2) 'DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD' and
- (3) 'LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT.'

1894.

It was in the latter part of 1891 that, at the instance of the New South Wales Government, the question of granting the above medals came under discussion. The Victoria (Australia) Government had already instituted a medal for Long Service, but it had only a local significance and was not issued under the authority of the Imperial Government.

On the 24th May, 1894, a Royal Warrant was issued, authorising the grant of the three medals in question, under Regulations similar, as far as circumstances permit, to those now existing for Our Regular Forces 'to warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers and men of Our Indian Forces and of Our Colonial Forces.'

This Royal Warrant was afterwards cancelled and the following one substituted :—

*ROYAL WARRANT, 31st May, 1895.*

'VICTORIA R.

'Whereas it is Our desire to grant medals for meritorious service, for distinguished conduct, and for long service to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of Our Indian Forces, of Our Colonial Forces, and of forces raised for Our Service in countries under Our protection, under regulations similar, as far as circumstances permit, to those now existing for Our Regular and Auxiliary Forces ;

'It is hereby ordained that such medals shall be issued to Our said Indian and Colonial Forces, and to forces raised for Our Service in countries under Our protection, under such regulations as may from time to time be recommended by the Governor-General of India, the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada, the Governors of the other Colonies of Our Empire, or Our Commissioners in countries under Our protection, and approved by Our Secretary of State.

'Our Warrant of the 24th May, 1894, is hereby cancelled.

'Given at Our Court at Balmoral, this 31st day of May, 1895, in the 58th year of Our Reign.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'H. CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN.'

Each Colony having a permanently embodied Force—for to such only are these medals issuable—has drawn up Regulations to suit its own particular requirements ; but in all essential particulars these Regulations carefully follow those that govern the grant of the corresponding Imperial Medals.



The object of the present paper is to describe the results of the excavations at the site of the prehistoric camp at the foot of the hill of the same name, near the village of ...

The site is situated on a hill of the same name, near the village of ... The excavations were carried out by the author, assisted by ...

The results of the excavations are as follows: ... The site is situated on a hill of the same name, near the village of ...

The excavations were carried out by the author, assisted by ... The results of the excavations are as follows: ...

# THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. 1, No. 1, 1871

Part I. - The Prehistoric Camp at the Foot of the Hill of the Same Name, near the Village of ...

By the Author

The Prehistoric Camp at the Foot of the Hill of the Same Name, near the Village of ...

By the Author

The Prehistoric Camp at the Foot of the Hill of the Same Name, near the Village of ... The excavations were carried out by the author, assisted by ...

By the Author

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

Arthur ...

The medal for the Best Shot in the British Army, Infantry, was instituted by Royal Warrant, dated 30th April, 1869. The authority for the issue of the medal was notified in the Royal



VICTORIA MEDAL  
FOR GALLANTRY



BEST SHOT  
INDIAN ARMY

70. 1941  
1942-1943

Warrants issued from time to time in reference to the pay, etc., of the army. The medal was discontinued in 1883, the last Warrant in which it was mentioned being that of 11th March, 1882, Art. 947. The next Warrant, viz. that of 10th June, 1884, makes no mention of the medal or of the prize of £20 which accompanied it. No direct announcement regarding the discontinuance of the medal appears to have been made. In Horse Guards General Order No. 51, of April, 1883, it was stated, however, that the prize of £20 would not be issued after the year 1882-3. No reasons were adduced for the discontinuance of the first prize for competition among the whole of the infantry, but it may be presumed that the regimental prizes were found to be preferable.

The medal was at first made of bronze, but in 1872 it was decided that it should be of silver. As the issue ceased in 1883, only thirteen of the medals were ever issued; and the Best Shot medal may consequently be regarded as one of the rarest of the modern medals.

*ARMY CIRCULAR, June, 1869. Clause 62.*

‘VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas We deem it expedient that the Prizes for Skill at Arms, now issued under the authority of Our Royal Warrant of 3rd Feb., 1866, shall in future be granted under Regulations to be framed from time to time by Our Secretary of State for War;

‘Our Will and Pleasure is that Articles 801 to 809 of Our said Royal Warrant be cancelled; and they are hereby cancelled accordingly.

‘Given at Our Court at Osborne, this 30th day of April, 1869, in the 32nd year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘EDWARD CARDWELL.’

*REGULATIONS.*

‘4. The Prizes will be as follows:—

‘1st Prize.—To the best shot of the Infantry of the Army (including the Royal Engineers and Colonial Corps), who have practised through the annual course of musketry drill and individual firing prescribed for the drilled soldier.

‘£20, and a bronze Medal, inscribed with the year in which won, and the winner’s name, number, and regiment; to be worn on the right breast.

‘9. The Medal given with the first prize will be the property of the winner, and may be worn during the whole of his service.’

# 486 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

ARMY CIRCULAR, War Office, 1st June, 1872. Clause 90.

## PRIZES FOR GOOD SHOOTING.

'The Medal to be given to the best shot of the Infantry of the Army, in accordance with Paragraph 4 of Clause 62, Army Circulars, 1869, will be of Silver instead of Bronze.'

ROYAL WARRANT, 11th March, 1882. Art. 947.

## PRIZES FOR SKILL AT ARMS, ETC.

INFANTRY, ROYAL ENGINEERS, AND COLONIAL CORPS.

### TARGET PRACTICE.

<p>'1st Prize.—To the best shot of the Infantry of the Army (including the Royal Engineers and Colonial Corps), who have practised through the annual course of musketry drill and individual firing prescribed for the drilled soldier.</p>	}	<p>'£20, and a silver Medal, inscribed with the year in which won, and the winner's name, number, and regiment; to be worn on the right breast.'</p>
--	---	--

HORSE GUARDS GENERAL ORDER, April, 1883. No. 51—Musketry.

'IX. The Army Prize of £20 will not be issued after the year 1882-3.'

ROYAL WARRANT, 10th June, 1884.

'Art. 939—Prizes for Target practice in the Cavalry, Infantry, Engineers and Colonial Corps.

<p>'1st Prize.—To the best shot among the privates and unpaid lance-corporals of every regiment of cavalry, battalion of infantry, or Musketry battalion of Royal Engineers, consisting of not less than four troops or companies; all of which have been duly exercised in both parts of the annual course.</p>	}	<p>'£5, and a badge of cross carbines or rifles and crown, worked in gold, to be worn upon the left arm.'</p>
--	---	---

No. 218.

## BEST SHOT.

INDIAN NATIVE ARMY.

PLATE 49.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, l.

*Leg.* VICTORIA QUEEN

*Rev.* A woman, draped, holding in her right hand a wreath, and in her left the Union Jack, below which is a shield inscribed THE BEST SHOT OF THE NATIVE ARMIES IN INDIA In mid-distance, a body of native infantry at musketry practice. Mountains in the background.

(This is the same as the *obverse* of the 'Magdala' Medal, No. 1.)

Univ. of  
California



THE MAGDALA MEDALS

Circular, 1·6 inch. Silver.

Struck at the Calcutta Mint.

Dies at the Calcutta Mint.

*Mounting.* Small scroll bar, with tablet for date.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Red centre with black borders; down each border is a white stripe.

*STANDING GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF  
IN INDIA, 13th September, 1871. No. 202.*

‘This General Order notifies that the Government of India have approved of a Book of Regulations, drawn up by a Special Committee, to provide a modified course of Musketry Instruction for regiments of native infantry armed with Enfield rifles.’

*STANDING GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF  
IN INDIA, 8th May, 1873. No. 166.*

‘Musketry—Good Shooting Rewards—Native Army.

‘With the sanction of Government, the Right Honorable the Commander-in-Chief is pleased to direct that the medal to be given to the best shot of the Infantry of the three Presidencies, in accordance with paragraph 201 of the Musketry Regulations for Native Troops, promulgated by G.O. 202 of 1871, shall be of silver instead of bronze.

‘2. All copies of the Native Musketry Regulations in possession of officers and regiments are to be corrected in accordance with the above order.’

No. 219.

BEST SHOT.

BENGAL ARMY.

THE MAGDALA MEDAL (No. 1).

PLATE 50.

*Obv.* A woman, draped, holding in her right hand a wreath, and in her left the Union Jack, beneath which is a blank shield. Behind, in mid-distance, a body of infantry at musketry practice. In the background, mountains.

(This is the same as the *reverse* of the Indian Army Best Shot Medal.)

*Leg.* PRIZE PRESENTED BY THE RIGHT HON. BLE LORD NAPIER  
OF MAGDALA, G.C.B., G.C.S.I.

*Rev. Leg.* BEST SHOT NATIVE TROOPS BENGAL PRESIDENCY  
Centre blank for name of recipient.

Circular, 1·9 inch. Gold.

Struck at the Calcutta Mint.

Dies at the Calcutta Mint.

Issued unmounted and without ribbon.



The following are the Colonies that propose to take advantage of the Royal Warrant, and that have published Regulations on the subject:—Canada, Cape Colony, Natal, New South Wales, Queensland, Tasmania, and New Zealand.

The medals to be issued in these Colonies will be identical with those issued to the Imperial Forces, except that the name of the Colony will appear on the *reverse* above the words 'For Distinguished Conduct in the Field' and 'For Long Service and Good Conduct.' In the case of the medal for 'Meritorious Service,' the name of the Colony will appear above the Crown. The *obverse* of this latter medal will also be altered so that the effigy of Her Majesty be the latest one, *i.e.* the one adopted for the new currency and now to be seen on the obverse of the new India Medal of 1895. The words 'et Imperatrix' will also be added to 'Victoria Regina.'

The Ribbon will be red, as worn with the corresponding Imperial medals, but will have a line of the Colonial colour (other than red) down the centre, the colour for each Colony to be, if possible, distinct.

No. 217.

### BEST SHOT.

BRITISH ARMY, 1869.

#### PLATE 49.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, with diadem and veil.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* Fame crowning a warrior, naked with the exception of a cloak hanging behind him, who in his right hand holds a bow, and on his left arm bears a shield pierced by three arrows.

Circular, 1·4 inch. Bronze. Silver.

Artists { *Obv.* L. C. Wyon.  
          *Rev.* E. J. Poynter, R.A.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* A plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Red centre with black borders; down each border a white stripe.

Worn on right breast.

The medal for the Best Shot in the British Army, Infantry, was instituted by Royal Warrant, dated 30th April, 1869. The authority for the issue of the medal was notified in the Royal



BRITISH ARMY

INDIAN ARMY



THE NATIONAL  
RIFLE ASSOCIATION

Donald Stewart, respectively. The medal given by General Lord Roberts was of the same design as Sir D. Stewart's.

From Lord Napier's General Order instituting the medal, it is evident it was intended to be worn by the winner. It was so worn up to 1890, when an Order was issued prohibiting the wearing except on certain occasions. It may be worn at rifle meetings, etc., but not on parade.

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF IN INDIA.*

'HEAD QUARTERS,  
SIMLA, 21st October, 1873.

'The Right Honorable Lord Napier of Magdala, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., is pleased to signify his intention of bestowing the following "Commander-in-Chief's" prize for rifle competition by the regiments of Native Infantry, serving in the Bengal Presidency, including the Madras regiments serving in the Presidency and Sangor districts, and the Punjab Frontier Force, under the following conditions:—

'Prize.—A gold medal with inscription, to become the property of, and to be worn by, the winner.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF IN INDIA.*

'HEAD QUARTERS,  
SIMLA, 22nd October, 1880.

'This G. O. notifies that the following prizes will be awarded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Sir F. P. Haines, G.C.B., for rifle competition by the British and Native troops serving in the Bengal Presidency, and also by such British and Native troops belonging to the Madras and Bombay Presidencies as served in the late war in Afghanistan.

'IV. NATIVE INFANTRY.

'Prize.—The Magdala Gold Medal, presented by H.E. the Commander-in-Chief.'

No. 220.

BEST SHOT.

NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION, 1860.

PLATE 51.

*Obv.* An old English bowman and a Volunteer Rifleman standing, the former on the left. On the left 1300 1500, on the right, 1860

*Exergue.* SIT PERPETUUM

*Rev.* A wreath of laurel encircling the inscription, THE NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION 1860

Circular, 1·9 inch. Gold. Silver. Bronze.

*Artist.* G. G. Adams.

Struck by Mr. G. G. Adams.

Dies in possession of Mr. G. G. Adams.

The National Rifle Association gives a number of medals and badges as prizes for shooting by the British Rifle Volunteers.

## 490 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

There is one Gold Medal, which is given to the winner of the Queen's Prize of £250, the best shot of the year. The other medals are of silver and bronze; they are all of the same pattern.

The wearing of the medals as decorations is optional, and there is no particular ribbon prescribed for use with them. The badges are worn on the left arm.

No. 221.

BEST SHOT.

VOLUNTEERS IN INDIA.

PLATE 51.

*Obv.* A volunteer leaning over a bank loading his rifle. Hills and trees in the background.

*Leg.* Presented by the Government of India

*Rev.* Wreath of laurel surmounted by a scroll. Centre, blank for name of recipient.

*Leg.* BEST SHOT OF THE VOLUNTEERS

Circular, 1.9 inch. Silver.

Struck at the Calcutta Mint.

Dies at the Calcutta Mint.

*Mounting.* A silver scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* 2 inches wide. Green.

Worn on right breast.

OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL IN INDIA,

HEAD QUARTERS,

SIMLA, 14th April, 1881.

' From

THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL IN INDIA

' To

OFFICERS COMMANDING Volunteer Rifle Corps, and Deputy Assistant Adjutants-General for Musketry in the Bengal Presidency.

' CIRCULAR MEMORANDUM. No. <sup>846</sup><sub>E</sub>.

' The Adjutant-General has the honor, by direction of the Commander-in-Chief in India, to forward, for the information and guidance of all concerned, the following reprint of clauses 100 and 151 India Army Circulars of 1880; the first conveying the sanction of the Government of India to the grant of an annual medal to the best shot in the Volunteer Force in the Bengal Presidency, and the second laying down the conditions to be observed in conducting the competition for the said medal:—

' SPECIAL CONCESSIONS FOR VOLUNTEER CORPS.

' His Excellency the Governor-General in Council is pleased to sanction special privileges and allowances to volunteer corps as follows:—

' 4. The grant of a medal for the best shot amongst the volunteers of each presidency, the competition being conducted strictly under rules laid down by the Assistant Adjutant-General for Musketry.

'RULES FOR CONDUCTING THE COMPETITION FOR THE MEDAL TO BE AWARDED  
TO THE BEST SHOT AMONGST THE VOLUNTEERS IN THE BENGAL  
PRESIDENCY.

'6. The medal will be the property of the winner and may be worn in uniform on the right breast, during his service in the volunteer force, irrespective of the corps in which it was won.'

*INDIA ARMY CIRCULAR, August, 1884. Clause 96.*

AWARD OF MEDAL TO THE BEST SHOT AMONGST VOLUNTEERS IN INDIA.

'The following rules for conducting the competition for the medal to be awarded to the best shot amongst the volunteers in India are published in substitution of those laid down in clause 151, India Army Circulars, 1880:—

'X.—The medal will be the property of the winner, and may be worn in uniform on the right breast, during his service in the volunteer force, irrespective of the corps in which it was won.'

The Government of India sanctioned the issue of ribbon with the medal, and instructed the Clothing Agent to obtain a supply from England, the colour and width of the ribbon being furnished to him by the Adjutant-General's Department. (*India Military Proceedings*, July, 1883, B 916-917.) Green was the colour adopted.

No. 222.

VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION, 1892.

PLATE 44.

An oval Badge, consisting of an oak wreath in silver tied with gold, and having in the middle the Royal Cypher, V.R., and crown in gold.

The Badges of the Indian Volunteer Officers have the Royal and Imperial Cyphers, V.R.I.

*Mounting.* A silver ring, and a silver bar brooch above the ribbon.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Green.

Worn on left breast.

Made by Messrs. Garrard and Co., Haymarket.

This decoration was instituted by a Royal Warrant, dated 25th July, 1892. It is the first instance of a decorative reward being conferred on *officers* for long and meritorious service. It seems also to be the first instance of an order or badge of distinction being officially designated or styled a 'Decoration.'

The decoration was originally intended for officers of Volunteers in the United Kingdom only; but the Government of India having recommended its extension to Volunteer officers in that

country, communications took place between the India Office and the War Office, and also between the latter Office and the Colonial Office, which resulted in the issue of the Royal Warrant of 24th May, 1894, extending the decoration to India and the Colonies. By this Warrant the power of conferring the decoration on Indian or Colonial Volunteer officers is vested in the Governor-General of India and the Governors of Colonies; and in the case of the Indian officers, the qualifying period of service is eighteen years instead of twenty.

An Army Order, dated 3rd August, 1892, No. 170, contains instructions as to the manner in which applications for the decoration are to be made. It also states that the letters V.D. will be inserted in the Army List before the names of the officers on whom the decoration is conferred.

*ROYAL WARRANT, 25th July, 1892.*

‘VICTORIA R.

‘VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, to all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting!

‘Whereas it is Our Royal desire to reward the long and meritorious services of Officers of proved capacity in Our Volunteer Force; Now for the purpose of attaining this end, We have instituted, constituted and created, and by these presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do institute, constitute and create a new Decoration which We are desirous should be highly prized by the Officers of Our Volunteer Force; and We are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be observed and kept:—

‘Firstly.—It is ordained that the Decoration shall be styled and designated “The Volunteer Officers’ Decoration,” and shall consist of an Oak Wreath in silver tied with gold, having in the centre the Royal Ciphers and Crown in gold.

‘Secondly.—It is ordained that the Decoration shall be suspended from the left breast by a green riband of one inch and a half in width from a silver Oak bar-brooch.

‘Thirdly.—It is ordained that the Decoration may be worn by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings and Queens Regnant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and it shall be competent for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to confer the Decoration upon any of the Princes of the Royal Family of Great Britain and Ireland.

‘Fourthly.—It is ordained that no person shall be eligible for this Decoration nor be nominated thereto unless he is or was a Commissioned Officer and has served twenty years in Our Volunteer Force—is recommended by the Commanding Officer of the Corps in which he has served—and is duly certified by the District Military Authorities in which the Corps is located, as having been an efficient and thoroughly capable Officer, in every way deserving of such a decoration; Provided nevertheless and We do hereby declare that half of any time during which an Officer of Our Volunteer Force may have served in the ranks of Our said Force shall reckon as qualifying service towards the twenty years required as aforesaid.

‘Fifthly.—It is ordained that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the Decoration shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the office of Our Principal Secretary of State for War.

'Sixthly.—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this most honourable distinction, it is ordained, that if any person on whom it shall be conferred be convicted of any act derogatory to his honour as an Officer and gentleman, his name shall forthwith be erased from the registry of individuals upon whom the said Decoration shall have been conferred, by an Order from Us under Our Royal Sign Manual; and a notification thereof shall be duly published in the *London Gazette*.

'Lastly.—We reserve to Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, full power of annulling, altering, abrogating, augmenting, interpreting or dispensing with these regulations, or any part thereof, by a Notification under Our Royal Sign Manual.

'Given at Our Court at Osborne, the twenty-fifth day of July, in the fifty-sixth year of Our Reign, and in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'EDWARD STANHOPE.'

(*London Gazette*, 29th July, 1892.)

#### ARMY ORDER. No. 170.

'WAR OFFICE, 3rd August, 1892.

'Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased to institute a new Decoration for Officers of the Volunteer Force, to be designated—

#### "THE VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION,"

the following instructions, which will be inserted in the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, are issued for the guidance of all concerned :—

'1. Applications for this Decoration will be made, in writing, by the Commanding Officer of each Corps, and will, in each case, be supported by a statement of the applicant's service on Army Form E 643 (given in the Appendix).

'2. In the case of Volunteer Light Horse, the Commanding Officer will forward his recommendation through the Inspector-General of Cavalry; in the case of Volunteer Artillery, through the Officer Commanding the Royal Artillery of the District; in the case of Volunteer Engineers, through the Officer Commanding Royal Engineers of the District; and in the case of Volunteer Rifles, through the Officer Commanding the Regimental District respectively, to the General Officer Commanding the District.

'3. A certificate, in the following terms, will be signed by the various Officers named in the foregoing paragraph, and appended to each application :—

#### 'FOR OFFICERS SERVING.

'(a.) We hereby certify that A.B. holds a commission in the Volunteer Force; that he has completed the qualifying period of 20 years' service in that Force; that he is an efficient and thoroughly capable Officer; and that he is in every way deserving of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration.

#### 'FOR RETIRED OFFICERS.

'(b.) We hereby certify that A.B. has completed the qualifying period of 20 years' service, that he was granted the usual privileges of honorary rank on retirement in the *London Gazette*, dated , and that he is to the best of our belief in every way deserving of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration.

'4. A list in the following form will be prepared and forwarded with the various separate recommendations to the Military Secretary by General Officers Commanding Districts :—



## 494 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'LIST of Officers of the Volunteer Force, recommended by the General Officer Commanding District for the Volunteer Officers' Decoration.

Corps.	Rank.	Christian Names. (To be given in full.)	Surname.	Service in Volunteers.		Number given to separate application.
				Years.	Days.	

'Signed

'General Officer Commanding District.

'Date

'5. The separate applications should be numbered, for convenience of reference, and the number should be inserted in the last column of the list referred to in para. 4, before transmission to the Military Secretary.

'6. The Volunteer Officers' Decoration being granted by Her Majesty as a reward for good and long service, Commanding Officers should in *each case* state in general terms the reasons which, in their opinion, give the applicant a claim to receive the Decoration.

'7. The letters V.D. will be inserted in the Army List before the name of the Officer to whom the Decoration is given.

'8. Twenty years' commissioned service (or its equivalent under para. 10) are required, but service need not be consecutive; and Officers who have retired from the Force, and have the qualifying service, are eligible to receive the Decoration; and should submit their applications supported by a record of service to the Commanding Officer of the Corps in which they formerly served.

'9. Honorary Colonels of Corps who have qualifying service are also eligible.

'10. Half the time served in the ranks of a Volunteer Corps will reckon as qualifying service towards the 20 years' commissioned service required.'

No. 223.

### VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION FOR INDIA AND THE COLONIES, 1894.

Following the grant of the Decoration to the Volunteers of Great Britain came the following Royal Warrant extending the grant to the Volunteer Forces in India and the Colonies:—

*ROYAL WARRANT, 24th May, 1894.*

Extension of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration Warrant to the Colonies and India.

'VICTORIA R. I.

'Whereas by Our Royal Warrant of the Twenty-fifth day of July, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ninety-two, We were graciously pleased to institute a new Decoration for the purpose of rewarding the long and meritorious services of Officers of proved capacity in Our Volunteer Forces in Great Britain;

'And Whereas it has been represented to Us by Our Principal Secretary of State for War, on the recommendation of Our Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies

## VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE 495

acting on behalf of the several Governments of Our Colonies, and of Our Principal Secretary of State for India in Council, that the extension of the grant of this Decoration for Long Service to Our Volunteer Forces throughout Our Empire would be highly valued by them ;

‘Now, to attain this end, We have extended, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, do extend the grant of this Decoration to the Officers of the Volunteer Forces throughout Our Empire under the same terms and conditions as those on which it is granted to Officers in Our Volunteer Force by Our Royal Warrant of the Twenty-fifth day of July, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ninety-two; except that in the case of India eighteen years’ service shall be the qualifying period: Provided always that the power of conferring the Decoration upon an Officer, or of removing the name of an Officer from the Registry of individuals upon whom the said Decoration shall have been conferred shall be exercised on Our behalf, with the same force as if exercised by Us, by the Governor-General of India, the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada, or by the Governor of the Colony or Dependency according as such Officer shall have served in a Volunteer Force of India or of such Colony or Dependency ; and the name of an Officer so granted the Decoration or removed from the Registry shall be published in the Official Gazette of India or of the said Colony or Dependency as the case may be.

‘And, We do further ordain that Officers who have given qualifying service in the Volunteer Forces of any portion of Our Empire, shall be entitled to reckon such service as part of the qualifying service required for this Decoration.

‘And We reserve to Ourselves, Our Heirs, and Successors full power of altering, annulling, abrogating, augmenting, interpreting, or dispensing with these Regulations, or any part thereof, by a notification under the Royal Sign Manual.

‘Given at Our Court at Balmoral, this 24th day of May, 1894, in the 57th year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘H. CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN.’

(*London Gazette*, 26th May, 1894. Supplement.)

The regulations governing the grant of this Decoration are precisely similar to those in force in this country, except that in India 18 years’ service is held to qualify for the award.

The Decoration itself is of similar pattern, with the exception that the Royal Cipher has been altered to V. R. I.

No. 224.

### VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE, 1894.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*; wears crown and veil, also Star of Order of the Garter.

*Leg.* VICTORIA REGINA

*Rev.* A wreath of laurel and palm, across which, on a scroll, the inscription, FOR LONG SERVICE IN THE VOLUNTEER FORCE

Circular, 1.45 inch. Silver.

*Artist.* G. W. de Saulles.

*Mounting.* Plain silver bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Green.

Worn on left breast.

Made by Messrs. H. Jenkins and Sons, Birmingham.

The 'Volunteer Long Service Medal' was an almost inevitable sequel to the 'Volunteer Officers' Decoration.'

It will be gratifying to old Volunteers to receive this recognition of their long service. But as it is provided that the medal is to be 'worn with the tunic only,' retired Volunteers who are no longer entitled to wear uniform will, apparently, have no opportunity of wearing their medals.



*ARMY ORDER, June, 1894. No. 85.*

SPECIAL.

'WAR OFFICE,  
26th May, 1894.

'THE VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL

'1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to institute a medal for the Volunteer Force, which will be designated as—

"The Volunteer Long Service Medal."

The following instructions, to form part of the Volunteer Regulations, are issued for the guidance of all concerned.

'2. The medal will be granted to all Volunteers (including officers who have served in the ranks, but have not qualified for the Volunteer Officers' Decoration) on completion of 20 years' service in the Volunteer Force, provided that they were actually serving on the 1st January,

1893, and that they are recommended by their present, or former, commanding officers in the manner hereinafter prescribed.

'3. In all cases, the commanding officer will be the medium through whom applications will be made, and retired Volunteers will apply through the officer commanding the corps in which they last served.

'4. A Form of Application (Army Form E 593) which provides for a record and a Certificate of Meritorious Service, to be signed by the commanding officer, is given in Appendix I., page 23. This form will be submitted through the usual channel of correspondence to the general officer commanding the district, to whom a supply of the form, for distribution throughout the force, will shortly be issued.

'5. The decision of the general officer commanding the district upon the validity, or otherwise, of any claim for the medal, will be absolutely final.

'6. Service, whether as officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, must have been consecutive. Any officer who is subsequently awarded the "Volunteer Officers' Decoration," will surrender the medal.

# VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE 497

'7. The Volunteer Long Service Medal will be worn with the tunic only, and upon the left breast.

'8. Commanding officers will forward with Army Form E 593 a nominal roll, arranged alphabetically, according to the form shown in Appendix II., page 24. This roll will be forwarded in duplicate, one copy being retained by the general officer commanding the district, and the other forwarded to the Adjutant-General with his recommendation.

'9. General officers commanding districts will, on the 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st October, submit these nominal rolls to the Adjutant-General.

'10. Names of recipients will be promulgated quarterly in Army Orders, after the publication of which the original individual applications will be returned by general officers commanding to the head-quarters of the various Volunteer corps for record and retention.

' By Command,  
' REDVERS BULLER, A.-G.'

## APPENDIX I.

' ARMY FORM E 593.

### ' INDIVIDUAL APPLICATION FOR THE VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL.

' Record of Service of \_\_\_\_\_  
of the \_\_\_\_\_

Head-Quarters \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Corps Number.	Rank.	Service.		Total.			
		From	To	Years.	Months.	Days.	
					Grand	total .	

' We hereby certify that, to the best of our belief, the foregoing is an accurate record of service ; that we consider the applicant to have rendered meritorious service which renders him eligible for the Volunteer Long Service Medal ; and that he was serving on 1st January, 1893.

\_\_\_\_\_ Adjutant.

\_\_\_\_\_ Officer Commanding Corps.

' Approved and recommended,

\_\_\_\_\_ General Officer Commanding District.

\_\_\_\_\_ Head-Quarters.

\_\_\_\_\_ Date.

## APPENDIX II.

\_\_\_\_\_ Volunteer Corps.

### ' NOMINAL ROLL of Volunteers recommended for the Volunteer Long Service Medal.

\_\_\_\_\_ Signature of  
Commanding Officer.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Head-Quarters.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Date.

# 498 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Corps Number.	Rank.	Names.		Total service.
		Christian.	Surname.	
2242	Captain . .	A. B. . .	BUTTS, . .	20 $\frac{1}{2}$ years.
6433	Sergeant . .	B. C. . .	MILES, . .	23 $\frac{1}{4}$ „
	Private . .	C. D. . .	RANGE, . .	25 „

‘ Approved and recommended.

\_\_\_\_\_ General Officer  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Commanding.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ District.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Date.

‘ *N.B.*—All names on this roll must be written distinctly in CAPITAL LETTERS.’

This Army Order was amended by Orders 109 and 126 of 1894.

## ARMY ORDER, July, 1894. No. 109.

‘ The following will be substituted for the first sentence of paragraph 6 of Army Order 85 of 1894 :—

“ The service of every applicant for the medal, whether as officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, must have been consecutive, except when any interruption may have been caused in his service by change of residence, or by other circumstances of civil life, which may have forced him to quit his corps, provided that in such cases he shall have rejoined the Volunteer force as soon as practicable, and that no longer period than 12 months shall have elapsed in the interval.” [Cancelled.]’

## ARMY ORDER, August, 1894. No. 126.

‘ 1. Army Order 85 of 1894 will be amended as under :—

‘ The following will be substituted for paragraph 2 :—

“ 2. The medal will be granted to all Volunteers (including Volunteers who have retired, and officers who have served in the ranks but have not qualified for the Volunteer Officers’ Decoration) on completion of 20 years’ service in the Volunteer Force, provided that they are recommended by their present, or former, commanding officers in the manner hereinafter prescribed.”

‘ The following will be added to paragraph 8 :—

“ The individual applications (Army Form E 593) will not be forwarded to the War Office.”

‘ 2. A reprint of Army Order 85 of 1894, as amended by Army Order 109 of 1894 and this Army Order, is issued herewith to all concerned.’

## ARMY ORDER, February, 1895. No. 34.

Special.

WAR OFFICE, 17th January, 1895.

‘ Amendments as under will be made in the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1894 :—

‘ 1. The following will be substituted for paragraph 458 G :—

“ 458 G. The service rendered after the 25th May, 1894, by every applicant for

## VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE 499

the medal, whether as officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, must be continuous. When a break in service rendered prior to the 26th May, 1894, occurs, the case will be dealt with as follows:—

“(1.) When the break does not exceed one year, the decision upon the validity or otherwise of a claim for the medal will be given by the general officer commanding the district, and will in such cases be final.

“(2.) When the break exceeds one year, the general officer will investigate the case and submit it with his recommendation for the decision of the Secretary of State.

“2. In paragraph 458H, the words ‘except as provided by paragraph 458G (2)’ will be inserted in the last line but one, after the word ‘decision.’”

The Regulations on this subject are now included in Volunteer Regulations.

No. 225.

### VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL FOR INDIAN AND COLONIAL FORCES, 1896.

The Royal Warrant authorising the grant of this medal was signed by the Queen on the 13th June, 1896, and was as follows:—

*ROYAL WARRANT, 13th June, 1896.*

#### VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL.

‘VICTORIA R. I.

‘Whereas it is Our desire to extend to Our Indian and Colonial Volunteer Forces, and to Volunteer Forces raised for Our Service in countries under Our protection, under regulations similar, as far as circumstances permit, to those now existing for Our Volunteer Force in Great Britain, the grant of the medal instituted by Us for long service in that force, and designated the Volunteer Long Service Medal;

‘It is hereby ordained that this medal shall be issued to volunteers (including officers who have served in the ranks, but have not qualified for the Volunteer Officers’ Decoration) of Our said Indian and Colonial Volunteer Forces, and to Volunteer Forces raised for Our Service in countries under Our protection, under such regulations as may from time to time be recommended by the Governor General of India, the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada, or the governors of other colonies of Our Empire, or Our Commissioners in countries under Our protection, and approved by Our Secretary of State.

‘Given at Our Court at Balmoral, this 13th day of June, 1896, in the 59th year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘LANSDOWNE.’

It is worthy of remark that the corresponding medal issued to the Volunteers in this country was not authorised by Royal Warrant, but had its *fons et origo* in the shape of a special Army Order, issued from the War Office in virtue of the powers vested in the Secretary of State for that Department by section 16 of the Volunteer Act.

## 500 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

The same conditions as to eligibility govern the issue of this medal as obtain in this country, save that 18 years' service in India is sufficient to qualify for the grant.

The *reverse* of the medal is similar to that issued in this country. On the *obverse* 'et Imperatrix' has been added to 'Victoria Regina.' In all other respects, and as to the ribbon also, the medal is identical with that issued in the United Kingdom.

No. 226.

MISS FLORENCE NIGHTINGALE, 1855.

JEWEL.

PLATE 52.

The Jewel is oval, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. The ground of the centre part is of white enamel with a cross in ruby red, making a St. George's cross, from which issue rays of gold. On the upper limb of the cross is a crown, and in the centre, the letters V.R. in diamonds. Around the cross is an oval band enamelled black, as typical of the office of Charity, inscribed BLESSED · ARE : THE · MERCIFUL. On each side, springing from the base, are branches of palm in green enamel and gold. Above, are three five-pointed stars in diamonds, to illustrate the idea of the light of Heaven shed upon the labours of Mercy, Peace, and Charity. Below, on a scroll of light blue enamel (the colour of the Crimea medal ribbon), the word CRIMEA in gold letters. The several pieces of enamel are edged with gold.

On the back of the Jewel, on a gold tablet, is the following inscription :—

TO MISS FLORENCE NIGHTINGALE, AS A MARK OF  
ESTEEM AND GRATITUDE FOR HER DEVOTION  
TOWARDS THE QUEEN'S BRAVE SOLDIERS. FROM  
VICTORIA R., 1855.

This beautiful Jewel was presented by Queen Victoria to Miss Nightingale, in recognition of her devoted services in nursing the sick and wounded during the Crimean War.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> At the close of the Crimean War the Sultan wished to show his gratitude to the lady nurses for the great services they had rendered, and with this view a sum of



MISS NIGHTINGALE'S JEWEL.

Univ. of  
California



ROYAL RED CROSS



TO VISIT  
ABANDONED

A representation of it appeared in the *Illustrated London News* of 2nd February, 1856, and a coloured print of it was published at the time by Messrs. Colnaghi of Pall Mall.

The Jewel was made by Messrs. Garrard and Co., Haymarket, from suggestions by the Prince Consort given in conversation with the head of the firm.

It was intended to be worn as the Badge of an Order, and not as a brooch.

No. 227.

ROYAL RED CROSS, 1883.

PLATE 52.

A gold Maltese Cross,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter.

*Obv.* The four limbs of the Cross are enamelled crimson, edged with gold, inscribed respectively, FAITH HOPE CHARITY 1883. In the centre is a circular space of gold, on which is the head of Queen Victoria,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , with diadem and veil.

*Rev.* All gold; within a circle in the centre, the Royal and Imperial cipher V.R.I., and Crown.

*Mounting.* A plain gold ring.

*Ribbon.* One inch wide. Dark blue, with red borders, tied in a bow. Worn on left shoulder.

Made by Messrs. Garrard and Co., Haymarket.

This is the first example of an English Military Order of Distinction for women.<sup>1</sup> It has been the practice to give to military nurses medals for service during war; but this decoration is for the reward of devoted service either in war, or in time of peace in military or naval hospitals.

money was forwarded to the British Government to be divided amongst them. As this was a tribute to the *lady* nurses only, who had given their services free, the Government thought that the ladies would dislike the idea of being offered money, and it was therefore decided that the money should be spent on a number of brooches, made in gold after a Turkish pattern approved by the Sultan, to be presented to the lady nurses. The brooches were of gold, circular in shape, enamelled red and green, with a crescent in diamonds in the centre. The design is said not to have been very tasteful, and to have somewhat resembled the upper surface of a common painted tin humming top.

<sup>1</sup> In the Northern Museum at Stockholm are some specimens of badges formerly worn by women of Dalecarlia, in memory of the bravery shown by women of that district during invasions by the Danes. The badges consist of broad red girdles, with long ends ornamented with gold and silver lace and embroidery. The wearing of them is said to be now discontinued.

## 502 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### ROYAL WARRANT.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘Whereas We have been pleased to take into Our consideration the services rendered by certain persons in nursing the sick and wounded of Our army and navy, and have resolved specially to recognise individual instances of special devotion in such service; now, for the purpose of attaining this end, We have instituted, constituted and created, and by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors, do institute, constitute and create a decoration, to be designated as hereinafter prescribed; and We are pleased to make, ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept :—

‘First.—The decoration shall be styled and designated “The Royal Red Cross,” and shall consist of a cross, enamelled crimson, edged with gold, having on the arms thereof the words Faith, Hope, Charity, with the date of the institution of the decoration; the centre having thereon Our Effigy.

‘On the *reverse* side Our Royal and Imperial Cipher and Crown shall be shown in relief on the centre.

‘Secondly.—The cross shall be attached to a dark blue riband edged with red, of one inch in width, tied in a bow and worn on the left shoulder.

‘Thirdly.—The decoration may be worn by the Queen Regnant, the Queen Consort, or the Queen Dowager of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and it shall be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors, to confer the decoration upon any of the Princesses of the Royal Family of Great Britain and Ireland.

‘Fourthly.—It shall be competent for Us, our heirs and successors, to confer the decoration upon any ladies, whether subjects or foreign persons, who may be recommended to Our notice by Our Secretary of State for War for special exertions in providing for the nursing of sick and wounded soldiers and sailors of our army and navy.

‘Fifthly.—It shall be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors, to confer this decoration upon any nursing sisters, or other persons engaged in nursing duties, whether subjects or foreign persons, who may be recommended to Our notice by Our Secretary of State for War, or, as the case may be, by the First Lord of the Admiralty through Our said Secretary of State, for special devotion and competency which they may have displayed in their nursing duties with Our army in the field, or in Our naval and military hospitals.

‘Sixthly.—The names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the decoration shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the office of Our Secretary of State for War.

‘Lastly.—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this honorable distinction, it is ordained that if any person on whom such distinction shall be conferred shall by her conduct become unworthy of it her name shall be erased, by an order under Our sign manual, from the register of those upon whom the said decoration shall have been conferred.

‘And it is hereby declared that We, Our heirs and successors, shall be the sole judge of the conduct which may require the erasure from the register of the name of the offending person, and that it shall at all times be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors, to restore the name if such restoration should be justified by the circumstances of the case.

‘Given at Our Court at Osborne this twenty-third day of April, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three, in the forty-sixth year of Our reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘HARTINGTON.’

(*London Gazette*, 27th April, 1883.)

Univ. of  
California



SEA

THE ALBERT MEDALS  
TWO CLASSES

LAND

No. 228.

## THE ALBERT MEDAL.

## FOR SAVING LIFE AT SEA, 1866.

A gold oval badge, enamelled in dark blue, with a monogram composed of the letters V. and A., interlaced with an anchor erect, in gold, surrounded with a garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold, . FOR . GALLANTRY . IN . SAVING . LIFE . AT . SEA . and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of H.R.H. the late Prince Consort. All edged with gold.

*Ribbon.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Dark blue, with two white stripes.

*Clasps.* A Clasp or Bar for any subsequent act of bravery.

Worn on left breast.

*N.B.*—The above medal was subsequently adopted as that of the First Class, and the ribbon as that of the Second Class. The combination of medal and ribbon originally prescribed therefore became obsolete.

## FOR SAVING LIFE AT SEA, 1867.

## PLATE 53.

## FIRST CLASS.

A gold oval badge, enamelled in dark blue, with a monogram composed of the letters V. and A., interlaced with an anchor erect, in gold, surrounded with a garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold, . FOR . GALLANTRY . IN . SAVING . LIFE . AT . SEA . and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of H.R.H. the late Prince Consort. All edged with gold.

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Dark blue, with four white stripes.

Worn on left breast.

## SECOND CLASS.

The badge is like that of the first class, except that it is entirely worked in bronze, instead of gold and bronze.

*Ribbon.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Dark blue, with two white stripes.

Worn on left breast.

## FOR SAVING LIFE ON LAND, 1877.

## PLATE 53.

## FIRST CLASS.

A gold oval badge, enamelled in crimson, with a monogram composed of the letters V. and A. in gold, surrounded with a garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold, . FOR . GALLANTRY . IN . SAVING . LIFE . ON . LAND . and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of His Royal Highness the late Prince Consort. All edged with gold.

*Ribbon.*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Crimson, with four white stripes.

Worn on left breast.

## SECOND CLASS.

A badge like that of the first class, except that it is entirely worked in bronze, instead of gold and bronze.

*Ribbon.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Crimson, with two white stripes.

Worn on left breast.

Although styled a 'Medal,' this decoration is properly a 'Jewel.'

It was originally instituted by a Royal Warrant of 7th March, 1866, as a reward for heroic actions performed in saving life at sea, and it comprised one class only.

A second Warrant was issued on 12th April, 1867, revoking the first, and creating two classes of the medal, the first class to be awarded only in cases of 'extreme and heroic daring'; and the second in such cases as were not sufficiently distinguished to merit the first class.

Bars or clasps may be awarded for subsequent acts of gallantry.

A third Warrant, dated 30th April, 1877, extended the scope of the 'Albert Medal' to cases of gallantry in saving life on land, the Warrant stating that many heroic acts were performed on land within Her Majesty's dominions in preventing loss of life from accidents in mines, on railways, and at fires and other perils on shore, and that it was expedient that such acts should be rewarded; the conditions in respect to the grant of the first or second class being the same as in cases of saving life at sea.

The badge and ribbon of the classes for saving life on land differ from those for similar acts at sea. The regulations as to bars or clasps for subsequent acts of gallantry are the same.

Two later Royal Warrants, dated respectively 13th September, 1881, and 12th March, 1891, prescribed certain modifications in the procedure in reference to recommendations for the decoration.

The latter Warrant also provides specially that in the case of any one belonging to the Royal Navy or the Royal Marines being recommended for the medal for saving life at sea, the preliminary steps and inquiries shall be with the Admiralty; and that a register of the names of such persons shall be kept in that Department.

*ROYAL WARRANT, 12th April, 1867.*

'WARRANT REVOKING a WARRANT dated the 7th March, 1866, instituting a NEW DECORATION to be styled "THE ALBERT MEDAL," and instituting in lieu thereof TWO NEW DECORATIONS, to be styled respectively "THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS," and "THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS."

'VICTORIA R.

'VICTORIA by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc.

‘To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting :

‘Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 7th day of March, 1866, in the 29th year of Our reign, intituled a “Warrant instituting a new Decoration, to be styled ‘The Albert Medal,’” and such Warrant was in the terms following, that is to say :—

“VICTORIA R.

“Victoria by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc.

“To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting :

“Whereas We, taking into Our Royal consideration that great loss of life is sustained by reason of shipwrecks and other perils of the sea ; and taking also into consideration the many daring and heroic actions performed by mariners and others to prevent such loss and to save the lives of those who are in danger of perishing by reason of wrecks and perils of the sea ; and taking also into consideration the expediency of distinguishing such efforts by some mark of Our Royal favour :

“Now for the purpose of attaining an end so desirable as that of rewarding such actions as aforesaid, We have instituted and created, and by these presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, institute and create a new Decoration, which We are desirous should be highly prized and eagerly sought after, and are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following Rules and Ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

“First.—It is ordained, that the Distinction shall be styled ‘THE ALBERT MEDAL,’ and shall consist of a gold oval-shaped badge or decoration enamelled in dark blue, with a Monogram composed of the letters V. and A., interlaced with an Anchor erect in gold, surrounded with a Garter in Bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold ‘For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea,’ and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of His Royal Highness the lamented Prince Consort, and suspended from a dark blue riband of five-eighths of an inch in width with two white longitudinal stripes.

“Secondly.—It is ordained, that the Medal shall be suspended from the left breast.

“Thirdly.—It is ordained, that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the Decoration shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the Office of the Board of Trade.

“Fourthly.—It is ordained, that any one who, after having received the Medal, again performs an act which, if he had not received such Medal, would have entitled him to it, such further act shall be recorded by a bar attached to the riband by which the Medal is suspended ; and for every such additional act an additional bar may be added.

“Fifthly.—It is ordained, that the Medal shall only be awarded to those, who after the date of this instrument, have, in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from shipwreck or other peril of the sea, endangered their own lives, and that such award shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the President of the Board of Trade.

“Sixthly.—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this most honourable Distinction, it is ordained, that if any person on whom such Distinction is conferred be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct which in Our judgment disqualifies him for the said Decoration, his name shall forthwith be erased from the registry of individuals upon whom the said Decoration shall have been conferred by an especial Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, and his Medal shall be forfeited. And every person to whom the said Medal is given shall, before receiving the same, enter into an engagement to return the same if his name shall be so erased as aforesaid under this regulation. It is hereby further declared,



that We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall be the sole judges of the circumstance demanding such expulsion. Moreover We shall at all times have power to restore such persons as may at any time have been expelled, to the enjoyment of the Decoration."

'And whereas it has been represented to Us, that mariners and others perform many acts in preventing loss of life from shipwreck and other perils of the sea, that are not of a character sufficiently daring and heroic to bring them under Our Warrant above cited, and are yet worthy of some distinguishing mark of Our Royal favour. And whereas We, taking into Our consideration that it is expedient to reward such mariners and others who perform heroic actions to prevent loss of life from shipwreck and other perils of the sea, are pleased in place of the Decoration created by Our Warrant of the 7th March, 1866, to institute and create two Decorations, which We are desirous should be highly prized and eagerly sought after, and are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following Rules and Ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

'First.—It is ordained, that one of the said two Decorations shall be styled "THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS," and shall consist of a gold oval-shaped Badge or Decoration, enamelled in dark blue, with a Monogram composed of the letters V. and A., interlaced with an Anchor erect in gold, surrounded with a Garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold, "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of His Royal Highness the lamented Prince Consort, and suspended from a dark blue riband of an inch and three eighths in width, with four white longitudinal stripes.

'Secondly.—It is ordained, that the other of the two Distinctions shall be styled "THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS," and shall consist of the like shaped enamelled Badge, save and except in this class it shall be entirely worked in bronze, instead of gold and bronze, and suspended from a dark blue riband of five-eighths of an inch in width, with two white longitudinal stripes.

'It is ordained that each Medal shall be suspended from the left breast.

'Thirdly.—It is ordained, that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer either of these Decorations shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a registry thereof kept in the Office of the Board of Trade.

'Fourthly.—It is ordained, that anyone who, after having received either of the Medals, again performs an act which, if he had not received such Medal, would have entitled him to it, such further act shall be recorded by a bar attached to the riband by which the Medal is suspended; and for every such additional act an additional bar may be added.

'Fifthly.—It is ordained, that the Medals shall only be awarded to those who, after the date of the said Warrant of the 7th March, 1866, have, in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from shipwreck or other peril of the sea, endangered their own lives, and that such award shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the President of the Board of Trade.

'Sixthly.—It is ordained, that THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS shall be confined to cases of extreme and heroic daring, and that THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS shall be given in cases which, though falling within the cases contemplated by this Warrant, are not sufficiently distinguished to deserve THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS.

'Seventhly.—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this most honourable Distinction, it is ordained, that if any person on whom such Distinction is conferred be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct which in our judgment disqualifies him for the said Decorations, his name shall forthwith be erased from the registry of individuals upon whom the said Decoration shall have been conferred by an especial Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, and his

Medal shall be forfeited. And every person to whom the said Medal is given shall, before receiving the same, enter into an engagement to return the same if his name shall be so erased as aforesaid under this regulation. It is hereby further declared, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall be the sole judges of the circumstance demanding such expulsion. Moreover, We shall at all times have power to restore such persons as may at any time have been expelled to the enjoyment of the Decoration.

‘Given at Our Court at St. James’s this Twelfth day of April, One thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven, in the thirtieth year of Our reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘S. H. WALPOLE.’

ROYAL WARRANT, 30th April, 1877.

‘WARRANT extending the two Decorations styled respectively “THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS” and “THE ALBERT MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS” to cases of Gallantry in Saving Life on Land.

‘VICTORIA R.

‘VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc., to all to whom these presents shall come, greeting :

‘Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 7th of March, 1866, in the 29th year of Our reign, “instituting a new decoration to be styled ‘The Albert Medal,’” and such Warrant was in the terms following, that is to say :—

‘And Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 12th day of April, 1867, in the 30th year of Our reign, intituled a Warrant revoking a Warrant dated the 7th day of March, 1866, instituting a new Decoration to be styled “*The Albert Medal*,” and instituting in lieu thereof two new Decorations, to be styled respectively “*The Albert Medal of the First Class*,” and “*The Albert Medal of the Second Class*.”

‘And whereas the Warrant of the 12th day of April, 1867, after reciting the said Warrant of the 7th day of March, 1866, proceeded as follows :

“‘And whereas it has been represented to Us, that mariners and others perform many acts in preventing loss of life from shipwreck and other perils of the sea, etc.

‘And whereas it has been represented to Us, that many heroic acts are performed on land within Our dominions in preventing loss of life from accidents in mines, on railways, and at fires, and other perils on shore :—

“‘And whereas, We, taking into Our consideration that it is expedient to reward such of Our faithful subjects and others who perform such heroic acts, are graciously pleased to extend the two Decorations styled respectively ‘*The Albert Medal of the First Class*’ and ‘*The Albert Medal of the Second Class*’ to cases of Gallantry in saving life on land ; and for the exclusive government of the same, when conferred in such cases, but not otherwise, We are pleased to make, ordain, and establish the following Rules and Ordinances which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

“‘First.—It is ordained that ‘*The Albert Medal of the First Class*,’ when conferred for Gallantry in saving life on land, shall consist of a gold oval-shaped Badge or Decoration, enamelled in crimson, with a Monogram composed of the letters V. and A., erect in gold, surrounded with a Garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of

## 508 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

gold, 'For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land,' and surmounted by a representation of the Crown of His Royal Highness the lamented Prince Consort, and suspended from a crimson riband of an inch and three-eighths in width, with four white longitudinal stripes.

"Secondly.—It is ordained, that '*The Albert Medal of the Second Class*,' when conferred for Gallantry in saving life on land, shall consist of the like badge, save and except that it shall be entirely worked in bronze instead of gold and bronze, and shall be suspended from a crimson riband of five-eighths of an inch in width, with two white longitudinal stripes.

"Thirdly.—It is ordained, that each Medal shall be suspended from the left breast.

"Fourthly.—It is ordained, that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer either of these decorations shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and a register thereof kept in the Office of one of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

"Fifthly.—It is ordained, that any one who, after having received either of the Medals, again performs an act which, if he had not received such Medal, would have entitled him to it, such further act shall be recorded by a bar attached to the riband by which the Medal is suspended; and for every such additional act an additional bar may be added.

"Sixthly.—It is ordained, that the Medals shall only be awarded to those who, in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from accidents in mines, on railways, or at fires, or other peril within Our dominions, other than perils of the sea, have endangered their own lives, and that such award shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the First Lord of Our Treasury.

"Seventhly.—It is ordained, that *The Albert Medal of the First Class* for Gallantry in Saving Life on Land shall be confined to cases of extreme and heroic daring, and that *The Albert Medal of the Second Class* for Gallantry in Saving Life on Land shall be given in cases which, though falling within the cases contemplated by this Warrant, are not sufficiently distinguished to deserve *The Albert Medal of the First Class*.

"Eighthly.—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure these most honourable Decorations, it is ordained that, if any person on whom either of such Decorations is conferred be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct which in Our judgment disqualifies him for the same, his name shall, by an especial Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, be forthwith erased from the register of those upon whom the said Decoration shall have been conferred, and his Medal shall be forfeited. And every person to whom the said Medal is given shall, before receiving the same, enter into an engagement to return the same if his name shall be so erased as aforesaid under this regulation. It is hereby further declared that We, Our heirs and successors, shall be the sole judges of the circumstance demanding such expulsion. Moreover, We shall at all times have power to order that any person who may at any time have been expelled shall be restored to the enjoyment of the Decoration.

"Given at Our Court at St. James, this Thirtieth Day of April, One thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven, in the Fortieth year of Our reign.

"By Her Majesty's Command,

"RICHD. ASSHETON CROSS."

(*London Gazette*, 1st May, 1877.)

ROYAL WARRANT, 13th September, 1881.

'WHITEHALL, September 17th, 1881.

'The Queen has been pleased to issue the following Warrant, under Her Majesty's Royal Sign Manual, amending Warrants regulating the award of the two Decorations styled respectively, "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal

of the Second Class," for Gallantry in saving, or endeavouring to save, life at Sea, and on Land.

'VICTORIA R.

'VICTORIA, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc.

'To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting :

'Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 7th of March, 1866, in the 29th year of Our reign, intituled a "Warrant instituting a new Decoration to be styled 'The Albert Medal ;'"

'And Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 12th day of April, 1867, in the 30th year of Our Reign, intituled a "Warrant revoking a Warrant dated the 7th day of March, 1866, instituting a new Decoration to be styled 'The Albert Medal,' and instituting in lieu thereof two new Decorations, to be styled respectively 'The Albert Medal of the First Class,' and 'The Albert Medal of the Second Class ;'"

'And whereas, a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 30th day of April, 1877, in the 40th year of Our Reign, intituled a "Warrant extending the two Decorations styled respectively 'The Albert Medal of the First Class' and 'The Albert Medal of the Second Class' to cases of Gallantry in saving life on Land ;"

'And whereas in the said Warrant dated the 12th April, 1867, it is ordained that the award of "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the President of the Board of Trade ; And whereas, in the said Warrant dated the 30th April, 1877, it is ordained that the award of "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land," shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the First Lord of Our Treasury ;

'And whereas it seems to Us expedient to amend the said Warrants, dated respectively the 12th April, 1867, and 30th April, 1877, in so far as relates to the Rules therein established respecting the recommendations that shall be made to Us for the Award of the said Medals ; We are hereby graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following Rule and Ordinance respecting such recommendations, which shall, from henceforth, be inviolably observed and kept ;

'It is ordained that the Award of either of the Medals, styled respectively "The Albert Medal of the First Class," and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by Our Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department ;

'Provided always that the preliminary steps and inquiry concerning the Award of the Albert Medals, severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," be as heretofore with the President of the Board of Trade.

'Given at Our Court at St. James's, the thirteenth day of September, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, in the forty-fifth year of Our Reign.

'By Her Majesty's Command,

'W. V. HARCOURT.'

(*London Gazette*, 20th September, 1881.)

ROYAL WARRANT, 12th March, 1891.

'WHITEHALL, March 24th, 1891.

'The Queen has been pleased to issue the following Warrant, under Her Majesty's Royal Sign Manual, amending Warrants regulating the award of the two Decorations,

## 510 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

styled respectively, "The Albert Medal of the First Class," and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," for Gallantry in saving, or endeavouring to save, life at Sea, and on Land :—

'VICTORIA R.

'VICTORIA, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc.

'To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting :

'Whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 7th of March, 1866, in the 29th year of Our reign, intituled a "Warrant instituting a new Decoration to be styled 'The Albert Medal ;'"

'And whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 12th day of April, 1867, in the 30th year of Our reign, intituled a "Warrant revoking a Warrant dated the 7th day of March, 1866, instituting a new Decoration to be styled 'The Albert Medal,' and instituting in lieu thereof two new Decorations, to be styled respectively 'The Albert Medal of the First Class,' and 'The Albert Medal of the Second Class ;'"

'And whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 30th day of April, 1877, in the 40th year of Our reign, intituled a "Warrant extending the two Decorations styled respectively 'The Albert Medal of the First Class' and 'The Albert Medal of the Second Class' to cases of Gallantry in saving life on Land ;"

'And whereas in the said Warrant dated the 12th April, 1867, it is ordained that the award of "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the President of the Board of Trade ; And whereas, in the said Warrant dated the 30th April, 1877, it is ordained that the award of "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life on Land," shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by the First Lord of Our Treasury ;

'And whereas a Warrant was given under Our Royal Sign Manual, bearing date the 13th day of September, 1881, in the 45th year of Our reign, intituled a "Warrant amending Warrants regulating the award of the two Decorations styled respectively 'The Albert Medal of the First Class' and 'The Albert Medal of the Second Class' for Gallantry in saving, or endeavouring to save, Life at Sea and on Land ;"

'And whereas in the said Warrant it is ordained that the award of either of the Medals styled respectively "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class" shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by Our Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department ; Provided always, that the preliminary steps and inquiry concerning the award of the Albert Medals severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea" be, as heretofore, with the President of the Board of Trade ;

'And whereas in the said Warrant, dated the 30th day of April, 1877, it is ordained that a Registry of the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer either of the Decorations styled "The Albert Medal of the First Class" and "The Albert Medal of the Second Class," severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," shall be kept in the Office of the Board of Trade ;

'And whereas it seems to Us expedient to amend the said Warrants dated respectively the 13th of September, 1881, and 30th April, 1877, in so far as relates to the Rules therein established respecting the recommendations that shall be made to Us for the award of the Albert Medals severally inscribed "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and to the keeping of a Registry of the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer either of the Albert Medals thus severally inscribed ;

Univ. of  
California



TO THE  
AMERICAN



‘We are hereby graciously pleased to make, ordain, and establish the following Rules and Ordinances respecting such recommendations, and the keeping of such Registry, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept:—

‘First:—It is ordained that the award of either of the Medals styled respectively “The Albert Medal of the First Class” and “The Albert Medal of the Second Class” shall be made only on a recommendation to Us by Our Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department;

‘Provided always that the preliminary steps and inquiry concerning the award of either Albert Medal inscribed “For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea” shall, if the award be to any one belonging to the Royal Navy or the Royal Marines, be with the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and in other cases with the President of the Board of Trade.

‘Secondly:—It is ordained that a Registry of the names of those persons belonging to the Royal Navy or the Royal Marines, upon whom We may be pleased to confer either Albert Medal inscribed “For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea,” shall be kept in the Office of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.

‘Given at Our Court at St. James’s, the twelfth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, in the fifty-fourth year of Our Reign.

‘By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘HENRY MATTHEWS.’

(*London Gazette*, March 27th, 1891.)

No. 229.

## MEDALS GIVEN BY THE FOREIGN OFFICE.

### PLATE 54.

1. For saving the life of a British subject.
2. For saving the lives of British subjects.
3. For gallantry and humanity.
4. For assisting a British vessel in distress.

No. 1.

*Obv.* Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, 1.

*Leg.* VICTORIA D : G : BRITANNIARUM REGINA F : D :

*Rev.* In the centre, the words PRESENTED BY THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT, surrounded by a wreath of oak leaves, and surmounted by a crown. In the circumference, FOR SAVING THE LIFE OF A BRITISH SUBJECT

No. 2.

The same as No. 1, except that in the circumference of the *reverse* are the words, FOR SAVING THE LIVES OF BRITISH SUBJECTS

No. 3.

The same as No. 1, except that in the circumference of the *reverse* are the words, FOR GALLANTRY AND HUMANITY; and in the centre the inscription, FROM THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT



## 512 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

No. 4.

The same as No. 1, except that in the circumference of the *reverse* are the words,  
FOR ASSISTING A BRITISH VESSEL IN DISTRESS

Circular, 1·3 inch. Gold. Silver.

*Artist.* L. C. Wyon.

Struck at the Royal Mint.

Dies at the Royal Mint.

*Mounting.* Scroll bar.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Crimson.

These medals are awarded by the Board of Trade, through the Foreign Office, to foreigners for services such as are indicated by the inscriptions on them. They would be given in gold to officers in charge of rescuing boats, and in silver to the men.

It will be noticed that these medals are only of the size of a half-crown piece.

No. 230.

EMPRESS OF INDIA, 1877.

PLATE 55.

*Obv.* Bust of Queen Victoria, *l.*, wearing a small crown, and a veil which hangs down behind; ear-ring; necklace with portrait of the late Prince Consort; ermine tippet and Star of India. Beaded border.

*Leg.* VICTORIA 1<sup>ST</sup> JANUARY 1877

*Rev.* The inscription EMPRESS OF INDIA in Persian, English, and Hindi. Indented border.

Circular, 2·3 inches. Gold. Silver.

*Artist.* George G. Adams.

Struck by Mr. G. G. Adams.

Dies in possession of Mr. G. G. Adams.

*Mounting.* A straight bar,<sup>1</sup> with semicircular depression in the middle.

*Ribbon.* 1½ inch wide. Dark red, with yellow borders.

Worn round the neck.<sup>2</sup>

This medal was presented to high English officials and to Indian Native Princes and others on the occasion of the proclamation of Queen Victoria as Empress of India, at Delhi on 1st January, 1877.

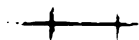
<sup>1</sup> This mounting—a straight bar—is not at all suitable for a medal to be hung round the neck. For wearing in such a manner the ribbon should pass through a ring.

<sup>2</sup> This instruction does not apply to military or naval troops, who are not permitted to wear this medal in uniform. *Vide* copy of Horse Guards letter, dated 12th June, 1882, p. 515.



EMPRESS OF INDIA

QUEEN VICTORIA.  
JUBILEE.



70 1980  
AIRBORNE

In connection with the Grand Assemblage at Delhi the Government of India resolved to avail themselves of so favourable an opportunity for discontinuing the undesirable Oriental practice of exchanging presents between Her Majesty's representative and the Chiefs of India. They proposed, in lieu, that each Native Chief entitled to a salute should be presented with a gold medal bearing Her Majesty's effigy, and with a large silken banner, with the armorial bearings of the Chief on one side, and, on the other, an inscription stating the banner to be the gift of the Empress of India.

Silver medals were presented to selected noblemen and gentlemen, European and Native, and to a selected soldier of each British and Native regiment in India.

*NOTIFICATION BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,*

*Camp, Delhi, 30th Decr., 1876.*

*(Gazette of India, 13th January, 1877.)*

‘On Friday, the 29th Decr., 1876, His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General received, with the usual ceremonies, the visits of the Khan of Khelat, the Princess of Tanjore, and the following Native Chiefs and Nobles :—

‘In the evening His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General conferred Banners and Gold Medals on His Excellency the Governor of Madras, and the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal, North-West Provinces and the Punjab, and Gold Medals on the members of the Supreme Council, the Chief Commissioners of Oudh, Central Provinces, British Burma, Assam and Mysore, the Resident at Hyderabad, and the Agents to the Governor-General in Central India, Rajputana and Baroda.

‘At 10 A.M. on Saturday, the 30th Decr., 1876, His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General received the Consular Officers of Foreign Governments present at Delhi, and conferred Silver Medals upon them; and immediately afterwards His Excellency received and conferred Gold Medals on Sir Lewis Pelly and the Honorable Ashley Eden, C.S.I. Silver Medals were then conferred on the Secretaries to the Govt. of India, and the Venerable the Archdeacon of Calcutta.

‘On return to Camp, His Excellency received visits from His Excellency the Governor-General of Portuguese India, and His Excellency the Governor of Bombay, and decorated them with Gold Medals, and presented a Banner to His Excellency the Governor of Bombay.

‘The principal Chiefs, at their visits to His Excellency, received Silken Banners, with the Armorial Bearings of the Chief emblazoned thereon, and pendent from a pole surmounted by the Imperial Crown, and a tablet on which the name of the Chief was inscribed; and all Chiefs, Native Nobles and Gentlemen received Medals, gold or silver, according to rank, as gifts from Her Majesty the Queen and Empress of India.

‘When conferring the Banners and Medals, His Excellency the Viceroy addressed each Chief as follows :—

## 514 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

“I present Your Highness with this Banner as a personal gift from Her Majesty the Queen, in commemoration of Her assumption of the Title of Empress of India.

“Her Majesty trusts that it may never be unfurled without reminding you, not only of the close union between the throne of England and your loyal and princely House, but also of the earnest desire of the Paramount Power to see your dynasty strong, prosperous and permanent.

“I further decorate you by command of the Queen and Empress with this Medal. May it be long worn by yourself, and long kept as an heirloom by your family, in remembrance of the auspicious date it bears.”

### NOTIFICATION BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,

*Simla, 1st June, 1877. No. 1272—Political.*

‘It is hereby notified that Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been pleased to permit the Imperial Assemblage Commemorative Medal to be worn by the recipients on all occasions of State ceremony of a civil character, which may be held in India on Her Majesty’s Birthday, and on the First day of January in each year, as well as at Durbars and State entertainments given by the Viceroy, the Governors of Madras and Bombay, and Heads of Provinces and Administrations.

‘By order of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General.’

*(Gazette of India, 2nd June, 1877.)*

STATEMENT showing the manner in which the Imperial Assemblage Gold and Silver Commemorative Medals were distributed.

#### ‘GOLD MEDALS.

‘(1) His Excellency the Viceroy; the Governors and Lieutenant-Governors; the Members of the Governor-General’s Council, including the Commander-in-Chief; Chief Justice of Bengal; the Bishop of Madras, officiating as Metropolitan of India; the Commander-in-Chief, Bombay; the Chief Commissioners, and the Agents of the Governor-General for Hyderabad, Rajpootana, Central India and Baroda; also to Sir Lewis Pelly, and the Honorable Ashley Eden, Lieutenant-Governor designate of Bengal.

‘(2) Representatives of Foreign Governments, viz. :—

‘His Highness the Khan of Kelat; His Excellency the Governor-General of Portuguese India; the senior Member of the deputation from the Sultan of Muscat; the Ambassadors from Siam and Nepal; the Envoy from Yarkand.

‘(3) Each Ruling Feudatory Chief present at the Assemblage.

‘(4) The following Native titular Chiefs and persons of rank not being Ruling Chiefs :—

‘The Maharaja of Benares.	The Princess of Tanjore.
The Prince of Arcot.	The Maharani Janna Bai of Baroda.

‘(5) The President and Members of the Committee which, under the orders of His Excellency the Viceroy, planned the arrangements of the Assemblage, and took more or less prominent part in their execution.

‘The President of the Executive Committee at Delhi which carried out that portion of the arrangements relating to the preparation of the place of Assemblage, the camping grounds, the reception of Chiefs, and other matters at Delhi.

‘The Secretary to the Punjab Government.

‘NOTE.—Gold Medals were also promised to the Members of the Executive Committee, also to His Excellency Sir Salar Jung, G.C.S.I., and to Mr. R. G. Taylor, who prepared the heraldic devices for the banners of the Chiefs, but none were available for presentation.

‘SILVER MEDALS.

- ‘(1) Members of the Legislative Council.
  - ‘(2) Secretaries to the Government of India and Local Governments.
  - ‘(3) The Adjutant-General of the Army and the Commanders of Divisions or Corps including Volunteer Corps present at Delhi.
  - ‘(4) The Inspector-General and Deputy Inspectors-General of the Police for the Punjab employed at Delhi.
  - ‘(5) The Deputy Surgeon-General in sanitary charge.
  - ‘(6) The Deputy Commissioner of Delhi.
  - ‘(7) Mr. Kirby, C.E., Executive Engineer, who constructed and in part designed the place of Assemblage.
  - ‘(8) Mr. Kipling, who prepared the banners.
  - ‘(9) Each Native Noble and Gentleman who had been specially invited to Delhi by Local Governments and Administrations.
  - ‘(10) The Consuls of Foreign Governments present.
  - ‘(11) The members of the suites of the Khan of Khelat and of the Representatives of Foreign States.
  - ‘(12) The principal members of the suites of Feudatory Chiefs.
  - ‘(13) The Agents and Traffic Managers of the Sind, Punjab and Delhi, East Indian, and G. I. P. Railways, and the Deputy Consulting Engineer for Guaranteed Railways on special duty.
  - ‘(14) The Political Officers in charge of Ambassadors, Native Chiefs, and Officers in charge of special camps.
  - ‘(15) The officials specially attached to the Foreign Office for duty in connection with the Imperial Assemblage.
  - ‘(16) The Members of the Viceroy’s Personal Staff.
  - ‘(17) A selected private soldier or non-commissioned officer from each Regiment, European or Native, serving in India.
- ‘Some officers who did good service in connection with the Assemblage, have been unavoidably omitted from the distribution, but steps are being taken to remedy all such omissions.

No.  $\frac{0082}{278}$ .

‘HORSE GUARDS,  
‘WAR OFFICE,  
‘12th June 1882.

‘SIR,

‘By desire of The Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, I have the honour to inform you that his Royal Highness has been pleased to decide that the “Delhi Imperial Assemblage Commemorative Medal,” awarded to certain officers and non-commissioned officers in 1877, is not to be worn by officers or soldiers of the Regular Army or Auxiliary Forces when in uniform, and I am to request that you will be pleased to issue the necessary orders accordingly.

‘I have, etc.,

‘R. B. HAWLEY, D.A.G.

‘GENERAL OFFICERS COMMANDING,  
‘AT HOME AND ABROAD.’

THE  
JUBILEE OF QUEEN VICTORIA 1867

PLATE III

THE JUBILEE MEDAL. A circular medal, 1 1/2 inch in diameter, with the inscription: VICTORIA 1867.

Obverse. The Queen's effigy, facing left.

Reverse. The inscription: VICTORIA 1867. The words "THE JUBILEE OF QUEEN VICTORIA" are inscribed around the border.

Dimensions: 1 1/2 inch.

Material: Gold, Silver, Bronze.

Design: Queen's Effigy.

Reverse: Victoria.

Obverse: Small ring.

For use: 1/2 inch wide. The ring will serve if the ring is not used and fasten to the ring.

For use: 1/2 inch wide. By ladies, attached to a bow.

This medal was given by Her Majesty, on the occasion of Her Jubilee, to members of the Royal family and to foreign Princes; to members of the Royal household, ladies, gentlemen and servants; to the households of members of the Royal family; to the suites of the Foreign Princes who attended; to the senior officers who took part in the Jubilee procession; to the Native officers of the Indian Army who came to England to take part in the ceremonials; and to the chief persons who took part in any Jubilee ceremonial where the Queen was present.<sup>1</sup>

The War Office and Admiralty Regulations regarding the wearing of medals direct that this medal shall take precedence of all others.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the information regarding this medal the author is indebted to the courtesy of General the Right Honourable the late Sir H. F. Ponsonby, Private Secretary to Her Majesty.

<sup>2</sup> It is stated that, to mark the completion of the sixtieth year of her reign, Her Majesty will bestow a commemorative medal impressed with the date and occasion of its bestowal. The possessors of the Jubilee Medal will receive a dated clasp or bar, instead of a second medal.

# APPENDIX

## A.

### TENTHS OF PRIZES FOR MEDALS 1649-1704. (P. 29.)

ACT OF PARLIAMENT, CAP. 21, 1649.

AS TO WHAT SHALL BE LAWFUL PRIZE.

*Passed 17th April, 1649.*

'*Clause 10.*—Provided always, That the tenths of all Prizes that shall be taken, customarily due to the Lord High Admiral, shall be paid into the hands of such Treasurers as the Council of State shall appoint for the profits of the Admiralty; the said tenths to be disposed by order of the said Council of State, for Medals or other rewards, to such officers and seamen of the Fleet, as by certificate under the hand and seal of the Commissioners commanding the fleet at sea, or any two of them, shall be found to have done any singular, eminent and extraordinary service therein: And the said Council of State is hereby required to take special care for the observing of this Act, in all points concerning the encouragement of Officers, Mariners and Seamen, to ingage in this service, that none may be defrauded of any benefit or advantage growing due unto them by vertue of this Act, or anything therein contained, according to the tenor and true meaning thereof.'

### *JOURNALS OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS,*

*7th November, 1704. (Vol. xiv., pp. 410, 411.)*

'*Ordered,* That an Account be laid before this House, of what has arisen by the Prizes, during the present War, and how the same has been applied; and the Establishment, and Charges of Execution, of the said Office.

'*Ordered,* That the said Account be laid before this House by the Commissioners of Prizes.'

*11th November, 1704.*

'Mr. Brereton from the Commissioner of Prizes (according to Order) presented to the House, an Account of what has arisen by the Prizes, during the present War, and how the same has been applied; and also,

'The Establishment of the Prize Office, with the charge of the same yearly.

'And the Titles of the said Account and Establishment were read:

'And the said Account and Establishment are as follows; viz.—

'*Extract of Account, 7th Nov., 1704.*

'By money paid to the Lord High Admiral of England, etc., for one-tenth of Prizes, and Perquisites, adjudged to him, . . . £3098 15 8

'By money paid, by order of the Lord High Admiral, for Medals and other rewards for extraordinary service at sea, pursuant to Her Majesty's Declaration, . . . 575 0 0



# 518 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

## B.

### CAPTAIN JOHN TUPPER, 1694. (P. 75.)

*LORDS' LETTER BOOK, 1694-5. Vol. vii.*

'ADMIRALTY, 22nd October, 1694.

'Signe Bills on the Treas<sup>r</sup> of the Navy to pay unto Thos. Neale, Esq<sup>r</sup>., 50 lb. to provide a Medall and Chaîne for Capt. John Tupper.

'GENT.,

'We do hereby desire and direct you to sign a bill on the Treasurer of the Navy for paying unto Thomas Neale, Esq<sup>r</sup>., Master of their Maj<sup>ties</sup> Mint, the Sum of Fifty pounds for enabling him to provide a Medall and chaîne of that value for Captain John Tupper, Commander of a Privateer called the *Monmouth Galley* of Guernsey, as a reward to him for his great service in destroying some French Privateers; which said Bill you are to cause to be assigned for payment out of the moneys which are or shall be received by the Treas<sup>r</sup> of the Navy for the Tenths of Prizes, appointed by a later Act of Parliament for Medalls and other Rewards for Officers, Marines and Seamen in their Maj<sup>ties</sup> Service at Sea.

'So we remain,

'Yo—,

'R. R. G. R. J. B.

'NAVY BOARD.'

'ADMIRALTY, 22nd October, 1694.

'Provide a Medall and Chaîne for Capt. John Tupper.

'SIR,

'Whereas we have directed the Principall Officers and Commissioners of their Maj<sup>ties</sup> Navy to signe a Bill on the Treas<sup>r</sup> for paying unto you the sum of Fifty Pounds for enabling you to provide a Medall and Chaîne for Captain John Tupper, Commander of the *Monmouth Gally* of Guernsey, as a reward to him for his good services for destroying some French Privateers:—These are to pray and require you forthwith to provide the said Medall and Chaîne and present the same to this Board in order to our giving it to the said Captain Tupper.

'Soe We remaine,

'Your affect<sup>de</sup> Friends,

'R. R. G. R. J. B.

'THO. NEALE, Esq<sup>r</sup>., Maj<sup>ties</sup> Mint.'

## C.

### SERINGAPATAM (No. 2) MEDAL. (P. 141.)

The following papers have reference to this medal:—

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 23rd May, 1808. No. 101.*

'To J. THORNHILL, Esq.,

'Secretary to Govt., Military Department.

'CALCUTTA MINT, 16th May, 1808.

'SIR,

'Herewith I have the honor to transmit a statement of the cost and charges of striking the Medals to commemorate the glorious siege and capture of Seringapatam, which you will be so good as to submit to be passed by His Lordship in Council.

'Two Medals accompany for the inspection of His Lordship, the execution of which I trust will meet his approbation, and I request to be favored with orders to whom the remainder are to be delivered.

'At the same time I hope it will not be deemed impertinent to recommend this further specimen of the abilities and skill of Mr. Da Costa to the notice and encouragement of Government, under whose immediate superintendence they have been struck and finished, and to hope that any Medals that may hereafter be required may be done in the Mint, as it tends so much to improve the people in the art of Die Sinking.

'I take the liberty to forward two Medals struck on a former occasion by a Mr. Mair, that the workmanship of the two may be compared, and trust these new Medals, which are of much more difficult execution, will lose nothing by the comparison; the rates of expense are nearly the same, but Government were pleased to make Mr. Mair a handsome compensation over and above the immediate allowance of loss of Bullion, of more or less six thousand rupees. I have only noticed this circumstance for your information, in case it should be judged necessary to enquire what personal remuneration was granted on a similar occasion. You will be so good as to return me the above-mentioned Medals of Mr. Mair, as I borrowed them for the purpose of enabling you to submit them for comparison with the present medals.

'I am, etc.,

'H. P. FORSTER,  
*Mint Master.'*

'Ordered that copies of the foregoing letter, and of its enclosures, together with the Medals mentioned to accompany it, be transmitted to the Public Department, for the purpose of being thence referred to the Mint Committee for their information and report.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 23rd August, 1808. No. 84.*

(Proceedings in the Public Dept. of 29th July, 1808.)

'To the Right Hon. GILBERT, LORD MINTO,

'Governor-General in Council.

'MY LORD,

'We have been honored with Mr. Secretary Brown's letter of 23rd May last, transmitting an extract of the Proceedings of Govt. in the Military Dept. for our information and report, consisting of a letter from the Mint Master enclosing a Bill for Sicca Rs. 18,467.9.4, being the amount of charges incurred in forming 3600 Silver Medals and 96 Gold Medals to commemorate the capture of Seringapatam.

'2. The charge for the Silver Medals is Sicca Rs. 10,078, and for the Gold Medals is Sa. Rs. 7489.9.6—an allowance for Sa. Rs. 900—for workmen to prepare and sink two pair of Dyes is also charged as authorised by Mr. Secretary Parry.

'3. The Mint Master recommends that any Medals which may be hereafter required may be made in the Mint, as it tends to improve the Dye Sinkers. We entirely concur with the Mint Master in that recommendation, but as the Dye Sinkers and other Officers of the Mint whose duty it is to prepare the Medals are in the receipt of Salaries from Govt., we conceive that they should not in future be allowed any extra allowance for making them.

'4. (Remuneration to Mint Foreman, Mr. Da Costa, for his services in the matter).

'We have, etc.,

'R. W. COX,  
W. EGERTON,  
J. W. SHERER,  
GEORGE DAVIDSON, } *Mint Committee.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
26th July, 1808.'

'P.S.—The old Medals were returned to the Mint Master, the others are returned herewith.'

## 520 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'Ordered, that a copy of the foregoing letter be sent to the Military Dept., with the Medals which accompanied it, in reply to the reference from that Dept., dated 23rd May last (1808).

'To R. PARRY, Esq.,

'Secretary to Govt., Military Department.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Provincial Commander-in-Chief to request you will lay before the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl. in Council the accompanying figured abstracts of Native Officers, Soldiers, Lascars, etc., of this Establishment, entitled to Medals for Foreign Service, agreeably to the Orders of Govt. the dates of which are annexed to the Rolls.

'I am, etc.,

'FORT-WILLIAM,

28th August, 1807.'

'H. WORSLEY, *Adjutant-Genl.*

### 'LIST OF ABSTRACTS ENCLOSED.

'No 1. Native Officers, Sepoys, etc., of Native Infantry for services in the *Dukkin* agreeably to the Orders of Govt., dated 19th June, 1800.

'Commissioned Officers,	37
Non-Comd. and Privates,	1062
Quartermaster's Estabt.,	27

'No. 2. Native Non-Commission Officers and Private Gun Lascars attached to the Regt. of Bengal Artillery for services in the *Dukkin* agreeably to the Orders of Govt., dated 19th June, 1800.

'Total, . . . . . 67

'No. 3. Native Officers, Sepoys, etc., of Native Infantry for services in *Mysore* agreeably to the Orders of Government, dated 6th Aug., 1800.

'Commissioned Officers,	46
Non-Comd. and Privates,	1459
Quartermaster's Estabt.,	17

'No. 4. Native Non-Commission Officers and Private Golundauze and Gun Lascars, for services in *Mysore*, agreeably to the Orders of Govt., dated 6th Aug., 1800.

'Total, . . . . . 154

'No. 5. Native Officers, Sepoys, etc., of Native Infantry for services in *Egypt*, agreeably to the Orders of Govt., dated 31st July, 1802.

'Commissioned Officers,	13
Non-Comd. and Privates,	654
Quartermaster's Estabt.,	1

'No. 6. Native Non-Commission Officers and Private Golundauze and Gun Lascars for services in *Egypt*, agreeably to the Orders of Govt., 31st July, 1802.

'Total, . . . . . 86

'No. 7. Native Non-Commission Officers and Private Gun Lascars for service in *Ceylon*, agreeably to the Orders of Govt., 31st May, 1806.

'Total, . . . . . 93

'The Secretary reports that the following instructions were transmitted to the Mint Master on 19th Instant, containing the Resolution of the Governor-Genl. in Council on the reference made by that gentleman in his letter dated 16th, and recorded in the Proceedings of 23rd May last.

No. 93.

'To the MINT MASTER.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl. in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 16th May last, with the account which accompanied it of the expense of preparing Medals amounting to Sa. Rs. 18,467.9.4, and to acquaint you that the amount in question has been passed by His Lordship in Council and sent to the Sub-Treasurer for payment.

'2. I am also directed to acquaint you that your proposition for the Medals which may hereafter be required being made in the Mint is approved and adopted by the Governor-Genl. in Council, but as the Die Sinkers and other Officers of the Mint whose duty it will be to prepare the Medals, are in receipt of salaries from Govt. it is not the intention of His Lordship in Council that any additional allowance should be granted to those persons in consequence of such duty being assigned to them.

'3 and 4. (Donation of Rs. 1000 to Mr. Da Costa, the Foreman of the Mint, for his trouble in superintending the preparation of the Medals.)

'5. I am further directed to desire that the Medals in question may be forwarded to the Adjutant-Genl.'s Office, from whence they will be distributed to the persons entitled to receive them.

'6. The Medals which accompanied your letter will be sent hereafter.

'I am, etc.,

'J. THORNHILL,  
*Secretary, Military Dept.*

'COUNCIL CHAMBER,  
19th August, 1808.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 19th Sept., 1808. No. 15.*

'To

'JOHN THORNHILL, Esq.,  
Secretary to Govt., Military Dept.

'SIR,

'The Medals referred to in your letter of 19th ult. having been received at this Office from the Mint I have the honor to state to you, for the information of the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl. in Council, the following particulars:—

'1. The number of Medals received from the Mint amounts (with the exception of a deficiency of 20 silver ones) to the total specified in the several abstracts which accompanied the Adjutant-Genl.'s letter of 28th Aug., 1807, to Mr. Parry's address, under the four distinct heads of Service in the Dukkun, in Mysore, in Egypt and in Ceylon, but the whole bear the same date, motto and device, with reference to the fall of Seringapatam on 4th May, 1799.

'2. Under these circumstances I beg leave to submit for the orders of His Lordship in Council, that as the troops of this Establishment who are entitled to Medals by the orders of Govt. bearing date 19th June, 1800, for services in the Dukkun, were at the fall of Seringapatam, whether the Medals commemorating that event may be deemed equally suitable for them, as well as for those on whom Medals were conferred for their services in Mysore by the orders of Govt. dated 6th Aug., 1800.

'3. Should the above proposition be adopted, I have to request the orders of Govt. for the disposal of the Medals<sup>1</sup> received in excess to the numbers required by the Abstracts Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, which accompanied Lt.-Col. Worsley's letter above referred to.

'4. In the absence of the Commander-in-Chief, I have with deference to suggest

---

<sup>1</sup> 13 Gold ; 814 Silver.

## 522 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

that the further orders of Govt. be given for the provision of Medals in lieu of those alluded to in the preceding paragraph according to the Abstracts Nos. 5, 6, and 7 G.O. 31st July,<sup>1</sup> 1802; and } (Duplicates of which accompany this), for services  
Mr. Secretary Parry's letter } in Egypt and Ceylon, with such inscriptions and  
of 28th May, 1807. } devices as His Lordship in Council may deem  
applicable to the occasions for which these marks of the approbation of Govt. were  
conferred on the Native Troops who served in those countries.

'I have, etc.,

'JAS. NICOL,  
*Asst. Adj.-Genl.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
14th Sept., 1808.'

'Ordered, that the following communication of the orders of Govt. on the subject of the foregoing reference be made to the Asst. Adjutant-General:—

'No. 16.

'To the ASST. ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

'19th Sept., 1808.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl. in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 14th Inst. with the enclosures mentioned to accompany it on the subject of the Medals transferred from the Mint to the Adjutant-Genl.'s Office under the late orders of Govt.

'The Govr.-Genl. in Council entirely approves the proposed distribution to the Troops which served in Mysore and the Dekkan of the Medals which they are entitled to receive in commemoration of the fall of Seringapatam, and directs that it may be carried into effect without delay.

'It being the intention of Govt. that the excess of the number of Medals required for this purpose, and which will remain to be distributed to the Troops employed in Egypt and on Ceylon shall be struck anew, with inscriptions and devices applicable to the services to be commemorated by them, His Lordship in Council desires that the Medals alluded to may be returned to the Mint Master, who will be furnished with the necessary instructions respecting them.

'I am, etc.,

'J. THORNHILL,  
*Secretary.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
19th Sept., 1808.'

'Ordered, that extracts of the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of the letter from the Asst. Adjt.-General, and of the 3rd para. of the letter to him above recorded, be transmitted to the Mint Master for his guidance in receiving the Medals to be returned to him from the Adjutant-Genl.'s Office, and that he be informed that the Resolution of Govt. respecting the inscriptions and devices to be stamped on them will be communicated to him hereafter.

'Ordered, that the Mint Master be also apprized that 20 additional Silver Medals will be required for the purpose of being distributed to the Troops employed in Egypt and on Ceylon.

'Ordered, that an extract from the Proceedings be transmitted to the Public Dept. whence the necessary orders to the Mint Master will be issued.'

---

<sup>1</sup> Egypt.

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 27th March, 1809.—Military.*

*Cons. 23rd Aug., 1808.* '724. We beg leave to refer your Honorable Court to  
*Nos. 84 to 89.* the Proceedings of the annexed date, for the abstract of  
Native Officers, Soldiers, and Lascars of this Establishment, who were entitled to Medals on account of their having been employed on Foreign Service. (See above.)

'725. The expense of preparing the Medals for these men amounted to Rs.19,467.9.4—including a remuneration of Rs. 1000, which we considered it to be proper to allow Mr. Da Costa, the foreman of the Mint, for his trouble in superintending the preparation of these Medals.

'726. We were induced to grant this remuneration at the recommendation of the Mint Committee, in the present instance, from a consideration of its having been heretofore usual to grant such remunerations on similar occasions, and also because we understood that a very considerable part of Mr. Da Costa's superintendence had been given at extra hours, after the usual business of the Mint for the day was over.

'727. We at the same time, however, resolved at the recommendation of that Committee, that any Medals which might be hereafter required should be made in the Mint, as tending to improve the Dye Sinkers in that art, and we informed the Master of the Mint that as the Dye Sinkers' Foreman and other Officers of the Mint, whose duty it was to prepare the Medals, were in the receipt of salaries from Government, no extra allowance would in future be made to them for the execution of that work.'

*Cons. 19th Sept., 1808.* '729. On the transmission of the Medals in question to  
*Nos. 15 and 16.* the Adjutant-General, it having been found that owing to some inadvertence, the date, motto and device, which it was intended should have been impressed on the Medals to be delivered to the Troops who had been present at the fall of Seringapatam, had been impressed on the whole of the Medals, we directed that the number of Medals required for the Troops who had served in Egypt and Ceylon, should be returned for the purpose of being struck anew, and that the remaining Medals should be distributed to the Troops who had been present at the fall of Seringapatam.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 10th April, 1809. No. 26.*

'To JOHN THORNHILL, Esq.,

'Secretary to Government, Military Department.

'SIR,

'It is with much satisfaction I do myself the honor of transmitting for the information of the Right Hon. the Governor-General in Council the accompanying copy of a letter from Captain Macmorine, commanding the 1st Battalion 10th Regiment, N.I., describing the manner in which the Honorary Medals, granted by Government to the Native Commissioned and Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of that Corps for their services in Mysore and the Dukhen, have been distributed to the parties entitled to receive them, and expressing the high sense of gratitude and attachment to the Service manifested by the Battalion under his command on that occasion.

'Permit me also to take this opportunity of requesting you will have the goodness to submit to His Lordship in Council that, since the Medals struck in commemoration of the fall of Seringapatam have been forwarded from this Office to Corps, claims have been preferred by Officers in command of Corps and Departments in favour of individuals whom they state to have been absent on duty or on leave at the

## 524 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

time the lists of persons entitled to Medals were made up, by which means their claims remained unknown to their Officers till the occasion of distributing the Medals brought them under notice. Adverting to the separation of the men, entitled to Medals under the Orders of Government, dated 19th June and 6th August, 1800, from the Officers under whom they served on the occasions for which these marks of distinction were granted, which circumstance, concurring with the numerous changes of place and situation which have befallen many of the individuals who composed the Regiment and Battalions referred to in the above-mentioned Orders of Government, has no doubt caused the omission of the names of the persons whose claims are now brought forward in the original rolls called for by the Government Order under date, 10th April, 1807. I beg leave humbly to recommend these claims to the favorable notice of His Lordship in Council, and to suggest that 4 Gold and 100 Silver Medals, from those returned to the Mint in October last, may be sent back to this Officer for the purpose of answering such of the claims above referred to as shall appear to be well founded. The number of claimants already amounts to 53, out of which one person only is entitled to a Gold Medal. A report will of course be submitted of such Medals as may remain unappropriated.

‘I have, etc.,

‘JAMES NICOL,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

‘ADJUTANT-GENERAL’S OFFICE,  
FORT WILLIAM, 3rd April, 1809.

‘To CAPT. JAS. NICOL,  
‘Asst. Adjt-Genl., Fort William.

‘SIR,

‘The Honorary Medals, granted by Govt. to the 1st Battn. 10th Regt. N.I. for services in Mysore and the Dukhun, having been received on 2nd Inst. from Lieut. Craigie, the Officer entrusted with the charge agreeable to your letter of 1st Nov. last and Invoice which accompanied it, and having on the 3rd Instant, in front of the Colors, the Corps being under Arms for the occasion, distributed the same to the parties concerned, in that manner which I deemed most pleasing to them and impressive on the Battalion, I have now the honor to report the same, and I have the further satisfaction to state the high sense of gratitude and attachment impressed on every individual towards that Govt. which has conferred on them so flattering a distinction for past service as must ever remain the strongest incitement to the whole Corps, on every future occasion, to maintain that character it has so long held.

‘I have also the honor herewith to transmit a counterpart of the Invoice of the Medals, receipted for record as required by your letter, and I have only further to add that the cause of the delay in receiving them has been duly explained by me to the Battalion.

‘I have, etc.,

‘G. MACMORINE,  
*Capt. Commanding 1st Batt. 10th N.I.*

‘REWARRIE,  
6th March, 1809.’

*BENGAL PUBLIC PROCEEDINGS, 15th April, 1809. No. 43.*

(Proceedings of the Right Hon. the Governor-General in Council in the Military Department, 10th April, 1809.)

‘Ordered, that the Mint Master be directed to furnish the Asst. Adj.-Genl. with Four Gold and 100 Silver Medals struck in commemoration of the fall of Seringapatam, or as many not exceeding that number as may remain in deposit in the Mint.

'Ordered, that an extract be sent to the Public Dept. that the necessary instructions may thence be issued to the Mint Master in conformity to the preceding Resolution.

'True Extract.

'J. ADAM,  
*Acting Secretary to Govt.'*

'The following Order was passed yesterday :

'Ordered, that the Mint Master be directed to furnish the Asst. Adj.-Genl. with four of the Gold and 100 of the Silver Medals which were struck in commemoration of the fall of Seringapatam, or as many as may be in deposit in the Mint to the extent of the number above mentioned.'

*BENGAL PUBLIC PROCEEDINGS, 26th May, 1810. Nos. 27 to 29.*

(Letter from the Mint Master dated 19th May, 1810, stating that 8 Gold and 200 Silver Seringapatam Medals were, in accordance with the instructions of 23rd January, 1810, delivered to the Dep. Adj.-Genl., whose receipt, dated 20th March, 1810, is enclosed.)

'From the Account for the making the above Medals it appears that the Bullion used in making the 8 Gold Medals weighed Sicca weight 35.6, and cost Sa. Rs. 542.6.8 : the total expense of finishing and mounting the Medals being Sa. Rs. 564.8.8.

'The Bullion for the 200 Silver Medals cost Rs. 603.8, and the total expenses were Rs. 639.6.

'It also appears that the Medals were mounted with loops to suspend them by :

'each Gold Loop costing . . . . .	Rs. 2, and
each Silver Loop, . . . . .	2 annas.'

*BENGAL PUBLIC PROCEEDINGS, 29th October, 1810. No. 31.*

'To

'HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, Esq.,  
'Secretary to Govt., Public Dept.

'MINT OFFICE, CALCUTTA,  
26th October, 1810.

'SIR,

'I beg leave to request you will procure an Order for the payment of a Bill submitted to Govt. June 7, 1809, by Mr. Forster, for preparing and making 100 Silver and 4 Gold Medals on account of the capture of Seringapatam, amounting to Rs. 580.11.3, and likewise of a Bill submitted by me on 19th May, 1810, for making and striking 200 Silver and 8 Gold Medals on the same account—amount Rs. 1203.14.8—the necessary vouchers accompanied these Bills.

'[Recommends remuneration to the Foreman of the Mint for his services in connection with the above.]

'I have, etc.,

'GEORGE DAVIDSON,  
*Mint Master.'*

[Then follow Orders for the payment of the Bills, and to the Mint Committee to state their opinion on the propriety of allowing compensation to the Foreman of the Mint.]

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, 13th May, 1811.*

'The Honorary Medals authorized to be granted to the Native Troops who were employed on service in Egypt under Major-General Baird, by the Orders of Govern-



ment under date the 31st July, 1802, and those subsequently authorized on account of the survivors of the Gun Lascars, who embarked for service on Ceylon under Captains Barton and Clarke, of Artillery, in the years 1795-6, being now in readiness for delivery, the Commander-in-Chief directs that Rolls, with figured abstracts, agreeably to the annexed form, of all the Native commissioned, non-commissioned Officers, Sepoys, Golundaz and Gun Lascars, who are entitled to honorary Medals for the services above referred to, be immediately prepared on foolscap paper, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General's Office by the Officers commanding the several Corps and Establishments to which the persons so entitled may now belong, in order that Medals may be transmitted them accordingly.

'Similar Rolls are to be forwarded from each Battalion of Invalids and by the Regulating Officers of Tannahs, the Adjutant of Native Invalids at Allahabad and the Fort-Adjutant at Monghyr, on account of Invalids who may prefer their claim to the honorary distinction alluded to, to those Officers respectively. But such Rolls are in no instance to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's Office until it has been ascertained by a reference to the Corps, to which the parties belonged previous to their transfer to the Invalid Establishment, or otherwise, that their claims are well founded.

'Commanding Officers of Corps to whom enquiries may be addressed for the purpose of ascertaining the point above-mentioned are strictly enjoined to reply to the same without delay, and to furnish, as far as may be possible, the information necessary to establish the claim of the individual referred to. The replies of Commanding Officers on such occasions to accompany the rolls of claims to the Adjutant-General's Office.

'It is to be clearly understood that claims to Medals for services in Egypt are only admissible on account of persons who embarked from Bengal for service in that country, and must therefore be confined to those who belong to the 1st Battalion of Volunteers commanded by Major Broughton.'

*(Bengal Military Regulations, 1786-1812, Calcutta, 1812.)*

#### PROCLAMATION BY VICE-PRESIDENT, 10th September, 1811.

(Directions for the issue of Medals and Gratuities to Native Invalids on the Pension Establishment.)

'The Vice-President in Council approving of the suggestions of the Commander-in-Chief, has resolved that the necessary instructions be issued to the different Collectors of Districts from the Revenue Department for carrying the same into effect, and to the Departments of Pay and Audit as follows, viz. :—

'The Board of Revenue is to be instructed to communicate to Collectors of Districts positive orders to consider it their duty, whenever claims to Honorary Medals or to the gratuity of two months' pay and full batta above mentioned may be preferred to them by any person on the Invalid Pension Establishment who may receive their stipend from the Treasury, to prepare a copy of the Description Roll of the party, and to transmit the same, with a statement of the claim, either to the Adjutant of Native Invalids at Allahabad or Fort-Adjutant at Monghyr, according as the original Roll may be signed by one or other of those officers; and to request him to adopt the necessary measures for ascertaining whether or not the claims be well founded.

'In the case of claims preferred to Honorary Medals, that it be stated by the Collector from what service the claim arises; whether for those in the Dukhan and Mysore, in Egypt under General Baird or in the Island of Ceylon, in order that the Officers of the Medal Department may direct their enquiries accordingly.

'That the replies which may be received by the Collector in answer to such references shall, when they consider the justice of the claim, be considered sufficient

authority for the immediate payment of the amount in cases of claim to the gratuity above-mentioned; and where the claims preferred may be on account of an Honorary Medal, a copy of the letter authorizing the claim is to be transmitted by the Collector to the Adjutant-General, by whom a Medal in satisfaction of the same will be immediately furnished.

'The receipts of the Invalid Pensioners for the gratuities paid to them under the foregoing arrangement are to be transmitted by the Collector to the Military Auditor-General for audit, and on being received back by the Collector will be admitted as a voucher by the Accountant-General to be discharged in the Military Department.

'To enable the Military Auditor-General to audit the receipts for gratuities paid by the Collector as above-mentioned, the Adjutant of Native Invalids at Allahabad and the Fort-Adjutant at Monghyr will receive directions to transmit to the Military Auditor-General regular notification of all claims to the gratuity of two months' pay and full batta, which they may report to the Collectors to be well founded under the arrangements now suggested.'

*BENGAL PUBLIC PROCEEDINGS, 16th Sept., 1814. No. 16.*

(Extract Military Proceedings, 10th Sept., 1814. Nos. 77-78.)

'To C. W. GARDINER, Esq.,

'Secretary to Govt., Military Dept.

'SIR,

'I have the honor to transmit to you an account of the charges for Bullion, etc., the fabrication of Medals struck in the Calcutta Mint for services performed at Java, at Seringapatam, and one Medal for Mockoorund Sing, agreeably to the Orders of Govt. under date 28th Aug., 1813, 26th Feb., 1814, and 13th Aug., 1814, accompanied by the necessary copies of the Receipts of delivery, and request you will procure an Order on the General Treasury in favor of the Mint, for the amount, Sa. Rs. 36,271.14.10.

'I am, etc.,

'MALCOLM M'LEOD,  
*Mint Master.*

'CALCUTTA MINT,  
10th Sept., 1814.'

EXTRACTS FROM ACCOUNT.

1814.			
April 14 to }	Bullion for 6519 Medals for the Capture of Java as		
Aug. 26. }	# order of Govt., 28th Aug., 1813, . . .	Rs. 22,451	14 0
	Workmen to prepare and sink Dyes and for forming		
	and finishing 6519 Medals at 4 annas, . . .	1,629	12 0
	6519 Loops for suspending the Medals @ 2 as., . .	814	14 0
1814.			
April 14 to }	Bullion for 133 Gold Medals for Java, . . .	9,798	15 6
Aug. 26. }	Workmen for finishing 133 Gold Medals @ Rs. 4, . .	532	0 0
	133 Loops to suspend the Medals @ Rs. 2, . . .	266	0 0
1814.			
Aug. 26.	Bullion for 5 Silver Seringapatam Medals, . . .	14	6 0
	5 Loops, . . . . .	0	10 0
1814.			
April 14.	Bullion for 1 Gold Medal for Mackoorund Sing as		
	# order of Govt., 26th Feb., 1814, . . .	157	2 8
	1 Loop, . . . . .	2	0 0

## 528 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR OF MADRAS.

‘HEAD QUARTERS, CHOULTRY PLAIN,  
5th January, 1811.

#### ‘GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

‘The Medals in commemoration of the brilliant successes of the British Arms in *Mysore* in 1799, which the Honourable Court of Directors in their letter of the 26th February, 1808, published in General Order by Government on the 6th July of the same year, announced their intention of sending to *India* for distribution to the European and Native troops employed on that occasion, having been received; they will be distributed to the Army through the means of Officers Commanding divisions, the Officers Commanding the *Hydrabad* and *Poonah* subsidiary forces, and the Officers commanding in *Travancore*, in *Malabar* and *Kanara*, at *Fort St. George* and at *Goa*.

‘Those Officers will accordingly call upon Commandants of corps and detachments stationed within the limits of their authority, to furnish rolls of the claimants now under their respective commands, and will assemble committees at the most central and convenient stations to receive and decide on all claims to Medals which may be advanced by Staff Officers or other individuals absent from their corps; by persons who have been removed from the effective strength in consequence of having been invalided, pensioned or discharged; and by the heirs and administrators of deceased claimants or their agents.

‘It will be material, to prevent future dissatisfaction, that the places of the assembly of these committees, and the object for which they are constituted, be made public by every means possible, and it is at the same time to be notified that claims not advanced before the 1st March next will be rejected, unless in the case of persons absent from the territories of *Fort St. George*.

‘That period having arrived, Officers commanding divisions, etc., will assemble one general committee to examine and correct all the rolls that have been received from corps, and collected by the subordinate committees, to form an abstract of the whole, to check the insertion of the same claims in any two rolls which might otherwise occur, and to ascertain the number of Medals of each description required.

‘The right to Medals to be determined by the circumstance of the person, on whose account the claim is made, having shared in the Prize Money for the capture of *Seringapatani*, and the description of Medal to be determined by the rank in which he shared; these points being established by some public record or on such verbal testimony as shall be satisfactory to the committees.

‘The claimants, if principals, to be described as well by the rank and corps they served in on the 4th May, 1799, as by their present situation. If heirs, by their relationship to the deceased and by the rank and corps the latter served in on the above date, as well as by his situation at the time of demise.

‘No claimants to be included *for Medals* in the rolls of corps or at all in those of committees, who are not present within the division, district or command in which such rolls may be made out, the intention being that all persons entitled to Medals should prefer their claims to the committees held at, or nearest to, their present place of residence; but, as a matter of information, in the rolls made out at the head quarters of corps, the names of all its absent claimants are to be inserted, *but not to be included for Medals*.

‘Forms of the rolls to be made out by corps and by committees are annexed and must be strictly conformed to—each is to have an abstract at the end shewing the number of claims it contains against the corps which were employed in the *Mysore War* of 1799, and were admitted to share in the Prize Money for that service, these abstracts will be compared with the Prize Rolls, and the returns of that period in the Adjutant-General’s Office.

'The proceedings of the general committees to be held in each division, etc., are, when completed, to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's Office by Officers Commanding divisions, etc., accompanied by the proceedings of the subordinate committees, by the rolls received from corps, and by an Indent, with a receipt attached, for the number of Medals of each kind which according to them will be required.

'As soon as these papers have been examined, the Medals will be forwarded to the Officers particularized in the foregoing part of this Order, with directions regarding their distribution.

'The description of Medals allotted to different ranks is so clearly stated in the extract of the Court's letter already referred to, as not to require further explanation.

'Corps and detachments now on the march will prefer their claims to Medals to the Officer Commanding the division, district station or force, where they are likely to be on the 1st March, 1811, when the general committees will be assembled.

'In addition to the above papers, separate rolls in the form annexed of all persons at present on the strength of the Army but now absent from the territories of *Fort St. George* on leave or otherwise, and not likely to return before the 1st March next, who under this order are entitled to Medals, are to be forwarded with the other documents by the corps or establishments on the strength of which they may now be, through Officers Commanding divisions, etc., to the Adjutant-General's Office, to form a record for the after distribution of Medals to those individuals.

'Corps whose head quarters are on foreign service will forward their rolls direct to the Adjutant-General's Office on receipt of this order—in them they will include *for Medals* only those claimants who accompany the corps, although they will also insert in the roll the names of all absent claimants—such members of the corps as are neither present with it, or within the Madras Presidency, will be those who will fall to be included in the roll specified in the preceding paragraph.'

## D.

## NAVY GOLD MEDAL, 1794. (P. 176).

The following letter relates to the unsuccessful claim to the Naval Gold Medal which Lord Nelson submitted on behalf of himself and the officers who served under him at the battle of Copenhagen, on 2nd April, 1801.

'TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE LORD MAYOR.

'MERTON, 20th November, 1801.

'MY LORD,

'I have seen in this day's paper that the City of London have voted their Thanks to the brave Army and Navy who have so happily brought the Campaign in Egypt to a glorious conclusion, and no Thanks were certainly ever better deserved. From my own experience, I have never seen that the smallest services rendered by either Navy or Army to the Country have missed being always noticed by the great City of London, with one exception—I mean, my Lord, the glorious second of April—a day when the greatest dangers of navigation were overcome, and the Danish Force, which they thought impregnable, totally taken or destroyed by the consummate skill of the Commanders, and by the undaunted bravery of as gallant a Band as ever defended the rights of this country.

'For myself, I can assure you that if I were only personally concerned I should bear the stigma, now first attempted to be placed upon my brow, with humility. But, my Lord, I am the natural guardian of the characters of the officers of the Navy, Army and Marines, who fought, and so profusely bled, under my command on that

day. In no sea action this war has so much British blood flowed for their King and Country. Again, my Lord, I beg leave to disclaim for myself more merit than naturally falls to the share of a successful Commander; but when I am called upon to speak of the merits of the Captains of His Majesty's Ships, and of the officers and men, whether Seamen, Marines or Soldiers, I that day had the happiness to command, *then I say*, that never was the glory of this country upheld with more determined bravery than upon that occasion; and, if I may be allowed to give an opinion as a Briton, *then I say*, that more important service was never rendered to our King and Country.

'It is my duty, my Lord, to prove to the brave fellows, my companions in dangers, that I have not failed, at every proper place, to represent, as well as I am able, their bravery and meritorious services. When I am honored with your Lordship's answer, I shall communicate it to all the officers and men who served under my command on the second of April last. I cannot close my letter without bearing testimony to the extraordinary exertions of Rear-Admiral Sir Thomas Graves, and the Honorable Colonel Stewart.

'I am, etc.,

'NELSON AND BRONTE.'

To the above letter the Lord Mayor replied:—'I have only to assure your lordship that I shall give the subject a proper and early consideration.'

'TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE LORD MAYOR.

'LONDON, 28th November, 1801.

'MY LORD,

'I was last night honored with your reply to my letter of the 20th, telling me that the subject of it should undergo an early and proper consideration. By the advice of a friend, I have now to request that your Lordship will consider my letter as withdrawn, as the discussion of the question may bring forward characters which had better rest quiet; but I own my opinion of the services of the Officers and Men who fought on the 2d April is unaltered.—I have, etc.,

'NELSON AND BRONTE.'<sup>1</sup>

There was other correspondence, which it is not necessary to reprint. The letters were from Nelson to Addington, 20th November; Addington to Nelson, 27th November; Nelson to St. Vincent, 20th November; St. Vincent to Nelson, 21st November (two letters); Nelson to St. Vincent, 22nd November; St. Vincent to Nelson, 23rd November; Nelson to Captain Sutton, 22nd November; Sutton to Nelson, 27th November; Nelson to Addington, 2nd December; Nelson to Sutton, 5th December—all in 1801; Nelson to Addington, 31st January, 1802; and Nelson to Sutton, 6th February, 1802.<sup>2</sup>

The correspondence was renewed upon a change of Ministry, when letters passed between Nelson and Lord Melville, dated respectively 22nd June and 28th August, 1804.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nicolas's *Life of Nelson*, vol. vii. Addenda, p. 210.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vols. iv. and v.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. vi. p. 84, and vol. iv. p. 527.

## E.

## COORG MEDAL, 1837. (P. 219.)

The following papers have reference to the grant of this medal:—

*INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 22nd May, 1837. No. 138.*

‘Ordered that the following letter be written in reply to Lt.-Colonel Cubbon:—

‘To the COMMISSIONER OF MYSORE, BANGALORE.

‘SIR,

‘I am directed by the Right Hon. the Governor-General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your three letters dated respectively 20th ult., and 1st and 4th inst., with their several enclosures relative to the operations under the suppression of the disturbances in Canara.

‘2. The conduct of the Coorgs throughout these occurrences has been, I am directed to observe, in the highest degree praiseworthy, especially that of the Dewan Bopoo, and His Lordship in Council will expect to receive from you such suggestions as you may think it right to offer with the view of marking the sense entertained by Govt. of the courage and fidelity of this high-minded people. The Pretender’s Treasure which has been captured may be distributed among the Coorgs in such manner as you may deem most proper.

‘3. The Govr.-Genl. in Council has viewed with great approbation your own unceasing and judicious exertions, while he is satisfied that to Capt. Le Hardy’s able superintendence the attachment to our rule which has been recently manifested by the Coorgs is chiefly attributable. His Lordship in Council has not been unattentive to the distinguished merits of other officers employed under your orders, but he will expect to receive from you at no distant period connected accounts of the services rendered by each, when you will be furnished with such further instructions as His Lordship in Council may deem appropriate.

‘I have, etc.,

‘W. H. MACNAGHTEN,  
*Sec. to the Govt. of India.*

‘FORT WILLIAM,  
22nd May, 1837.’

*INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 28th August, 1837. No. 80.*

‘From the COMMISSIONER IN COORG,

‘To

‘W. H. MACNAGHTEN, Esq.,  
Secretary to the Govt. of India, Fort William.

‘SIR,

‘1. I have had the honor to receive your several letters of the dates noted  
22nd May. } in the margin, containing the favorable sentiments of the Right Hon.  
5th June. } the Governor-General of India in Council with regard to the conduct  
5th June. } of Captain Le Hardy, the Superintendent of Coorg, of the Dewans and  
of the Coorgs generally in connection with the operations undertaken for the suppression of the late insurrection in Canara, and adding that His Lordship in Council expects to receive from me such suggestions as I may think it right to offer with a view of marking the sense entertained by Govt. of the zeal, devotion and fidelity evinced by that high-minded people on the above occasions, and communicating to me at the same time authority for the distribution among the Coorgs of the Pretender’s Treasure captured by them, in such manner as I may deem most proper.

'2. In obedience to these instructions I perform a highly gratifying duty in proceeding to offer such suggestions with regard to the most suitable way of carrying the intention of Govt. into effect as have occurred to me after mature consideration, aided by Captain Le Hardy's judgment and local experience in the feelings and habits of the people.

'3. As a necessary preliminary to the subject before me it is my duty to report for the information of His Lordship in Council, that in pursuance of the authority conveyed to me in your letter above alluded to, to distribute to the Coorgs the amount of Prize Money captured by them from the Pretender during their operations in Amur Sooled, I requested Captain Le Hardy to communicate the pleasure of Govt. to the Dewans and people generally, and to leave it to themselves to devise any plan that might appear the most advisable for dividing the amount among those entitled to share.

'4. The copy of Captain Le Hardy's reply with translations of its accompaniments herewith transmitted, will serve to display the character of this so justly designated high-minded people in a point of view in which it may be said without fear of contradiction they stand unrivalled among the nations of India, while at the same time the sentiments expressed in the Urzee of the Dewans and other Coorg officers give confirmation of the profession of fidelity and devotion made in their unanimous address to the Superintendent of Coorg at the first outbreak of the insurrection, and fully redeemed by their uniform display of the most ardent zeal and good conduct, first, under the Dewan Pounapah, and subsequently under Bopoo in Amur Soolya.

'5. His Lordship in Council after the proofs already given of the noble disinterestedness of these brave mountaineers will perhaps be prepared for the announcement that the Coorgs respectfully solicit permission to decline accepting any part of the captured Treasure, while they express themselves deeply sensible of the high approbation of their conduct which the Order of Govt. assigning it to them has conveyed.

'6. The high tone of feeling and discrimination evinced by the Coorgs in the distinction drawn between the captured Treasure in question (only restored as they conceive through their instrumentality to the British Govt. from which it had been plundered) and Booty, the actual property of the Insurgents, had such fallen into their hands, in which last they declare they could cheerfully and consistently have participated, cannot fail to attract the notice of the Governor-General in Council.

'7. Feeling conscious that I should be acting in the spirit of the orders which I had received as to the appropriation of the sum captured, and equally confident that the respectful solicitation of the Coorgs to be permitted to decline receiving it would meet the ready compliance of the Governor-General in Council, I have ventured to anticipate His Lordship's sanction by calling upon Captain Le Hardy to propose some other method of carrying the wish of Govt. into effect, which, while it may not disturb that delicate sense of reputation and of duty and attachment to their Rulers which has influenced the Coorgs in declining the boon in its present shape, may serve to convince them that while their self-denying fidelity is duly appreciated, the sentiments of the Govt. towards them remain unchanged.

'8. I have accordingly received from Captain Le Hardy a Memorandum, copy of which is annexed, in which he proposes to appropriate the amount captured in the purchase of Broad Cloth Turbands and Medals for certain of the Coorg Officers and Ryots who most distinguished themselves, with the present of a shawl and a handsome Gold Medal with Chain to each of the Dewans, and as Capt. Le Hardy has ascertained that a grant of this kind would prove highly gratifying to the feelings of the several classes concerned, I have the honor respectfully to recommend the proposal for the consideration and sanction of his Lordship in Council.

'9. Having thus offered my suggestions on the question of the Prize Money, I now beg leave to submit some observations and proposals in regard to the mode of more permanently and substantially marking the sense entertained of the gallantry and

stedfast attachment to the interests of the British Govt. manifested by the Coorgs under circumstances so trying and so triumphantly demonstrative of their true loyalty and devotion.

'18. I would further beg respectfully to solicit that His Lordship in Council may be pleased to permit me to distribute in His Lordship's name to such of the Coorgs as particularly distinguished themselves 25 Double-barrelled flint fowling-pieces, a description of reward which I have been assured would be highly prized by those receiving them, and transmitted with pride to their children.

'19. I would also urge a special plea for the Coorg Subadar Monien, who, though near 70 years of age, led on his men in one of the first attacks made on the rebels in Umur Soolya, and slew his antagonist in single combat, but being inconsolable for the loss on this occasion of a sword which had been given to him by the great Raja Veerajunder, I have ventured in anticipation of his Lordship's sanction to promise him another in the name of the Governor-General, and I would respectfully solicit that I may be furnished with a handsome one for this purpose.

'M. CUBBON,  
*Commissioner for Coorg.*

'BANGALORE,  
4th August, 1837.'

D (Cons. No. 84).

'MEMORANDUM by CAPTAIN LE HARDY of the mode in which it is proposed to appropriate to the Coorgs the amount captured by them from the Pretender during the insurrection in Amer Soolya.

No.	Articles to be Purchased or Manufactured.	Rate.	Amount.
2	Gold Medals with chains for the 2 Dewans, each Rs. 400, .	800	
12	Do. with do. for Subadars and other principal chiefs at Rs. 200 each, .	2400	
20	Do. without chains for Parpullegrars and others: at Rs. 120 each, .	2400	
10	Do. without chains for Jununah Ryots who specially distinguished themselves: at Rs. 50 each, .	500	
200	Silver Medals without chains for inferior Leaders and distinguished Ryots at Rs. 10 each, .	2000	
			8100

'C. F. LE HARDY,  
*Superintendent of Coorg.*

INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 28th August, 1837. No. 87.

'Ordered that the following letter be written to Lieut-Colonel Cubbon:—

'To LT.-COL. MARK CUBBON,  
'Commissioner for Coorg, Bangalore.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Right Hon. the Governor-General of India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 4th Inst. (August, 1837) with its enclosures offering certain suggestions with regard to the most suitable way of carry-



## 534 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

ing the intentions of Govt. into effect with regard to rewarding Coorg Dewans, etc., employed in the late insurrection.

'2. In reply, I am desired to acquaint you that the Governor-General in Council has been pleased to sanction all your propositions as contained in the two statements D and E.

'3. His Lordship in Council is further pleased to sanction the special rewards recommended in the 19th and 20th Paragraphs of your letter. You will doubtless be able to procure at Madras a sword of the description required for the Subadar Monien. You will, of course, submit hereafter a statement of the expense which may be incurred on this account.

'4. The Governor-General in Council feels himself precluded by the strict orders of the Court of Directors from immediately adopting your recommendation in favour of Captain Le Hardy, but it will be brought to the notice of the Court with a strong expression of the sense entertained by His Lordship in Council of the merits and services of that officer.

'I have, etc.,

'W. H. MACNAGHTEN,  
*Secretary to the Govt. of India.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
28th August, 1837.'

*INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 30th May, 1838. No. 200.*

'The COMMISSIONER IN COORG,

'to

'W. H. MACNAGHTEN, Esq.,

'Secretary with the Governor-General, Head-Quarters.

'SIR,

'In transmitting extract of a letter from the Superintendent of Coorg, in which he encloses a Device for the medals authorised in the 2nd para. of your letter of 28th August, 1837, to be presented to the Coorgs for their loyalty and gallant conduct during the late insurrection in Canara, I have the honor respectfully to solicit the authority of the Right Hon. the Governor-General of India for Gold and Silver Medals to the extent and the value specified in the Memo. herewith forwarded, being struck off in the Mint in Calcutta, according to the Device proposed, should His Lordship approve of it, for Capt. Le Hardy seems to anticipate both great delay and difficulty in having the requisite number completed in Coorg, while I am disposed to attach importance to as early a distribution of them as may be found practicable.

'2. The Canarese characters which form the motto on the *obverse* side of the medallion being very small and almost illegible by persons not versed in the language, I have had the transcript of the motto which accompanies this prepared in large letters, which, while they will serve to guide the engraver in forming them, I apprehend he will find no difficulty in again reducing to a size adapted to the Medal.

'3. By the 3d para. of Capt. Le Hardy's letter now forwarded, it will be observed that the horses sanctioned in your letter, quoted above, have been presented to the Coorg Chiefs for whom they were designed, and that they have expressed their deep sense of gratitude for the favor thus conferred upon them by the Government of India.'

'I have, etc.,

'M. CUBBON,  
*Commissioner.*

'BANGALORE,  
8th May, 1838.'

## INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 30th May, 1838. No. 201.

Extract of a letter from the Superintendent of Coorg to the Officiating Secretary to the Commissioner for the affairs of Coorg.

‘30th April, 1838.

‘1. I have the honor with reference to the 3d para. of the Commissioner’s letter of 3rd Oct. last, to enclose for his approval the drawing of a proposed medal for presentation to the Coorgs.

‘2. I was in hopes that I should have been able to get the Medals prepared in Coorg, but owing to the illness of the workman who had undertaken to make them up, I now fear very much that it will be impossible for me to do so, and I beg therefore to be favored with the instructions of the Commissioner on the subject.’

## No. 202.

‘Memo. of Medals required for the Coorgs.

‘2 Gold Medals for the Dewans to weigh about 9 Gold Mohurs each.

12 do. to weigh about 7 Gold Mohurs each.

30 do. to weigh about 4 Gold Mohurs each.

300 Silver Medals—ordinary thickness—to weigh about 10 Rupees each.

‘All the Medals to be two inches in diameter and to be reduced in thickness so as to equal the weights specified.

‘M. CUBBON,  
Commissioner.’

## No. 203.

‘Ordered that the following letter be written to the Mint Committee :—

‘GENTLEMEN,

‘I am desired by the Hon. the President in Council to transmit to you the enclosed copy of a letter with its enclosures from the Commissioner of Coorg, dated 8th inst., and to request that the Medals of the number, description, and value therein specified may be struck with the least practicable delay and forwarded to this office when ready.

‘I have, etc,

‘H. T. PRINSEP,  
Secretary to the Government of India.

‘FORT WILLIAM,  
30th May, 1838.’

## INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 7th November, 1838. No. 100.

‘From the SECRETARY TO THE MINT COMMITTEE,

‘To H. T. PRINSEP, Esq.,

‘Secretary to the Government of Bengal,  
in the Financial Department.

‘SIR,

‘In your letter of 30th May, 1838, giving cover to Mr. Commissioner M. Cubbon’s address to Mr. Secretary W. H. Macnaghten, on the subject of some Coorg Medals to be prepared at the Mint, I am directed by the Mint Committee to report that the dies are now cut (although one has given way in hardening). Mr. Cubbon’s instructions specify 300 Silver Medals, 2 inches in diameter and 10 Tolas weight, but the Committee imagine such a weight of Medal will be very inconvenient for wear, as well as out of all medallic proportion in thickness, as may be seen in the accompanying specimen.

## 536 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'2. The Committee direct me to request that you will be pleased to take the orders of Govt. as to the propriety of modifying the weights of the Silver Medals, before proceeding to strike them off.

'I have, etc.,

'J. PRINSEP,  
*Secretary.*

'CALCUTTA MINT COMMITTEE,  
*29th Oct., 1838.'*

No. 101.

'Ordered that the following letter be written in reply to the above :—

'To

'J. A. DORIN, Esq.,  
'Junior Member and Secretary to  
the Mint Committee.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Hon. the President in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 29th ult., suggesting the propriety of modifying the weights of the Silver Coorg Medals, before proceeding to strike them off.

'2. In reply, I am desired to request that some specimen Medals of the size and weight which the Committee think most appropriate may be prepared for transmission to the authorities in Coorg for their inspection and report. His Honor in Council concurs with the Committee in thinking that the blank specimen (herewith returned) will be too heavy for the purpose intended.

'I have, etc.,

'H. T. PRINSEP,  
*Secretary to Govt. of India.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
*7th Novr., 1838.'*

INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 4th September, 1839. No. 81.

'From the MINT COMMITTEE,

'to

'H. T. PRINSEP, Esq.,  
'Secretary to the Govt. of India  
in the Political Dept.

'SIR,

'In compliance with the request of the Hon. the President in Council, conveyed in your letter of 30th May, 1838, to our address, we have the honor to forward herewith a copy of the Mint Master's letter to our Secretary's address, and three Boxes containing 300 Silver and 44 Gold Medals in accordance with the Commissioner of Coorg's desires and of the weight and quality previously approved by His Honor the President in Council.

'2. The amount expended on the preparation of these Medals we have directed the Mint Master to write off as he has signified in his letter.

'We have, etc.,

'C. MORLEY.  
H. T. PRINSEP.  
J. DORIN.

'CALCUTTA MINT COMMITTEE,  
*29th August, 1839.'*

(ENCLOSURE.)

'To J. CURNIN, Esq.,  
'Officiating Secretary to the Mint Committee.

'SIR,

'In compliance with the instructions communicated in Mr. Officiating Secretary J. Dorin's letter of 19th Nov., 1838, I have the honor to forward herewith three Boxes of Medals, 2 containing 300 Silver Medals, and 1 containing 44 Gold Medals, for distribution amongst the Coorg Chiefs.

'The expense incurred in their preparation, including the intrinsic value of the Metal, is Co.'s Rs. 5893.12, viz. for the Gold Medals Co.'s Rs. 3550, or for each Gold one

of 9 Tolas 140

of 7 do. 110

and of 4 do. 65

for the Silver Medals, Co.'s Rs. 2343.12—or for each, 7.13. The total amount Co.'s Rs. 5893.12—will be carried to the debit of Govt. on account Coorg Medals in the Books of the Mint.

'I have, etc.,

'W. N. FORBES,  
*Mint Master.*

'CALCUTTA,  
22nd August, 1839.'

No. 83.

'Ordered that the following reply be returned to the above :—

'To the MINT COMMITTEE.

'GENTLEMEN,

'I am directed by the Hon. the President in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 29th ult., together with 3 boxes containing 300 Silver and 44 Gold Medals for distribution amongst the Coorg Chiefs.

'2. I reply I am desired by His Honor in Council to state that the Medals will be forwarded to the Commissioner in Coorg by the first favorable opportunity that may offer.

'I have, etc.,

'H. T. PRINSEP,  
*Secretary to Govt. of India, Political Dept.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
4th Sept., 1839.'

INDIA POLITICAL CONSULTATIONS, 27th Nov., 1839. No. 14.

'To the CHIEF SECRETARY,

'Fort St. George.

'SIR,

'I am directed to request that the three small Box packets, containing Coorg Medals, which have been despatched to Madras by the *Enterprise* Steamer, under the custody of Captain West, may be forwarded to Colonel Cubbon, at Bangalore, for distribution under his orders.

'2. Captain West has been instructed to deliver the packets to you.

'I have, etc.,

'H. T. PRINSEP,  
*Sec. to Govt. of India.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
27th Nov., 1839.'

No. 15.

'To COLONEL CUBBON, Commissioner in Coorg.

'SIR,

'I am directed to forward you the enclosed copies of Correspondence with the Mint Committee of Calcutta, and to inform you that the Medals referred to have been sent by the *Enterprise Steamer* to Madras, and the Commander of that vessel has been instructed to deliver them to the Chief Secretary at that Presidency for transmission to you.

'I have, etc.,

'H. T. PRINSEP,  
*Sec. to Govt. of India.*

'FORT WILLIAM,  
27th Nov., 1839.'

F.

INDIA MEDAL, 1799-1826. (P. 328.)

The following papers relate to this medal:—

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF MADRAS TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 20th July, 1847. No. 67—Military.*

'I. In submitting for the favorable consideration of your Hon. Court Memorials from the Officers named in the margin, soliciting Medals for their services during the Burmese War, we solicit your particular attention to a letter from the Adjutant-General of the Army, 17th June, 1847, No. 520, included in the accompanying correspondence.'

*MADRAS MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 22nd June, 1847. No. 12.*

'ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
FORT ST. GEORGE, 17th June, 1847.

'No. 520.

'SIR,

'In forwarding the accompanying Memorial from Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong, 19th Regiment N.I., I have the honor by order of the Commander-in-Chief not only to recommend the subject to the favorable consideration of Government and the Honorable Court of Directors, but to request particular attention to the circumstances of the object of the decoration for the Burmese War being less favorably understood by the Native Army in consequence of the Medal being withheld from European officers and soldiers who would  
G.O.G.G., 11th April, 1826. } highly appreciate the honor of being allowed to wear what was nobly won, and once held out to their expectations.

'His Excellency therefore takes this opportunity of expressing his hope that the peculiarity which attaches to the grant of an honorary reward for service in Ava may cease, and that the European portion of the Army may be allowed a distinction which will not only be gratifying to their professional feelings, but to those also of their native comrades who will perceive more clearly the estimation in which their services are held.

'I have, etc.,

'R. ALEXANDER, *Lieut.-Colonel,*  
*Adjutant-General of the Army.*

'The Secretary to Government,  
Military Dept., Madras.'

'EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
10th February, 1848.

'SIR,

'We have the honor at the request of the Court of Directors to forward to you a Collection of Memorials lately received from the Govt. of Madras, in which the Home Authorities are solicited to grant to the European Officers and Soldiers who served in the Burmese War, the honorary Decorations which were granted to the Native Officers and Soldiers who were employed in the same service.

'2. The immediate cause for these Memorials appears to have been the announcement of the gracious intention of the Queen to confer a Medal upon every Officer and Soldier who was present in any Battle or Siege during the Wars from 1793 to 1814, to commemorate which Medals for the General or Superior Officers had been struck by command of Her Majesty's Royal Predecessors.

'3. The Court observe that in the specification of Battles and Sieges declared to be included in the Royal Grant, there is one only, viz. Java, in which any portion of the Army serving in India is included.

'4. This absence of recognition of the services of the Army in India appears to have arisen out of the fact that it had not been the practice to grant Medals specially to General or other Officers who had distinguished themselves in action in campaigns on the continent of India.

'5. The Court of Directors were most anxious that the practice in this respect should be altered and assimilated to that in Her Majesty's Service; and at the close of the Nepaul War they unanimously adopted Resolutions having this object in view. Those resolutions were not however at that time acted upon, as it was understood that in the Military Order of the Bath, then recently enlarged, all such distinctions were intended to merge.

'6. Her Majesty's Govt. having now adopted a different course with retrospective effect to Battles and Sieges in the Peninsula, America, and (in one instance) in the Indian Ocean, the Court of Directors would submit that the survivors of those who participated in the glorious battles which were fought in India during the earlier part of this century, as at Assaye, Laswaree, Delhi (Siege and Battle), Deig, in Nepaul, at Kirkee, Maheidpore, Nagpore, Corygaum, Bhurtpore, Rangoon, etc., etc., have likewise strong claims to an honorary decoration.

'7. It would be most gratifying to the East India Company and to their Officers and Soldiers, if the Royal Grant of a Decoration were extended to these services; but if it should be thought preferable to follow the example of Seringapatam and the late examples of the Battles on the Sutlej, etc., and to allow of the Decoration being conferred by the Company, with permission on the part of the Crown for its being accepted and worn by H.M.'s Troops, and for its being worn by the Company's Troops, the Court would prepare for your acquiescence a plan for carrying the arrangement into effect.

'We have, etc.,

'H. ST. G. TUCKER.  
J. L. LUSHINGTON.

'The Right Hon.

'SIR JOHN HOBHOUSE, Bart., M.P.,  
'India Board.'

'EAST INDIA COMPANY,  
20th Decr., 1849.

'SIR,

'With reference to the letter addressed to you by the Chairman and Deputy-Chairman on 10th Feb., 1848, we have now the honor, at the request of the Court of Directors, to forward for the favorable consideration of H.M.'s Govt. the accompanying copy of a letter addressed to the Court by several officers of the Bengal Army, representing the claims of the surviving Officers and men of the Native Army,

## 540 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

who shared in the services and victories of the Army under General Lord Lake, in the years 1803-4, to participate in the honorary distinctions which have been granted for services in the field in other quarters of the world.

'2. It is unnecessary that we should urge on this occasion any argument in support of the anxious desire of the Court, as already expressed, that the services performed by H.M.'s and the East India Company's Officers and Soldiers on the continent of India in the early part of this century, should receive the same meed of reward as has been graciously conferred for services performed at the same time in the Peninsula, in America, and in one instance (Java) in the Indian Ocean, within the limits of the Charter of the East India Company, as it will doubtless be admitted that such services as the Battles of Assaye, Delhi, Laswaree, the siege of Delhi, the actions of Mahidpore, Kirkee and Corygaum, and the sieges of Bhurtpore and Asseerghur, can hardly remain unnoticed, whilst decorations have been conferred on the survivors of those engaged in the capture of Java, and in other services for similar, though surely not of greater, importance.

'3. This discrepancy in the distribution of Honors, by withholding them from the Indian Army, appears to have arisen from the fact that the services performed in India do not come within the terms of the particular words of the rule established for the grant of Honors for services performed elsewhere. It cannot however, we submit, be doubted that, if it had been the practice to grant Medals specially to Officers in India who had been distinguished in battle, such Medals would have been struck for the General and other Officers who were conspicuous in the important battles above mentioned; and in that case, the rule in question would have included those services: but this not having been the practice, what we would now solicit is, that the principle of granting Medals for European services may be applied to services which have been performed in India.

'4. We would observe in conclusion that during the time (now approaching to two years) which has elapsed since this subject was brought under your notice, many of those whose claims to receive from their country the same mark of approbation which has been conferred on those whose services were performed in other countries, have been cut off. Those who now survive are comparatively few in number and most of them of advanced age, and we would earnestly hope that to them Her Majesty's gracious favor may be extended.

'We have, etc.,

'The Right Hon.

SIR JOHN HOBHOUSE, Bart., M.P.,  
India Board.'

'A. GALLOWAY.  
JOHN SHEPHERD.'

'INDIA BOARD,  
5th February, 1850.

'GENTLEMEN,

'With reference to your letters of 10th February, 1848, and 20th Decr. last, I have now the pleasure to transmit to you, a copy of a letter which I have this day received from the Secretary of State for the Department of War, announcing that Her Majesty's Ministers are prepared to advise the Queen to sanction the grant of a Medal for the purpose of commemorating the victories gained by the British Arms in India during the earlier part of the present century.

'In compliance with the wish expressed in the last paragraph of the letter from Earl Grey, I have to request that you will enable me to put myself into communication with His Grace the Commander-in-Chief on this subject.

'I have, etc.,

'The Chairman and Deputy-Chairman of the  
East India Company.'

'JOHN HOBHOUSE.

(ENCLOSURE).

‘DOWNING STREET,  
4th February, 1850.

‘SIR,

‘I have had the honor of receiving your letter of 27th Dec., last, in reply to which I have to inform you that H.M.’s Govt. are prepared to acknowledge the justice of the claim of the Officers and Soldiers of the Indian Army, that the great Military achievements in India, referred to in the Memorial transmitted to you by the Court of Directors, should be commemorated in the same manner with the services of H.M.’s Forces in other parts of the world, by the striking of a Medal, which should be given to the survivors of the Officers and Soldiers who took part in those feats of Arms, and which they should be authorised to wear.

‘If therefore the Court of Directors should desire to cause Medals to be struck for this purpose at the cost of the East India Company, H.M.’s Ministers will be prepared to advise Her Majesty to give Her sanction to their doing so, and also to permit the Survivors of H.M.’s Army who may have been present when the services, which are to be thus distinguished, were performed, to accept and wear these Medals in the same manner that the Medals granted under the General Order of 1st June, 1847, are allowed to be worn.

‘But I observe that the list of services performed in India which it is proposed thus to commemorate, does not appear to have been very carefully considered. I have therefore to inform you that before Her Majesty can be advised to sanction the grant of Medals for Indian Service, the list of the services to be thus distinguished must be settled with the approbation of His Grace the Commander-in-Chief, with whom I have to request that you will place yourself in communication on this subject.

‘I have, etc.,

‘GREY.

‘The President of the Board of Control.’

‘EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
21st February, 1850.

‘SIR,

‘We have had the honor to receive your letter of 5th instant, with its enclosed copy of a letter from the Secretary of State for the Dept. of War, announcing that H.M.’s Ministers are prepared to advise the Queen to sanction the grant of a Medal for the purpose of commemorating the victories gained by British Arms in India during the earlier part of the present century.

‘2. We beg leave in reply to express the grateful sense of the Court of Directors for the acknowledgment thus given, as expressed by Earl Grey, of “the justice of the claim of the Officers and Soldiers of the Indian Army, that the great military achievements in India referred to in the Memorial transmitted to you by the Court of Directors should be commemorated in the same manner with the services of H.M.’s Forces in other parts of the world, by the striking of a Medal which should be given to the survivors of the Officers and Soldiers who took part in these feats of arms, and which they should be authorised to wear.”

‘3. In conformity with the permission now given by H.M.’s Govt., the Court will cause Medals to be struck for this purpose at the cost of the East India Company, to be called the “India Medal,” and to be presented to the survivors of those who may have been present when the services which are to be thus distinguished were performed.

‘4. We have now the honor to forward a Memorandum of Services performed by the Army, in order that you may be enabled to settle, with the approbation of His Grace the Commander-in-Chief, the services to be commemorated by this Medal.



## 542 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

‘5. The Court beg to propose that to each Medal may be attached a Bar or Bars, indicating the particular service or services in which the individual may have participated.

‘We have, etc.,

‘A. GALLOWAY.  
JOHN SHEPHERD.

‘The Right Hon.

SIR JOHN HOBHOUSE, Bart., M.P.,  
India Board.’

### ‘MEMORANDUM.

Storm of Allighur—4th Sept., 1803, . . . .	Appendix No. 1.
† Battle of Delhi—11th Sept., 1803, . . . .	” ” 2.
Battle of Assaye—23rd Sept., 1803, . . . .	” ” 3.
Battle of Laswaree—1st Nov., 1803, . . . .	” ” 4.
Battle of Argaum—29th Nov., 1803, . . . .	” ” 5.
† Defence of Delhi—Oct., 1804, . . . .	” ” 6.
* Battle of Deig—13th Nov., 1804, . . . .	” ” 7.
* Capture of Deig—23rd Dec., 1804, . . . .	” ” 8.
Nepaul—Under Orders by the Govt. of India, dated 20th March, 1816, Medals were presented to every Native Officer who actually served within the Hills during this War, and to as many of the Non-commissioned Officers and Privates as were recommended for distinguished zeal or gallantry in the course of that duty. It is now proposed that the India Medal with a Bar for “Nepaul” shall be presented to the survivors of the European Officers and Soldiers and of the Native Soldiers not included in the former distribution, who actually served within the Hills,	” ” 9.
Battle of Kirkee and Capture of Poona—Nov., 1817, .	” ” 10.
Battle of Seetabuldee and Battle and Capture of Nagpore—Nov. and Dec., 1817, . . . .	” ” 11.
Battle of Maheidpore—21st Dec., 1817, . . . .	” ” 12.
Defence of Corygaum—1st Jan., 1818, . . . .	” ” 13.
Ava—Under Orders by the Govt. of India, dated 22nd April, 1826, Medals were presented to all the Native Troops employed during the War. It is now proposed that the India Medal with a Bar for “Ava” shall be presented to the surviving European Officers and Soldiers engaged during the War,	” ” 14.
Siege and Storm of Bhurtpore—Jan., 1826, . . . .	” ” 15.’

‘EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
3rd January, 1851.

‘SIR,

‘With reference to the letter we had the honor to address to you under date 21st Feb., 1850, in reply to the announcement that Her Majesty’s Ministers are prepared to sanction the grant of a Medal to commemorate the victories gained by British Arms in India during the earlier part of the present century, we now beg to state that the Dies for the Medal are nearly ready, and that Mr. Wyon, R.A., who

† These Services to be commemorated by One Bar having the name of ‘Delhi’ inscribed on it.

\* These Services to be commemorated by One Bar having the name of ‘Deig’ inscribed on it.

is employed on them, has requested information of the number of Medals that will be required, and the names of the Victories to be celebrated.

'The Court of Directors are unable to reply to these enquiries until a decision shall be passed upon the Memorandum of Services which accompanied our letter as above referred to.

'We beg to request that this subject may engage your early consideration, in order that the Court may be enabled to carry into effect the intentions of Her Majesty's Ministers.

'We have, etc.,

'The Right Hon.

SIR JOHN HOBHOUSE, Bart., M.P.,  
India Board.'

'JOHN SHEPHERD.  
J. W. HOGG.

'INDIA BOARD,  
11th February, 1851.

'GENTLEMEN,

'I have the pleasure to inform you that I have now received a communication from the Secretary of State for the Dept. of War, announcing that the Queen has been pleased to assent to a Medal being granted, at the charge of the East India Company, to the surviving Officers and Soldiers of the Crown and of the Company, who were engaged in the several services enumerated in the accompanying List, including the Officers and Seamen of the Royal Navy and of the Company's Marines who took part in the Burmese War.

'The List has been prepared by His Grace the Commander-in-Chief. You will observe that it specifies four services not mentioned in your letter of 21st Feb. last (1850). For two of those, the Mysore War, and the Siege of Seringapatam, I am aware that Medals have been already granted; but I could not find in the documents of this Office any record that permission had been given to the Officers and Soldiers of the Royal Army to wear those Medals. I, therefore, thought it as well that the List prepared by the Commander-in-Chief should go to the Secretary of State; but I shall now apprise His Grace that it is not necessary to have nominal Lists drawn up in relation to the transactions of the year 1799.

'I have, etc.,

'The Chairman and Deputy Chairman  
of the East India Company.'

'JOHN HOBHOUSE.

#### 'LIST OF SERVICES.

Mysore War in 1798, . . . . .	
Siege of Seringapatam, . . . . .	
Storm of Allighur, . . . . .	4th Sept., 1803.
Battle of Delhi, . . . . .	11th ,, ,,
Battle of Assye, . . . . .	23rd ,, ,,
Siege of Asseerghur, . . . . .	21st Oct., ,,
Battle of Laswarree, . . . . .	1st Nov., ,,
Battle of Argaum, . . . . .	29th ,, ,,
Siege and Storm of Govillghurr, . . . . .	
Defence of Delhi, . . . . .	Oct., 1804.
Battle of Deig, . . . . .	13th Nov., ,,
Capture of Deig, . . . . .	23rd Dec., ,,
War in Nepal in 1816, . . . . .	
Battle of Kirkee and Capture of Poona, . . . . .	Nov., 1817.
Battle of Seetabuldee and Battle and Capture of Nagpoor, . . . . .	Nov. and Dec., 1817.
Battle of Maheidpoor, . . . . .	21st Dec., 1817.

# 544 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Defence of Corygaum, . . . . . 1st Jan., 1818.  
 War in Ava in 1826, . . . . .  
 Siege and Storm of Bhurtpoor, . . . . . Jan., 1826.'  
 (See *London Gazette*, 28th Feb., 1851, announcing the Grant.)

'EAST INDIA HOUSE,  
 10th June, 1851.

'MY LORD,

'Referring to the correspondence with respect to the grant of a Medal to surviving Officers and Soldiers in recognition of past services in India, we have the honor, at the request of the Court of Directors, to forward Memorials and Letters which have been addressed to the Court by the undermentioned Officers, bringing to notice further services performed by Troops or Vessels in India or the Indian Seas; and requesting the acknowledgment of such services by the grant of a Medal or distinctive Bar, for the occasions specified, viz. :—

Date of Application.	Name of Officer applying.	Action or Service for which the Medal or Bars is requested to be granted.
October and November, 1850.	Major-General Sir Thos. Willshire, K.C.B., H.M.'s Service.	Capture of Khelat in November, 1839.
December, 1850.	Major-General Sir G. Pollock, G.C.B., Bengal Establishment.	Forcing the Khyber Pass, and Action at Tezeen, 13th September, 1842.
February, 1851.	Lieut.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade, C.B., Bengal Retired List.	Forcing the Khyber Pass in 1839 in co-operation with the Army of the Indus, under Sir John Keane.
March, 1851.	General Sir Wm. Keir Grant, K.C.B. and G.C.H., H.M.'s Service.	Expeditions to the Persian Gulf in 1819-20-21.
	Lieut.-General Sir David Leighton, K.C.B., Bombay Establishment.	
April, 1851.	Rear-Admiral Lock, R.N., .	Capture of Asseerghur in 1819.
Do.	Lieut.-General Sir James Watson, K.C.B., H.M.'s Service. Signed also by certain Officers of the Madras Establishment.	
Do.	Colonel Henry, Madras Establishment, and other Officers.	
Do.	Major-General Ewart, C.B., H.M.'s Service.	
Do.	Major Warrand, late H.M.'s 6th Dragoons.	Action at Ashta in February, 1818.
Do.	Colonel P. Taylor, H.M.'s Service.	Siege and capture of Copaul Droog in May, 1819.
May, 1851.	Lieut.-General Sir R. R. Houston, Bart., K.C.B., Bengal Army.	Defeat of Holcar's Cavalry at Furruckabad.

'2. It will be observed that the majority of these applications have been received since the date of your Lordship's letter (11th Feb., 1851) communicating the approval of Her Majesty to the grant of the "India" Medal for certain specified military services performed between the years 1799 and 1826.

'3. The Court, in now submitting these applications for the consideration of your Lordship and of His Grace the Commander-in-Chief, do not desire to offer any opinion on them, except in one instance, viz. the siege and capture of Asseerghur in the year 1819.

'4. The List of Actions which the Court proposed to recognise by the grant of the Medal, as forwarded with their Letter of 21st Feb., 1850, did not include the capture of Asseerghur on either of the occasions on which that Fortress was besieged, viz. in 1803 and 1819.

'5. The distinction which has been conferred on the survivors of the Division under the command of Colonel Stevenson at that capture in 1803 has drawn much attention to the services rendered by the Force under General Doveton at the siege and capture of the same Fortress in the year 1819.

'6. A comparison of the two achievements, the Court feel assured, will show that the services attending the capture of Asseerghur in 1819 are quite equal in importance to those which led to its surrender in 1803.

'7. Impressed with this conviction, the Court have requested us to submit for favorable consideration the prayer of the surviving Officers and Soldiers engaged at the Siege of Asseerghur in 1819, in the hope that, with the permission of Her Majesty, they may be granted the same distinction as has been conferred on those who, under the command of Colonel Stevenson, served at the capture of that Fortress in the year 1803.

'We have, etc.,

'JOHN SHEPHERD.  
J. W. HOGG.

'The Right Hon. LORD BROUGHTON,  
India Board.'

'INDIA BOARD, 17th June, 1851.

'GENTLEMEN,

'I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 10th inst. recommending that the capture of the Fort of Asseerghur in 1819 should be added to the List of Military Operations in India, published in the *London Gazette* of 28th February last, for which a Medal is to be granted by the East India Company.

'It appears to me that the proper time for putting forward this recommendation has passed away. If the attention of the Commander-in-Chief had been called to the circumstances when His Grace made additions to the List originally proposed by you, it seems to me very probable that His Grace would have made a further revision of it; but now, looking at the papers which accompany your letter, I can anticipate no other answer than that the List "cannot be altered." It is evident from these papers that to re-open the question would be productive of much inconvenience and increased disappointment.

'I have, etc.,

'BROUGHTON.

'The Chairman and Deputy-Chairman  
of the East India Company.'

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF  
BENGAL, 2nd February, 1853. No. 17—Military.*

11th June, 1852. No. 89.  
3rd Sept., „ „ 172.  
29th „ „ „ 189.  
5th Nov., „ „ 231.  
30th „ „ „ 251.

‘1. With your letters of the dates noted in the margin, you forwarded to us Rolls of Applicants belonging to the Bengal and Bombay Armies, for the India Medal granted for certain services between the years 1799 and 1826, as notified in our Despatch of 5th March, 1851.

‘2 The Rolls of the Officers and Soldiers of H.M.’s Service were sent by us for the consideration and decision of the Board of General Officers. A copy of their decisions is forwarded for your information.

‘3. The claims of the Officers and Soldiers of the Company’s Service have been carefully investigated by us, and we now forward to you a Return specifying those which have been admitted, and those which for the reasons stated are considered to be inadmissible. The Medals for the Officers and Soldiers of the Queen’s and Company’s Services whose claims have been admitted are now under preparation.

‘4. The Returns forwarded by you include claims from Officers and Soldiers who were attached to each of the Divisions employed during the Nepal War from 1814 to 1816.

‘5. In deciding on these claims, the principle laid down for the Native Troops in the G.O. dated 20th March, 1816, has been adopted, viz. that the Medal is granted to such as “actually served within the Hills.”

‘6. It would appear from some of the Rolls received from you that many of the Natives employed within the Hills in Nepal did not receive the Medal authorised for the Native Troops in the year 1816. If such be the case they should now be admitted to that Medal, so that the Natives who served within the Hills may all wear the same decoration. Their claims to the India Medals will therefore not be admitted.

‘7. The claims of the European Officers and Soldiers for the Burmese War have been decided upon the principle laid down in G.O. 22nd April, 1826, granting Medals to the Native Troops, viz. that those only are entitled to the decoration who at any period during the War were employed under the command of Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell, including the Flotilla and the Troops which assisted at the conquest of Assam and Arracan, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel A. Richards and of Brigadier-General Morrison respectively. No claim on the part of any Native Officer or Soldier to the India Medal for these services can be admitted.’

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 1st April, 1853. No. 5.*

‘From the SECRETARY TO THE GOVT. OF INDIA, Military Dept.,

‘To the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

‘FORT WILLIAM, 31st March, 1853.

‘I am directed by the Most Noble the Governor-General in Council to transmit to you for the information of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, and for such orders as may be necessary, the annexed copy of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, No. 17, dated 2nd February, 1853, with its accompanying returns of claims to the India Medal which have been admitted, and of those which are considered to be inadmissible.’

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 24th June, 1853. Nos. 89 and 90.*

'From the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,

'To the SECRETARY TO THE GOVT. OF INDIA, Military Dept.

'SIMLA, 16th May, 1853.

'1. I have the honor, by direction of the Commander-in-Chief, to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 898, of 31st March last, with annexed copy of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the Governor of the Presidency of Fort William, No. 17, of 2nd February, 1853.

'3. With advertence to the 6th paragraph of the Hon. Court's letter, I am directed to state that as the Medal presented by Government G.O. of 20th March, 1816, for service in the Nepaul War, was only authorised for such native soldiers below the commissioned ranks, as should be recommended by their respective Commanding Officers, "for a distinguished zeal or gallantry in the course of that duty," it would not, in His Excellency's opinion, be proper to admit now to this decoration, granted under these special conditions, parties who were not at the time recommended to receive it, but who are shewn in the India Medal Rolls to have actually served in the Hills; but as the "India Medal" has been granted to European Officers and Soldiers who were so employed, as a reward for their services generally, and without reference to individual and personal display of zeal or gallantry on the occasion, Sir W. Gomm thinks that this Medal might with propriety be bestowed in the same general manner upon such of the native Soldiers as also served within the Hills, but did not perform special service entitling them to the decoration which certain of their comrades acquired the right to wear as the reward of distinguished zeal or gallantry in the course of that duty, and accordingly begs to suggest that upon these grounds the claims to the India Medal of the parties alluded to in the Hon. Court's 6th paragraph, be again brought under the consideration of the Court.'

'No. 90.

'From the SECRETARY TO THE GOVT. OF INDIA, Military Dept.,

'To the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

'FORT WILLIAM, 17th June, 1853.

'In reply to your dispatch No. 439, of 16th ultimo I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, that His Excellency's recommendation that the natives employed in the Hills during the Nepaul War, who did not receive the Medal sanctioned by Govt. G.O. of 20th March, 1816, should be admitted to the India Medal, will be forwarded by the next mail for the consideration of the Honorable the Court of Directors.'

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 27th June, 1853. No. 141—Military.*

*Cons., 1st April, 1853, No. 5.*

*„ 24th June, „ Nos. 89-90.*

'1. With reference to the 6th paragraph of your Honble. Court's letter, No. 17, of 2nd February last, we have the honor to forward for your consideration the accompanying copy of a letter from the Adjutant-General of the Army, No. 439, dated 16th May, 1853.

'2. We concur in the opinion expressed by the Commander-in-Chief, that, as the Medal granted for services in the Nepaul War was authorised only for such Native Soldiers, below the commissioned ranks, as should be at the time recommended by their Commanding Officers "for a distinguished zeal or gallantry in the course of that

## 548 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

duty," the indiscriminate grant of that Medal now to all men who actually served within the Hills, but without particularly distinguishing themselves, would detract from the value of the Nepaul Medal.

'3. We would therefore request a reconsideration of the decision of your Hon. Court, that all Natives who served within the Hills should wear the same decoration, and would recommend the admission of claims to the India Medal on the part of men who served in the Hills, but without earning at the time the distinction of the Nepaul Medal.'

### *FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 12th Oct., 1853. No. 125—Military.*

*Letter, 27th June, 1853, No. 141.*

'With reference to p. 6 of Court's letter, No. 17 of 1853, transmit papers relative to the grant of the India Medal to Native Soldiers who served within the Hills in the Nepaul Campaigns.'

'15. On a consideration of the circumstances here stated, and in accordance with your, and the Commander-in-Chief's, recommendation, we sanction the grant of the "India" Medal to such Native Soldiers as served within the Hills during the Nepal War, and have not already received a Decoration for this service under the provisions of the G.O. dated 20th March, 1816. The requisite number of Medals and Bars for this purpose, as shewn by the Returns we have from time to time received from you, will be prepared and sent to you at an early opportunity.'

## G.

### ISSUE OF MEDALS FOR INDIAN SERVICE, 1864.

'No.  $\frac{7636}{217}$ .

'WAR OFFICE, 14th March, 1864.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to transmit to you a copy of a letter from the Military Secretary to H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, concerning a paper of suggestions for the issue of medals for Indian Service: and I am to request that you will move the Secretary of State for India in Council to favour Lord de Grey with such observations as he may think proper to offer on the subject.

'I have, etc.,

'EDWARD LUGARD.

'The Under Secretary of State,  
India Office.'

'HORSE GUARDS, 1st March, 1864.

'SIR,

'The attention of the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief having been drawn to the system of issuing medals in India, which is shown by the correspondence noted in the margin<sup>1</sup> to have varied at different times, and H.R.H. being of opinion that it would be desirable to adopt an uniform system in respect of H.M.'s Forces in all parts of the World, I am directed to request that you will submit the enclosed memo-

<sup>1</sup> I. O. to W. O., 12th March, 1859; W. O. to I. O., 18th April, 1859. No.

random on the subject to the consideration of Earl de Grey and Ripon, with a view to its communication to the Secretary of State for India in Council if it should meet with the approval of the War Dept.

'I have, etc.,

'W. F. FOSTER.

'The Under Secretary of  
'State for War.'

'MEMORANDUM.

'1. Whenever the Queen may be graciously pleased to confer medals or other distinctions upon H.M.'s Forces serving in India, Her Majesty's gracious intention shall in the first instance be announced in the G. O.'s of the British Army, in accordance with the custom observed whenever Distinctions are granted for services by H.M.'s Forces in other countries.

'2. On receipt of such notification, the Commander-in-Chief in India for the time being will submit to the Govt. of India, a Return of the Regts. and Detachments entitled in His Excellency's opinion to benefit by the grant.

'3. On the decision of the Govt. of India being communicated to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India, Rolls prepared in accordance with the sanction given by the Govt. of India will be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, who will, in communication with the War Dept., arrange for the manufacture and distribution of the medals in the usual manner, the Secretary of State for India in Council being debited by the War Dept. with necessary charges.

'HORSE GUARDS,  
*1st March, 1864.*'

'No.  $\frac{7636}{217}$ .

'*14th March, 1864.*

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to transmit to you a copy of a letter from the Military Secretary to H.R.H. the F. M. Commanding-in-Chief covering a paper of suggestions for the issue of Medals for Indian service; and I am to request that you will move the Secretary of State for India in Council to favour Lord de Grey with such observations as he may think proper to offer on the subject.

'EDWARD LUGARD.

'The Under Secretary of State,  
'India Office.'

' $\frac{1089}{239}$  W.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
*22nd April, 1864.*

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 14th March, transmitting copy of a communication from the Military Secretary, Horse Guards, with the memorandum enclosed therewith, containing suggestions regarding the future issue of medals for military operations in India.

'2. In accordance with the desire expressed by Lord de Grey, Sir Charles Wood directs me to offer the following observations upon the points raised in this Memorandum.

'3. Sir Charles Wood fully concurs in the suggestion contained therein, that, whenever the Queen may be pleased to confer medals or other distinctions upon



H.M.'s Forces serving in India, Her Majesty's gracious intentions should, in future, be announced in the General Orders of the British Army in this country, in accordance with the custom observed whenever distinctions are granted for services performed by H.M.'s Forces in other parts of the world.

'4. But under the peculiar circumstances of India, Sir Charles Wood considers it very desirable that grants by Her Majesty of such distinctions for Military service rendered in that country, involving the bestowal of the Decoration also upon the Native officers and soldiers, should before any action is taken in the matter by the Commander-in-Chief in India, be publicly announced by the Viceroy and Governor-General—Such announcement to be followed immediately by the re-publication by the Commander-in-Chief to the Troops in India of the General Order issued on the subject by the Field-Marshal or other officer in chief command in this country.

'Sir Charles Wood also approves of the proposal that, on the issue in India of the notification regarding the grant of the medal, the Commander-in-Chief should submit to the Govt. of India a Return of the names of the officers and soldiers of the Regts. and Detachments entitled, in His Excellency's opinion, to benefit by the grant; and he sees no objection, should such a course seem to His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to be necessary, that on the decision of the Govt. of India thereon being made known, the Rolls of the officers and soldiers of H.M.'s British Regts., considered entitled to participate in the Decoration, should be transmitted to the Adjutant-General at the Horse Guards.

'6. With reference to the suggestion that the Adjutant-General, in communication with the War Dept., should arrange for the manufacture and distribution of the Medals, the Secretary of State for India in Council being debited with the charges, Sir Charles Wood desires me to express his opinion that the arrangements for the preparation and distribution of medals should be intrusted to the Department of H.M.'s Govt. with which, upon a deliberate review of the nature and consequences of the operations performed, the proposal for the grant originated, and by which the cost of the decoration would be defrayed. It appears to him also that that Dept. should be best qualified to judge, in each case, whether the service for which the medal is claimed comes properly within the intentions and scope of the Royal Grant.

'I have, etc.,

'T. T. PEARS, *Major-General,  
Military Secretary.*

'The Under Secretary of  
State for War.'

'No.  $\frac{7636}{218}$ .

'5th May, 1864.

'SIR,

'With reference to your letter of 1st March last, enclosing a Memorandum of suggestions as to the course which it is recommended should be adopted in the case of any future grant of medals to commemorate military operations in India, I am directed by Earl de Grey and Ripon to transmit to you a copy of a letter received from the India Office in reply to a reference which has been made to that Department on the subject, and I am to request that in laying this letter before the F. M. Commanding-in-Chief you will state to H.R.H. that Lord de Grey proposes, with H.R.H.'s concurrence, to inform the India Office that the course therein proposed should be adopted whenever a grant of Medals for service in India may hereafter be made.

'E. LUGARD.

'The Military Secretary.'

'No.  $\frac{7636}{218}$ .

'HORSE GUARDS,  
'17th May, 1864.

'SIR,

'I have laid before the F. M. Commanding-in-Chief your letter of the 5th instant, transmitting the copy of a letter from the India Office in reply to a reference which had been made to that Department on the subject of the course recommended to be adopted in the case of any future grant of medals to commemorate military operations in India, and I am directed to request you will inform the Secretary of State for War that H.R.H. concurs in the proposals therein made, and which he understands will be communicated accordingly by Lord de Grey to the Secretary of State for India in Council.

'I am, etc.,

'W. T. FORSTER.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for War.'

'No.  $\frac{7636}{219}$ .

'30th May, 1864.

'SIR,

'With reference to Major-General Pears' letter of 22nd ultimo, No. 1089  $\frac{239}{W}$  I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council that, having communicated to the F. M. Commanding-in-Chief the observations therein made on the course recommended to be adopted in the case of any future grant of medals to commemorate military operations in India, H.R.H. has informed Lord de Grey that he concurs in the proposals made in Major-General Pears' letter, and his Lordship would accordingly recommend that the proposed course should be adopted whenever a grant of medals for service in India may hereafter be made.

'E. LUGARD.

'The Under Secretary of State,  
'India Office.'

## H.

### INDIA MEDAL IN BRONZE. GRANT TO FOLLOWERS.

*DESPATCH TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 11th August, 1887.*  
No. 195—Military.

'In reply to your Excellency's Military Despatch, No. 170,<sup>1</sup> dated 25th October, 1886, I transmit a copy of a letter, dated 16th June, 1887, to the War Office, and of their reply, dated 25th July, 1887, and I request that you will notify in General Orders that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve—

- '(a) That the grant of war medals shall be extended to all authorised followers accompanying an army in the field, without restriction of their issue to men of the classes heretofore entitled to them ;
- '(b) That all war medals and clasps of such followers shall be made of the bronze alloy used for coinage ; and
- '(c) That the bronze "India" medal of 1854, and the bronze clasp inscribed "Burma 1885-7," shall be issued to all authorised followers who accompanied the army in the field during the operations in Burma between 14th November, 1885, and 30th April, 1887.

'I have, etc.,

'CROSS.'

<sup>1</sup> *Bronze medals for Army followers.*—M 11620/86. M 4726/87. M 6972/87.

## 552 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### ENCLOSURES.

No. 1.

'M 4726.

'INDIA OFFICE, 16th June, 1887.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to transmit herewith a copy of a Military Despatch (No. 170, dated 25th October, 1886, with enclosure) from the Government of India, advocating a proposal, which Viscount Cross approves, to extend the future grant of war medals to all authorised followers accompanying an Indian army in the field, and not to restrict their issue to the classes which are at present entitled to them.

'A main feature of the proposal is, that the medals for all followers shall be made of a cheaper material than silver, and the Mint authorities have reported that the bronze alloy used for coinage will be the most suitable for the purpose.

'I am accordingly to request that, if the Secretary of State for War approves the extension of the grant of war medals in the manner proposed, the necessary sanction of Her Majesty may be procured at an early date, so as to allow of the "India" medal and clasp in bronze being issued to all authorised followers who accompanied the army in the field during the operations in Burma, 1885-7.

'I have, etc.,

'ALLEN JOHNSON, *Lieutenant-General,  
Military Secretary.*

'The Under Secretary of State  
for War.'

No. 2.

'No. 68/Gen./1150.

'CENTRAL DEPARTMENT, WAR OFFICE,  
25th July, 1887.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th June, M 4726, transmitting a copy of a Military Despatch from the Government of India (No. 170, dated 25th October, 1886), recommending that, in future, war medals in bronze instead of silver should be issued to all authorised followers accompanying an Indian army in the field, and to inform you in reply that, having submitted these documents to the Queen, Mr. Secretary Stanhope has received the gracious approval of Her Majesty to the extension of the grant of war medals in the manner proposed, which will allow of the "India" medal and clasp in bronze being issued to all authorised followers who accompanied the army in the field during the operations in Burma, 1885-7.

'I am, etc.,

'RALPH THOMPSON.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for India.'

### GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, 16th September, 1887. No. 723.

'The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, has been graciously pleased to approve—

'(a) That the grant of war medals shall be extended to all authorised followers accompanying an army in the field, without restriction of their issue to men of the classes heretofore entitled to them;

'(b) That all war medals and clasps of such followers shall be made of bronze; and

- '(c) That the bronze "India" medal of 1854 and the bronze clasp inscribed "Burma 1885-87", shall be issued to all authorised followers who accompanied the Army in the field during the operations in Burma, between 14th November, 1885, and 30th April, 1887.'

*INDIA ARMY CIRCULAR, 22nd August, 1888. Clause 130.*

**'GRANT OF BRONZE MEDALS TO FOLLOWERS ACCOMPANYING AN ARMY  
IN THE FIELD.**

'With reference to G.G.O. No. 723 of 1887, announcing the grant of a bronze medal to followers accompanying an army in the field, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to decide that the issue of this medal shall be extended to all authorised followers, regimental or departmental, who are paid by the State, of whatever class, and shall, in addition to the above, be also granted to syces and grass-cutters of regiments of Native cavalry.'

*INDIA ARMY CIRCULAR, 24th August, 1888. Clause 131.*

**'GRANT OF WAR MEDALS TO CIVILIANS.**

'The following additions are made to Army Regulations, India, Vol. II., *Discipline* :—

'Paragraph 2428. Add—"N.B.—The term 'Civilian' in this and the following paragraph applies to those persons only who have the status of officers, and does not include clerks, commissariat agents, guides, interpreters, purveyors, etc."

'Add the following as paragraph 2430-A :—

'"The grant of Medals to Civilian subordinates such as clerks, *gumáshtas*, purveyors, guides, interpreters, etc., will be restricted to those cases in which it is proved that such an official—

' "I.—Was in the performance of military duties such as those ordinarily performed by combatants ;

' "II.—Was during the performance of the above duties actually, individually, under the fire of the enemy ; and

' "III.—Was appointed in Field Force Orders to do such military duty."

I.

**ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA. ORDER OF MERIT.**

(Pp. 437 and 441.)

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 24th Oct., 1834.—Military (Separate).*

*Cons. 24th Sept., 1834.* '1. The papers which we have the honor herewith to  
Nos. 12 to 15. submit to your Honble. Court, and to which we earnestly

*Cons. 25th Oct., 1834.* solicit your favorable consideration, have for their subject  
Nos. 1 to 3. two propositions on the part of the Right Hon. the Governor-

General of India, for the encouragement and reward of two distinct descriptions of merit in the native soldiery: the first applicable to "long, faithful and honorable services"; and the second to "distinguished bravery in the field."

'2. It is conceived that in both cases the most stimulating and efficacious description of encouragement and reward would be the grant of honorary distinctions, accompanied by an increase of pay, and His Lordship accordingly proposes, with the sanction of your Hon. Court, to institute two Military Orders for the Native Army ;

## 554 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

the first, to which for obvious reasons Commissioned Officers only shall be eligible, "for long, faithful and honorable service," to be styled "The Order of British India"; and the second, open to the native soldier of every rank who may distinguish himself by conspicuous gallantry in the field, to be designed "the Order of Merit."

'3. The objects proposed to be attained are :—

'1st, To elevate generally the character of the Native Soldiery, as well as to strengthen and confirm their attachment to the British Government.

'2nd, To establish a counterpoise to the paralyzing effects of rise by seniority, a principle of advancement which, although indispensable to the contentment and therefore to the fidelity of the Native Troops, is in many respects injurious to their discipline and efficiency. It is hoped that, by holding out the prospect of high and honorable distinctions not attainable by mere advancement in rank, emulation and competition may co-exist and be compatible with strict adherence to the rule of promotion according to length of service, coupled with good conduct.

'3rdly, To provide the means now wanting, by which the condition of the Native Soldiery may, to a certain extent, keep pace in improvement with that of their countrymen employed in the civil branches of administration, and to thereby obviate the discontent and danger that must inevitably arise, should the situation of by far the most numerous and important class of the native servants of the state be alone left stationary and unimproved.

'4thly, To increase the respectability and improve the prospects of the Native Commissioned Officers, by placing within their reach honors, distinctions and superior emoluments, without imparting to them such additional power or influence over the Native Soldiery as might be injurious to the authority, which, in consideration of the composition of the Indian Army, it has hitherto been deemed necessary to vest exclusively in the European Officers.

'4. With respect to the expediency of the proposed Orders, or of other corresponding measures, we may observe that if such institutions have been found needful in all armies, even in national ones, they would appear to be absolutely indispensable in that of India, where all the usual incentives to great deeds are almost wholly wanting; where patriotism either does not exist, or must operate against allegiance; where the connection is altogether mercenary, and where the strongest bonds of such a connection, all the higher honors, emoluments and commands are necessarily withheld.

'5. We have only to add that as Natives are now employed in important civil situations with corresponding salaries, justice and policy alike require that some improvement be effected in the condition of their Military brethren; and as it is obviously impossible to extend in any adequate degree to all the meritorious individuals of a body, so constituted and so numerous as the Native Army, advantages of the descriptions which have been conceded in the Civil departments of administration, namely increase of rank, authority and emolument, it appears indispensably necessary to the well being and contentment of the native troops, to provide in their case some comparatively economical and acceptable substitute for those advantages.

'6. Such a substitute we are persuaded would be found in the proposed military "Orders of British India" and of "Merit," which, if established and administered on the principles recommended in the reports herewith submitted of the Special Committee assembled at Ootacamund by order of the Governor-General of India, would afford an inexhaustible source of honorary distinction combined with moderate pecuniary reward.

'7. For the details of the proposed Orders and for a further exposition of the advantages expected to be derived from such institutions, we beg leave to refer your Honorable Court to the reports already alluded to, and in conclusion we have to

report for your information with reference to the Minute by the Governor-General dated 23rd September last, that an honorary distinction with increase of pay was conferred by His Lordship, subject to your confirmation, on Havildar Chookalingum, of the Madras Corps of Sappers and Miners, for distinguished bravery in the field during the late operations against the Coorg Rajah.

‘W. BENTINCK.  
FRED. ADAM.  
W. MORISON.

‘FORT ST. GEORGE,  
24th Oct., 1834.’

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT  
OF INDIA, 1st Feb., 1837. No. 2—Military.*

‘1. We now reply to your Letters of 24th Oct., 1834, 12th March, and 3rd June, 1835, submitting a plan by the Government of Lord William Bentinck, for equalising the allowances of the Native Officers and Soldiers at the three Presidencies, and for granting an increase of pay to Native Privates, after certain definite periods of service. Also a proposition for establishing two Military Orders of Honorary Distinction in the Native Army.

‘15. With the same view, and for the reasons given in support of it, we sanction the proposed institution of the two Orders of Honorary Distinction for the Native Soldiery, with the Titles and personal distinctions recommended by the late Govt. in their Military Letter of 24th Oct., 1834, but with the following Modifications:—

“The Order of British India,” (to be given to Subadars and Jemadars for long and honorable service) is to consist:

‘The first class of 100 Subadars, with an allowance of two Rupees a day each, in addition to their Regimental allowances or Retiring pensions: and

‘The second class of 100 Native Commissioned Officers, with an allowance of one Rupee a day each in addition to their usual allowances and pensions.

‘16. We are of opinion that the extra allowance of 200 and 100 Rupees a month to the above-named classes respectively, proposed by the Govt. of Lord William Bentinck, would be excessive, and that the sums now authorised are ample, in reference to the original position of those classes in society, and to the wants and habits of the Natives of India.

‘Three-sixths of these appointments are to be allotted to the Bengal Native Officers.

‘Two-sixths to those of Madras, and

‘One-sixth to those of Bombay.

‘17. The Rewards and Distinctions, now enjoyed by Native Officers at Madras and Bombay exclusively, will of course be gradually extinguished by the death of the present possessors.

‘18. The “Order of Merit” for distinguished service in action is to be, as recommended by the Govt., prospective only: but inclusive of the grant already made to Havildar Chookalingum, which we approve and confirm.’

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 7th Feb., 1838. No. 217.*

‘FORT WILLIAM, 11th Sept., 1837.

‘SIR,

‘We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No. 154, of 12th June last, and regret that the preparation of the several designs, specimens, etc., for the Stars of the Military Orders has been much longer delayed than we had anticipated.

‘2. The various alterations which suggested themselves to us from time to time, and the expediency of having the models prepared by different parties in metal, com-

## 558 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'No. 218.

'HEAD QUARTERS, 17th Jan., 1838.

'SIR,

'Agreeably to the instructions conveyed in M.-Gen. Sir W. Casement's letter to my address, No. 215, of 9th Oct. last, I have the honor, by direction of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, to return to you the enclosures received with the above-quoted dispatch on the subject of the decorations for the Orders of British India and of Merit.

'The Models and Designs received at the same time will be forwarded to you in separate packets by this day's dawn.

'I have, etc.,

'J. R. LUMLEY, *M.-Gen.,*  
*Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.*

'To Lt.-Col. J. STUART,

'Officiating Secretary to Govt. of India,  
Military Dept.'

'No. 219.

'FORT WILLIAM, 7th Feb., 1838.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Hon. the President in Council to request that the accompanying letter in original, from the Adjt.-Gen. of the Army, No. 30, dated 17th ult., returning models and designs sent for the approbation of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, may be laid before the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl., and that His Lordship's orders may be taken respecting the selection to be made and measures to be pursued in the preparation of the number of designs required for distribution to the parties recommended for the honorary distinctions.

'2. The previous papers on the subject are herewith submitted for His Lordship's eventual reference.

'I have, etc.,

'J. STUART, *Lt.-Col.,*  
*Officiating Sec. to the Govt. of India,*  
*Military Dept.'*

### BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 5th March, 1838.

'No. 24.

'HEAD QUARTERS, SIMLA,  
14th January, 1838.

'SIR,

'I am instructed by H.E. the Commander-in-Chief to acknowledge the receipt of your letter as per margin. H.E. directs me to say that circumstances, over

No. 215. 9th Oct., 1837. On the subject of the decorations for the Orders of Merit and of British India.

which he has not had control, have prevented your receiving an earlier reply. He now offers the following observations on the patterns for decorations sent for his inspection.

'There does not appear to be any material objection to the Stars A and B, but he thinks it would have been much preferable had the groundwork been enamel, because the silver ground will very shortly have the appearance of a baser metal. Nearly all such decorations in Europe are of enamel.

'2. The Lion as a badge does not meet with His Excellency's approval. He thinks that the British Crown would be much better, and better understood in the East. The Crown may be removed from the point of suspension, and the Stars may be suspended

from one of their radii (as is the case in the Order of the Bath) and thus the Crown would become applicable for the centre badge.

'3. The mottos ought to be rendered much more conspicuous, and H. E. thinks that as the decorations are for the information and gratification of Asiatic Officers and their families and countrymen, that they ought to be in Persian, or a language which is understood by all superior classes. A motto in a foreign character, not being understood, can never excite emulation or admiration as the other would do.

'A perfectly legible motto (which the present ones are far from being) would be much preferable (H. E. thinks) to the wreath of Laurel, because the meaning of the latter cannot be understood by a people unacquainted with classical lore. The removal of the wreath would afford ample room for the insertion of such a motto.

'4. The elaborately chased clasps attached to the Stars would very soon collect dirt : a plain clasp capable of being easily cleaned would look equally well.

'The patterns sent are not nearly strong enough at the points of suspension. It is important that the attachment of the Star to the clasp should be very strong, because the motion of Officers in the discharge of their duties (especially on horseback) will otherwise soon lead to the loss of Stars, to the great inconvenience of the Officers.

'5. The shape and size of the Star F is appropriate ; but the same objection which H. E. has made to the ground of the Stars A and B, applies in an equal or greater degree to this : also his remarks on the Badge, Motto and Clasps. He thinks that for this class especially, the ornaments being moveable on the groundwork, and merely fixed by small pins as these are, will prove very inconvenient and will occasion perpetual losses.

'On the whole H. E. feels quite sure that much better articles may be procured, and probably cheaper, and in less time, by sending for the whole number of decorations wanted for the Armies of the three Presidencies to Europe.

'They would be well made by Rundall & Bridges or Hamlet & Co. in London, or still better in Paris, where numberless articles of the kind in enamel are annually manufactured.

'The enclosures received with your Despatch above quoted have been as requested returned to the Office at the Presidency, and the decorations which reached me at the same time shall be transmitted in separate packets to the address of the Officiating Secretary to the Govt. of India, Military Dept.

'I have, etc.,

'J. R. LUMLEY, *M.-Gen.*,  
*Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.*

'To M.-Genl. Sir W. CASEMENT, K.C.B.,  
Secretary to the Right Hon. the Governor-  
General of India, Military Dept.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 5th March, 1838.*

'No. 1.

'CAMP, AMROAH, 31st January, 1838.

'SIR,

'I have the honor by direction of the Right Hon. the Governor-General to transmit to you annexed, for the information of the Hon. the President in Council, and for record in your Office, copy of a letter No. 24, from the Adjutant-Genl. of the Army, dated 14th Inst., with a request that it may be laid before the Committee of which Col. M'Leod is President ; and that after the fullest consideration shall have been given to the objections urged by the Commander-in-Chief to some of the



## 560 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

patterns of the proposed decorations for the Orders of Merit and of British India, which were transmitted for His Excellency's sentiments as to their suitability, the Hon. the President in Council will be pleased to decide, in communication with the Committee, upon the most appropriate models for the Stars, and unless difficulties should occur which he does not anticipate, he would recommend that the required number be made up either at the Mint, or by the several Jewellers' establishments in Calcutta, without further delay; His Lordship being of opinion that the decorations should be delivered to the Native Officers who may be appointed to the Order of British India, as early as practicable after their nomination shall appear in General Orders, an object which would be defeated by having the Stars prepared in England.

'The Governor-General desires me to observe that though he is not disposed to recommend that the British Crown should be selected as the one distinctive ornament of a decoration intended for the Company's Army, he would not object to any other appropriate device being substituted for the Lion, if the representation of that animal should be deemed to be objectionable. With these exceptions His Lordship has no objection to offer to any of the suggestions submitted by His Excellency.

'I am, etc.,

'W. CASEMENT, *Major-Genl.,  
Secretary to the Govt. of India, Military Dept.,  
with the Governor-General.*

'To

'Lieut.-Col. J. STUART,  
Officiating Secretary to the Govt. of India,  
Military Dept., Calcutta.'

'No. 3.

'COUNCIL CHAMBER, FORT WILLIAM,  
5th March, 1838.

'GENTLEMEN,

'With reference to your communication of 11th Sep. last, submitting several specimens of Stars for the Military Order of British India and of Merit, I am directed to transmit for your information the annexed copy of a despatch, No. 132, from the Secretary to the Govt. of India, Military Dept., with the Governor-Genl., dated 31st Jan. last, and to request that your Committee, after giving the fullest consideration to the objections urged by the Commander-in-Chief to some of the patterns for the proposed decorations for the Orders in question, will be pleased to favor the Hon. the President in Council with your sentiments thereon, as well as on the subject of making up the required number in the most expeditious manner, either at the Mint or by the several jewellers' establishments in Calcutta, due regard being had to the decorations being finished in the most becoming manner.

'2. I beg to call your attention to the observations contained in the concluding para. of Sir W. Casement's letter, and to return the several specimens received with your letter under acknowledgment.

'I have, etc.,

'J. STUART, *Lt.-Col.,  
Officiating Secretary to Govt.  
of India, Military Dept.*

'To Colonel D. M'LEOD, Chief Engineer,  
Captain HENDERSON, Dep.-Military Auditor-Genl., and  
JAMES PRINSEP, Esq., Assay Master.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 16th April, 1838.*

'No. 194.

'FORT WILLIAM, 11th April, 1838.

'SIR,

'We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 90, of 5th ult., and in obedience to the instructions therein conveyed, we now respectfully submit our sentiments on the subject referred to us, for the information of the Hon. President in Council.

'2. Having carefully perused the sentiments of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief on the devices submitted by us for the Orders of British India and of Merit, as communicated in M.-Gen. Lumley's letter of 14th Jan. last, to the address of M.-Gen. Casement, K.C.B., and also the instructions of the Right Hon. the Governor-Genl. therein, as conveyed in M.-Genl. Sir W. Casement's letter of 31st Jan. last, to your address, and having given the fullest consideration to the various objections urged against some of our suggestions relating to their devices, we proceed respectfully to observe thereon as follows:—

'*First.*—As regards the inscription or motto which H.E. the Commander-in-Chief would prefer being in Persian, or some other language intelligible to the Native soldiery and their friends, we find that the order of the Court of Directors is positive that the motto shall in both cases be in English only, we therefore presume that it is placed out of our power to adopt H.E.'s suggestion in this respect; it will however be easy to introduce a Nagra or Persian translation along with the English, as shewn in the margin, should the Govt. not consider the above obstacle paramount.

'*Second.*—H.E.'s objection to a Silver Star is well founded; that metal will undoubtedly soon become tarnished and black, and the surface once sulphurated, will no longer be capable of being cleaned in the ordinary way. The order of the Court of Directors is also positive as to Silver and Gold for the distinction of the Orders, and we therefore so far adhered to it, but a dead white enamelled Star will we think be very preferable, and if the basis of it be silver, the Court's orders will not be infringed.

'*Third.*—With regard to the central ornament, H.E. the Comr.-in-Chief decidedly objects to the Lion, and would substitute the British Crown. The Govr.-Genl. on the other hand objects to the Crown as a single or principal symbol, but would consent to the removal of the Lion if it be considered ineligible, or if anything better can be devised as emblematical of British India. We feel much diffidence in venturing to dissent from H.E. the Commander-in-Chief's opinion, but after carefully reflecting on the subject, we are unable to suggest any other object which is in our idea so appropriate as the Lion to typify British ascendancy and military prowess at the same time. It is well understood by all who have any acquaintance or connexion with the British. It is seen as their emblem on many public buildings; by our soldiery in Regimental Colors, and on military ornaments of all sorts. It is also so essentially Indian, that most of the military class (the Rajpoots) have it as an epithet or distinctive family title joined to their name (Sing or Singha), and in ancient Hindu coins and sculpture it is of almost universal application.

'*Fourth.*—The Crown on the other hand we still incline to think might be appropriately used to distinguish one of the grades in each of the Orders of Merit and of British India, as suggested in our former Report; for this object it might remain as before above the wreath and motto, so as to meet the Governor-Genl.'s objection (in which we concur) as to making the Crown the only or the principal symbol on an Order founded by the Company's Govt.

'*Fifth.*—H.E. finds fault, with just cause, that the letters or words of the motto are not sufficiently distinct: this may be obviated by placing them on burnished metal in relief on the plain dull enamelled surface, in lieu of inserting them in a garter, as in most of our former specimens.

'*Sixth.*—We do not however willingly renounce the laurel wreath, nor can we do so, since it is expressly provided for in the Hon. Court's orders. By way of rendering the motto more distinct, the latter may be placed outside the wreath, but this only in case the motto is also to be given in the native character, when more space will be required for the legend; otherwise the letters had better remain within the wreath, but a dark red or blue enamel in the centre will throw them out with sufficient distinctness.

'*Seventh.*—With respect to the Clasps, we concur entirely with H.E. the Comr.-in-Chief, and we will take care that they be made both plainer and stronger than in the specimens first submitted.

'*Eighth.*—We observe that no allusion is made to the 9th para. of our former letter or report, wherein we requested the opinion of Govt. as to the adoption of some purely military device for the central symbol of the "Order of Merit." Something in unison with its motto, "The reward of valour." We think still that neither the Lion nor the Crown would here be in place; whereas swords crossed, or banners, would pourtray the circumstances under which this Order had been awarded to the party obtaining it; and we take this opportunity of observing that the several articles, proposed for the consideration of the authorities on this head, were left to be fixed on separately, simply for the purpose of affording an opportunity for trying the effect of each, and not, as H.E. imagined, to shew the manner in which it was intended they should ultimately be fixed to the Stars.

'3. Should His Honor the President in Council concur in the view we have now taken, and deem the modifications pointed out to meet sufficiently the objections of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief, we are prepared to distribute the Designs thus altered among the Jewellers and Mint workmen who prepared the original specimens, in order that they may be made up with the least practicable delay in the first instance, but hereafter we think it will be more advantageous that the manufacture of them should be confined to the new Mint.

'4. In this case also we request to be favored with instructions as to the number of each description of Star which will be required for the two Orders respectively, and with reference to the urgent wish of the Govr.-Genl. that the Stars should be ready for distribution as soon after the nominations appeared in print as possible, we hope to receive the orders of His Honor in Council at as early a period as may be practicable.

'We have, etc.,

'D. M'LEOD, *Colonel, Engineers.*  
H. B. HENDERSON, *Captain.*  
JAMES PRINSEP.

'To Lt.-Col. J. STUART,  
Officiating Secretary to Govt. of India,  
Military Dept.'

'No. 316.

'COUNCIL CHAMBER, FORT WILLIAM,  
16th April, 1838.

'No. 195.

'GENTLEMEN,

'In acknowledging the receipt of letter of 11th submitting, in reply to a communication from this Dept. under date 5th Inst., your sentiments relative to the proposed devices for the Order of British India and the Order of Merit, and soliciting the early instructions of Govt. on the subject, I am directed to inform you that the Hon. the President in Council concurs in the view which your Committee have taken, and deems the modifications which you have pointed out to meet sufficiently the objections of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief.

'2. Your Committee are accordingly requested to distribute the designs of the Order of British India with the proposed alterations among the principal jewellers of Calcutta and the Mint workmen, in order that they may be made up with the least practicable delay.

'3. Instructions respecting the preparation of the Stars and devices for the Order of Merit will be given hereafter.

'I have, etc.,

'J. STUART, *Lt.-Col.,*  
*Offg. Sec. to Govt. of India,*  
*Military Dept.*

'To Colonel D. M'LEOD,  
Capt. H. B. HENDERSON, and  
JAMES PRINSEP, Esq.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 28th May, 1838.*

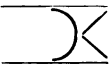
'No. 184.

'FORT WILLIAM, 23rd May, 1838.

'SIR,

'We have the honor to forward herewith finished specimens of the Stars which we have had prepared under the orders of Govt., for the 1st and 2nd Classes of the Order of British India, to be submitted for the approval of the Hon. the President in Council.

'2. The Star for the 1st Class, with the Regal Crown attached, has been prepared under the direction of James Prinsep at the Mint; weighs 3 Tolahs (say 47 Rupees of Gold) and will cost, with workmanship and a Morocco case complete, about 70—if thought requisite (although decidedly detracting from its appearance), the sharp points of the longer or projecting Rays in this Star may be shortened and rounded

off thus ; and the Rays may be plain burnished in place of being frosted

and engraved. The present defective form of the Lion's back will of course be corrected.

'3. That of the 2nd Class has been prepared by Messrs. Pittar & Co., weighs 44 Rs. of Gold, and will cost with Morocco case complete about Rs. 76. The clasp of suspension of this Star we propose to make of the same form as that of the 1st Class, but on a smaller scale.

'4. On both these Stars we solicit the final orders of His Honor in Council, at as early a date as may be conveniently practicable: in the meantime we proceed with the rough preparation of the Stars.

'5. As no mention has yet been made of a supply of the particular description of Ribbon from which it is directed that the Insignia of this Order shall be suspended, we beg to be informed whether any supply has been received, or is expected from England; for if not, as Ribbon of that color, quality and breadth, is not procurable in Calcutta, it becomes necessary, either that a sufficient quantity should be immediately indented for from England, or that we be empowered to obtain it from China, where we believe it can be manufactured of the same description as is generally applied to Decorative Orders, of nearly equal quality, and from whence it may be more speedily procured.

'6. As the Stars to be suspended in front, a little below the lower collar hook, by a Ribbon passing round the collar, will require a length of two feet, consequently 200 will require 400 feet or 133 yards: but as it will be desirable to have two spare collars of Ribbon for each Star, we would suggest that at least 400 yards be provided.

## 564 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

'7. We would also respectfully beg leave to take this occasion of bringing to the notice of His Honor in Council, the very inappropriate light color (sky blue) of the Ribbon specified by the Hon. Court for this Order, with reference to the prevailing habit amongst all classes of Natives of oiling their hair, a cause which we fear would speedily operate to give the Ribbon a filthy appearance, with all the care which the possessors could bestow on them; and to suggest the expediency of substituting a darker color, either deep red with dark blue edging, or deep blue with red edging, the same as for "The Order of Merit," or either color quite plain.

'8. It may be necessary also on the present occasion to enquire whether the prescribed number of 100 of each class may be a sufficient number of Stars to have now prepared, for if it be the intention of Govt. not to reclaim them on the demise of the possessors, and to leave them in the possession of their families, it may be desirable to increase the number, more especially as the Officers, to whom they have been awarded, are mostly at an advanced age.

'9. We beg leave to forward an application from Messrs. Pittar & Co. for an advance on account of the Medal, and to recommend a compliance with their solicitation.

'We have, etc.,

'D. M'LEOD, *Colonel.*  
H. B. HENDERSON.  
J. PRINSEP.

*Members of Committee for designing Insignia of  
Orders of "British India" and "Merit."*

'To Lt.-Col. J. STUART,  
'Officiating Secretary to the Govt. of India,  
Military Dept.'

'No. 186.

'COUNCIL CHAMBER,  
FORT WILLIAM, 28th May, 1838.

'GENTLEMEN,

'Having laid before the Hon. the President in Council the finished specimens of the Stars prepared under the orders of your Committee for the 1st and 2nd Classes of the Order of British India, I am directed to acquaint you, in reply to your letter under date 23rd Instant, that Govt. approves of the Star last sent for the 1st Class, with the Rays shortened, and of burnished instead of frosted gold; and requests that, including the pattern herewith returned, one hundred and five may be prepared under the superintendence of Mr. James Prinsep at the Mint.

'2. The pattern for the 2nd Class, with the improved clasp of suspension recommended by your Committee, is also approved of by His Honor in Council, and you are requested to direct Messrs. Pittar & Co. to prepare the same number as authorised above of the 1st Class.

'3. Messrs. Pittar & Co.'s application for an advance to the extent recommended by your Committee will be complied with, and the necessary communication on the subject will be made to the Pay Dept.

'4. His Honor in Council, for the reasons assigned, concurs in the expediency of substituting a Ribbon of a darker hue than the one laid down in General Order No. 94 of 1837, and leaves it to your Committee to select any appropriate color which does not correspond with that fixed on for the "Order of Merit."

'5. If Ribbon of the proper quality and prescribed breadth can be procured from China, your Committee will be pleased to adopt the necessary steps for obtaining the quantity mentioned in your letter under reply, or more, should it be considered expedient.

'6. The three finished specimens of Stars are herewith returned with their boxes complete.

'I am, etc.,

'J. STUART, *Lieut.-Colonel,*  
*Officiating Secretary to the Govt. of India,*  
*Military Dept.*

'To Colonel D. M'LEOD,  
Captain H. B. HENDERSON, and  
JAMES PRINSEP, Esq.'

*BENGAL MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, 26th Aug., 1839. No. 187.*

'FORT WILLIAM, 20th August, 1839.

'SIR,

'I have the honor to forward herewith the Ribbon long since commissioned from China for the Stars of the "Order of British India," and which has just arrived most unexpectedly, when, with reference to the existing state of things in that country, and in the absence of all tidings on the subject from them, I was about to seek permission to send to England for it.

'There are three small boxes with 10 Rolls of 20 yards in each, making in all 600 yards which giving  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard to each Star, affords a supply of 4 Sets for the 200 Stars.

'Although the blue stripes in the ribbon are lighter than intended, I trust the pattern and quality may meet the approbation of the Hon. the President in Council, as being suited to the purpose, and that you will obtain His Honor's authority to pass the amount of cost and charges as from enclosed receipt for Co.'s Rs. 187.99., which sum amounts to 5 as. per yard.

'I have, etc.,

'D. M'LEOD, *Colonel,*  
*President of the Committee for designing the*  
*Insignia of the Order of British India.*

'To Major CUBITT,  
Offg. Secretary to the Govt. of India,  
Military Dept.

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL TO THE COURT OF*  
*DIRECTORS, 29th Sept., 1840. No. 104—Military.*

*Cons. 11th March, 1840. Nos. 86 and 87.*

*Cons. 25th March, 1840. Nos. 303 and 304.*

*Cons. 15th April, 1840. Nos. 144 and 145.*

*Cons. 27th May, 1840. Nos. 303 to 309.*

(Collection No. 2.)

'3. The marginal numbers refer to the supply of 3rd Class Silver Badges of the "Order of Merit," to certain Native Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Bengal and Bombay Corps of Sappers and Miners, for their gallant conduct on the occasion of the assault of the Fortress of Ghuznee on 23rd July, 1839, of whose admission to that distinction your Hon. Court was apprised in para. 3 of General Letter No. 59 dated 25th May, 1840.

'4. A specimen of the Badges we do ourselves the honor to transmit for your Hon. Court's inspection.

'5. We would further solicit your Hon. Court to send out by the Overland Mail a few yards of the Ribbon required for the Badges in question, as we can procure none of a suitable texture, either here or from China.

## 566 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### *FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL, 11th June, 1851. No. 63—Military.*

'(Letter dated 30th Dec., 1850. No. 207.—14. The Star of the "Order of Merit" of a deceased soldier to be permitted to remain in the possession of his family.)'

'4. We entirely approve of this decision.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 28th Sept., 1860. No. 968—Military Department.*

'His Excellency the Governor-General in Council is pleased that, on any reduction of the Army by the disbandment of Regiments or otherwise, all Native Commissioned Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, who are members of the Order of British India, or of the Order of Merit, shall be exempt from ordinary discharge without pension, and shall be retained in the Service, and be transferred, if necessary, as Supernumeraries to other corps.

'Any Officers or Men, however, who are members of either of the Orders, and who may on such occasions prefer taking their discharge without pension, will have continued to them the extra pay attached to the Order of British India, or the Order of Merit, as the case may be, notwithstanding their discharge.'

### *FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, 23rd January, 1868. No. 27—Military.*

Proceedings for Jan., 1868, Nos. 52 to 54.

'1. The correspondence which accompanies this despatch has drawn our attention to a fact of some importance in connection with the intention of the Hon'ble the Court of Directors in instituting the Order of British India.<sup>1</sup>

'2. There can, we think, be little doubt that the Hon'ble Court desired that the reward in question should be enjoyed, and the decorations belonging to it be worn, chiefly by those on the effective list, who would thus present to the eyes of their comrades in all grades of the service a perpetual incentive to behave so as to merit similar distinction in their turn.

'3. But it will be seen from the statement of the numbers respectively on the effective and pension lists in the three Presidencies, which will be found amongst the enclosures, that the actual result has been that most of those who belong to the Order are no longer in the Army. Bengal is an exception owing to the large number of special admissions during the mutiny; but the numbers in that Presidency are being gradually reduced to the prescribed limit.

'4. We think it of great importance that this objection should be remedied; as one great object, if not the main one, of the Order must be unattained if a considerable proportion of its members are not serving in the ranks. At the same time the idea of depriving of the distinction those who have honorably earned it, merely because they are transferred to the pension list, could not of course be entertained; and some increased expenditure must be incurred if our views are adopted.

'5. We are of opinion that not fewer than the numbers<sup>2</sup> noted in the margin

<sup>1</sup> See G.G.O. No. 83, dated 17th April, 1837. See G.G.O. No. 94, dated 1st May, 1837.

	1st Class.	2nd Class.
<sup>2</sup> Bengal . . . . .	30	30
Madras . . . . .	16	17
Bombay . . . . .	14	13
	<hr/> 60	<hr/> 60

should be on the effective list in each Presidency; and that, whenever one of these numbers may be pensioned, a promotion should be made in his room. The Bengal list being in course of reduction, no immediate action will be necessary with regard to it: but we solicit your authority at once to complete the number of the effective members in the other Presidencies to those now proposed.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,*

*5th June, 1868. No. 551.*

'The following paragraphs of a Military Letter from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State for India, No. 144, dated 30th April, 1868, are published for information and guidance:—

"1. I have received and considered in Council your Letter, No. 27, of 23rd January last, upon the subject of the Order of British India, and the supposed intention of the Court of Directors of the late East India Company in its institution.

"2. You observe there can be little doubt that it was desired the reward in question should be enjoyed, and the decorations belonging to it be worn, chiefly by those on the effective list, who would thus present to the eyes of their comrades, in all grades of the service, a perpetual incentive to behave so as to merit similar distinction in their turn.

"5. With the view, however, of providing a remedy for the defect pointed out by you in the present system, I authorise you, should you see no objection, to carry out the plan suggested<sup>1</sup> by his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief at Bombay, viz. :—

"1. That one effective member of the Order of British India be given for every two members who become non-effective.

"2. Casualties amongst the non-effective members to lapse, so long as the total numbers of the effective and non-effective lists exceed the established number."

*BOMBAY MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, July, 1871. No. 2767.*

Letter from the Adjutant-General, Bombay Army. No. 1092, *27th June, 1871.*

Requests to be informed whether any change has been made in the ribbon of the Order of British India, as with the badges received with Government Resolution, No. 1224, dated 23rd March, 1870, the ribbon is crimson and not blue, as defined in G.G.O. 8th June, 1837.

'Resolution.

'Enquiry will be made of the Govt. of India on the subject.'

*BOMBAY MILITARY PROCEEDINGS, August, 1871. No. 3354.*

'From the OFFICIATING ASST.-SECRETARY TO THE GOVT. OF INDIA.

'To the SECRETARY TO GOVT., BOMBAY.

'MILITARY DEPT.,

'No. 241, *9th August, 1871.*

'SIR,

'With reference to your letter No. 2767, dated 8th July, 1871, enquiring if the color of the ribbon, attached to the Stars of the Order of British India,

<sup>1</sup> In letter from Adjutant-General to the Secretary to Government, Military Department, Bombay, dated 29th August, 1867.



## 568 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

has been changed from sky blue to crimson, I am directed to state, for the information of the Right Hon. the Governor in Council, that on the report of a Special Committee in 1838, the Govt. of India sanctioned the substitution of the latter for the former, as the light blue ribbon was deemed less suitable for the purpose intended.

'I am, etc.,

'D. J. WELSH,

*Offg. Asst.-Sec. to the Govt. of India.'*

### *FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, 10th October, 1878. No. 350—Military.*

'We have the honor to forward, for your Lordship's consideration and orders, the correspondence noted in the margin,<sup>1</sup> relative to the ineligibility of men of European parentage, holding commissions in Native regiments, for admission to the Order of British India and the Order of Merit.

'2. We would desire to observe for your Lordship's information that this question has received our careful consideration, and that we fully concur with His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in the opinion that the change of organization in the Native army, which followed its reconstruction after the mutiny, necessitates a reconsideration of the decision laid down in Government General Orders No. 83 and No. 94 of 1837, conferring the distinctions on Native non-commissioned officers only.

'3. We would, therefore, recommend that the restriction which now exists in the case of European and Eurasian soldiers in the Native army may be withdrawn, and that every person, holding the position of a Native officer, may in future be held eligible for admission to the orders without reference to his creed or color.'

### *FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL,*

*20th February, 1879. No. 51—Military.*

'1. I have received and considered in Council your Military Letter, dated 10th October, 1878, No. 350, forwarding correspondence relative to the ineligibility of men of European parentage, holding commissions in Native regiments, for admission to the Order of British India and the Order of Merit.

'2. Having regard to the change of organization in the Native Army, which followed its reconstruction after the mutiny, you concur with His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in thinking that the orders restricting the grant of the distinctions in question to Native Officers and Men only should be revised, and you recommend that every person holding the position of a Native Officer may in future be held eligible for admission to the Order of British India and the Order of Merit "without reference to his creed or color."

'3. I approve of this proposal.'

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,*

*17th January, 1879. No. 61.*

'ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.

'In continuation of G.G.O., No. 286 of 1877, it is notified that ribbon for the Order of British India, may be obtained on payment from the Army Clothing Dept., Alipore, on  $\frac{1}{2}$  yearly indents to be submitted by Commanding Officers on 1st April and 1st Oct.

<sup>1</sup> Consultation, November, 1874, Nos. 20-21. *Proceedings*, August, 1877, Nos. 173-74. From Adjutant-General in India, No. 3067A, dated 4th September, 1878.

'The ribbon to be worn by members of the 1st Class is 2 inches broad, and that for the 2nd Class 1½ inches, and the length of the ribbon to be used for this decoration has been fixed at 28 inches. The price of the ribbon is 12 annas and 3 pies per yard for the 2 inch ribbon, and 9 annas and 6 pies per yard for the 1½ inch ribbon.'

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 20th March, 1879. No. 88 (para. 23)—Military.*

Requests information as to when, and on what authority the colour of the ribbon of the Order of British India was changed from sky-blue to crimson.

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, 8th May, 1879. No. 142 (p. 5)—Military.*

Forwards papers relative to change of color of ribbon of the Order of British India, in reply to Secretary of State's Despatch No. 88 of 20th March, 1879, para. 23.

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 21st July, 1881. No. 242—Military.*

'3. In paragraph 5 of your Military Letter, No. 142, 8th May, 1879, reference is made to the Report of a Special Committee in 1838, as having led to the change in the colour of the ribbon of the Order of British India from sky-blue to crimson.

'The report in question is, presumably, contained in a letter of the Committee appointed to design the insignia of the Order, dated 23rd May, 1838, recorded in the Bengal Military Proceedings of 28th idem, Nos. 184-6. In this letter the Committee expressed their opinion that, having regard to the Native practice of oiling the hair, the light blue ribbon would speedily assume a dirty appearance, and recommended the adoption of a darker colour. Government concurred in the expediency of substituting a ribbon of a darker hue. They left it, however, to the Committee to select an appropriate colour, merely stipulating that such colour should not correspond with that of the ribbon of the "Order of Merit." The Committee were likewise authorised to procure from China such a supply of ribbon as might be required.

'The Committee do not appear to have exercised the power of choice entrusted to them, indeed, that they not only abstained from choosing a new colour, but that they took speedy measures for procuring a supply of *blue* ribbon, is shown by the letter of the President of the Committee, dated 26th August, 1839, (Proceedings of Government, 26th August, 1839, No. 187), in which that officer announced the arrival of a quantity of such ribbon from China, and expressed the hope that, although it was brighter in colour than was intended, it would meet with the approval of Government "as being suited to the purpose," *i.e.* of being issued with the badges of the Order. From this it would seem that the views of the Committee had undergone some modification, and that their objection to the original colour had been overcome.

'That no change then ensued, and that the original colour held its ground for many years, is proved by the Indian Army Regulations. In those of Bengal of 1855, and Madras of 1869, "sky-blue" is still specified as the regulation colour.

'The reference to the Committee of 1838 scarcely, therefore, disposes conclusively of the inquiry in paragraph 23 of Lord Cranbrook's Despatch, No. 88, of 20th March, 1879.

'The measure sanctioned in 1838 having remained for so many years in abeyance, I shall be glad to learn when the idea of altering the colour was revived, and

## 570 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

under what circumstances the change was carried into effect. Farther, for what reason was the breadth of the ribbon of the 1st class increased from 1½ inch to 2 inches.'

### *FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, 12th December, 1881. No. 430—Military.*

'20. Copy of the papers marginally noted,<sup>1</sup> with reference to para. 3 of your Lordship's Military Letter, No. 242, dated the 21st July, 1881, relative to the issue of Red Ribbon with the Order of British India. Nothing further on the subject can be traced.

'As regards the change in the breadth of the ribbon of the 1st class of the Order from 1½ inch to 2 inches, we have to state that the two widths of ribbons for the 1st and 2nd classes of the order respectively were asked for, in view to make a distinction between the two classes of the Order.'

### *FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA, 31st October, 1887. No. 206—Military.*

'In Military Letter of the Government of India, No. 73, dated the 28th February, 1879, a proposal was made for improving the design of the Insignia of the Order of British India.

'2. The opinion was expressed that the design of the insignia was no longer appropriate, and that there should be a greater difference between the decorations for the 1st and 2nd classes. It was also suggested that, by transferring the manufacture of the decorations to England, better workmanship would be obtained, and possibly some economy in the cost.

'3. Designs for the improvement of the insignia were submitted with the despatch, and it was proposed that the badge of the 1st class should be enlarged, and that both upon it and upon the 2nd class badge the lion should be replaced by the image of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

'4. Lord Cranbrook declined to sanction these proposals, as he felt doubts as to the expediency of the changes, and was, moreover, averse to accord his assent to a measure which he feared would involve a large immediate outlay.

'5. It seems desirable, however, to reconsider the matter, as the old emblem of the Lion is certainly no longer appropriate. We think that this should be replaced by a Medallion of the Queen, and we would suggest that when this is done some improvement might at the same time be made in the insignia, which would be appropriately carried out in commemoration of Her Majesty's Jubilee. In connection with this event, the number of admissions to the Order has recently been increased, and the Order of British India is the highest military distinction to which, in ordinary course, a native officer can attain.

'6. We forward for consideration a drawing prepared by the Master of the Calcutta Mint for the badge of the 1st class, which appears more suitable than those forwarded in 1879; but we would suggest that the letters should be "V.I." instead of "V.E." For the second class we propose a badge smaller in size, but somewhat similar.

'7. Should your Lordship approve of this proposal, and if it be decided to adopt this or some other new design, we would suggest that for the future the insignia

---

<sup>1</sup> From Adjutant-General of the Army, No. 366, dated 25th June, 1850, with enclosure. Military Department, No. 185, dated 12th July, 1850.

be made up in England, where the workmanship is better than in this country. The cost of the present decoration is for the 1st and 2nd classes Rs. 73-8 and Rs. 60 respectively. Samples of the insignia as now worn, fitted in cases, and with ribbons attached, are forwarded with this despatch. We do not propose to recall any of the insignia which may be issued up to the date of the receipt of the new pattern, but would discontinue the issue of the present patterns from the date on which the new insignia may be received. The number of the former in stock is as marginally cited;<sup>1</sup> they could be melted down.

'8. The approximate number required annually for the three presidencies is as follows :—

1st class of the Order, . . . . .	12
2nd class of the Order, . . . . .	14

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 2nd February, 1888. No. 23—Military.*

'1. I have considered in Council your Lordship's Despatch dated 31st October, 1887, No. 206, submitting a proposal for the alteration of the design of the badges of the Order of British India.

'2. After referring to the somewhat similar proposal which was made by your Government in 1879, but negatived by Lord Cranbrook for the reasons stated in his Despatch of 12th June, 1879, No. 161, you proceed to state that it seems desirable now to reconsider the matter "as the old emblem of the lion is certainly no longer appropriate." You consider the lion should be replaced by an effigy of the Queen, and that some improvements might be made in the insignia which would be appropriate in commemoration of Her Majesty's Jubilee.

'3. The main reason for your desiring an alteration in the insignia is stated to be the inappropriateness of the emblem of the lion. This observation on your part naturally led to a reference to the records of this Office, with the view of ascertaining whether they afforded any information in regard to the origin of the employment of this emblem.

'4. On the institution of the Order in 1837, it appears that the question of the design of the insignia was referred to a Special Committee, which submitted designs, together with a report in which the following passage occurs :—

"We think that some device may be appropriately given in the centre of the above stars emblematical of British India. The only two which occur to us as coming within this definition are the lion and crown."

'The Commander-in-Chief of the day did not, however, approve of the lion, but thought the crown would be better understood in the East. The matter was referred to the Governor-General, who, after considering the objections of the Commander-in-Chief observed that, although he was not disposed to recommend that the British crown should be selected as the one distinctive ornament of a decoration intended for the East India Company's Army, he would not object to any other appropriate device being substituted for the lion. He, however, left it to the Council at Calcutta to decide on the design. The Council referred the matter to the Special Committee, and that Committee, after giving it their careful consideration, reported that, although they felt much diffidence in differing from the Commander-in-Chief, they were unable to suggest any other object which in their idea was so appropriate as the lion to typify at the same time British ascendancy and military prowess. They observed that the lion "is well understood by all who have any acquaintance with the British.

---

<sup>1</sup> 1st class, . . . . .	12
2nd class, . . . . .	71

It is seen as their emblem on many public buildings, by our soldiery in regimental colours, and on military ornaments of all sorts. It is also so essentially Indian that most of the military class (the Rajpoots) have it as an epithet or distinctive family title joined to their name (Sing or Singha) and in ancient Hindoo coins and sculpture it is of almost universal application."

'The Committee added that they thought the crown might be suitably used to distinguish the classes. The view of the Committee was accepted, and the designs of the insignia were determined in accordance with it. It will thus be seen that the emblem of the lion was not decided on without careful consideration as to its appropriateness for the purpose in view.

'5. From the remarks of your Government, I gather that you may possibly be under the impression that the emblem in question is identical with the crest of the late East India Company. A comparison of the two will, however, show at a glance that this is not the case, although if it were, the retention of the emblem on the insignia of an Order of Distinction founded by the Company could scarcely be considered inappropriate.

'6. The Order was instituted as a reward for meritorious Native officers, and in the course of the fifty years of its existence it has been conferred on many hundreds of such officers for good service in the numerous wars which have taken place during that period. It is well known all over India as the reward of special merit, and it is, as you observe, the highest military distinction to which in ordinary course a Native officer can attain.

'7. On the whole, it does not appear to me that any sufficient reasons have been adduced for the alteration of a decoration so closely associated with the modern military history of India, and I feel therefore disinclined to authorise the change proposed by your Government.

'8. The two specimens of the badges forwarded by you are herewith returned.

'C. ROSS.'

#### *MILITARY DESPATCH TO BENGAL, 8th November, 1814.*

The Despatch is on the general subject of organisation, etc., of the Indian Army. In reference to certain Police appointments in which deserving Native officers and soldiers may be employed, it is said in para. 51.

'51. In addition to the rewards and encouragements above described, we should also be glad to see a more frequent recurrence to the practice which has sometimes obtained of granting Medals to such Native officers and men as distinguished themselves, persuaded as we are that such honorary badges have a powerful influence in exciting the zeal of the Native soldiery and attaching them to the Service.'

#### *MILITARY DESPATCH TO MADRAS, 12th June, 1816.*

'Referring to General Letter, 31st December, 1813.—7. Rewards granted to several Native Officers for their meritorious services, in the manner recommended by the Commander-in-Chief.'

'6. Our sentiments on the subject of rewards to Native Officers and Soldiers were fully stated in our Letter to the Governor-General in Council, dated 8th November, 1814, a copy of which will have been communicated to you from Bengal.'

#### *MILITARY LETTER FROM BOMBAY, 17th September, 1823.*

'224. We have the honor to draw the attention of your Hon. Court to a recommendation on the part of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief,<sup>1</sup> that Honorary rewards and

<sup>1</sup> *Mil. Cons.* 1823, 21st May. Folio 3055, c. 3075.

distinctions should be granted to many of the Troops of this Presidency on whom they had not already been conferred, in commemoration of their distinguished services, and in testimony of the sense that Govt. at that time entertained of their exemplary valor and discipline.

'225. It gave us peculiar satisfaction to express our entire concurrence in this recommendation, and to bring forward other instances which had escaped His Excellency's attention, in which the bravery and discipline of the Bombay Troops had been peculiarly conspicuous, and we beg to refer your Hon. Court to the General Order we published on the occasion.

'226. The General Orders of 3rd April, 1811, 28th November, 1817, 2nd April, 1818, and 8th March, 1819, afford a very satisfactory proof that very remarkable instances of fidelity and gallantry have not passed unrewarded by the Govt. of this Presidency, and it being intended hereafter to confer Medals or other appropriate distinctions on small detachments, or on such individuals as may occasionally signalise themselves in action, we shall feel much gratified if your Hon. Court would be good enough to furnish us with such Medals in Gold and Silver, with appropriate mottoes and devices of a general nature, as may with propriety be issued as occasions may call for, such Medals not being obtainable at this Presidency.

'227. Your Hon. Court will observe from the proceedings to which we have already had the honor to refer, several instances in which the Troops of this Presidency have distinguished themselves, though we have not thought proper to commemorate them by any public reward or acknowledgment on this occasion. Among these instances is the case of the Troops employed on the several expeditions to the coast of Arabia, but as it is understood that H.M.'s 65th Regiment has made application for Badges of distinction for the same services from H.M.'s Govt., we are certainly of opinion that such distinctions should be equally extended to the Bombay Troops.'

*MILITARY DESPATCH TO BOMBAY, 8th February, 1826.*

'Referring to Letter dated 17th Sept., 1823.—P. 224-227. Court's notice attracted to a recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, that honorary rewards and distinctions should be granted to many of the Bombay Troops on whom they had not already been conferred, together with the G.O. issued on the occasion. As it is intended to distribute Medals, or other appropriate distinctions on small detachments or on individuals who may occasionally signalise themselves, a supply of Gold and Silver Medals inscribed with Mottos and Devices of a general nature is requested.'

'114. We perceive with pleasure the numerous occasions on which the Native Troops of your Presidency have given distinguished proofs of courage, zeal and attachment to our Service, and we shall at all times be ready to attend to any specific propositions, which you may think it proper to make to us for conferring Medals or other rewards proportionate to each claim.

'115. We do not however think it necessary to transmit medals with devices of a general nature for occasional distribution.'

J.

GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS AND GRATUITIES.

*FLEET CIRCULAR, No. 12—C.*

'ADMIRALTY, 22nd April, 1880.

'GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS AND GRATUITIES.

'With reference to Articles 676 and 1137 of the Queen's Regulations and Admiralty Instructions, defining the qualifications for which the character of

Exemplary should be awarded, my Lords have received various representations from Captains of Her Majesty's ships relative to the difficulty they experience in awarding this character, which by the present Regulations is to be confined to men whose "conduct, smartness and general manner of deporting themselves and conducting their various duties have been such as to fully warrant their being held up as examples worthy of imitation."

'2. My Lords, having given the subject much careful consideration, do not see any sufficient reason for discontinuing the use of the word Exemplary for the purpose of describing the conduct of men who, in addition to having earned the character of Very Good, have so deported themselves as to be considered, both on account of their conduct and the manner in which they have performed their duties, as examples worthy of imitation.

'3. My Lords have, however, determined that for the future the grant of the Good Conduct Medal and Gratuity shall no longer be conditional on the award of the character of Exemplary, and that a continuous character of Very Good shall henceforth be considered as rendering a man eligible for Medal and Gratuity. The character of Very Good must therefore be awarded with greater care and discrimination than has often hitherto been the case.

'4. On a man being sentenced to punishment by Court Martial or summarily awarded—

Corporal Punishment.

Imprisonment; if by Civil Power *see* Article 30, Addenda 1880.

Disrating or reduction to a lower rating or rank.

Deprivation of Good Conduct Medal or Badge.

Confinement in cells, or

Reduction to below the Privilege Leave List,

his character will, under the accompanying regulations, be necessarily recorded below Very Good, and therefore the required continuity of Very Good for Medal or Gratuity purposes will always in such cases be broken.

'5. Ten years of continuous Very Good character will render a man *eligible* for a Medal, and fifteen years of continuous Very Good character for a Gratuity, provided in each case he has been recommended for the last three years, subject to the provisions of the enclosed amended Articles 676, 723 and 1137 of the Queen's Regulations, 1879.

'6. To *entitle* a Man to the Medal :—

(a) He must have been recommended for it on his Certificate for three consecutive years.

(b) He must be recommended for it by the Captain under whom he is serving when he becomes eligible and has fulfilled the required conditions of service.

'7. To *entitle* a Man to the Gratuity :—

(a) He must have been awarded the Medal and have never forfeited it ;

(b) He must have been recommended for it on his Certificate for three last consecutive years ;

(c) He must subsequently to his receiving the medal and until pensioned have always been awarded a character of "Very Good" or "Exemplary."

(d) He must be recommended for it by the Captain under whom he is serving when his Pension is applied for.

'8. In order to carry out this arrangement it will be necessary that the additional words "Medal recommended," or "Gratuity recommended," should be entered on the men's certificates accordingly, whenever the characters are required to be

recorded on them ; the additional words are also to be noted in the Ledger and in the Service and Conduct Book.

'9. In noting recommendations for Medals and Gratuities on the Certificates, it is to be understood that the fact of men being *eligible* by previous notations on their certificates does not make it imperative for Captains to recommend them. Invariable Very Good Conduct and the satisfactory manner in which their duty is performed are to be the only guide.

'10. Exemplary will for Medal and Gratuity purposes be equivalent to Very Good.

'11. No change is made in the Regulations reserving to the Admiralty the right of dealing exceptionally with the cases of men who have distinguished themselves in action or otherwise, or of men who have 15 years of continuous Very Good character.

'12. The changes indicated above are applicable to the Coast Guard and also to the Royal Marines Ashore and Afloat.

'13. The enclosed amended Articles 676, 723, and 1137 are to be substituted for the present Articles which are so numbered in the Queen's Regulations, 1879, and which are to be considered as cancelled when these rules come into operation, as is also clause 9 of Article 699.

'14. Time served by men who, after completing time for pension, re-engage under the provisions of Article 18 of the Addenda, 1880, will reckon for the Medal and Gratuity, but the award of the Medal after the completion of such time will not count towards increase of Pension.

#### 'TEMPORARY PROVISION.

'15. Awards of character under the existing Regulations are to be made to the 30th June next, inclusive, and no character of Very Good awarded between 1st July, 1876, and that date, is to be considered as valid for Medal and Gratuity purposes.

'By command of their Lordships,

'ROBERT HALL.

'To the respective Commanders-in-Chief and Captains of H.M. Ships and Colonels Commandant of Royal Marine Divisions.'

#### 'GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS AND GRATUITIES—SEAMEN.

'676. Men holding any of the ratings specified in Column G. of Appendix VI., page 680, of the Queen's Regulations, 1879, may, under the following rules and until they are pensioned, be recommended, if of Very Good character, for the Good Conduct Medal and Gratuity, as also may Pensioners who return to the Service within five years of their being pensioned, but for the Medal only. The awards will be made irrespective of the complement, it being intended that nothing but a man's own misconduct shall be a bar to his obtaining these distinguishing marks of the approbation of the Admiralty, should he serve sufficiently long.

'2. If recommended by the Captain under whom he is serving at the time, 10 years of continuous Very Good character, under Art. 723 as amended, will entitle a man to the Medal, and if recommended by the Captain under whom he is serving when his pension is applied for, 15 years of continuous Very Good character will entitle him to a Gratuity, subject, however, to all the following provisions, and provided the man had never been awarded a character below Very Good, except for a period not exceeding one year in his first five years of time reckoning for Pension.

'3. After a man has been awarded seven years of such continuous Very Good character as will under these Regulations count towards the Medal, the Captain



## 576 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

will, if the man continues to be Very Good, and he considers him deserving thereof from his invariable Very Good Conduct and Exemplary manner of performing his duties, add to the character of Very Good given on his certificate, whenever he is required to record it, the words "Medal recommended," and after 12 years of such Very Good character, the Captain will in like manner add the words "Gratuity recommended."

' 4. No man is entitled to the Medal unless

- (a) he has been recommended for it on his certificate for three consecutive years,
- (b) he is recommended for it by the Captain under whom he is serving when he becomes eligible.

' 5. No man is entitled to a gratuity unless

- (a) he has been awarded the Medal, and has never forfeited it,
- (b) he has been recommended for the Gratuity for three consecutive years,
- (c) he has been continuously awarded a character above Good since he received the Medal until he is pensioned,
- (d) he is recommended for it by the Captain under whom he is serving when his pension is applied for.

' 6. Exemplary is in all cases to be considered as equivalent to Very Good for Medal and Gratuity purposes.

' 7. Whenever the Captain sees fit to withhold the required recommendations he will record fully his reasons in the Service and Conduct Book.

' 8. Time only which reckons for Pension under Art. 2,006 is to be allowed for Medal, that is, from the age of 18 for continuous service men, and from the age of 20 for non-continuous service men, and the character given before attaining such ages respectively has no effect on a claim to Medal and Gratuity.

' 9. A break in service caused by a man being invalided will not be considered as breaking the continuity of his very Very Good character, or of recommendations for Medal or Gratuity, provided he rejoins as soon as the state of his health will admit and completes the required service.

' 10. Desertion, reduction to the second class for conduct, imprisonment or the award of character less than Good after attaining the age of 18, if a C. S. man, or of 20, if a non-C. S. man, shall render a man absolutely ineligible for Medal or Gratuity, except as provided for in clauses 11, 12, and 13.

' 11. Imprisonment by the Civil Power shall not prejudice a man's claim to the Medal or Gratuity, unless it shall have been so directed by the Admiralty, if the man was serving at home at the time, or, if abroad, by the Commander-in-Chief.

' 12. In order not entirely to exclude from the honour of the Medal a man who may have committed himself in the early years of his service reckoning for Pension, but who may have since become a Very Good character, the Admiralty will consider (with reference to the grant of a Medal without Gratuity) the case of any man who can show 15 years of continuous Very Good character, notwithstanding anything he may have done, or any character which may have been awarded to him, except Bad or Indifferent, in his previous service.

' 13. The Admiralty will also consider the case of any man who would be excluded under the foregoing Regulations, but who may be specially recommended on account of his having shown highly Exemplary conduct in action or otherwise; but in such case no Gratuity will be awarded.

' 14. The scale for Gratuities shall be as follows:—

Chief Petty Officers, having served as Chief and First  
Class Petty Officers for not less than 10 years, . £20

First Class Petty Officers, having served as such for not less than 10 years, . . . . .	15
Second Class Petty Officers, having served as such for not less than seven years, . . . . .	10
Leading Seamen, having served as such for not less than five years, . . . . .	7
Able Seamen, and others, . . . . .	5

‘Gratuities will not be given to men who serve after being pensioned.

‘15. In cases where the man recommended may not have served the full period to entitle him to the Gratuity applicable to his rating, he shall receive such lower rate, with reference to his combined service in several capacities, as may, in the opinion of the Admiralty, be proper to award to him.

‘16. Lists of men recommended for Medals and Gratuities are to be transmitted to the Admiralty, in the form prescribed for the purpose, by the Commanders-in-Chief and Senior Officers at Home and Abroad, and the District Captains of Coast Guard, as soon as the men become eligible for them, and when the approval of the Admiralty has been received, the Medals and Gratuities are, when possible, to be presented before the Ship’s Company by the Captain of the ship. A complete history of Badges, showing the dates of award, deprivation, and restoration, must be given on the copies of certificates sent into Office.

‘17. If, pending the presentation of the Medal, the man’s conduct has not been satisfactory, it is to be withheld, and the particulars of the case reported to the Admiralty.

‘18. It must be distinctly understood that Medals are only granted on the condition that the recipients continue to serve for Long-Service Pension, unless invalided ; and that, in the event of a man who has been granted a Medal declining to go on serving to complete such time, he shall surrender the Medal on his discharge, unless he has completed fifteen years of man’s service, in which case he may retain it.

‘19. If it is desired that men who have received Medals should also be given Gratuities, separate application must be made for the latter on the men being recommended for Pension.

‘20. In the case of a man who has joined from the Army, the general character given to him on his discharge will be taken as his character throughout the whole of his Army service, subject, however, to the rules as to ten consecutive years of Very Good or Exemplary character.

‘21. The Good Conduct Medal of a Petty Officer or Seaman which has been forfeited for misconduct may, with the sanction of the Admiralty, be restored on the completion of his time for pension, provided his character during the last five years of his service has been Very Good.

‘22. In regard to men in the Service before the 1st of July, 1876, previous Very Good character will be allowed to reckon for Medal and Gratuity, provided their conduct had been such as to render them deserving thereof under the foregoing Regulations.

‘23. Between the 1st of July, 1876, and 30th June, 1880, inclusive, Exemplary character only will reckon towards Medals and Gratuities and not Very Good.

‘24. These Regulations apply to the Coast Guard Afloat and on Shore.

#### ‘XVII. CERTIFICATES.—SHIPS’ COMPANY.

‘723. A Parchment Certificate in the established form is to be prepared for every man and boy on first entry. Special inquiry is always to be made on a volunteer offering himself for entry, as to whether he had ever been in the Service ; and if so, and he fails to produce his Certificate, on no account is a fresh one to be prepared for

## RECORDS AND CERTIFICATIONS

THE FIRST SECTION OF THE RULES MADE BY THE ADVISORY-COUNCIL ON THE 20th DECEMBER, 1907, AND THE 3rd PART WITH THE SEVERAL PARTS, RELATES TO THE "CERTIFICATE."

2. The first entry on the subject is the following: "Every man or boy is to be rated in his 'Performance Certificate' and it is also to be recorded in the 'Service and Conduct Book' of each unit in which he may serve. In the event of any man or boy's character becoming so mixed as having become a mixture of a 'religious' character, other than that which he has been educated and is entitled to have the record entered accordingly, the Captain may permit the change to be made."

3. The 'Performance Certificates' are to be made in such a way as to be carefully filed up and signed at a meeting in Church or Hall by the Pastor. When recording the character of a man, the Captain will have to be assisted by the Executive Officer or the Officer of the unit. (It is to be the duty of the Executive Officer to be not only present at the meeting against him in the 'Service and Conduct Book' as to that fact, is important with in the unit and in the 'Service' may be performed easily and with proper deliberation.)

4. "Character" are to be recorded as—

- a. Exemplary
- b. Very good
- c. Good
- d. Fair or passing
- e. Indifferent
- f. Bad

5. "Exemplary" is to be entered occasionally, and is only to be awarded to men who have during the period, but without regard to their former history, so depend themselves as to be considered, with an account of their excellent conduct and the manner in which they have performed their duties, as examples worthy of imitation, and to be held up as a pattern to the service.

6. "Very good" must be awarded with great care and discrimination, and it is not to be given merely because a man has kept clear of the 'dishonour' book and avoided punishment. As it is now to take the place of "Exemplary" for the award of Medals and Certificates, the greatest care must be taken in awarding the character.

7. On a man being punished by sentence of Court Martial or summary sentence—

- a. Corporal punishment:
- b. Imprisonment:
- c. Denial of recreation:
- d. Deprivation of Good Conduct Medal or Badge:
- e. Reduction to the Second Class for Conduct:

f. Reduction to a lower class for leave than the privilege leave list: or if he commits any offence for which he was otherwise punished and which reduces his character below Very Good, his actual character since it was last recorded to the date of the offence for which he is punished was committed is to be recorded on his Certificate and in the Ledger and the Service and Conduct Book: for the intervening period to the date when the punishment took place or commenced his character is to be awarded as his offence may have deserved, but it is never to be above Good for that period, and from thenceforward his actual character is to be again recorded at the proper periods.

8. Special mention is to be made of any particularly meritorious conduct, both in the Certificate and in the Service and Conduct Book and Ledger.

9. The character of every man and boy is to be recorded upon his Certificate by the Captain in his own handwriting, with his initials, on the 31st December of each

year, and under his signature on the final discharge of the man or boy from the ship, as well as on all other occasions when specially required. Whenever from the length of time the ship is in commission, or from other causes, the form requires it, a fresh line is to be commenced on the Certificate, and the necessary additions made.

'10. The conduct of each man or boy borne as a Supernumerary for more than three months is to be noted in red ink on his Certificate; but if so borne for less than three months his conduct is to be noted on the Transfer List, as a guide to the award of character on Certificate at the proper time.

'11. When men borne for less than three months are on passage, or when Supernumeraries are absent on leave, or for other valid causes, notations, such as Passage only and Time only, are to be made on their Certificates when the character is not required to be recorded thereon, and if it follows Very Good or Exemplary, such time will be considered as Very Good or Exemplary accordingly, as the case may be, in the absence of any notation to the contrary, and recommendations for Medal or Gratuity will in like manner be regarded as continuous in such cases. The same principle will also apply in all other cases of men borne for time only as to their previous character being regarded as continuous in the absence of notations to the contrary.

'12. In the event of a man misconducting himself while in hospital, a report is to be made by the Principal Medical Officer to the Captain of the ship or the Commandant of the division to which the man belongs.

'13. All time during which a Supernumerary is borne for passage home, if entitled to pay, is to be shown on his Certificate, as well as his character.

'14. The characters so recorded are, on these several occasions, to be read to the men by the Divisional or the Marine Officer, as the case may be.

'15. Should the Captain give up command at a broken period of the Commission, exceeding three months from the commencement of the year, he is invariably to fill up and initial the men's Certificates; if within the three months, he is only to fill up and initial the Certificates of the men whose characters have undergone a change since the last record on their Certificates.

'16. Whenever a Good Conduct Medal is awarded, suspended, forfeited or restored, or any Decoration or other Medal granted, or a Good Conduct Badge is awarded or forfeited, the particulars are to be noted on the Certificate, as well as in the Ledger and Service and Conduct Book.

'17. The corner of the Certificate is only to be cut off on discharge and when the man's character has been so bad as to render his re-entry into the Navy undesirable; whenever the corner is cut off the fact is to be noted in the Ledger and in the Service and Conduct Book and a report is to be immediately made to the Commander-in-Chief in the form established for discharge with disgrace, which is to be adapted to the case.

'18. On no account is any erasure or any alteration relative to the past to be made on the Certificate except with the sanction of the Admiralty; if any error is committed which requires immediate correction, the correction is to be made, without erasure, under the authority of the Captain, and attested by his signature.

'19. Certificates will be retained in the offices of the several ships in which the men may be borne or serving, until they are finally discharged the Service; but whenever a man may require it, he is, on application to the Officer of his Division, to be furnished with a copy from the Office in the established Form.

'20. On the death or desertion of any person, a notation to that effect is to be made on the Certificate, which will be transmitted into Office with the Monthly Return.

'21. In all questions relative to a man's character the notations made upon his Parchment Certificate are to be considered as conclusive, unless the Certificate shall appear to have been tampered with; in such a case it would be the duty of the

## 580 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Captain, on noticing it, to report immediately the particulars to the Admiralty that reference might be made to the Service and Conduct Book, or to other Records in Office, to clear up the matter, and, on the result being communicated, the Captain will note it upon the Certificate and attest it with his signature, and also make notations to the same effect in the Service and Conduct Book.

### '§ IV. GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS AND GRATUITIES—MARINES.

'1137. Royal Marines, as particularised in column G of the Table in the Appendix VI., page 680, and whether afloat or ashore, may be recommended for the Good Conduct Medal and Gratuity, as well as Pensioners from the Corps, but for Medal only, provided they return to the Service within five years of being pensioned. The awards are made irrespective of the strength of the Divisions of the Royal Marines, it being intended that nothing but a Marine's own misconduct shall be a bar to his obtaining these distinguishing marks of the approbation of the Admiralty, should he serve sufficiently long.

'2. Ten years of continuous Very Good character shall render a Marine eligible for a Good Conduct Medal, and 15 years of continuous Very Good character shall render him eligible for a Gratuity, provided he had never been awarded a character below Very Good, except for a period not exceeding one year in his first five years reckoning for Pension.

'3. After a Marine has been awarded seven years of such continuous Very Good character as will, under these Regulations, count towards the Medal, the Captain or the Commandant will, if the Marine continues to be Very Good, and he considers him deserving thereof from his invariable Very Good Conduct and Exemplary manner of performing his duties, add to the Very Good given on his Certificate, whenever he is required to record the Marine's character, the words "Medal recommended," and after 12 years of such Very Good character, the Captain or the Commandant will, in like manner, add the words "Gratuity recommended."

'4. To entitle a Marine to the Medal:—

- (a) He must have been recommended for it by his Captain or Commandant on his Certificate for three consecutive years;
- (b) He must be recommended for it by the Captain or Commandant under whom he is serving when he becomes eligible and has fulfilled the required conditions of service.

'5. To entitle a Marine to the Gratuity:—

- (a) He must have been awarded the Medal and have never forfeited it;
- (b) He must have been recommended for it on his Certificate for three consecutive years;
- (c) He must, until pensioned, have been always awarded a character above Good;
- (d) He must be recommended for it by the Captain or Commandant under whom he is serving when his Pension is applied for.

'6. Whenever Exemplary is awarded it shall in all cases be understood as being equivalent to Very Good for Medal and Gratuity purposes.

'7. Whenever the Captain sees fit to withhold the required recommendation, he will record fully his reasons in the Service and Conduct Book. In the case of Marines on shore, the Commandant will do so in the corresponding record at the Divisional Head Quarters.

'8. The character given to a Marine in such portion of under-age service as does not reckon for Pension has no effect on his claim to a Medal and Gratuity.

'9. A break in service caused by a Marine being invalided will not be considered as breaking the continuity of his Very Good character, provided he rejoins as soon as the state of his health will admit, and completes the required service.

'10. Desertion, reduction to the Second Class for conduct, imprisonment, or the award of character less than Good during any portion of the time which reckons for Pension, shall render a Marine absolutely ineligible for the Medal or Gratuity, except as provided for in the following paragraphs 11 and 12.

'11. In order not entirely to exclude from the honour of a Medal a Marine who may have committed himself in the early part of his service reckoning for Pension, but who may have since become a Very Good character, the Admiralty will consider (with reference to the grant of a Medal without Gratuity) the case of any Marine who can show 15 years of continuous Very Good character, notwithstanding anything he may have done or any character which may have been awarded to him, except Bad or Indifferent, in his previous service.

'12. The Admiralty will also consider the case of any Marine who would be excluded under the foregoing regulations, but who may be specially recommended on account of his having shown highly Exemplary conduct in action, or otherwise; in such cases, however, no Gratuity will be awarded.

'13. Imprisonment by the Civil Power shall not prejudice a Marine's claim to the Medal or Gratuity unless it shall have been so directed by the Admiralty, if the Marine was serving at home, or, if abroad, by the Commander-in-Chief.

'14. A Marine to whom a Medal has been awarded will be liable to be deprived of it summarily by warrant, under the hand of his Captain, for subsequent misconduct, subject to the ultimate approval of the Commander-in-Chief, or Officer in command of the Station, or by the Commandant of Royal Marines; the deprivation is always to take place publicly, and to carry with it the forfeiture of any claim to Good Conduct Gratuity on discharge. The Medal is to be returned to the Accountant-General.

'15. If a Non-commissioned Officer holding a Good Conduct Medal is reduced for misconduct he is to be absolutely deprived of his Medal.

'16. The Good Conduct Medal of a Marine who had been deprived of it may, with the sanction of the Admiralty, be restored on the completion of his time for Pension, provided his character during the last five years of his service has been Very Good.

'17. The infliction of any of the punishments specified in clause 7, Article 723, page 7, *a* to *f*, after a Medal has been awarded, entails forfeiture of the Medal, except as provided for in the following clause (18).

'18. A Marine may be deprived of his Medal without being deprived of any Good Conduct Badge: and it is left to the discretion of the Captain or the Commandant to take away one Badge without depriving a Marine of his Medal.

'If a Badge is taken away without loss of Medal, the Medal is not to be worn until the Badge is regained.

'If the Badge is not regained within 12 months from the date of deprivation, the Medal is absolutely forfeited.

'If two or more Badges are taken away, and not one only, or if a Marine loses a second Badge, his Medal is absolutely forfeited.

'19. Notations on Parchment Certificates are to be made in all cases of suspension and restoration of Medal in consequence of the loss of a Badge; and also in all cases of absolute forfeiture.

'20. The scale for Gratuities shall be as follows:—

Non-commissioned Officers of Royal Marines in Class I.,

Art. 1147, having served as Staff-Sergeants and

Sergeants of Royal Marines for not less than 10

years, and Marine Schoolmaster . . . . £20

## 582 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Sergeants of Royal Marines in Classes II., III., and IV., Art. 1147, having served as such for not less than 10 years . . . . .	15
Corporals and Bombardiers of Royal Marines having served as such for not less than seven years . . . . .	10
Gunners, Privates, Musicians and Buglers of Royal Marines . . . . .	5

'Gratuities will not be given to Marines who serve after being pensioned.

'21. In cases where the Marine recommended may not have served the full period to entitle him to the Gratuity applicable to his rank, he shall receive such lower rate, with reference to his combined service in several capacities, as may, in the opinion of the Admiralty, be proper to award him.

'22. Lists of Marines recommended for Medals and Gratuities are to be transmitted to the Admiralty, in the established form, by the Commanders-in-Chief and Senior Officers at Home and Abroad, and the Commandants of Royal Marines, as soon as the Marines become eligible for them; and when the approval of the Admiralty has been received, the Medals and Gratuities are to be presented before the Ship's company by the Captain of the Ship, and in the case of Marines on shore, by the Commandants on parade. A complete history of Badges, showing the dates of award, deprivation and restoration, must be given on the Copies of Certificates sent into office.

'23. It must be distinctly understood that medals are only granted on the condition that the recipients continue to serve for Long-Service Pension, unless invalided; and that, in the event of a Marine who has been granted a Medal declining to go on serving to complete such time, he shall surrender the Medal on his discharge, unless he has completed 15 years of service reckoning for pension, in which case he may retain it.

'24. If it is desired that Marines who have received Medals should also be given Gratuities, separate application must be made for the latter on their being recommended for Pension.

'25. In the case of a man who has joined the Marines from the Army, the general character given to him on his discharge will be taken as his character throughout the whole of his Army service, subject, however, to the rules as to 10 consecutive years of Very Good or Exemplary character.

'26. If, pending the presentation of the Medal, the Marine's conduct has not been satisfactory, it is to be withheld, and the particulars of the case reported to the Admiralty.

'27. In the case of Marines in the Service on the 1st July, 1876, time served before that date, with Very Good character, will be allowed to reckon for the Medal and Gratuity, provided their conduct has been such as to render them deserving of being considered Very Good under these regulations.

'28. Between the 1st July, 1876, and 30th June, 1880, inclusive, Exemplary Character only will reckon towards Medal and Gratuity and not Very Good.

### 'MARINES' CERTIFICATES.

'With reference to Art. 1125, Marines' Certificates are to be filled up in accordance with the amended Art. 723, in so far as its provisions can be made applicable to them.'

This circular has been altered and amended from time to time since its publication, and will be found printed in its latest form in the current Navy list.

## K.

## CLASSES ENTITLED TO RECEIVE WAR MEDALS.

*MILITARY LETTER FROM THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL.*

'MILITARY DEPARTMENT, SIMLA,  
22nd June, 1847.

'To

'THE HONOURABLE THE COURT OF DIRECTORS OF THE  
EAST INDIA COMPANY.

'HONOURABLE SIRs,

'I have honour to submit for the consideration of your Honourable Court a memorandum dated Simla, the 16th instant, on the grant of Medals, which contains an exposition of my views on the subject generally.

'2. I request to be favoured with such orders as your Honourable Court may deem fit to communicate.

'I have, etc.,

'HARDINGE.'

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF. Head Quarters,  
Simla, 3rd April, 1848.*

*BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA. Fort William, 17th March, 1848.*

No. 115.

'The Right Honorable the Governor-General of India in Council is pleased to publish in General Orders the following extract of a Military Letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors, to the Government of India, No. 19, of the 20th October, 1847, paragraphs 7 to 10.

'Letter from the Governor-General dated 22nd June, 1847, submitting a memorandum, dated 16th June, 1847, containing an exposition of His Lordship's views with respect to the classes entitled to medals, when these distinctions are granted to the troops engaged in military operations.

'7. We approve of the specification by the Governor-General of the following classes as entitled to receive medals, viz. :—

'European and Native Officers of all ranks.

'Quarter Masters.

'Pay Masters.

'Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons.

'Subordinate medical servants, including Hospital Apprentices.

'Native Doctors, and Sub-Assistant Surgeons.

'Veterinary Surgeons.

'Riding Masters.

'Conductors and Sub-Conductors.

'Non-commissioned Officers.

'Drummers and rank and file.

'Gun Lascars.

'Ordnance Drivers, confining the number to those actually required to be up with the guns at all times in action, certified by the Officer commanding the battery.

'8. We also approve of the suggestions with respect to other classes, as contained in the following paragraphs of the Governor-General's minute of the 16th June, 1847.

'“Whenever any one of these men Bheesties, ammunition Camel Drivers, artillery or Staff Syces or Dooley Bearers is wounded in any action for which a medal is granted



to the army, and shall produce proof from competent authority that he was maimed in the performance of his duty, such individual shall have the medal, the batta, and the same rewards as are given to Gun Lascars when wounded. If the wound is equal to the loss of a limb, the same rewards and the same pension as a Gun Lascar, or if killed in action, his heirs shall be entitled to a similar pension as the Gun Lascar."

"Claims for regimental Tent and Store Lascars will be equally entitled to consideration, if it can be shown that they were maimed or hurt in the legitimate exercise of their duties, such as in forts, batteries and entrenchment, and if in the course of a campaign every man of the preceding classes can prove, certified by his Commanding Officer, that he conducted himself with distinguished merit and gallantry, although not wounded in action, the case may be brought before the Government by the military authorities and, if the Government should approve of an investigation, a Committee may be convened and the claim be reported upon, in the same manner as is now the rule for the "Order of Military Merit."

"9. This decision, as regards batta, will apply to the claims of camp followers, brought to our notice in the Governor-General's letter of 21st January last, including the Sirdar and Classies of magazines attached to the Loodianah magazine who during the late campaign acted as artillerymen, and were told off to the different guns in that fort. These men became, for that time, entitled to the privileges of "fighting men."

"The several decisions on applications from Officers and detachments to receive medals for the battles on the Sutledge and in Scinde, as described in the Governor-General's minute of the 16th June, 1847, appear to have been founded on a correct principle and have our approval."

'J. STUART, Colonel,  
*Secy. to the Govt. of India, Military Dept.'*

**GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 1st Oct., 1869.**  
No. 999.

"It is hereby notified that the Salootries and farriers of the establishment laid down for Mountain Batteries in G.G.O. No. 203 of the 19th February, 1869, are to be classed as fighting men, and not as Native Artificers and followers."

**GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 4th April, 1871.**  
No. 337.

"The following paragraphs of a Military letter from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India, No. 62, dated 23rd February, 1871, are published for general information :—

"5. Non-Combatants who are attached permanently to regiments or departments are entitled to participate in the grant of War Medals, provided it can be certified by officers, cognizant of their services, that they were actually under the fire of the enemy in the performance of their duty.

"6. Applications from non-combatants, as described above, for the medals granted for services in Bhootan, or on the North-West Frontier of India, and in Abyssinia, should be dealt with in accordance with this decision."

**GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 18th July, 1872.**  
No. 742.

"With reference to G.G.O. No. 999 of 1st October, 1869, it is hereby notified that the Salootries and farriers, of the establishments laid down for Mountain Batteries, who are classed as fighting men, will be entitled to participate in the grant of war medals, with retrospective effect from the year 1867."

*GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,**2nd August, 1872. No. 800.*

'With reference to the General Orders of the Government of India marginally noted,<sup>1</sup> it is hereby notified that the following classes only of non-combatants, attached permanently to regiments or departments, are entitled to participate in the grant of war medals, and then only on a certificate by officers cognizant of their services, that they were actually under fire of the enemy in the performance of their duty :—

' Ordnance drivers.	Dooly bearers.
Bhisties.	Tent and store-lascars.
Ammunition camel-drivers.	Nalbunds and salootries attached to moun-
Artillery or staff syces.	tain and light field batteries.'

## L.

## MEDALS FOR CHAPLAINS.

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY, 16th Dec., 1845. No. 77—Military.*

Reply to letter, 25th Aug., 1845, No. 66.

Transmitting a Memorial from the Rev. \* \* \* Assistant Chaplain, praying that his claim to receive the Ghuznee and Cabul Medal which was awarded to him by Lord Ellenborough, when Governor-General of India, but which has been denied to him by the present Govt. of India, may be sanctioned by the authority of the Court.

'It appears that the Govt. of India, when passing their decision on this application, were not apprized of the precedent of the grant of the Ghuznee Medal to the Chaplain present with the force at the first capture of Ghuznee. If this fact had been known to the Govt. we are satisfied that they would have acceded to the receipt by the Rev. \* \* \* of the Medal for Ghuznee and Cabul, as granted by the then Governor-General, on the recommendation of the late Major-Genl. Sir W. Nott. We therefore authorise you to comply with the prayer of the Rev. \* \* \* Memorial. As, however, these two recent instances form exceptions to, universally observed practice, whether in the military service of the Crown or of the East India Company, we must prohibit the grant of any such distinction hereafter to our Chaplains.'

*MILITARY LETTER FROM INDIA, 4th August, 1846. No. 75.*

Explains that the statement of the circumstances in regard to his claim to a Medal for Ghuznee and Cabool, by the Rev. \* \* \* Assistant Chaplain, Bombay Establishment, is not well founded.

*FROM THE COURT OF DIRECTORS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 7th April, 1847. No. 34—Military.*

Letter dated 4th Aug., 1846, No. 75.

Transmitting copy of further correspondence relative to the application of the Rev. \* \* \* Assistant Chaplain on the Bombay Estabt., for a Ghuznee and Cabul Medal, and requesting to be informed whether under the explanations now submitted the Court still wish the medal to be given to Mr. \* \* \*.

<sup>1</sup> G.G.O. No. 115, dated 17th March, 1848. G.G.O. No. 337, dated 4th April, 1871. G.G.O. No. 742, dated 18th July, 1872.

' 22. We learn from these papers that the Govt. of India were no parties to the grant of a Medal for Ghuznee to one of the Chaplains present with the force at the first capture of that place, and that on the contrary the Govt. refuse to comply with the application for a medal from another Chaplain present at the same time, "military honorary badges" being, as observed in Lieut.-Colonel Stuart's letter of 14th April, 1845, "unknown to the ecclesiastical service." As the precedent relied upon by the Rev. \* \* \* and admitted by us on his statement, appears to be that of a grant not regularly authorised, we must now withdraw the sanction given by us in our letter of 16th Dec., 1845 [to the Bombay Govt., No. 77], to the grant of a medal to him for Ghuznee and Cabul.'

*FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY TO THE COURT OF  
DIRECTORS, 15th April, 1850. No. 36—Military.*

' Adverting to your Despatch, No. 77, dated 16th Dec., 1845, and to extract para. 22 of that to the Govt. of India, No. 34, dated 7th April, 1847, we now beg to submit for your Hon. Court's consideration the accompanying Memorial from the Rev. \* \* \* a chaplain on this Establishment, praying to be allowed the Medal which was awarded to him for services with the force under the late General Sir W. Nott.

' 2. As your Hon. Court are already in possession of all the previous correspondence on the subject, we deem it necessary on this occasion only to remark, that the first of the precedents cited by Mr. \* \* \* is not in point, as the Rev. \* \* \* has received his decoration for service performed as an officer of the army, not as a clergyman. The other case is apparently more directly to the purpose, but there may be special circumstances attached to it with which we are unacquainted.'

*MILITARY LETTER TO BOMBAY, 14th August, 1850. No. 45.*

Letter, 15th April, 1850, No. 36.

With reference to previous correspondence forwarding a Memorial from the Rev. \* \* \* praying to be allowed the Medal which was awarded to him for services with the Force under the late Major-General Sir William Nott, G.C.B.

' 13. In consequence of the statements made in the Memorial we addressed the proper Department to ascertain what had been done in such cases by H.M.'s Government, and we have been informed in reply "that the War Medal has been granted to Army Chaplains for services for which that distinction has been conferred on the Troops to which they were attached, and with which they were present in the Field. A special report has however been submitted to the Commander-in-Chief upon each case before it was finally admitted." Under these circumstances the claim of the Rev. \* \* \* (which was sanctioned by Major-General Sir W. Nott) may be admitted.'

M.

GRANT OF MEDALS TO MEMBERS OF CIVIL  
DEPARTMENTS.

*DESPATCH TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 18th February, 1875.  
No. 49—Military.*

' 1. With reference to paragraph 5 of your military letter, No. 247, dated 31st December last, which forwarded a roll of five officers of the Survey Department claiming the "India" medal and Looshai clasp for services with the Looshai Expedi-

tionary Force, I have to remark that, under the Regulations, civilians are not entitled to this decoration. I have further to remark that there is no evidence of the claim of the five persons referred to in this list having been submitted to the Adjutant-General.

'2. Under the circumstances this claim cannot be admitted, and the roll is herewith returned to you.'

*DESPATCH FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.*

'No. 95 of 1875.—Military.

'To

'THE MOST HONORABLE THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY,

'Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India.

'MY LORD MARQUIS,

'We have the honor to acknowledge Your Lordship's despatch, No. 49, dated the 18th February, 1875, returning the roll of the civil officers of the Survey Department who claim the India medal and Looshai clasp for services with the Looshai Expeditionary Force, and remarking that under the Regulations they are not entitled to this decoration.

'2. In reply, we beg to state that, under the rule hitherto prevailing, civil officers and officers of civil departments attached to a force would, if under fire, or if acting with troops and performing military duties, receive medals. As to other and inferior classes of non-combatants attached to civil departments, their claims would be regulated by G.G.O. No. 800, dated the 2nd August, 1872.

'3. We request Your Lordship's sanction to the adoption of this principle, which has hitherto been followed, though it was not considered desirable to notify it generally.

'4. In conclusion, we would observe that medals were granted to the civil officers of the Survey Department for services on the north-west frontier of India and Hazara;<sup>1</sup> and the Right Hon'ble the Commander-in-Chief is of opinion that the India medal and Looshai clasp should likewise be granted to the civil officers of the Survey Department who were employed with the Looshai Expeditionary Force, whose roll is herewith re-forwarded.

'We have, etc.,

NORTHBROOK.  
NAPIER OF MAGDALA.  
H. W. NORMAN.  
A. HOBBOUSE.  
W. MUIR.  
A. EDEN.

'SIMLA,

*The 6th May, 1875.*

ENCLOSURES.

No. 1.

'From Major-General P. S. LUMSDEN, C.B., C.S.I., Adjutant-General, to Colonel H. K. BURNE, Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department,—(No. 829B, *Medals—Looshai*, dated Head Quarters, Simla, the 26th April, 1875).

'In reply to your letter No. 79, <sup>Medals</sup> <sub>Looshai</sub> of the 13th instant, the enclosures of which

<sup>1</sup> 'Despatch to Secretary of State, No. 217, dated 19th August, 1870.

'Despatch from Secretary of State, No. 35, dated 9th February, 1871, paragraph 4.

'Despatch to Secretary of State, No. 242, dated 20th September, 1870.

'Despatch from Secretary of State, No. 53, dated 16th February, 1871, paragraph 2.

'From Adjutant-General, No. 829B, dated 26th April, 1875.'

## 588 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

are returned, I am directed to state that, as the India Medal for services on the North-West Frontier was granted to the civil officers of the North-West Frontier Survey Party, whose rolls were forwarded with this office, No. 1393 of the 20th July, 1870, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is of opinion that the India Medal and Looshai Clasp should likewise be granted to the civil officers of the Survey Department who were employed with the Looshai Expeditionary Force.

No. 2.

*'Medals—Looshaie.*

No.  $\frac{829}{B}$ .

'ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
'HEAD QUARTERS, SIMLA,  
26th April, 1875.

'To

'THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,  
'Military Department.

'SIR,

'In reply to your letter, No. 79 of the 13th instant, the enclosures of which are returned, I am directed to state that, as the India Medal for services on the North-West Frontier was granted to the Civil Officers of the North-West Frontier Survey Party, whose rolls were forwarded with this Office, No. 1393 of the 20th July, 1870, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is of opinion that the India Medal and Looshaie Clasp should likewise be granted to the Civil Officers of the Survey Department who were employed with the Looshaie Expeditionary Force.

'I have, etc.,

'P. S. LUMSDEN, *Major-Gen.,  
Adjutant-General.*

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 15th July, 1875. No. 189—Military.*

'Para. 1. In your Letter (No. 95), dated 6th May, 1875, you state, with reference to my Despatch, No. 49, of 18th February, 1875, that under the rule hitherto prevailing Civil officers and officers of Civil Departments attached to a force would, if under fire, or if acting with troops and performing military duties, receive medals, and you request sanction to the adoption of this principle.

'2. At your recommendation, I sanction the grant of medals to Civil officers under the conditions named, and medals for the Looshai Campaign will be prepared for the officers of the Survey Department named in the roll forwarded by you.

'I have, etc.,

'SALISBURY.'

Five India Medals with Looshai Clasps for the gentlemen named in the Roll were forwarded with Para. 4 of Despatch to India, No. 302.

*DESPATCH TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 15th July, 1875.*

No. 189—Military.

'In your letter, No. 95, dated 6th May, 1875, you state with reference to my despatch No. 49 of the 18th February, 1875, that, under the rule hitherto prevailing, Civil officers and officers of Civil Departments attached to a Force would, if under fire or if acting with Troops and performing military duties, receive medals, and you request sanction to the adoption of this principle.

'2. At your recommendation I sanction the grant of medals to Civil officers under the conditions named, and medals for the Looshai Campaign will be prepared for the officers of the Survey Department named in the Roll forwarded by you.'

## N.

GRANT OF MEDALS TO CIVILIANS (NEWSPAPER  
CORRESPONDENTS).

*FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 20th January, 1881. No. 21—Military.*

'1. In communication with the Secretary of State for War, I have duly considered the claim of Mr. \* \* \* special correspondent in the field, to a medal for service in Afghanistan.

'2. A copy of the correspondence<sup>1</sup> with the War Office is enclosed. You will observe that Mr. Secretary Childers is of opinion that the service, on the performance of which Mr. \* \* \* bases his claim, was not such as should entitle him to a medal.

'3. I therefore regret that I cannot comply with the request of Mr. \* \* \*.

'I have, etc.,

'HARTINGTON.'

## ENCLOSURES.

No. 1.

No. 656 W.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
15th October, 1880.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to request you will be so good as to state the practice of the War Office in regard to applications for medals by, or on behalf of, gentlemen who have acted as newspaper correspondents in the field.

'2. The favour of an early reply is requested.

'I have, etc.,

'T. F. WILSON, Colonel,  
Military Secretary.'

'The Under Secretary, War Office.

No. 2.

'HORSE GUARDS, WAR OFFICE,  
18th October, 1880.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, requesting to be informed of the practice of the War Office in regard to applications for medals, by or on behalf of, gentlemen who have acted as newspaper correspondents in the field, and to acquaint you in reply that no medals have been granted to newspaper correspondents, with the exception of one case where a correspondent was officially employed by the General Officer commanding in Abyssinia to carry a message during the attack on Magdala.

'I have, etc.,

'A. L. ANNERLEY, Colonel,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

'The Military Secretary,  
India Office.'

---

<sup>1</sup> To War Office, 15th October, 1880, No. 656 W. From ditto, 18th October, 1880. To ditto, 26th October, 1880, No. 1030 H. From ditto, 10th November, 1880. To ditto, 20th November, 1880, No. 735 W. From ditto, 6th December, 1880.

## 590 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

No. 3.

No. 1030 H.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
26th October, 1880.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th October, 1880, No. 68, General No. 768, and with reference thereto to invite attention to the enclosed copy of a Military Letter from the Government of India, No. 396, dated 7th September, 1880, in regard to the claim of Mr. \* \* \* a newspaper special correspondent in the field during the Afghan campaign of 1878-79, to the Afghan medal.

'2. Mr. \* \* \* it will be observed, states that Mr. \* \* \* holds a medal for the Crimea; he also, to some extent, grounds his claim on the fact that during the campaign in question he was a member of the 37th Middlesex Volunteers.

'3. I am to add that Mr. \* \* \* received the Indian Mutiny medal.

'I have, etc.,

'T. F. WILSON, *Colonel,  
Military Secretary.*

'The Adjutant-General, Horse Guards.

No. 4.

'No. 68/Gen. No. 772.

'WAR OFFICE,  
10th November, 1880.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for War to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 26th ultimo, No. 1030 H., with its enclosed copy of a Military Letter from the Government of India, in regard to the claim of Mr. \* \* \* a newspaper special correspondent in the field during the Afghan campaign of 1878-79, to the Afghan medal.

'In reply, I am to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, that, in the event of no application having been made for Mr. \* \* \* services during the campaign in question, Mr. Childers would be unable to comply with his request.

'I am to observe, however, that the name of Mr. \* \* \* seems to have been mentioned in Despatches as having performed a service, and Mr. Childers would, therefore, be glad to be informed before giving his final decision on the case, whether such service was performed under the orders of any Military Officer.

'I have, etc.,

'RALPH THOMPSON.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for India.'

No. 5.

No. 735 W.

'INDIA OFFICE,  
20th November, 1880.

'SIR,

'I am directed by the Secretary of State for India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th November, 1880, No. 68/Gen. No. 772, on the subject of the grant of war medals to newspaper correspondents in the field, and, in reply, to direct the attention of the Secretary of State for War to the letter dated Cabul, 25th January, 1880, from Major \* \* \* Acting Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, to Mr. \* \* \* enclosed in the Despatch of the Government of India (No. 396 of 1880), which accompanied this Office letter to your address, of 15th October, 1880, No. 656 W. In that communication Major \* \* \* states: "As we were proceeding down the narrow valley, a man of the 17th

was knocked over close to us. He was badly hit, and I remember saying to you, 'Will you look after him, \* \* \*? You have experience in these things.' This you kindly did, and while you were binding up his wounds the enemy continued to fire from the shelter of the oak forest, and one bullet, at least, very nearly hit you. I, of course, mentioned the service you performed to General \* \* \* who recorded it in his Despatches."

'2. It would, accordingly, appear that the service in question was performed by Mr. \* \* \* under the orders of a Military Officer.

'I am, etc.,

'T. F. WILSON, *Colonel,  
Military Secretary.*'

'The Under Secretary, War Office.

No. 6.

'No. 68/Gen. No. 784.

'WAR OFFICE,  
6th December, 1880.

'SIR,

'In reply to your letter of the 20th ultimo, No. 735 W., Military, on the subject of the grant of war medals to newspaper correspondents in the field, I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, that Mr. Secretary Childers regrets that he cannot consider the words used by Major \* \* \* to Mr. \* \* \* as an order given by the military authorities, in consideration of which a medal could be granted to him.

'I have, etc.,

'RALPH THOMPSON.

'The Under Secretary of State  
for India.'

*DESPATCH FROM THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 1st July, 1881.*

No. 233—Military.

'Para. 7. Copy of the marginally noted correspondence<sup>1</sup> regarding a claim preferred by Mr. \* \* \* special correspondent of the \* \* \* to the Afghan Medal with the clasp for the action of Charasia, and to the bronze star for the march from Kabul to Kandahar.'

*DESPATCH TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 29th September, 1881.*

No. 315—Military.

'With reference to para. 7 of your Military Letter, No. 233, dated 1st July, 1881, I forward herewith copy of correspondence with the War Office on the subject of the claim preferred by Mr. \* \* \* special correspondent of the \* \* \* Newspaper, to the Afghan Medal and bronze Star.

'2. You will observe that, notwithstanding your recommendation that the application should be favourably considered, the Secretary of State for War is of opinion that, there being obvious objections to recognizing claims of civilians irregularly employed by officers not in chief command, the claim of Mr. \* \* \* should not be entertained.

'In connexion with this subject I forward copy of the correspondence with the War Office noted in the margin in regard to Mr. \* \* \* claim to the Afghan Medal, in continuation of that which accompanied paragraph 2 of my Despatch, No. 21, dated 20th January, 1881.'

---

<sup>1</sup> From Adjutant-General in India, No. 1324 B., 21st April, 1881, and enclosures. To Adjutant-General in India, No. 60 E.S., 21st May, 1881. From Adjutant-General in India, No. 2397 B., 13th June, 1881.



## 592 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### *DESPATCH TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA, 13th April, 1882.*

No. 148—Military.

‘With reference to my Despatches, dated 20th January, 1881, No. 21, and 29th September, 1881, No. 315, I forward herewith, for your information and guidance, a copy of the correspondence with the War Office, from which you will learn that I have agreed to the adoption of the following rules in deciding on the claims to war medals of all individuals who are not otherwise entitled to such decorations :—

- I. Civilians who attach themselves to an army in the field for their own advantage, and who hold no military appointment under Government with that army, shall be deemed absolutely ineligible for war medals.
- II. Civilians who may be specially employed in military appointments, or on public duties, with an army in the field, either under the orders of Government, or by the General Officer in chief command of the troops, may be recommended for medals; and such applications should be submitted for the special sanction of the Secretary of State, as heretofore.

‘I have, etc.,

[No Signature.]

### *GENERAL ORDER BY THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA,*

*9th September, 1887. No. 706.*

‘H.E. the Governor-General in Council is pleased to decide that efficient Volunteers proceeding on field service with Departments of the State, or on any public duty with an Army in the field, shall receive War Medals under the same conditions as soldiers of the regular army.

‘This decision applies to the late campaign in Burmah.’

### *LETTER FROM THE ADMIRALTY, 21st October, 1850.*

‘The rule observed by the Admiralty has been to grant the war medal to every person (women only excepted) present in any action for which the medal is allowed, as on going into action every one on board Her Majesty’s ships (passengers included) is placed “at quarters,” and expected to do the duty assigned to him.

O.

## REGULATIONS AS TO WEARING MEDALS.

‘ADMIRALTY, 28th August, 1877.

### ‘REGULATIONS AS TO WEARING MEDALS, ETC.

‘Her Majesty has approved of the following Regulations for the Navy :—

‘1. Decorations and Medals are to be worn in Full Dress.

‘2. Miniature Orders and Medals, or Ribands only, may only be worn by Officers in the Undress Uniform.

‘3. Decorations and Medals are to be worn on the left breast, in a single horizontal line, suspended from a single bar, placed on a line one inch below the point of the shoulder, but no part of the bar or buckle is to be seen.

‘The Buckle of the Companionship of the Bath, however, being part of the decoration, is to be shown.

'The Riband is not to exceed one inch in length, unless the number of clasps requires it to be longer.

'4. When the Decorations and Medals cannot, on account of the number, be suspended from the bar so as to be fully seen, they are to overlap.

'5. Medals will be worn in the order of the dates on which they were conferred, the first Decoration or Medal obtained being placed farthest from the shoulder.

'The following is the order of arrangement :—

'(1) English Decorations.

'(2) English Medals.

'(3) Foreign Decorations.

'(4) Foreign Medals.

'The Medal for long service and good conduct is to be worn after the War Medal.

'6. Medals granted to Petty Officers and Seamen may either be worn as indicated in the foregoing paragraphs, or be stitched in a straight horizontal line on the jacket or frock.

'7. When Ribands only are worn, they must be half-an-inch in length.

'Medals awarded by a Society for bravery in saving human life are, if specially authorised, to be worn on the right breast.

'By Command of their Lordships,

'VERNON LUSHINGTON.'

*HORSE GUARDS GENERAL ORDER, 19th July, 1875. No. 51.*

'I. Military decorations and medals are to be worn with the tunic only, and on the left breast. They are to be worn in a straight horizontal line, suspended from a single bar, of which the buckle is not to be seen. The riband is not to exceed one inch in length, unless the number of clasps requires it to be longer. When the decorations and medals cannot, on account of the number, be suspended from the bar so as to be fully seen, they are to overlap. They are to be worn over the sash and under the pouch belt. II. Military medals will be worn in the order of the dates of the campaigns for which they have been conferred, the first decoration or medal obtained being placed furthest from the left shoulder. The following is the order of arrangement :—1. English decorations. 2. English medals. 3. Foreign decorations. 4. Foreign medals. III. Military medals granted to non-commissioned officers and men may also be worn as indicated in the foregoing paragraphs, or they may be stitched in a straight horizontal line on the tunic. In undress uniform the ribands only are to be worn by soldiers. They should be stitched on the jacket, and must be half an inch in length. IV. The rules contained in paragraphs 5 and 6, section 12 of the "Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army" remain unaltered, except that the miniature orders and medals worn by officers must be suspended from a bar, as in the case of military decorations and medals. V. The bar for the suspension of decorations and medals is in all cases to be provided at the expense of the wearer. It may be of any metal or material, and of any pattern consistent with the above instructions, provided the bar and the buckle are wholly concealed by the ribands. VI. Medals awarded by a society for bravery in saving human life are, if specially authorised, to be worn on the right breast.'

This is now superseded by Order, 1st October, 1890.

*ARMY ORDERS, 1st October, 1890.*

'A.O. 341.—DECORATIONS AND MEDALS.

'The following amendments will be made in Part II., Section XII., of the Queen's Regulations, 1889 :—

'1. In para. 55, the following will be substituted for lines 16 to 20 :—

‘Stars of Orders will never be worn with the patrol jacket, the stable jacket, or the mess jacket, and only with the frockcoat when the cocked hat is also worn.

‘Abroad, Officers of the Army will wear their stars when foreign Officers wear theirs.

‘2. The following will be substituted for para. 58:—

‘58. Ribands of medals and decorations will be worn with undress or mess-dress uniform by Officers. These ribands should be sewn plain on to the cloth of the coat or jacket, without intervals. They should not, like medals, be made to overlap, and when there is not sufficient room to wear the ribands in one row, they should be worn in two rows, the lower being arranged directly under the upper. The riband of a Knight Grand Cross, or Knight Commander of any Order, is not to be worn, the riband of the Companion of the Order being in these cases substituted. Officers in uniform will not wear miniature order or medals.

‘Miniature decorations and medals will be worn in evening dress (plain clothes) in the presence of members of the Royal Family, or of Viceroy and Governors-General, and on public and official occasions.

‘Retired Officers are authorised to wear miniature decorations and medals in evening dress on all public and official occasions.’

### UNIFORM REGULATIONS.

‘ADMIRALTY, 10th October, 1891.

‘In pursuance of Her Majesty’s pleasure, the following are the descriptions of the Uniform to be worn by the Officers of the Royal Navy.

‘By command of their Lordships,

‘EVAN MACGREGOR.

#### ‘EXTRACTS FROM THE QUEEN’S REGULATIONS AND ADMIRALTY INSTRUCTIONS.

#### ‘FROM CHAP. II.—CEREMONIES AND DISTINCTIONS.

##### ‘§ XV.—UNIFORM.

‘116. The Officers, Men, and Boys of Her Majesty’s Fleet and the Royal Marines shall wear such uniform as the Admiralty shall, in pursuance of Her Majesty’s pleasure, from time to time direct.

‘2. The descriptions of the various articles of uniform are specified in the Uniform Regulations, and will be published from time to time in the Navy List.

‘The prescribed patterns are to be strictly adhered to.

##### ‘When to be Worn.

‘117. Every Officer, from the time of his joining the fleet, squadron, or ship to which he shall be appointed, to that of his being removed from it, shall wear the uniform established for his rank, except when he shall have leave from the Admiralty or the Senior Officer to be absent from his duty, or as hereinafter provided.

##### ‘Plain Clothes.

‘2. Permission may be given to the Officers to wear plain clothes on ordinary leave; but at Reviews, Public Balls, or Entertainments given by Naval or Military Authorities, by Civil Functionaries, or by Military Messes at ports at which their ships may be lying, Officers are to wear the uniform of their rank, as prescribed for the various occasions specified under “Dresses, and occasions on which they are to be worn,” and no deviations are to be authorised without special authority previously obtained from the Admiralty.

*' Subordinate Officers.*

- ' 3. Subordinate Officers when on ordinary leave are to wear the uniform of their ranks ; but permission may be granted to them to wear plain clothes when going into the country, or to ride, shoot, play cricket, or for exercise.

*' Foreign Ports.*

- ' 4. In Foreign Ports great discretion should be exercised in allowing Officers to appear out of uniform, as in such cases they can have no right to expect to be recognised as British Officers.

*' Royal Marines.*

- ' Officers of the Royal Marines are to wear their full dress on the occasions when ball dress and frock coat with epaulettes dress are worn.

*' Officers on Retired and Reserved Lists.*

- ' 118. Officers on the retired and reserved lists, whose names appear on the list of the Navy, are permitted to wear the uniform of their respective ranks on State and other occasions of ceremony.

## § XVIII.—WEARING DECORATIONS AND MEDALS.

*' Wearing Decorations and Medals.*

- ' 128. Her Majesty approves of the following regulations as to wearing decorations and medals :—

*' Knights Grand Cross.*

- ' 1. The insignia of Knights Grand Cross of orders, consisting of the badge suspended from a broad ribbon over the shoulder, and the star, are to be worn with full dress and ball dress ; with the former the ribbon should be worn under the epaulette and sword belt ; with the latter, under the coat and over the waistcoat. With full dress, on collar days, the collar takes the place of the ribbon.
- ' 2. With frock coat and epaulettes the star of the order only is to be worn. With frock coat the star may be worn at discretion.
- ' 3. With uniform coats other than full dress and ball dress the ribbon of a Companion of the Order is to be worn (*see* clause 20) except that with mess dress, miniature badges (not stars) may be worn in lieu, and with mess undress, miniature ribbons.

*' Knights Commander.*

- ' 4. The insignia of Knights Commander of orders, consisting of the badges suspended from a ribbon round the neck, and the star, are to be worn with full dress, ball dress, and frock coat with epaulettes. The ribbon should be worn inside the collar of the coat, the badge being suspended two inches below the lower edge of the collar.
- ' 5. With the frock coat the star only may be worn at discretion.
- ' 6. With uniform coats, other than full dress and ball dress, the rules laid down in clause 3 are to be observed.

*' Badges of Companions of Orders, and Medals.*

- ' 7. The badges of Companions of orders are to be worn, together with medals, with full dress and ball dress, but under the circumstances stated in clause 15, miniature badges and medals may be worn with the latter dress.
- ' 8. With all other uniform coats the rules laid down in clause 3 are to be observed.

## 596 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

### *' Decoration Bar.*

- ' 9. The several decorations and medals are to be worn on the left breast, in one horizontal line, one inch below the point of the shoulder, and suspended from a single bar, of which no part is to be seen.

### *' Order in which Decorations and Medals are to be worn.*

- ' 10. The following is the order in which they are to be placed on the bar, commencing with the end furthest from the shoulder :—  
' *a.* British decorations in order of seniority.  
' *b.* British medals in order of date.  
' *c.* Foreign decorations in order of date.  
' *d.* Foreign medals in order of date.

### *' Jubilee Medal.*

- ' 11. The Queen's Jubilee Medal takes precedence of all other medals.

### *' Order of St. John of Jerusalem.*

- ' 12. The badges of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England are to be worn between British medals and foreign decorations.

### *' Good Conduct Medal.*

- ' 13. The good conduct medal comes after all war medals. Chief Gunners, Chief Boatswains, Chief Carpenters, Warrant Officers and Chief Officers of Coast Guard, who have been awarded this medal prior to their promotion, are to wear it as here directed.

### *' Length of Bar in Full Dress.*

- ' 14. On the full dress coat the bar must not project beyond the centre seam, and when the decorations and medals cannot be suspended from the bar so as to be fully seen, on account of their number, they are to overlap, the highest showing in full.

### *' Length of Bar in Ball Dress.*

- ' 15. With ball dress the bar is to go over the lapel, if necessary, but not beyond, and if from the number of decorations and medals, it should be too long to be worn conveniently, miniatures may be worn in lieu.

### *' Buckles of Companions of Orders.*

- ' 16. The buckles of the Companions of the Orders of the Bath and of St. Michael and St. George, as part of the decoration, are to show half way between the upper and the lower edge of the ribbon.

### *' Humane Society's, and other similar Medals.*

- ' 17. Medals awarded by a Society for bravery in saving human life, if specially authorised to be worn, are to be worn on the right breast, similarly to those on the left, and on the same horizontal line.

### *' Description of Bar.*

- ' 18. In all cases the bar for the suspension of decorations and medals is to be provided at the expense of the wearer. It may be of any metal or material, and of any pattern consistent with the above instructions, provided the bar and the buckle are wholly concealed by the ribbons.

*'Length of Ribbons.*

'19. The ribbons of decorations and medals are to be of the following lengths:—

'a. When decorations and medals are worn—

'Full size, . . . 1 inch

'Miniature, . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

'b. When ribbons alone are worn—

'Full size, . . .  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch

'Miniature, . . .  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch.

'These lengths are not to be exceeded, unless, in the case of medals, the number of clasps should necessitate it.

*'Ribbons sewn on the Coat.*

'20. When ribbons, either full-sized or miniature, are required to be sewn on the uniforms, the same order of arrangement is to be followed as that laid down in clause 10, for decorations and medals. Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commander will, however, add the ribbon of a Companion of the Order, or Orders, to which they belong (*see* clauses 3 and 6). The ribbons are to be sewn plain on the cloth of the uniform, without intervals; and, should the space between the shoulder to the edge of the lapel be insufficient to accommodate them in one row, they are not to be made to overlap, as on the bar, but are to be arranged in two or more rows placed immediately under each other.

*'Ribbons worn with White Uniform.*

'21. When worn with white uniform, the ribbons are to be placed on a moveable bar.

*'Miniature Decorations and Medals.*

'22. Miniature decorations and medals are to be arranged on a bar in the same manner and order as full-sized decorations and medals. Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commander will wear thereon, senior to all other decorations, the miniature badge of the Order, or Orders, to which they belong, omitting the buckle in the case of the Orders of the Bath and of St. Michael and St. George.

'23. If necessary the bar should extend over the lapel of the coat.

*'Decorations, etc., may be worn with Plain Dress.*

'24. Decorations and miniature decorations and medals are authorised to be worn in evening dress (plain clothes) in the presence of members of the Royal Family, or of Viceroy and Governors-General, and on public and official occasions.

*'Retired Officers.*

'25. Retired officers are authorised to wear decorations and miniature decorations and medals in evening dress on all public and official occasions.'

## P.

## DOGS DECORATED WITH MEDALS. (P. lxxx.)

## THE SCOTS FUSILIER GUARDS' DOG 'BOB.'

Bob was a native of Windsor, and belonged to a butcher in that neighbourhood. In the spring of 1853, the 1st Battalion

Scots Fusilier Guards being at Windsor, Bob was frequently found in barracks by his master and taken home. Bob, however, seemed to have made up his mind to follow the drum, and his master gave up the idea of reclaiming him. On the Battalion going to Chobham Camp, in June of that year, Bob marched with it, a recognised member of the corps. Here he gave promise of that excellence for which he afterwards became distinguished—always first on parade, and when the duties of the day were over no old soldier could be more expert at foraging.

When the Battalion embarked on board H.M.S. *Simoon* at Portsmouth, 28th February, 1854, Bob was among the first on board. Here his career was nearly put an end to. 'Whose dog is that?' asked the first lieutenant; and no one in particular claiming him, the word was passed, 'Throw him overboard.' Before this could be done it was explained that Bob belonged to everybody, and he was allowed to remain.

Bob served at Malta, Scutari, and Varna. On the embarkation for the Crimea he got on board the wrong ship, and an escort of officers went in a boat after him and brought him back a prisoner. He was present at the landing in the Crimea, and at the Alma was returned among the 'missing.' He rejoined the Battalion at Balaclava after the flank march; he was at the battle of Balaclava, and at Inkerman distinguished himself by chasing spent cannon balls and shell, for which he was awarded a medal. He served in the trenches until the fall of Sebastopol, returned to England with the Battalion at the end of the war, and marched into London at its head in July, 1856, having shared the fortunes of the corps during a most eventful period. Subsequently he did duty with the Battalion in London, Windsor, and Portsmouth. When stationed at the Tower he patronised the steamboats in the journey between there and the West End, and as he was known to the steamboat people no objection was made.

Poor Bob was accidentally killed by being run over by a cart when marching out at the head of the Battalion early in February, 1860, to the great regret of the whole regiment. His stuffed remains are in the Regimental Orderly Room of the Scots Guards at the Horse Guards, Whitehall.

'BRUCE,' OF H.M.S. *LEOPARD*.

The collar illustrated above was worn by the dog 'Bruce' who served on board H.M.S. *Leopard*, under Captain Giffard, afterwards Admiral Sir George Giffard, K.C.B.

Bruce went through all the operations in the Baltic and Black Sea, and his collar is covered with the ribbons belonging to the respective medals.

Mr. J. H. Giffard, of the Admiralty, nephew of the late Admiral, kindly lent the collar for the purposes of this work.

## Q.

## SWORDS OF HONOUR.

LIST OF PERSONS TO WHOM THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF LONDON  
HAVE PRESENTED SWORDS OF HONOUR FROM 1780.

Abercromby, Sir Ralph, . . . . .	1800
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, . . . . .	1808
Baird, Lieut.-Gen. Sir D., K.B., . . . . .	1806
Beresford, Major-General, . . . . .	1806
Blucher, Field-Marshal, . . . . .	1814
Broke, Capt. Sir B. T. V., . . . . .	1813
Cochrane, Rear-Admiral, . . . . .	1806
Clyde, Baron, . . . . .	1859
Collingwood, Lord, . . . . .	1805
Dilkes, W. T., Brig.-Gen., . . . . .	1812
Duckworth, Sir Thomas, K.B., . . . . .	1806
Duncan, Admiral, . . . . .	1798
Exmouth, Admiral Lord Visct., . . . . .	1817
Graham, Lieut.-Gen., . . . . .	1812
Hardy, Capt. Sir T. M., Bart., . . . . .	1805
Hill, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Rowland, . . . . .	1813



## 600 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

Hutchinson, General,	1802
Keith, Lord,	1802
Lewis, Rear-Admiral,	1806
Lumley, Brig.-Gen.,	1808
Milne, Rear-Admiral Sir D.,	1817
Mitchell, Vice-Admiral,	1800
Napier, Lord, of Magdala,	1868
Nelson, Earl,	1799
Northesk, Lord,	1805
Onslow, Sir Richard,	1798
Outram, Sir James,	1860
Platoff, Hetman, Count,	1814
Popham, Commodore Sir Home,	1806
Roberts, Major-Gen. Sir Fredk. S., G.C.B., V.C.,	1881
St. Vincent, Lord, <sup>1</sup>	1797
Saumarez, Sir Jas., Bart.,	1802
Schwartzenberg, Field-Marshal,	1814
Smith, Sir Sidney,	1800
Stewart, Major-Gen. Sir Jno., K.B.,	1806
Stirling, Rear-Admiral,	1809
Strachan, Sir R. H.,	1805
Tolly, Field-Marshal Count Barclay de,	1814
Wellington, Duke of,	1812
Williams, Major-Gen. Sir W. F., of Kars, Bart.,	1857
Wolseley, Major-Gen. Sir J. G., K.C.B.,	1874

### SWORDS OF HONOUR PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

‘1779. Major-General Sir Hector Munro, for his services in the reduction of Pondicherry.

‘1779. Rear-Admiral Sir Edward Vernon, for his services against the French fleet on the same occasion.

‘1785. Colonel Pearse, Lieut.-Colonel Edmonstone, Lieut.-Colonel Blaine,	}	Chief, second, and third, in command of a Detachment of the Bengal Army which served in the Carnatic, 17 -84; as a testimony of their faithful and meritorious services.’
--	---	---

### AT A GENERAL COURT OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY,

7th April, 1779.

‘*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Court be given to Sir Hector Munro, K.B., Major-General and Commander-in-Chief of the Company's Forces on the coast of Coromandel, for the very important service he has rendered to this Nation and to the East India Company, by the reduction of Pondicherry. And this Court, desirous further to testify their sense of General Munro's merit, do vote that a Sword set with diamonds, value £750, be presented to him as a mark of their approbation of his conduct.’

---

<sup>1</sup> “A magnificent Court Sword with beautifully chased gold hilt, inlet fine enamel plaques, set round with brilliants, damascened blade; *presented to Admiral Sir John Jervis, March 10th, 1797, by the City of London, in commemoration of his victory over the Spanish Fleet.*” (No. 332 in a Catalogue of a Sale by Phillips, Son, and Neale, 73 New Bond Street, 30th January, 1889.) Formerly the property of Sir Francis Bolton.

*COMMITTEE OF CORRESPONDENCE, 11th February, 1807.*

'Read Mr. Adam's opinion respecting the claim made by Sir Alex. Munro, as heir of Sir Hector Munro deceased, for the delivery of a Sword voted by the General Court on 7th April, 1779, to Sir Hector Munro for his services in the reduction of Pondicherry.

'Reported that the said sword be not delivered.'

*AT A GENERAL COURT OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY,  
7th April, 1779.*

'*Resolved unanimously*, That the thanks of this Court be given to Sir Edward Vernon, Knight, Rear-Admiral of the White, and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Squadron in India, for his conduct in the naval operations which obliged the French Squadron to abandon the coast of Coromandel, by which important service the reduction of Pondicherry was much accelerated. And this Court, further to testify their sense of Admiral Vernon's merit, do vote that a Sword set with diamonds, value £750, be presented to him, as a mark of their approbation of his conduct.'

*BENGAL MILITARY CONSULTATIONS, 30th January, 1785.*

'GENERAL DEPARTMENT.—MINUTES OF COUNCIL, 26th January, 1785.

'The following Minute from the Governor-General being consonant to the ideas of the other Members of the Board, and so creditable to himself, they requested and obtained his permission for the publication of it at length in General Orders:—

'*The Governor-General.*—The Detachment sent from this Presidency to the relief of the Carnatic consisted in its original formation of above five thousand men, and is now reduced by the service it has seen to less than two thousand. These small remains being returned to Gheretty, the Governor-General yesterday visited their encampment, and hopes that the Board will allow that indulgence to his feelings excited by the mixed sentiments of gratitude and regret which were impressed by the occasion, and to accept with candour the following recommendation which it has induced him to make in their behalf.

'The Board have liberally rewarded the services of the Native Officers and Privates of the Detachment, and afforded such testimonies of those which have been rendered by the European Officers as will be felt by men professing the spirit of Honour which they have so signally displayed, with sentiments superior to such as are excited by the pledges of substantial Bounty; neither is it easy to devise others. Such additional Honours as may be bestowed the Governor-General now begs leave to recommend; and these are as follow:

'First, That a Sword be given to Colonel Pearse, the Commanding Officer of the Corps, and one to each of the Lieut.-Colonels, his second and third in command, Lieut.-Colonel Edmonstone and Lieut.-Colonel Blaine, both as a testimony of their faithful and meritorious services, and for the incitement of example to others their juniors.

'W. HASTINGS.

'*Agreed*, That a Sword be given to Colonel Pearse, the Commanding Officer of the Corps, and one to each of the Lieut.-Colonels, his second and third in command, Lieut.-Colonel Edmonstone and Lieut.-Colonel Blaine, both as a testimony of their faithful and meritorious services, and for the incitement of example to others their juniors.'

## 602 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

*BENGAL GENERAL CONSULTATIONS, 19th December, 1785.*

‘Mottos for the Swords to be presented to Colonel Pearse and Lieut.-Colonels Blaine and Edmonson: approved.’

### SWORDS PRESENTED BY THE COMMITTEE OF THE PATRIOTIC FUND.

‘On 14th August, 1804, the Committee resolved to present Swords of Honor to Commodore Nathaniel Dance, who commanded a fleet of sixteen East Indiamen in an Engagement with a French squadron in the China Seas on 15th February, 1804, and the other captains, viz. Timins, Moffat, Wilson, Torin, Farrer, Clarke, Farquharson, Meriton, Wordsworth, Kirkpatrick, Hamilton, Pendergrass, Brown, Larkins,<sup>1</sup> and Lochner, and likewise to Lieut. Fowler, R.N. The Commodore’s Sword was of the value of £100; the rest £50 each. Commodore Dance and Captain Timins were each given besides a silver vase of the value of £100.’

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain T. Larkins was also presented by the Hon. East India Company with plate to the value of 50 guineas, and a further gratuity of 500 guineas.

## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA

P. 149, l. 26, *for* in the Appendix *read* on page 124.

P. 151, l. 8, *for* in the Appendix *read* on page 125.

P. 195, l. 8, *for* Lynedock *read* Lynedoch.

P. 222, l. 6, *for* Morien *read* Monien.

Pp. 238 and 239 (bottom of pages), *omit the words* in the Appendix and See Appendix. The papers are to be found in pp. 242-249.

P. 353, l. 5, India Medal, 1854, *for* was indicated *read* was to be indicated.

There are two points of interest in connection with the grant of this medal:—

(1) The General Order on the subject expressly states that the clasp to be issued shall be 'Perak, 1875-6.' As a matter of fact there is no date whatever on the clasp; but whether the fault lay with the India Office, the War Office, or the Mint authorities will probably never be known.

(2) On the first issue of this decoration the 80th Regiment of Foot was awarded the medal and clasp. In 1881, however, the War Office authorities ascertained that many officers and men of that regiment who received the award were not entitled to it. Orders were therefore given for the medals and clasps of those not entitled to be returned to that Department.

P. 371, l. 6, South Africa, 1853, *for* behind *read* beside.

P. 372, South Africa, 1877-9. The recognised clasps for this medal are five in number, and that dated 1877 should be omitted from the list.

There are some South Africa medals in circulation bearing the clasp '1877.' No authority from the War Office for this clasp exists, and there is no die of it at the Mint. As the medals with that clasp which have come under our notice are invariably engraved with the rank and name of a South African Colonial force, it may be safely assumed that the clasp in question is of colonial manufacture, if not issued by colonial authority.

The clasp dated 1877 should therefore not have been included in Plate 37.

P. 399, l. 4, *add* and 1895 (Brass River).

P. 399, l. 7, *for* For grant in 1895 *read* For Eastern and Central Africa, 1895.

P. 399, l. 8, *after* brown *insert* (terra cotta, intended for copper colour).

P. 410, l. 21, Egypt, 1882, *for* ABOU KLEA *read* ABU KLEA.

P. 415. The date of this Army Order is 1st January, 1890.

It will be noted that in this Army Order the Egyptian medal is for the first time styled the *Soudan* medal. As a matter of fact, in all the issues of this medal the pattern has been the same, with the exception of the first issue, on which the date 1882 was inscribed below the Sphinx. In all subsequent issues the date was omitted.



# INDEX

*N.B.*—The use of small capitals indicates that there is a section dealing with the subject. *Italic letters* denote clasps.

- Abbot, Major A., C.B., 236.  
 ABDUL CAWDER, SUBADAR, 1795. Gold Medal and Chain, xxxviii, 163.  
 Abercromby, Sir Ralph, Sword, 599.  
 ABILITY AND GOOD CONDUCT, Engineers, R.N., 1842. Silver Medal, 467.  
 Aboukir Bay, Fleet in, 178.  
*Abu Klea*, action fought at, 410, 414, 603.  
 ABYSSINIA, 1867-8. Silver Medal, xxxvi, 395, 398.  
 Abyssinian Expedition, sailors and marines engaged in, 397.  
 Acland, Brig.-Gen. W. Palmer, 184.  
 Acre, capture of, 286, 289.  
 Adams, George G., lxxvi, 379, 489, 512.  
 Addiscombe, Military College of, 249-254.  
 AFGHANISTAN, 1842. Silver Medals, xxxvi, xl, lxx, lxxxiv, 240.  
 AFGHANISTAN, 1878-79-80. Silver Medal, xxxvi, xl, 402-408.  
 AFRICA, EASTERN AND CENTRAL, 1895. Silver Medal, lxx, 425-426, 603.  
 AFRICA, SOUTH, 1853. Silver Medal, 371.  
 AFRICA, SOUTH, 1877-9. Silver Medal, 372, 603.  
 Africa, operations in Central, 399-401.  
 Africa, operations on E. and W. Coasts, 399-401.  
 AGA DOUD, Linguist, 1698. Gold Medal and Chain, 52, 56, 82, 83.  
 Agra, siege of, 1803, 168.  
*Ahmed Khel*, Battle of, 402, 405.  
 Aire, service at, 203.  
 Aix Roads, Fireships in, 185.  
 Alava, General, 200.  
 Alba de Tormes, 203.  
 ALBEMARLE, DUKE OF, Medal of, 39.  
 ALBERT MEDALS. Badges, Gold, Bronze, xxxvi, lvii, lxxxii, 448, 503-511.  
*Albuhera*, Battle of, 191, 193, 195, 279, 282.  
 Albuhera, Spanish Cross for, xxvi.  
*Alexandria*, 11th July, 410.  
 Algiers, bombardment of, 286, 289.  
*Ali Musjid*, capture of, 402, 405.  
*Aliwal*, battle of, liii, 270-278.  
*Allighur*, storm of, 330, 333, 336, 542, 543.  
 Allen, Mr. Francis, 15.  
*Alma*, battle of the, 374.  
 AMBOYNA, 1796. Badge for Native Volunteers, lvi, 126-133.  
 AMERICAN INDIAN CHIEFS, 1757. Silver Medal, 95.  
 AMERICAN INDIAN CHIEFS, Medals, Silver, Pewter, 98.  
 'Amethyst,' action by, 173, 287.  
 Amoy, operations at, 256, 259.  
 Anne, medal of Queen, 85.  
 'Antelope' destroyed, 31.  
 Archburnett. See Arthburnett.  
 ARCTIC, 1818-1855. Silver Medal, xxxvi, lxxi, 378, 379.  
 ARCTIC, 1876. Silver Medal, 379, 380.  
 Arctic Expeditions, H.M.'s ships taking part in, 379, 380.  
*Argaum*, battle of, 330, 333, 336, 542, 543.  
 Argentina Medal, xxvi.  
 Arke Rawlie, 1.  
 Armada, Spanish, xxvii, xxviii, 1, 2.  
 ARMY GOLD MEDALS AND CROSS, 1808-1814, 188-203.  
 ARMY GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1814. Silver, 279-286.  
 Arracan, conquest of, 210, 212, 214.  
 Arriverete, service at, 203.  
 Arroyo Molinos, service at, 203.  
 ARTHURNET, CAPT., 1687. Gold Chain and Medal, 61.  
 ASHANTEE, 1874. Silver Medal, xxxvi, lxxi, 398-402.  
 ASHANTI STAR, 1896, liii, 422, 423.  
 Ashta, action at, 1818, 334, 544.  
 Assam, conquest of, 210, 212, 214.  
 ASSAYE, 1803. Elephant Badge, Silver, Copper, lvi, 151.  
*Asseerghur*, siege of, 330, 333, 336; capture of, 333, 334, 543-545.  
*Assye* (Assaye), battle of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 540, 542, 543.  
 Auchmuty, Sir S., K.B., expeditions to Java, 159-161, 194. Sword, 599.  
 AUNGIER, MR. GERALD, 1671. Gold Medal, xxxvii, 42, 44-49.  
 'Aurora,' action by the, 165.  
*Ava*, war in, 210-217, 330, 333, 336, 253, 542, 544.

- AXTELL, LIEUT. THOMAS, 1650. Medal, 32.  
*Asoff*, 374; H.M.'s ships serving in the Sea of, 376.
- Backhouse, Major, J. B., 236.
- Badajos*, assault and capture of, 191, 193, 195, 201, 208, 279, 282.
- BADDISSON, CAPT. JOHN, 1671. Gold Chain and Medal, 49.
- Badges, Assaye, Elephant, 151.  
 Amboyna, Banda, 127, 131-133.  
 Dalecarlia, 501 *n*.  
 Forlorn-hope, 9.  
 Manilla, 126.  
 Moluccas, 131-133.  
 Sepoy Corps, 100, 104, 108, 110, 165, 166.  
 Ship with Viper's Head, 164.  
 White Horse, 101-105.
- Baird, Major-Gen. Sir David, K.B., 124, 145, 149, 285, 331 *n*, 525, 526. Sword, 599.
- Balakhava*, battle of, 374.
- BALTIC, 1854-5. Silver Medal, 376.
- BANDA, Badge for Native Volunteers, 1795-1801, 127, 131-133.
- Banda Neira, capture of, 173, 288.
- BARKMAN, MR., 1656. Gold Chain, 38.
- Barnes, Asst.-Surgeon G. W., M.D., 237.
- Baronets, badge for, xxxi.
- BARRELL, CHARLES, 1697. Chain and Medal, 81.
- Barossa*, battle of, 191, 193, 195, 198, 279, 282.
- Barton, Capt., service in Ceylon under, 124.
- BASSETT, ENSIGN ELISHA, 1687. Medal, 61, 62.
- Bath, Order of the, xxxv, 173, 177, 197, 204, 207.
- Batoche, capture of, 421.
- Battenberg, Prince Henry of, death of, 432.
- BEAMES, MR. RALPH, 1697. Medal, 81, 82.
- Beja, service at, 203.
- Benevente*, action at, 191, 279, 282.
- BENNETT, CAPT. ROBERT, 1677. Medal and Chain, 50.
- BERESFORD, F. M. VISCOUNT. Collar and Cross, xlvii, 209, 210. Sword, 599.
- Bhootan* (1864-6) War, 338, 350, 351.
- Bhurtpoor*, siege and storm of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 542, 544.
- Bidassoa, passage of the, 283.
- Blaine, Lieut.-Col., Sword, 600-602.
- BLAKE, ADMIRAL ROBERT, 1657. Jewel, liv, 35, 36. Gold Medal and Chain, xxvii, xlv, 26, 27. Victories over the Dutch, xxix, 26.
- Blucher, Field-Marshal, Sword, 599.
- Blundell, Major J. E., 339.
- 'Bob,' Scots Fusilier Guards' dog, 597, 598.
- Boehm, E. J., lxxvi, 402.
- Boileau, Lieut. E. J., 237.  
 — Col. S. B., 347.
- BOMBAY DETACHMENT, 1778-84. Medals, Gold, Silver, 105-112.
- BOMBAY GRENADIER SEPOYS, 1779. Badges, lvi, 100-105.
- BOMBAY MARINE BATTALION, 1811. Silver Badges, 165.
- 'Bonne Citoyenne,' action by, 173, 287.
- BOODH SING, JEMADAR, 1795. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 164.
- Bordier, Pierre, 16, 17.
- Boscam, Jan, lxxv.
- Boulton, Mr. Matthew, 135-137. MEDAL FOR TRAFALGAR, xxxv, lxxvi, 182, 183.
- BOURBON, 1809-10. Medals, Gold, Silver, 156-159.
- BOURNE, MAJOR [NEHEMIAH], 1651. Medal, 34.
- Bowcher, Frank, lviii.
- Bowen, Sir G. F., Gov. of N. Zealand, 389.
- Bower, George, lxxv, 59.
- Bowyer, Rear-Adm. George. Gold Chain, 174.
- Boyne, battle of the, 67.
- Bradshaw, Lieut.-Col. J., C.B., 346.
- Brass River, operations in the, 401, 603.
- BRAVERY, REWARDS FOR, lvi-lxiii.
- BREMEN, AGENT OF, 1658-9. Gold Chain, 38.
- Bridport, Alex. Nelson, Viscount, 179 *n*.
- Briot, Nicholas, lxxiv, lxxv, 5.
- Broadfoot, Major G., C.B., 237.
- Brock, T., R.A., 426.
- Broke, Capt. Sir B. V. T. Sword, 599.
- Bronze Medals and Clasps for Followers, 359, 360, 362, 364-368, 435, 551-553.
- Brown, Capt. R. H. Sword, xlii, 602.
- 'Bruce,' dog of H.M.S. 'Leopard,' 599.
- Brydon, Asst.-Surgeon W., 237.
- BRYER, BENJAMIN, 1702-3. Gold Medal and Chain, 85, 86.
- BUCHANAN, CAPT. ANDREW, 1756. Gold Medal, 95.
- BUGWUNT SING, SUBADAR, 1818. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 172.
- BULWAN SING, 1760. Gold Medal, 97.
- Bunbury, Lt.-Col. H. E., 184.
- Burma, 1885-87, operations in, 338, 359, 551, 553.
- Burma, 1887-89, operations in, 338, 361, 362.
- Burma, 1889-92, operations in, 338, 368, 369.
- BURMESE CHIEFS, 1825-6. Gold Medals, 218, 219.
- BURMESE WAR, FIRST, 1824-26. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxv, xxxix, lxxviii, 210-217, 332, 333.
- Burn, Major H. P., 237.
- Busaco*, battle of, 191, 193, 195, 199, 201, 202, 279, 282.
- Bushell, Thomas, Warden of the Mint, 9.

- Cabul, occupation of, 1842, liii, 240-242, 247, 249. See also Kabul.
- 'Cabul,' Medal inscribed, 240-242.
- 'Cæsar,' action with Pirates, 61-66.
- 'CÆSAR,' OFFICERS OF THE, 1691. Medals, 61-66.
- Calcutta Mint. See Mint, Calcutta.
- Caldecott, Randolph, lxxvi, 402.
- CALLIS, CAPT. SMITH, R.N., 1742. Gold Medal and Chain, lx, lxx, 90-92.
- Campbell, Lieut. Alex. P., 269.
- Gen. Sir Archibald, 211 n, 212, 213.
- Brig.-Gen. Sir C., K.C.B., 346.
- Capt. C. D. Sword, lv n.
- Camperdown, battle off, 173, 287.
- CANADA, 1885. Silver Medal, 419-422.
- Canadas, The, British Army in, 195, 196.
- Cancalle Bay, action in, 86, 87.
- Candahar, action near, 1842, liii, 240-242, 249. See also Kandahar.
- 'Candahar,' Medal inscribed, 240-242.
- Canton, 1857, operations against, and capture of, 260, 261.
- Canton River, operations in the, 1841, 256, 259.
- CARIB REBELLION, 1773. Silver Medal, 99.
- CARNATIC DETACHMENT, 1780-84. Medals, Gold and Silver, xxxv, xxxix, 105-112.
- Carnegy, Capt. P. M., 339.
- Carthage, Medal for siege of, New Granada, xxvi.
- CASON, MR. ROBERT, 1689. Chain and Medal, 67.
- CASSA VERONA, 1679. Gold Medal and Chain, 51-54, 56, 82.
- Cavagnari, Sir P. L. N., 402.
- CENTRAL INDIA, operations in, 381.
- CEYLON, 1795-6. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxv, xxxix, 121.
- CHAINS AND COLLARS, xlv-xlvii.
- Chamberlain, Brig.-Gen. N., K.C.B., 347.
- CHAPLAINS, MEDALS FOR, lxxviii, lxxix, 585, 586.
- Chapoo, operations at, 256, 259.
- Charasia*, action of, 402, 405.
- CHARLES I., Medals of, 4-7, 10.
- CHARLES I. AND HENRIETTA MARIA, Medal of, 4.
- CHARLES I. AND PRINCE CHARLES, Medals of, 6-9, 11.
- CHARLES, PRINCE, Medal of, 8.
- CHARLES II., Medals of, 39, 40.
- 'Charles,' action by the, 88.
- Chateauguay*, victory at, 191, 196, 279, 283.
- Cheriton Fight, 11.
- Chester, recapture of, 36, 37.
- CHILD, SIR JOHN, BART., 1685. Gold Chain and Medal, 60, 61.
- Chiltanwala*, battle of, 318, 321, 325.
- CHINA, 1842. Silver Medal, xxxvi, lxiii, 255-260.
- CHINA, 1857-60. Silver Medal, 260, 261.
- Ching-Kiang-Foo, assault of, 256.
- Chin-Lushai*, 1889-90, 338, 362, 363.
- Chinpae, operations at, 256, 259.
- Chitral, Defence of*, 1895, 427-430.
- Chitral, Relief of*, 1895, 427-430.
- Chrystler's Farm*, victory at, 191, 196, 279, 283.
- Chusan, operations at, 256, 259.
- Ciudad Rodrigo*, assault and capture of, 191, 193, 195, 208, 279, 282.
- CIVIL DEPARTMENTS, grant of Medals to Members of, 586-588.
- CIVILIANS, grant of Medals to, lxxviii, lxxix, 381-383. Correspondence on, 589-592.
- Civilian, interpretation of the term, 553.
- Clarke, Capt., service in Ceylon under, 124.
- W. S. Sword, xlii, 602.
- CLASPS, liii, liv.
- CLIFTON, CAPT. RICHARD, 1687. Medal, 61-63.
- 'Cloudsly,' action by the, 73, 84.
- Clyde, Lord, 383. Sword, 599.
- Cochrane, Rear-Adm. Sword, 599.
- Cockades, lxiv.
- Cockerell, Col., operations in Mysore, 116-121.
- CODNELL (CODNER), JOHN, 1682. Gold Medal, 69-73.
- Cole, Brig.-Gen., Hon. Geo. Lowrey, 184.
- Lieut., 369.
- Collar for sergeant kettle-drummer, xlvii.
- COLLAR OF SS, xlv, xlv, xlviii-liv.
- SUNS AND ROSES, xlv, xlviii, lii.
- Collingwood, Lord, 177. Opinion of Medals, xxvii; Sword, 599.
- COLONIAL MEDALS, 1894, xxxvii, 483, 484.
- COLONIAL GOVERNMENTS GRANTING DECORATIONS, lxxx, lxxxi.
- Commons, House of. Debate on Medals for Peninsular War, 280, 281.
- and the Fairfax Jewel, 15-17.
- 'Concord,' action by the, 51.
- CONDUCT, DISTINGUISHED, IN THE FIELD, Army 1862. Silver Medal, xxvii, 456-458.
- CONDUCT, GOOD, ABILITY AND. Engineers, R.N., 1842. Silver Medal, 467.
- LONG SERVICE AND. Navy, 1831. Silver Medal, 464-467.
- LONG SERVICE AND. Army, 1833. Silver Medal, 457, 468-470.
- LONG SERVICE AND. India, 1848. Silver Medal, 477.
- LONG SERVICE AND. Indian Native Army, 1888, 480.
- CONDUCT, GOOD, MEDALS AND GRATUITIES, 573-582.
- CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY. Navy, 1874. Silver Medal, xxvii, 459.
- Coomassie*, actions between Amoaful and, capture of, 399.
- Coombs, Lieut., M. U., 237.
- COORG, 1837. Medals, Gold, Silver, 219-223; papers relating to, 531-538.



- Coote, Col. Eyre, capture of Fort Perma-coil, 97.  
 Copaul Droog, siege and capture of, 334, 544.  
 Copenhagen, battle of, xxvii, 176, 177.  
 — correspondence as to Medal for, 529, 530.  
 — Danish Medal for, xxvi.  
 'Cornelis,' Medal inscribed, 159.  
 Correspondents of Newspapers, lxxx, 589-592.  
*Corunna*, battle of, 189, 191, 193, 195, 198, 279, 282.  
*Corygaum*, defence of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 540, 542, 544.  
 Cotton, Major-Gen. Sir S. J., K.C.B., 347.  
 Cox, Lieut. J. W., 237.  
 Craigie, Lieut.-Col. J. H., C.B., 242, 347.  
 Cranwill, Capt. Fras., letter of, lix.  
 CRIMEA, 1854-6. Silver Medal, xxxvi, 374-376.  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 22, 36.  
 CROSS, ROYAL RED, 1883. 501, 502.  
 CROSSES AND STARS, liii.  
 Crowns as decorations, xxv.  
 Cubbon, Lt.-Col. Mark, 220, 533, 535-538.  
 Cuddalore, siege of, 171.  
 CULLODEN MEDAL, 1746, xxxiv, 93.  
 CUMBERBATCH, MR. ALEX., 1697. Chain and Medal, 81, 82.  
 CUMBERLAND, DUKE OF. Medal of 1746, 93.  
 Cunningham, Lieut. F., 237.  
 Curaçoa, capture of, 173, 287.  
 Curtis, Sir Roger. Gold Chain and Medal, 174.  
 Dalecarlia, badges worn by women of, 501 n.  
 Dalhousie, Marquis of, on grant of Medals, lxxix, 318, 326, 339, 344.  
 Dance, Commodore Nathaniel. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Daniell, William, R.A., lxxvi, 210.  
 — Capt. Sword, lv n.  
 DANN, ELISHA, 1702-3. Gold Medal and Chain, 85, 86.  
 DANTZIG, AGENT OF, 1658-9. Gold Chain, 38.  
 Dassier, James Anthony, lxxv.  
 Davies, Capt. T. A. H., 369.  
 Davidson, George, Mint Master, Calcutta, 525.  
 DAVISON, ALEXANDER, 1798. Nile Medal of, xxxv, lxxvi, 178-182.  
 Davison family, 182.  
 Dawes, Lieut. M., 236.  
 'Deccan' Medal, 107.  
 DECEASED OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS, MEDALS OF, lxxxi, lxxxiv.  
 DECORATIONS, FORFEITURE OF, lxxxii.  
 Decorations and Medals, Foreign, wearing of, 593.  
*Deig*, battle of, 253, 330, 333, 336, 539, 542, 543.  
*Deig*, capture of, 253, 330, 333, 336, 539, 542, 543.  
*Delhi*, capture of, 381.  
*Delhi*, battle of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 540, 542, 543.  
*Delhi*, defence of, 171, 330, 333, 336, 539, 540, 542, 543.  
 DELHI IMPERIAL ASSEMBLAGE COMMEMORATION MEDAL, 1877. 512-515.  
 Dennie, Col., C.B., 237.  
 De Saulles, G. W., 426.  
 DESIGNS OF MEDALS, lxxii-lxxiv.  
*Detroit*, Fort, capture of, 191, 196, 279, 283.  
 DEVONSHIRE, PHILIP, 1703. Medal, 87.  
 De Watteville, Lt.-Col. Louis, 184.  
 'Diana' frigate, action by, 96.  
 DILKES, REAR-ADM., AND OFFICERS, 1703. Gold Medals, 86.  
 — Squadron of, 85, 87.  
 Dilkes, Brig.-Gen. W. T. Sword, 599.  
 DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD. Army, 1862. Silver Medal, xxvii, 456-458.  
 DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, 1886. Gold Cross, xxvii, xxxvi, lxxv, 462, 463.  
 DOGS DECORATED WITH MEDALS, lxxx, 597-599.  
 Donabew, action at, 212.  
 Doveton, General, 545.  
 Dowson, Capt. R., 237.  
 DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS, 1575. Jewel and Star, 2.  
 Duckworth, Sir John, action by, 173, 287.  
 — Sir Thomas, K.B. Sword, 599.  
 Duffus, Mr. Alan, xi.  
 'Duke' Fireship, at St. Tropez, 91.  
 DUNBAR, BATTLE OF, 1650. Medals, xxvii, xxxix, lxxiii, 20-23, 30, 31.  
 Duncan, Admiral. Sword, 599.  
 DUTCH, VICTORIES OVER THE, 1653. Medals, xxix, 25, 29.  
 Earle, Major-Gen. W., C.B., 414.  
 Edgehill, Battle of, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 19.  
 Edmonstone, Lieut.-Col. Sword, 600-602.  
 Edwardes, Lieut. S.M., 429.  
 EDWARDS, MAJOR, H.B., C.B., 1848. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 328-330.  
 Egerton, Brig.-Gen., C. C., C.B., 434-435.  
 EGYPT, 1801. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxix, 145.  
 EGYPT, 1882. Silver Medal, xxxvi, 410-416, 603.  
 EGYPT, 1882-6. Bronze Stars. liii, 416-419, 434.  
*Egypt*, xxxv, 279, 283, 285, 286, 312, 313, 315.  
 ELIZABETH, QUEEN, Medals of, 1, 2.  
 'Elizabeth,' The, 32.  
 Ellenborough, Lord, on Medals and Ribbons, lxxv, lxxi, 232-234, 256, 256 n.

- ELLIOT, CAPT. STEPHEN, 1694. Medal and Chain, 76.  
 Elphinstone, Hon. Mount Stuart, Medal for, 337.  
*El-teb*, action at, 410, 412.  
*El-teb—Tamaai*, actions at, 410, 412.  
 EMPRESS OF INDIA, 1877. Medals, gold, silver, 512-515.  
 Emptmeyr, Clemens, 516.  
 'Endymion,' Action by the, 173, 288.  
 ESSEX, ROBERT E. OF, Medals of, 19, 20.  
 Evance, Sir Stephen, Goldsmith, 57 n, 83.  
 EVERTON, CAPT., 1701. Gold Medal and Chain, 84.  
 EWING, CAPT., 1775. Star, xxxv, 99, 100.  
 Exmouth, Adm. Viscount. Sword, 599.  
 FAIRFAX, FERDINAND LORD, 1643. Silver Medal, 17.  
 FAIRFAX, SIR THOMAS, 1645. Jewel, liv, 15.  
 FAIRFAX, SIR THOMAS, Medals of, 18.  
 Farquharson, Capt. J. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Farrer, Capt. W. W. Sword, xlii, 602.  
*Fatshan*, 1857. 260.  
 Fenwick, Major, J. H., 237.  
*Ferket*, Operations south of Akasha, 434, 435.  
*Ferozeshukur*, battle of, liii, 270-278.  
 FIDELITY MEDAL, INDIA, 1780-84. 112-116, 127.  
 Fighting Instructions, R.N. lviii-lxii.  
 FIRESHIPS, MEDALS AND CHAINS FOR CAPTAINS OF, xxvii, xxxi, xxxiv, lviii-lxiii, 74, 90-92.  
 Fleming, Sir Oliver, xxx.  
 Foley, Capt., R.N., 176, 179 n.  
 FOLLOWERS, GRANT TO. See India Medal in Bronze.  
 Forbes, Major W. N., Mint Master, Calcutta, 228, 229, 267, 537.  
 Foreign Medals, xxvi.  
 FOREIGN MEDALS for British Subjects, lxxxv.  
 FOREIGN OFFICE MEDALS. Silver, lvii, 511, 512.  
 FOREIGNERS, GOLD CHAINS TO, 1658-9. 38.  
 Forester, Lieut. Hon. E. J. W., 237.  
 FORFEITURE OF DECORATIONS, lxxxii.  
 FORLORN HOPE SILVER BADGE, 1643. xxvii, xxviii, lxxvi, lxxxii, 7, 9.  
 Forster, H. P., Mint Master, Calcutta, 519.  
 Forsyth, Surgeon J., 237.  
*Fort Detroit*, capture of, 191, 196, 279, 283.  
 Foster, Mr. William, xi.  
 Fowler, Lieut., R.N. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Fraser, Major J., C.B., 237.  
 French, Expeditions against the, by Govt. of New England, 75.  
 'Friends' Adventure,' capture and recapture of, 69, 71, 72.  
*Fuentes d'Onor*, battle of, 191, 193, 195, 199, 201, 203, 208, 279, 282.  
 FULLER, CAPT., 1700. Application for Medal and Chain, 84.  
 Furruckabad, defeat of Holcar's Cavalry at, 334, 544.  
 GALLANTRY, CONSPICUOUS, Navy 1874. Silver Medal, xxvii, 459-461.  
 Gardner, Rear-Adm. Sir Alan. Gold Chain and Medal, 174.  
 Garie, Mr. Henry, 44.  
 Garrard and Co., Messrs., 462, 491, 501.  
*Gawilghur*, siege and storm of, 330, 333, 336, 543.  
*Gemaisah*, 1888, action of, 410, 415.  
 GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1814, Army. Silver, 279-286.  
 GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1840. Navy. Silver, 286-317.  
 'George,' mode of wearing the, lxiv, lxvii.  
 Gerrard, Capt. J. G., 237.  
 GHUZZNEE, 1839. Silver Medal, xxxvi, lxv, 223-232, 246.  
 Ghuznee, capture of, 1842. liii, 240-242, 249.  
 'Ghuznee,' Medal inscribed, 240-242.  
 GILBERT, HENRY, 1702-3. Gold Medal and Chain, 85, 86.  
 Gilbert, Major-Gen. Sir W. R., K.C.B., 317, 319.  
 GOLAPAH, SEPOY, 1845. Medal, 269.  
 GOOD CONDUCT, ABILITY AND. Engineers, R.N., 1842. Silver Medal, 467.  
 GOOD CONDUCT, LONG SERVICE AND. Navy, 1831. Silver Medals, 464-467.  
 ——— Army, 1833. Silver Medal, 457, 468-470.  
 ——— India, 1848. Silver Medal, 472.  
 ——— Indian Native Army, 1888. Silver Medal, 480.  
 Good Conduct Medals and Gratuities. Fleet Circular, 573-582.  
 ——— how worn, 596.  
 Goodier, Mr. John, 44.  
 'GOOD LUCK,' MASTER OF THE, 1706. Medal and chain, 87.  
*Goojerat*, victory at, 318-325.  
 Gosset, Isaac, lxxvi.  
 Gough, Brig.-Gen. C. J. S., C.B., 405, 406.  
 ——— Lt.-Gen. Sir Hugh, 256, 257, 268.  
 Graham, Lieut.-Gen. Sword, 599.  
 ——— Major-Gen. Sir Gerald, K.C.B., 412, 417.  
 GRANTHAM, SIR THOMAS, 1678-1685. Gold Chain and Medal, 50, 51.  
 Granvil, Sir John. See Greenvil.  
 Granville, Earl, Despatch on grant of medals by Colonial Governments, 389, 391.  
 Graves, Rear-Admiral, 176.  
 Greene, Lieut., 92.

# 610 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- GREENVIL, SIR JOHN, 1660. Jewel, liv, 38, 39.
- GRESHY (GRUCHY), JOHN, 1694-5. Medal and chain, 77.
- Grey, Major-Gen. Sir John, 268.
- GRIFFITH, RICHARD, 1692. Gold Medal and Chain, 69-73.
- Grueber, Mr. H. A., ix.
- Guadaloupe*, capture of, 191, 279, 282, 289, 314, 315.
- Guernsey Mariners, 75-77, 85, 87.
- GUERNSEY PILOTS, 1703. Medals and Chains, 87.
- Gunning, Major R. H., 339.
- Gustavus Adolphus, Medal of, xxvi.
- GUY, CAPT. JOHN, 1693. Gold Medal and chain, lx, 74.
- GUZERAT, 1778-84. Medal, Gold, Silver, 105-112.
- GWALIOR CAMPAIGN, 1843. Bronze Star, xl, 266-268.
- Hafir*, operations south of Fareig, 434, 435.
- Haddock, Capt. Medal, 28.
- Haileybury College, Arms of, xliii, 218, 219.
- Haines, Gen. Sir F. P., K.C.B., 488, 489.
- Capt. Sword, lv n.
- Hamilton, Capt. A. Sword, xlii, 602.
- Hancock, Messrs., 446.
- 'Happy Entrance,' action by the, 31.
- Harding, General Viscount, 371.
- Hardy, Capt. Sir T. M. Sword, 599.
- Hare, Assist.-Surgeon E., 236.
- Harris, Lord, 136.
- Hastings, Capt. E. S., 339.
- Hautsch, George, lxxv.
- Havelock, Major-Gen. Sir H., 236, 383.
- HAWKINS, SIR JOHN. Jewel, 2.
- Hayes, Commodore Sir John. Sword, lv n.
- Hazara (1868), campaign, 350, 351.
- Hazara*, 1888, expedition, 338, 360, 361.
- Hazara*, 1891, expedition, 338, 365.
- 'Hebrus,' action by the, 173, 288.
- HEDGES, THOMAS, 1703. Medal, 87.
- Hewett, Capt. Sword, lv n.
- Hill, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Rowland, 202. Sword, 599.
- Hillard, Nicholas, 3.
- Hillersdon, Lieut. W. R., 237.
- HINDS, DAVID, 1692. Gold Medal and Chain, 69-72.
- Hislop, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Thomas, K.C.B., 197.
- Hodgson, Brig. J. S., 347.
- HOGUE LA, Battle of, 1692. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxii, 66, 75.
- Holcombe, Capt. A. E. F., 237.
- HOLLMAN, CAPT. WILLIAM, 1695. Medal and Chain, 80.
- HONG-KONG PLAGUE MEDAL, 1894, lvii, lviii.
- Hood, Adm. Sir Alex. Gold Chain and Medal, 174.
- Hooghly, action at, 61.
- HOOLAS PUNDIT, SUBADAR, 1817. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 171, 172.
- HORNBY, RICHARD, 1744. Gold Medal and Chain, xxxiv, 92.
- Hoste, Capt. Sir Wm., action by, 173, 288.
- Howard of Effingham, Adm. Lord, i.
- Howe, Lord, victory of 1st June, xlvii, lv, lxx, 173, 174, 287.
- Howe, Capt. Thomas, xli.
- HUGHS, ROGER, 1692. Gold Medal, 69-72.
- Humane Society's Medals, 596.
- Hunt and Roskell, Messrs., 224, 231.
- Hunza*, 1891 (*Hunza-Nagar Expedition*), 338, 367.
- Hutchinson, Capt. F. P., 369.
- General. Sword, 600.
- 'Hyderabad 1843,' Medal inscribed, 261, 262.
- Hyder Ally's prisoners, Medals for, 112.
- Index of Ships and Engagements, 1793-1840, 306-312.
- India, Central*, operations in, 381.
- India, East, Arms of the Company, xliii 83.
- — — Seals of the Company, 57, 58.
- — — First grant of Medals by the Company, xxxi, xxxvii; to all ranks, xxxv, xxxix.
- INDIA, EAST, COMPANY. GOLD MEDAL, 55.
- INDIA, EMPRESS OF, 1877. Medals, Gold, Silver, 512-516.
- INDIA, MEDALS FOR SERVICE IN, xxxvii-xliv.
- INDIA MEDAL, 1799-1826. Silver, xl, 330, 336; papers relating to, 538-548.
- INDIA MEDAL, 1854. Silver, xl, 337-370.
- INDIA MEDAL, 1895. Silver, xl, 426-432.
- India Medal in Bronze. Grant to Followers, 359, 360, 362, 364-368, 435, 551-553.
- INDIA, ORDER OF BRITISH, 1837. Gold Stars, xxvii, xxxvi, liii, 437-440. (See also 441-446); Papers relating to, 553-573.
- INDIA, PROPOSED GOLD MEDALS AND CROSSES OF EAST INDIA COMPANY, 1816, xxxv, xxxviii, 203-205.
- India, Volunteers in, lvi, 126, 490, 494, 499.
- INDIA, WEST OF, AND GUZERAT, 1778-84. Medals, Gold, Silver, 105-112.
- Indian Army, Classes entitled to receive Medals, 583-585.
- INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-8. Silver Medal. xxxvi, xl, 380-385.
- Indian Navy. Supposed Good Conduct Medal, 478.
- INDIAN SERVICE, Issue of Medals for, 548-551.
- Inglis, Major-Gen. Sir John, 383.

- Inkermann*, battle of, 374.  
 INVESTITURE OF MEDALS, lxx-lxxi.  
 Israel de Piso, Isaac, and Aaron, xlvii.  
 IYALOO, JEMADAR, 1813. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 167.
- Jamaica, design of the French upon, 76.  
 JAMES I., Medals of, 3, 4.  
 JAMES II., Medal of, 1685, Gold, Silver, 59.  
 JAMES II. AND QUEEN, Silver Medal of, 1687, 58.  
 James, Commodore Sir Wm. Sword, lv.  
 JAPANESE GUARDS, 1861. Medal, 385, 386.  
 JAVA, 1811. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxv, 159-161, 216.  
*Java*, capture of, 191, 194, 279, 282, 289, 314, 315, 331, 539, 540.  
 JELLALABAD, 1842. Silver Medals, lxxv, 232-238, 241, 243, 244, 246-248.  
 Jellalabad, Surviving Officers of the Garrison of, 236, 237.  
 Jenkins, Sir Richard, G. C. B., 337.  
 Jenkins and Sons, Messrs. Henry, 408, 416, 495.  
 Jennings, Capt. P. R., 237.  
 JEWELS, liv, lv.  
 Johnson, Lieut.-Col. George, 184.  
 JOLLIFFE, CAPT. PETER, 1695. Gold Medal and Chain, xxxii, 79, 80.  
*Jowaki*, 1877-78 (Operations against the Jowaki Afridis), 338, 356-358.  
 JUBILEE OF QUEEN VICTORIA, 1887. Medals, Gold, Silver, Bronze, 516, 596.
- Kabul*, operations at, 402, 405. See also Cabul.  
 KABUL-KANDAHAR, 1880. Bronze Star, liii, lxxv, 408.  
*Kandahar*, battle of, 402, 405. See also Candahar.  
 Keane, Sir John, 334.  
 Keith, Lord. Sword, 600.  
 KELAT-I-GHILZIE, 1842. Silver Medal, lxxv, 239, 242, 244.  
 — Regt., Flag given to, 247.  
 Kelat-i-Ghilzai, garrison of, 1880, 409, 410.  
 Kelly, Brevet-Col. J. G., C. B., 429.  
 Kelsall, Major R. E., 339.  
 Kempt, Lieut.-Col. James, 184.  
 Keyes, Brig.-Gen., 356.  
 Khedive of Egypt, grant of Bronze Star by, 416; grant of Sudan Medal, 434.  
 Khelat, capture of, 334, 544.  
 Khyber Pass, forcing the, 334, 544.  
 King, Lieut. G., 237.  
*Kirbekan*, action at, 410, 414.  
 Kirk, John, lxxv.  
*Kirkee*, battle of, 330, 333, 336, 339, 340, 342, 343.  
*Kirkee and Poona*, 330, 333, 336, 342, 433.  
 Kirkpatrick, Capt. J. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Kitchener, Col. Herbert, 434, 435.
- KNIGHTS BANNERET, AN ORDER OF, lxxxvi-lxxxviii.  
 Kneller, Sir Godfrey, xxxii, lxxvii.  
 Kuchler, C. H., lxxvi, 134, 178, 182.
- Lake, Lord, 331.  
 LAMBERT, LORD, 1659. Jewel, liv, 36, 37.  
 LAMPRIERE, CAPT. JOHN. Gold Medal, xxxiii, 85.  
 LANE, MRS. JANE, 1660. Jewel, liv, 41.  
 Larkins, Capt. T. Sword, xlii, 602.  
*Laswarree*, battle of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 542, 543.  
 Laughton, Professor J. K., ix.  
 LAWLEY, DANIEL, 1703. Medal, 87.  
 Lawson, Rear-Adm. Gold Medal and Chain, xlv, 26, 27.  
 Leake, Sir John. Sword, lv.  
 LEECH, MR, 1689. Chain and Medal, 68.  
 LEGGE, CAPT. THOMAS, 1703. Gold Medal, 86.  
 Le Hardy, Capt. C. F., 531-534.  
 Lemaine, Lieut.-Col. John, 184.  
 'Leonora,' capture and recapture of, 87, 88.  
 Lewis, Rear-Adm. Sword, 600.  
 Liesna, Medal for, xxvi.  
 List of Boats engaged, 1793-1814, 303-305.  
 — Ships engaged, 1793-1814, 292-303.  
 — Pollock Medalists, 251-253.  
 Littler, Major-Gen. Sir John, K. C. B., 274.  
 Lobengula, war with, 423.  
 Loch, Capt. G. H., 369.  
 Lochner, Capt. J. C. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Lockhart, Sir William, 370.  
 LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT, Navy, 1831. Silver Medals, 464-467.  
 — — Army, 1833. Silver Medal, 457, 468-470.  
 — — India, 1848. Silver Medal, 472.  
 — — Indian Native Army, 1888. Silver Medal, 480.  
 LONG SERVICE, VOLUNTEER, 1894. Silver Medal, 495-499.  
 — — India and Colonies, 1896. Silver Medal, xxxvii, 499.  
*Looshai* (1871-72), Expeditionary Force, 352, 587, 588.  
 Louisbourg, second siege of, 96.  
 Low, Lt.-Gen. Sir R. C., G. C. B., 428, 429.  
*Lucknow*, operations against, 381.  
*Lucknow*, Defence of, 381.  
 LUCKNOW, RELIEF OF, 381.  
 Luder, Jan., lxxv, 67.  
 Lumley, Brig.-Gen. Sword, 600.  
*Lushai*, 1889-92, operations in the Lushai Hills, 338, 368-370.  
 LYDE (LOYDE), ROBERT, 1692. Gold Medal and Chain, 69-72.  
 Lynedoch, Lieut.-Gen. Lord, K. B., 195, 603.  
 Lyons, Siege of, Medal for, xxvi.
- M'Cabe, Mr., 369.  
 Macdonell, Col. A., C. B., 348, 349.

## 612 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- Macgregor, Major G. H., C.B., 236.  
 Mackeson, Lt.-Col. F., 346.  
 MACKWORTH, COL. HUMPHREY, 1051.  
     Gold Chain and Medal, 30, 32, 33.  
 Macleod, Lieut.-Col. Patrick, 184.  
 Madden, Brig.-General, 199.  
     — John, xxxi.  
 Madras Mint, 152.  
 MAGDALA MEDALS, 1873. Gold. Best  
     Shot, Bengal Army, 487-489.  
 Magdala, Capture of, 395-397.  
 'Maharajpoor,' Star inscribed, liii, lxxv,  
     lxviii, 266, 268.  
*Mahidpoor*, battle of, 197, 330, 336, 539,  
     540, 542, 543.  
 MAHOMED ISOUF CAWN (YUSUFF KHAN),  
     BAHAUDER, 1755. Gold Medal, xxxviii,  
     94.  
 MAIDA, 1806. Gold Medal, xxxiv, lxxiv,  
     lxxvii, 183, 184, 189, 196.  
*Maida*, 279, 282.  
 Mair, Mr., Silversmith, Calcutta, 117,  
     119, 120, 519.  
 Malcolm, Sir John, 197.  
 Malloon, action at, 212.  
 Manapar, action at, 164.  
 MANCHESTER, EDWARD, 2ND EARL OF,  
     1643. Medal of, 18.  
 MANILLA. Badge for Native Volunteers  
     (1797), lvi, 126.  
 Manipur, expedition to, 366.  
 'Marlbrough,' action by the, 88-90.  
 MARTIN, CAPT. MATTHEW, 1715. Jewel,  
     lv, 88-90.  
*Martinique*, capture of, 191, 279, 282,  
     289, 314, 315.  
 MASTER, MR. STREINSHAM, 1671. Gold  
     Medal, xxxvii, 44-49, 55.  
 MATABELELAND, 1893. Silver Medal,  
     xxxvi, 423-425.  
 MAURITIUS, 1809-10. Medals, Gold, Sil-  
     ver, xxxv, 156-159, 283.  
 Mayne, Lieut. W., 236.  
 Mayo, Apollonia Anne, xvi.  
     — Canon Charles Herbert, M.A., xvi.  
     — Mr. John, xv.  
 MAYO, MR. JOHN HORSLEY, Memoir of, xv.  
 MEDAL MOUNTINGS, lxiii.  
     — RIBBONS, lxiii-lxvi.  
 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS, xxviii-  
     xxxvii.  
     — AND ORDERS, MODE OF WEARING,  
         lxvi-lxx.  
     — CLASSES ENTITLED TO RECEIVE,  
         583-585.  
     — DESIGNS OF, lxxii-lxxiv.  
     — DISPOSAL OF, PROHIBITED, lxxxi.  
     — FOR CHAPLAINS, 585, 586.  
     — FOR CIVILIANS, NEWSPAPER COR-  
         RESPONDENTS, 589-592.  
     — FOR MEMBERS OF CIVIL DEPART-  
         MENTS, 586-588.  
     — FOREIGN, lxxxv.  
     — Foreign, list of some, xxvi.  
 MEDALS, INVESTITURE OF, lxx, lxxi.  
     — LOST, lxxxii.  
     — METALS EMPLOYED IN MAKING,  
         lxxiv.  
     — MINIATURE, lxix, lxx., lxxxii., 225,  
         231, 592, 594, 597.  
     — MODE OF MAKING, lxxiv.  
     — OF DECEASED OFFICERS AND  
         SOLDIERS, lxxxiii, lxxxiv.  
     — ON WHOM CONFERRED, lxxvi-lxxx.  
     — REGULATIONS FOR WEARING,  
         592-597.  
     — REPLACEMENT OF, lxxxiii.  
     — UNCLAIMED, lxxxiv.  
 MEDALLISTS, lxxv.  
 'Mediator,' Fireship, 185, 186.  
 'Meeanee 1843,' Medal inscribed, 261, 262.  
 'Meeanee-Hyderabad, 1843,' Medal in-  
     scribed, 261, 262.  
 MEER MUNSOOR, SUBADAR, 1753. Gold  
     Chain and Medal, 94.  
 Meriton, Capt. H. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 MERIT, ORDER OF, India, 1837. Gold  
     and Silver Stars, xxvii, xxxvi, liii,  
     lvi, 441-446 (see also 437-440). Corre-  
     spondence, 553-573.  
 MERITORIOUS SERVICE, India, 1848.  
     Silver Medal, 473-479.  
     — Indian Native Army, 1888,  
         480-482.  
 METALS EMPLOYED IN MAKING MEDALS,  
     lxxiv.  
 MEW, PETER, BISHOP OF WINCHESTER,  
     1685. Medal, 60.  
 Meyer, Max, xlvii.  
 Miller, Capt. R. W., 181.  
 Mills, George, lxxvi.  
 Milne, Rear-Adm. Sir D. Sword, 600.  
 MINIATURE MEDALS, lxix, lxx, lxxxii,  
     225, 231, 592, 594, 597.  
 Mint, Calcutta, 134, 142, 145, 146, 151, 157,  
     161, 162, 168, 219, 223, 224, 232, 233,  
     240, 241, 247-249, 266, 426, 487, 488,  
     490, 518-527.  
     — Madras, 152.  
     — Royal, 205, 210, 239, 240, 256, 262,  
         270, 276, 279, 286, 318, 323, 330, 337,  
         371, 374, 377, 379, 387, 395, 398, 402,  
         410, 419, 426, 457, 459, 464, 467, 468,  
         472, 473, 480, 484, 512.  
     — Soho, 134, 135, 178, 182.  
 Miranzai Expedition, 363.  
 Mitchell, Vice-Admiral. Sword, 600.  
 Moberley, Capt. F. J., 429.  
 Mocatta, Lieut. D. E., 339.  
 Moffat, Capt. W. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 MOLUCCAS, 1795-1801. Badge for Native  
     Indian Volunteers, 127, 131-133.  
 Monien, Subadar, Sword for, 222, 533, 603.  
 MONK, GEORGE, DUKE OF ALBEMARLE,  
     1662, Medal of, 39. Gold Medal and  
     Chain, xxvii, xli, 26, 27.  
 Montgomery's, Lord, Regiment, 62.  
 Moodkee, battle of, liii, 270-278.

- Mookrund Sing. See Muckrund Sing.  
 Moorhouse, Capt. T. M. E., 237.  
 Morris, Capt. William, xli.  
*Moultan*, surrender of, 318-325.  
 Morecock, Capt., capture of Spanish ships, 92 *n*.  
 Moungh H. Fanlay, 218.  
 — Myat Phyoo, 218.  
 MUCKRUND SING, SUBADAR, 1814. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 168-170, 527.  
 Munro, Major-Gen. Sir Hector, K.B. Sword, lv., 600, 601.  
 MUSTAPHA BEG, 1806. Gold Medal, xxxviii, 154, 165.  
 MUTINY, INDIAN, 1857-8. Silver Medal, xxxvi, xl, 380-385.  
 MYSORE, CAMPAIGN IN, 1790-92. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxix, 116-121.  
 Mysore War, 1798, 332, 335, 543.  
*Naga*, 1879-80 (operations in the Naga Hills), 338, 358.  
*Nagpore*, capture of, 330, 333, 336, 539, 543.  
 NANGLE, LIEUT. ARTHUR, 1687. Medal 61, 62.  
 Napier, Major-Gen. Sir Charles, G.C.B., 262-265, 346; opinion on Medals, xxvii, lxxi.  
 Napier of Magdala, Lord, 397, 398, 487-489. Sword, 600.  
 Napoleon I., opinion on Medals, xxvii.  
 Naseby, battle of, 15-17.  
 Naval actions, Medals for Civilians taking part in, 592.  
 — engagements, 1794-1815, list of, 173, 287, 288.  
 — — — 1793-1840, index of, 306-312.  
 Navarino, battle of, 286, 289.  
 NAVY GOLD MEDALS, 1794, lxiii, lxxvi, 172-177, 529.  
 NAVY, GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1793-1840. Silver, 286-317.  
 Navy, Indian, supposed Good Conduct Medal for, 478.  
 Nayler, Sir George, Garter, 208, 209.  
 Nelson, Horatio, Lord, xxvii, 173, 175, 176, 178-183. Correspondence as to Copenhagen, 529, 530. Sword, 600.  
 Sale of Relics, 179, 179 *n*., 180 *n*.  
 — — — 3rd Lord, letter of, 179 *n*.  
 NEPAL, 1814-16. Silver Medal, xxxv, xxxix, 162, 163, 204, 205.  
*Nepaul*, War in, 253, 330, 333, 336, 539, 542, 543, 546-548.  
 Newspaper Correspondents and Medals, lxxx, 589-592.  
 NICHOLLS (NICHOLAS), RICHARD, 1692. Gold Medal and Chain, 69-72.  
 NIGHTINGALE, MISS FLORENCE, 1855. Jewel, lv, 500.  
 NILE, BATTLE OF THE, 1798. Davison's Medal, xxvii, 178-182.  
 Nile, battle of the, 173, 175, 287.  
*Nile, The*, 1884-85, 410, 413.  
 Ningpo, operations at, 256, 259.  
*Nive* (Neive), passage of the, 191, 208, 279, 283.  
*Nivelle*, battle of, 191, 195, 208, 279, 283.  
 Non-combatants and grant of Medals, lxxix.  
 Norris, William, xli.  
 Northesk, William, 7th Lord, G.C.B. Sword, 600.  
*North-East Frontier*, 1891, 338, 360.  
*North-West Frontier* (1849-63), 338, 343-350.  
 Norton, Lieut. R. B., 237.  
 NORWOOD, MR., 1696. Medal and Chain, 81.  
 Nott, Major-Gen. Sir W., 240, 242, 243, 585, 586.  
 Nurses, Lady, Brooches given by the Sultan, 500 *n*.  
 Oak, Royal, Order of, xxxi.  
 Oakes, Lieut. A., 237.  
 O'Callaghan, Lt.-Col. Hon. K. W., 184.  
 O'Hea, Timothy. Victoria Cross, 453.  
 O'Lalor, General, 200.  
 Oldfield, Major C. E. T., C.B., 236.  
 Oliphant, Lawrence, 386.  
 Onslow, Sir Richard. Sword, 600.  
 ORDERS AND MEDALS, MODE OF WEARING, lxvi-lxx.  
 Orr, Lieut. J. G. G., 237.  
*Orthes*, battle of, 191, 208, 279, 283.  
 Oswald, Col. John, 184.  
 Otway, General, 199.  
 Outram, Major-Gen. Sir James, 383. Sword, 600.  
 OXINDEN, SIR GEORGE, 1668. Gold Medal, xxxvii, xli, 42, 43, 56.  
 Pagham, action at, 212.  
 PARKER, JAMES, VOLUNTEER, 1649. Gold Medal, 31, 32.  
 Parker, Lieut. R. S., 237.  
 Parkes, Isaac, lxxvi.  
 Parkhurst, Sir Wm., Warden of the Mint, 9.  
 PARLIAMENT, MEDAL OF THE. Land Service, 30.  
 — — — Sea Service, 1649. Gold, Silver, lxviii, 29.  
 PARSONS, DANIEL, 1677. Gold Chain and Medal, 50.  
 Pasley, Thomas. Gold Chain, 174.  
 Passe, Simon, lxxv.  
 Pattison, Lieut.-Col. R., 236.  
 Paulsamoodrum, capture of the Polygar of Pylney at, 164.  
 Pearse, Colonel. Sword, 600-602.  
*Pegu* (1852-53), lxxiv, 338-341.  
*Peiwar Kotal*, forcing the, 402, 405.  
*Pekin*, 1860, capture of, 260, 261.  
 Pendergrass, Capt. J. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Peninsula War, 280-283.

## 614 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- Penn, Vice Adm. Gold Medal and Chain, xlv, 26, 27.  
*Perak*, 1875-76, expedition, 338, 352-356, 603.  
*Persia* (1856-57), war with, 338, 341, 342.  
 Persian Gulf, expeditions to, 1819-21, 334, 544.  
 Perth, Lord Provost of, 269.  
 Petitot, John, 17.  
 Pettit, Mr. John, 44.  
 Phayre, Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur P., G.C.M.G., 218.  
 Phillips, Messrs., 389.  
 Phipps, Sir William. Silver Medal, 59.  
 Pidgeon, G. F., 183.  
 PIMBLE, JOHN, 1703. Medal, 87.  
 Pingo, Thomas, lxxv, 90, 91, 96.  
 Pistrucci, B., lxxvi, 457, 468, 472.  
 PLAGUE MEDAL, HONG-KONG, 1894, lvii, lviii.  
 Plate given as rewards, xli.  
 Platoff, Hetman, Count. Sword, 600.  
 Plowden, Lieut. E. W. C., 236.  
 Pollock, Major-Gen. Sir Geo., G.C.B., 240, 243, 249, 250, 253.  
 POLLOCK MEDALS. Gold, 1648, xl, 249-255.  
 Pollock Medallists, list of, 251-253.  
 Poole, Mr. R. S., ix.  
 Poole Mariners, 78-80.  
*Poona*, capture of, 330, 333, 336, 542, 543.  
 Popham, Commodore Sir Home. Sword, 600.  
 PORTUGAL, RESIDENT OF THE KING OF, 1658. Gold Chain, 38.  
 Poynter, E. J., R.A., lxxvi, 398, 464.  
 Poyntz's Squadron at Newfoundland, 81, 82.  
 Prempeh, King, expedition against, 432.  
 Prevost, Lt.-Gen. Sir George, 196.  
 Privateers, xxxii, xxxiii, 76, 84.  
 PRIZES, TENTHS OF, for Medals, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, 518.  
 Prome, action at, 212.  
 Pruen, Lieut. Sword, lv n.  
 Pultowa, Medal for, xxvi.  
 PUNJAB CAMPAIGN, 1848-9. Silver Medal, xl, 317-328.  
 Punjab Frontier, services on the, 1849-1863, 346, 347.  
 'Punniar,' Star inscribed, liii, lxxv, lxxviii, 266, 268.  
*Pyrenees*, battles in the, 191, 195, 203, 208, 279, 283.  
 Raglan, Field-Marshal Lord, 374, 458.  
 Rainey, Lieut., 369.  
 RAINSBOROUGH, CAPT. WM., 1637. Gold Chain and Medal, 10.  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 1.  
 Rangoon, action at, 212, 539.  
 Rattray, Lieut. D., 237.  
 Rawlins, Thomas, lxxv, 6-8, 12, 19, 40.  
 RED CROSS, ROYAL, 1883, xxxvi, lxxi, lxxx, lxxxii, 501-502.  
 REDMAN, MAJOR, 1655. Medal and Chain, 34.  
 Rennie, Capt. Sword, lv n.  
 REPLACEMENT OF MEDALS, lxxxiii.  
 Reynolds, Vice-Adml. G. S., xvi.  
 RHINE, ENVOY OF THE PRINCE PALATINE OF THE, 1658. Gold Chain, 38.  
 Ribbon of England, the Military, lxxv.  
 — the Naval, lxiv.  
 — of India, the Military, lxxv, 232, 234, 239, 240, 242, 247, 262, 266, 408.  
 RIBBONS, MEDAL, lxxiii-lxxvi, 592-597.  
 'Richard's Advice,' action by the, 68.  
 RICHARDSON, LIEUT., Scarf, 1680, 54.  
 Riel, Louis, rebellion of, 419.  
 ROACH, MAJOR JOHN, 1717. Gold Medal, 90.  
 Roberts, Major-Gen. Sir F. S., G.C.B., 405, 407-409. Sword, 600.  
 — Sir H. G., 383, 384.  
 Robertson, Asst.-Surgeon J., M.D., 237.  
 RODRIGUES, 1809-10. Medals, Gold, Silver, xxxix, 156-159.  
 Roettier, John, lxxv, 40, 59, 66.  
 — Joseph, Norbert, and Philip, lxxv.  
 Rogers, Andrew, 32.  
 — Capt. Sword, lv n.  
 Rolands, Capt. of Privateer, 77.  
*Roleia*, battle of, 189, 191, 193, 195, 208, 279, 282.  
 ROSE, LIEUT. STEPHEN, 1649. Gold Medal, 31, 32.  
 Rose, Major-Gen. Sir Hugh, G.C.B., 383.  
 'Rose,' capture and re-capture of the, 69, 71-73.  
 Ross, Brig.-General, 356.  
 — Capt. C. R., 429.  
 — Lieut.-Col. Robert, 184.  
 Rothney, Col., 350.  
 ROUNCEVALL, CAPTAIN, 1699. Medal and Chain, 82.  
 Rugonath Row, expedition in support of, 100, 102.  
 Rundell & Bridge, Messrs., 190.  
 RUPERT, PRINCE, Silver Medal of, 8.  
 SADLER, COL. THOMAS, 1655. Gold Medal and Chain, 35.  
*Sahagun*, action at, 191, 279, 282.  
*Sahagun-Benevente*, 279.  
 'St. Andrew,' ship of war, 34.  
 St. Malo, action at, 74.  
 St. John of Jerusalem, Order of, 596.  
*St. Sebastian*, capture of, 191, 195, 279, 283, 289, 314, 315.  
 St. Vincent, battle off Cape, 173, 176, 177, 287.  
 — Lord, 173, 176, 177. Sword, 600.  
 — Medal awarded by Legislative Assembly of, lxxx, 99.  
*Salamanca*, battle of, 191, 193, 195, 208, 279, 283.  
 Sale, Major-Gen. Sir Robert, 233, 236, 244.

- Samana*, 1891 (Miranzai Expedition), 338, 363, 364.  
 Sambrooke, Sir Jeremy, 57, 83.  
 SANCHES, DR. DON, 1715. Medal, 88.  
*Saskatchewan*, 419, 421.  
 Saumarez, Sir James. Sword, 600.  
 SCARVES, GIFT OF TO BRITISH OFFICERS, lvi, 54.  
 SCHOMBERG, SIR ALEXANDER, 1758. Gold Medal, 96.  
 Schwartzberg, Field-Marshal. Sword, 600.  
 Scott, Major-Gen., Sir F. C., K.C.B., 433.  
 Scott, Jeremiah. Gold Medal, 67.  
   'Sea Adventure,' action by, 79.  
   'Sea Horse,' action by, 173, 287.  
 Seaton, Major T., 237.  
*Sebastopol*, siege of, 374.  
 Sedgemoor, battle of, 60.  
*Seetabuldee*, battle of, 330, 333, 336, 542, 543.  
   and *Nagpore*, 330, 333, 336, 542, 543.  
 Sepoy corps, distinctions for, 104, 105.  
 SERINGAPATAM, 1799. Medals, xxxv, xxxix, lkv, lxxiv, 134-145, 216, 331, 332, 335, 543; Papers relating to, 518, 529.  
 SERVICE, DISTINGUISHED, ORDER, 1886. Gold Cross, xxvii, xxxvi, lkv, 462, 463.  
 SERVICE, LONG, AND GOOD CONDUCT. Navy, 1831. Silver Medals, 464-467.  
   — Army, 1833. Silver Medals, 457, 468-470.  
   — India, 1848. Silver Medal, 472.  
   — Indian Native Army, 1888. Silver Medal, 480.  
 SERVICE, LONG, VOLUNTEER, 1894. Silver Medal, 495-499.  
   — India and Colonies, 1896. Silver Medal, xxxvii, 499.  
 SERVICE, MERITORIOUS. India, 1848. Silver Medal, 473-479.  
   — Indian Native Army, 1888. Silver Medal, 480-482.  
 Sevagee. See Sivajee.  
 Shakespear, Capt., 369.  
   'Shannon,' action by the, 173, 288.  
 Sheikh Gunny, 164 n.  
 Ships engaged, 1893-1740, index of, 306-312.  
 Shooja-ool-Moolk, Shah, 223-227, 230, 239, 243, 246.  
 Shooting, Medal for proficiency in, lxxviii.  
 SHOT, BEST. Bengal Army, 1873. Gold Medal, 487-489.  
   — British Army, 1869. Medals, Bronze, Silver, 484-486.  
   — Indian Native Army. Silver Medal, 486, 487.  
   — National Rifle Association, 1860. Medals, Gold, Silver, Bronze, 489, 490.  
   — Volunteers in India, 1880. Silver Medal, 490, 491.  
 Shrewsbury, defence of, 30, 32, 33.  
 Shubkudder, defence of British position at, 348.  
*Sikkim*, 1888, operations in, 338, 360.  
 Silvester, R. W., 185, 187, 188.  
 Simon, Abraham, lxxv, 28.  
   — Thomas, xxix-xxxi, lxxv, 18, 20-22, 25-29, 34, 35, 37.  
 Sinclair, Lieut. W. A., 237.  
 SINDE, 1843. Silver Medals, xl, lkv, 261-5.  
 Sivajee, defeat of, 42-48, 56.  
 Slerena, cavalry at, 201.  
 Smeltzing, Jan, Martin, lxxv.  
 SMITH, CAPTAIN, 1644. Gold Chain and Medal, xlvi, 31.  
   — JEREMIAH, 1654. Medal, 34.  
   — JOHN, 1642. Gold Medal, 10, 13.  
 Smith, Lieut.-Col., Haviland, 184.  
   — Major-Gen. Sir Harry, K.C.B., 273.  
   — Sir Sidney. Sword, 600.  
*Sobraon*, battle of, liii, 270-278.  
 Soho Mint, Birmingham, 134, 135, 178, 182.  
   'Soleil Royal, Le,' in flames, 66.  
 Sooruj-Koond, engagement at, 318, 325.  
 SOUTHACK, CAPTAIN CYPRIAN, 1694. Gold Chain, 75.  
 SOUTH AFRICA, 1853. Silver Medal, xxxvi, 371, 603.  
 SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-9. Silver Medal, 372, 373, 603.  
 Spanish Treasure Ship, 59.  
   'Speaker,' frigate, 34.  
 Speedy, Lieut. T. B., 237.  
 Standards, Honorary, for Sepoy battalions, 108, 110.  
 Stapylton, Lieut. G. G. C., 237.  
 STAYNER, CAPT. RICHARD, 1650. Gold Medal, 32.  
 Stephens, Francis, 63.  
 STEPHENS, CAPT. ROBERT. Medal and Chain, 73.  
 STEVENS, CAPT., 1695. Medal and Chain, 76.  
 Stevenson, Colonel, 545.  
 Stewart, Gen. Sir Donald, G.C.B., 488, 489.  
   — Lieut.-Gen. Sir Wm., 202.  
   — Major-Gen. Sir H., K.C.B., 414.  
   — Sir Jno., K.B. Sword, 600.  
 Stirling, Rear-Admiral. Sword, 600.  
 STOCKER, CAPT., 1692. Medal and Chain, 73, 84.  
 Story, Captain, 36.  
 Strachan, Sir R. H., action by, 173, 287. Sword, 600.  
 Strong, Admiral. Silver Medal, 59.  
 Stuart, Major-Gen. Sir John, K.B., 184.  
 STUBBS, THOMAS, 1703. Medal, 87.  
*Suakin*, 1884, operations near, 410, 412.  
*Suakin*, 1885, operations at, 410, 414.  
 SUBAUNNAC WAUGNAC, HAVILDAR, 1798. Silver Chain and Badge, lvi, 164.



## 616 MEDALS AND DECORATIONS

- SUDAN MEDAL, 1896. Silver, Bronze, 433-436.
- SUN, PERSIAN ORDER OF THE, 1813. Gold Medal, 167.
- Surat, defence of possessions at, 42, 45-48, 56.
- Presidents of, 42, 44.
- 'Surprise,' action by the, 173, 287.
- SUTLEJ CAMPAIGN, 1845-6. Silver Medals, xl, 262, 270-278, 231.
- 'Swallow,' merchantman, action by, 49.
- Swally Roadstead, Surat, 45-48.
- SWANLEY, CAPT. ROBERT, 1644. Gold Chain and Medal, xlv, 31.
- SWEDISH AMBASSADOR, 1656. Jewel, liv, 37.
- Swinton, Lieut., 369.
- Swiss Guards, Medal for, xxvi.
- SWISS MINISTER, 1653. Gold Chain, 37.
- SWORDS OF HONOUR, xxv, lv, lvi. Given by City of London, lvi, 599; by E.I.C., 600-602; by Patriotic Fund, 602; by R. Mil. Acad., Woolwich, lvi.
- Syria, operations on coast of, 289.
- Taku Forts*, 1858. 260, 261.
- Taku Forts*, 1860, capture of, 260, 261.
- Talavera*, battle of, 189, 191, 193, 195, 198, 208, 279, 282.
- Talbot, Capt., capture of Spanish ships, 92 n.
- Talbot, Lieut. G., 237.
- Tamaai*, action at, 410, 412.
- Tascherifs, gift of, at Fort St. George, lvi, 53.
- Tassie, James, lxxvi.
- TAYLOR, CAPT. JOSEPH, 1704. Medal and Chain, 88.
- Tel-el-Kebir*, assault on, 410-413.
- Tenedos, Medals found at, 182.
- 'Tenerife,' action by the, 84.
- Teneriffe, action off, 35.
- Tezeen, action at, 334, 544.
- THOMPSON, WILLIAM, 1695. Medal and Chain, 78, 80.
- Thoresby, Ralph, 16, 17.
- Timins, Capt. J. F. Sword, xlii, 602.
- Tippoo Sultan, operations against, 116-121; emblem of, 137; family of, 155.
- Sultan's Prisoners, compensation for, 112; Medals for, 112.
- Tofrek*, action at, 410, 414.
- Tolly, Field-Marshal, Count Barclay de. Sword, 600.
- 'Torbay,' extinguishing fire on board the, 85.
- Torin, Capt. R. Sword, xlii, 602.
- Toski*, 1889, action at, 410, 415.
- Toulouse*, battle of, 191, 208, 279, 283.
- Towgood, Lieut. J., 237.
- Townshend, Brevet-Major C. V. F., C.B., 429.
- TRAFALGAR, BATTLE OF, 1805. Boulton's Medal, xxvii, 182, 183.
- Trafalgar, battle of, 173, 179 n., 287.
- Tregear, Col. V. W., 369.
- 'TRIUMPH,' THE, SAVED FROM FIRE, 1653. Gold Medal, 25, 28, 29, 32.
- 'Tryal,' capture and recapture of, 69-72.
- Tsekee, operations at, 256, 259.
- TULLEY, THOMAS, CORPORAL, 1649. Gold Medal, 31, 32.
- TUPPER, CAPT. JOHN, 1694. Gold Medal and Chain, 66, 75, 518.
- Umbeyla* (1863), 338, 343-346.
- UNCLAIMED MEDALS, lxxxiv.
- Valens, Medal of, 395 n.
- Van Straubenzie, Lieut. F., 237.
- Varin, Jean, lxxv.
- VELLORE MUTINY, 1806, 130, 154-156, 165.
- Venezuela Medal, xxvi.
- Verney, Sir Edmund, 11.
- Vernon, Rear-Adml. Sir Edw. Sword, lv, 600, 601.
- Verona. See Cassa Verona.
- 'Vesuvius,' Fireship, 74.
- VICTORIA CROSS, 1856, xxvii, xxxvi, lvii, lxxxii, 446-456.
- Victoria Government (Australia) Medal, lxxxi.
- 'Victorious,' action by the, 173, 288.
- Vimiera*, battle of, 189, 191, 193, 195, 198, 208, 279, 282.
- 'Vine,' action by the, 73.
- 'Viper,' attack upon the, 164.
- Vittoria*, battle of, 191, 195, 203, 208, 279, 283.
- Volunteer Corps, members of, lxxix.
- VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE, 1894. Silver Medal, 495-499.
- India and the Colonies, 1896. Silver Medal, xxxvii, 499.
- Volunteer, Medal for, Lord Dalhousie on, 326.
- VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION, 1892. Badge, xxxvi, 491-494.
- India and the Colonies, 1894. Badge, xxxvii, 494.
- Volunteers in India, 490.
- in the Peninsula, lxxviii.
- on field service, 592.
- Wa-Bun-ah-Kee (Wanbuno), Indian Chief, Memoir of, 98 n., 99 n.
- Wade, Lieut. G., 237.
- Wade, Major H. C., 237.
- WARWICK, ROBERT, EARL OF. Silver Medal, 19.
- Washington, capture of, 283.
- WATERLOO, 1815. Silver Medal, xxxv, lxiii, lxxviii, lxix, lxxiii, 205-207, 241.
- Waterloo, Battle of, 205-209.
- Watson, Lieut., 369.
- Waziristan*, 1894-95, operations in, 338, 370.

- WELCH (WALSH), SIR ROBERT, 1643. Gold Medal, 11-14.  
 Wellesley, Major-Gen. Commanding at Assaye, 152, 153.  
 WELLINGTON, ARTHUR, DUKE OF. Gold Collar and Cross, xlvii, 207-209.  
 Wellington, Arthur, Duke of, lxxxvii, 177, 189, 193, 195, 205-210, 279, 283, 285, 332-334. Views on Medals, xxvii, lxxvii, 198-203. Sword, 600.  
 Westwood, John, lxxvi.  
 Whish, Major-Gen. Sir W. S., K.C.B., 218, 325.  
 Whitby, Capt. Henry, lxxi.  
 WHITE, JOHN, 1695. Medal, 80.  
 Whitlock, Major-Gen. Sir G., 383, 384.  
 Wilde, Major-Gen., 350.  
 Wilkinson, Major A. P. J., 236.  
 WILLIAM III., Gold Medal of, 67.  
 WILLIAM III. AND MARY, 1692. Medals. Gold, Silver, 66.  
 'William and George,' merchantman, action by, 50.  
 Williams, Major-Gen. Sir W. F., of Kars. Sword, 600.  
 WILLIAMS, WILLIAM, 1695. Medal and Chain, 78.  
 Williams, Lieut. Wm., 237.  
 Wills, Captain, xli.  
 Wiltshire, Gen. Sir Thomas, 224 n.  
 Wilson, Capt. H. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 WILSON, CAPT. WILLIAM, 1760. Gold Medal, 97, 98.  
 WINCHESTER, BISHOP OF, 1685. Medal, 60.  
 Wolseley, Brig.-Gen. J. B., C.B., 369.  
 — Major-Gen., Sir J. G., K.C.B. Sword, 600.  
 Wood, Adj. J. S. Lieut., 237.  
 Wood, R., 172.  
 Woods, Sir Albert W. Garter, 208, 226.  
 Woodville, R. Caton, 423.  
 WOOLDRIDGE, CAPT. JAMES, R.N., 1809. Gold Medal and Chain, xlvii, lx, lxxiii, 184-188.  
 Woolwich, R. Military Acad. at, 251-253.  
 Woosung River, operations in the, 256, 259.  
 Worcester, battle of, 41.  
 Wordsworth, Capt. J. Sword, xlii, 602.  
 Wrench, Lieut. A., 236.  
 WRIGHT, CAPT. EDMOND, 1691. Medal, 61-66.  
 WRIGHT, JOHN, 1692. Gold Medal, 69-73.  
 'Wrightson and Isabella,' action by, 92, 93.  
 WYARD, CAPT. ROBERT, AND CREW, 1650. Medals, Gold, Silver, 23-25.  
 Wyatt, Dr. Henry, xxxi.  
 Wyon, Alfred B., 387, 395.  
 — Benjamin, 250, 251, 374.  
 — Joseph S., 387, 395.  
 — Leonard C., 240 n., 256 n., 328, 337, 371, 377-380, 385, 386, 398, 402, 410, 419, 464, 478-480, 484, 512.  
 — S. W., 211.  
 — T., junr., 205.  
 — William, R.A., 210, 232, 233, 239-241, 246, 256, 256 n., 262, 270, 279, 286, 318, 328, 330, 337, 371, 374, 377, 380, 459, 473.  
 Yangtse-Kiang River, operations in the, 256, 259.  
 YEAMES, JOHN, 1697. Medal and Chain, 81.  
 Yeo, Richard, lxxv, 93, 97.  
 'York,' boats of the, action by, 96.  
 Young and Shepperd, Messrs., 106, 108, 111, 112.  
 YOUNG, CAPTAIN, 1651. Chain and Medal, 34.  
 YOUNG, GEORGE, 1758. Gold Medal, 96.  
 YOUNG, JOHN, 1692. Gold Medal and Chain, 69-72.  
 Younghusband, Major A. G. F. J., 237.  
 Yule, Major J. H., 339.  
 ZEALAND, NEW, 1846-1865. Silver Medal, xxxvi, 387, 388.  
 ZEALAND, NEW, 1869. Cross, lxxx, lxxxii, 389-395.

Printed by T. and A. CONSTABLE, <sup>2</sup>Printers to Her Majesty  
at the Edinburgh University Press



RETURN TO the circulation desk of any

University of California Library

or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station

University of California

Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

2-month loans may be renewed by calling

(510) 642-6753

1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books  
to NRLF

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days  
prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

**FEB 21 1996**

**SENT ON ILL**

**DEC 21 2001**

**U. C. BERKELEY**

Mayo

CR 4871

Medals and decorations of the

British Navy Vol. II

DATE

ISSUED TO

957914

CR 4871

M3

v.2

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046058565

